# DestinationC1&C2

# Grammar & Vocabulary with Answer Key



Malcolm Mann Steve Taylore-Knowles



Macmillan Education
Between Towns Road, Oxford OX4 3PP
A division of Macmillan Publishers Limited
Companies and representatives throughout the world

ISBN 978-0-230-03540-9

Text © Macmillan Publishers Limited 2008
Design and illustration © Macmillan Publishers Limited 2008

First published 2007

All rights reserved; no part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, transmitted in any form, or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or otherwise, without the prior written permission of the publishers.

#### Note to Teachers

Photocopies may be made, for classroom use, of pages 265–276 without the prior written permission of Macmillan Publishers Limited. However, please note that the copyright law, which does not normally permit multiple copying of published material, applies to the rest of this book.

Original design by Georgia Liberopoulou Page make-up by Anne Sherlock Cover design by Macmillan Publishers Limited Cover photograph by Brand X Pictures

#### Authors' acknowledgements

The authors would like to thank Ruth Jimack, Dorothy Richardson and Jane Counter for their valuable contributions to the writing and editing of this book.

Printed and bound in Great Britain by Martins the Printers

2012 2011 2010 2009 10 9 8 7 6 5

### Introduction

### Overview

**Destination C1 & C2: Grammar and Vocabulary** has been designed for advanced students at C1 and C2 levels on the Council of Europe's Common European Framework scale. This book provides presentation and practice of all the key grammar, vocabulary and lexico-grammatical areas required for all main C1 and C2 exams, eg Cambridge CAE and Cambridge CPE.

There are 26 units in the book: 13 grammar units and 13 vocabulary units.

#### Grammar

Each grammar unit begins with a clear two-page presentation of grammar rules and examples in table form. Important points are highlighted in *Watch* out! boxes.

The grammar practice exercises follow the order of the grammar presentation, and are graded in difficulty through the unit. A wide variety of exercise types are used, including those found in major C1 and C2 level exams.

In each grammar unit, the topic vocabulary focus of the following unit is used as a context for presentation and text-based exercises.

### Vocabulary

The vocabulary units are topic-based, covering topics appropriate to the level. Each vocabulary unit begins with two pages of clear presentation tables comprising six sections: two topic vocabulary sections; phrasal verbs; phrases, patterns and collocations; idioms; word formation.

The vocabulary exercises are organised according to these sections, and provide systematic practice of the vocabulary presented. Exercise types found in major C1 and C2 level exams are included. The grammar focus of the preceding unit is consolidated within these exercises.

#### Revision and consolidation

Strong emphasis is placed on revision and consolidation. The book includes:

- thirteen reviews (after every two units)
- two progress tests (after units 12 and 26)
- six photocopiable revision tests (after every four units)

### Additional material

Additional reference material is provided at the back of the book. This includes:

- a topic vocabulary database with definitions and example sentences
- a phrasal verbs database with definitions and example sentences
- a phrases, patterns and collocations database
- an idioms database with definitions and example sentences
- a word formation database

### Contents

Units			Pages
Unit 1	Grammar	Present time	6
Unit 2	Vocabulary	Thinking and learning	12
Review 1	Units 1 and 2		20
Unit 3	Grammar	Past time	22
Unit 4	Vocabulary	Change and technology	28
Review 2	Units 3 and 4		36
Unit 5	Grammar	Future time	38
Unit 6	Vocabulary	Time and work	44
Review 3	Units 5 and 6		52
Unit 7	Grammar	Passives and causatives	54
Unit 8	Vocabulary	Movement and transport	60
Review 4	Units 7 and 8		68
Unit 9	Grammar	Modals and semi-modals	70
Unit 10	Vocabulary	Communication and the media	76
Review 5	Units 9 and 10		84
Unit 11	Grammar	Conditionals	86
Unit 12	Vocabulary	Chance and nature	92
Review 6	Units 11 and 12		100
Progress '	Test 1	Units 1–12	102
Unit 13	Grammar	Unreal time	106
Unit 14	Vocabulary	Quantity and money	112
Review 7	Units 13 and 14		120
Unit 15	Grammar	Adjectives and adverbs	122
April 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10			

Units			Pages
Unit 16	Vocabulary	Materials and the built environment	128
Review 8	Units 15 and 16		136
Unit 17	Grammar	Clauses	138
Unit 18	Vocabulary	Reactions and health	144
Review 9	Units 17 and 18		152
Unit 19	Grammar	Complex sentences	154
Unit 20	Vocabulary	Power and social issues	160
Review 10	Units 19 and 20		168
Unit 21	Grammar	Noun phrases	170
Unit 22	Vocabulary	Quality and the arts	176
Review 11	Units 21 and 22		184
Unit 23	Grammar	Verbal complements	186
Unit 24	Vocabulary	Relationships and people	192
Review 12	Units 23 and 24		200
Unit 25	Grammar	Reporting	202
Unit 26	Vocabulary	Preference and leisure activities	208
Review 13	Units 25 and 26		216
Progress 1	Test 2	Units 13–26	218
Reference	section	Topic vocabulary database	224
		Phrasal verbs database	245
		Phrases, patterns and collocations database	251
		Idioms database	257
		Word formation database	261

### Grammar

### Present time

### Present simple

General truths

Current habits

Permanent situations and states

Telling jokes and other informal stories

Live sports commentary

Newspaper headlines

Reviews and summaries

Instructions and directions

Proverbs and savings

The future (for fixed events)

(see Unit 5 for more information)

The future (in time clauses)

(see Unit 5 for more information)

The left-hand side of the brain **controls** the right-hand side of the body.

I don't always go to lectures that are early in the morning!

Angie teaches French at a local adult education centre.

So, a man goes to see his psychiatrist ...

Adams passes to Kareshi. It's a goal!

HAWKING WINS NOBEL PRIZE

The film **ends** with us not knowing whether they have been successful or not.

You turn left at the end of the road and the school is up ahead.

Too many cooks spoil the broth.

Term ends on 21st December.

I'll be so relieved when I finish this crossword.

### **Emphatic present simple**

To emphasise contrast

Adam doesn't know much about psychiatry but he does know guite a lot about psychology.

To emphasise strong feeling

I do like playing word games!

#### Words and phrases often used with the present simple

always / usually / generally / often / sometimes / rarely / seldom / never / whenever / nowadays / these days / from time to time / every now and then / most/much of the time / It's/That's the last time

#### **Present continuous**

Actions happening now

Actions happening around now

Temporary situations and series of actions

Changing and developing situations

Annoying or amusing habits (usually with always)

Background information in jokes and other informal stories

The future (for arrangements) (see Unit 5 for more information)

The future (in time clauses) (see Unit 5 for more information) The boys are doing their homework right now.

What book are you doing in English at the moment?

We aren't having any exams while the lecturers are still on strike.

More and more people are recognising the advantages of being able to speak a foreign language.

Dan's always coming up with the craziest ideas!

A man goes to see his psychiatrist. He's carrying a bag full of honey ...

When are you taking your driving test?

I'll probably be a bit scared when I'm waiting outside for the exam to start.

### Words and phrases often used with the present continuous

now / right now / for now / currently / at the moment / for the time being / at present / today / this week/etc / It's/That's the last time

### Present perfect simple

Situations and states that started in the past and are still true

A series of actions continuing up to now

Completed actions at a time in the past which is not important or relevant

Completed actions where the important thing is the present result

Actions completed recently The future (in time clauses)

(see Unit 5 for more information)

I've been a member of MENSA for over five years.

She's done a BA, an MA and a PhD so far.

Have you ever read any books by Edward De Bono?

She's been awarded a scholarship to study at Harvard.

I've just received my exam results.

Tell me when you've finished the report.

### Words and phrases often used with the present perfect simple

since / for / It's the first/second/etc time / before / already / yet / ever / just / still / recently / up to now (up) until now / so far



### vs Grammar

In American English, the past simple is often used instead of the present perfect simple.

US: **Did** you **find** the answer yet? US: I already **found** the answer.

UK: Have you found the answer yet? UK: I've already found the answer.

In informal American English, gotten is sometimes used as a past participle instead of got when it means 'obtain', 'become' or 'move'.

US: I haven't gotten the books yet. ( = I haven't bought the books yet.)

UK: I haven't got the books yet.

### Present perfect continuous

Actions and situations continuing up to the present (or just before the present)

The future (in time clauses) (see Unit 5 for more information) We've all been wondering what to get Tony for his birthday and we just can't decide.

I won't take my driving test until I've been having lessons for at least two months.

달

- We usually use the present perfect simple to specify a particular number of times/things.
  - ✓ I've written two essays this week.
- We usually use the present perfect continuous to emphasise the duration of an action/situation.
  - ✓ I've worked here for five years. (no emphasis) ✓ I've been working here for five years. (emphasises the duration)

#### Words and phrases often used with the present perfect continuous

since / for / just / all day/week/etc

### Stative and non-stative uses of verbs

When certain verbs are used to describe states, they are generally used in simple tenses rather than continuous tenses.

Communication

agree, deny, disagree

**Thinking** Existence believe, consider, doubt, expect, imagine, know, mean, realise, suppose, suspect, think, understand

**Emotions** 

adore, appeal, appreciate, desire, despise, detest, dislike, envy, fear, feel, forgive, hate, like, love, mind, need, pity, prefer, satisfy, trust, want, wish

Perception

appear, hear, look, notice, recognise, resemble, see, seem, smell, sound, taste

Possession and relationships between belong, concern, consist, contain, cost, depend, equal, fit, have, include, involve, lack, measure, owe,

own, possess, suit, weigh

things Other

deserve, matter



Many of the verbs above can also be used in continuous tenses when they describe actions rather than states. These verbs include: appeal, be, consider, depend, feel, have, include, look, mean, mind, see, smell, taste, think, weigh

- √ I think it's important to know how to use a computer. (state: think = believe)
- √ I'm thinking about going on a computer course. (action: think = consider)

A w	rite the verb in brackets in the correct form, present simple or present continuous, in each gap.
1	My brother (do) a degree at university so I (see) him very often, unfortunately.
2	Darren usually (get) home until about eight o'clock.
3	I'm sorry to hear that your parents(get) divorced.
4	You(go) to the end of the street and(turn) right.
5	Why ice (float)?
6	It's lovely now the evenings(get) longer, isn't it?
7	My dad (eat) meat at all – he's a vegetarian.
8	Actually, we
9	A man (walk) into a bar. Ouch! Not a good idea to walk into an iron bar!
10	you
11	you often (order) things online?
12	There's an Englishman, an Irishman and a Scotsman. They
13	Beckham (have) control of the ball It's Beckham And he (score)!
14	WOMAN(give) €500 MILLION LOTTERY WIN TO CHARITY
15	My dad (always / tell) jokes! They're usually rubbish, though.
16	'Phil (wear) ties, does he?' 'Actually, he (wear) a tie to work most days.'
B w	/rite one word in each gap.
1	Why do youleave the light on when you go out of the room? You wait till you start paying the electricity bill!
2	Fifteen teachers are teaching here full-time at
3	My sister's revising for her GCSEs at the
4	I'm quite happy living at home for the time, but I guess I'll have to get my own place eventually.
	It's true that Ralph calls us quite, but most students only call their parents when they need something, don't they?
6	We go to the cinema now and then, but only if there's something good on.
7	I'm alone in my study bedroom reading of the time.
8	Tim goes out to play until he's done all his homework. I just don't allow it!
9	I see Lucinda from to time, but not on a regular basis.
10	I'm sitting in the garden now talking to you on my mobile.
11	That's the last we're inviting Dave to one of our parties!

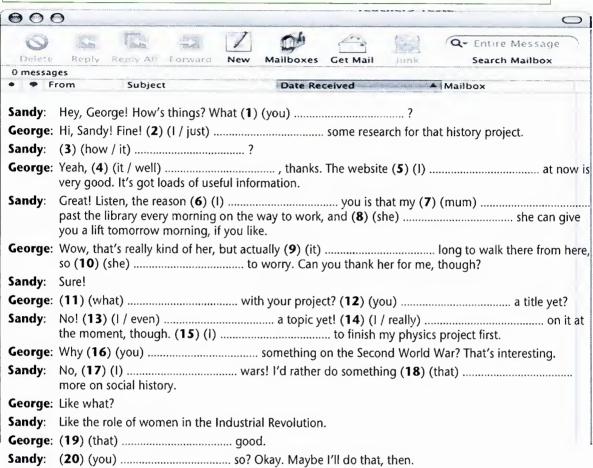
12 Do young people these ...... have more free time than they did in the past?

13 My mum fills up with petrol ...... she goes to the supermarket.
14 I'm staying in .....now, but I might go out a bit later on.

15 .....is the last time I ever order from that pizzeria. It was disgusting!

C Write a verb from the box in the correct form, present simple or present continuous, in each gap. Use the words in brackets with the verb. Use contractions where possible. You can use the verbs more than once.

contact • do • drive • focus • go • happen • have • like • look • need • say sound • take • think • try • work



### D Circle the correct word or phrase.

- 1 Could you explain what 'antidisestablishmentarianism' **means / is meaning**, please?
- 2 Each song **only costs / is only costing** 50 cents at the moment because they're on special offer.
- 3 It doesn't matter / isn't mattering which of the books we've studied this term you do your essay on.
- 4 It's only a quick call as I ring / I'm ringing from my mobile.
- 5 I think I recognise / I'm recognising that woman over there. Wasn't she on that quiz show last night?
- 6 Excuse me, does the nut cake contain / is the nut cake containing walnuts? I'm allergic to them.
- 7 I really don't agree / I'm really not agreeing that capital punishment deters people from committing murder.
- 8 Why don't you play / aren't you playing football, Mark? I thought you had a match this afternoon.
- 9 Stay out of this, Simon, it **doesn't concern** / isn't concerning you at all.
- 10 You really **resemble / are resembling** your father when you frown like that.
- 11 If you're not watching / you don't watch TV, turn it off!
- 12 The number you have dialled **does not exist / is not existing**. Please try again.
- 13 I want everyone to do exercise H, and that includes / is including you too, Anne!
- 14 We're having / We have the living room repainted so it's probably best if we go into the kitchen.
- 15 Right now, my job **involves / is involving** a huge amount of foreign travel.

### Write a verb from the box in the correct form, present simple or present continuous, in each pair of sentences.

	appeal • be	• cons	ider • depe	end • fee	I • have	<ul><li>look</li></ul>	• see	<ul><li>smell</li></ul>	• t	hink
1	A I	fo	or a book or	n fly fishing	. Do you	have any	/ in sto	ck?		

1	A I for a book on fly fishing. Do you have any in stock?  B Stan like he's in a bad mood this morning.
2	A How
3	A Jan and I buying a new flat. B Why you Ray Davis to be a better songwriter than Paul McCartney?
4	A We a barbecue right now, so can I call you back this evening?  B a swimming pool?
5	A The idea of going to a Greek island really to me. B Police for witnesses to the attack.
6	A This chicken very fresh. I think I'll throw it away just to be on the safe side.  B Why you that chicken, Mum?
7	A I on you, James. Don't let me down!  B Whether we get there by six on the traffic.
8	A Julian a bit busy at the moment, actually. B Guys, you too noisy! Can't you keep it down, please?
9	A

### F Each of the words or phrases in bold is incorrect. Rewrite them correctly.

10 A I hear that Doug ...... quite a lot of Katy these days. Is that true?

- 1 Tammy **been** able to swim since she was one year old. .....
- 2 How many articles has Greg wrote for Newsweek? .....
- 3 Tina and Phil still **not** managed to sell their flat. .....
- 4 I'm never been to China what's it like?

B I ...... Manchester United lost again.

- 5 Have you heard? Carol's **breaking** her leg again. .....
- 6 You're lucky you caught me I've just **came** through the front door. .....
- 7 Why **you haven't tell** Sue yet that you're thinking of dropping out of the course? .....
- 8 Our family is living in this village for over two hundred years and we're not leaving now! .....

### G Circle the correct word or phrase. If both are correct, circle both.

- 1 They've **filled / been filling** over six bags with rubbish from the beach already.
- 2 Have you **followed / been following** that story in the papers about the elephant that escaped from the zoo? Apparently, they've just **caught / been catching** it.
- 3 We've **seen / been seeing** the Tower of London, Buckingham Palace and Oxford Street, and we've only been in London for three hours!
- 4 It's the first time I've **heard / been hearing** The Editors play live.
- 5 Jake and I have **thought / been thinking** about where to go on holiday for weeks but we just can't decide.
- 6 You can't want to go to the toilet already we've only driven / been driving for about ten minutes so far!
- 7 I've **stood / been standing** up all day and my feet are killing me!
- 8 Has Jan worked / been working for the company since it started?

1	(I / send off) over 18 press releases this morning so far.
	Is it the first time
	(you / be)?
	(you / just / receive) an e-mail from Ruth?
5	I'm afraid (we / get) any milk (we / expect) a delivery for the
Ŭ	past four hours but
6	(I / draw up) a list of people to invite to the wedding but
	(I / get) very far so far (you / have) any thoughts about it?
7	Oh, Clair, my (mum / mean) to ask you for a while. Would you like to come with us to Wimbledon?
W	rite a word from the box in each gap. You can use each word more than once.
	already • before • ever • for • just • recently • since • so • still • until • yet
1	I've realised what's different! You've changed your hair.
2	My grandmother's been quite ill, so she's coming to stay with us for a week or two.
3	We've had broadband at home about 2005.
4	Have you really finished your homework? Okay, you can watch TV, then.
5	We've won every match we've played far this season.
6	I've always lived in a big house now, so it's taking some time to get used to being in a small fla
7	We can't cancel the party now – I've invited everyone!
8	How long has Sue gone abroad?
9	Don't get Matthew that game; I'm pretty sure he's got it
	Have you thought of going into business on your own?
	We haven't startedso you can join in if you like.
	We've never been to New York, so we're both really looking forward to it.
	Have they been living in the neighbourhood you moved in?
	I haven't found my sunglasses.
	I've been looking for a website like this ages!
	It's strange you should ring now. We've been talking about you.
17	Michael, haven't you done your homework? I think it's time you started, isn't it?
W	rite one word in each gap.
	Humans and other life forms
H	umans (1) much in common with other life forms on Earth. (2) the very first life
	rms appeared, all living things have (3)desperately struggling to survive the harsh and changing
	onditions of our planet. This has (4) adapting to new situations and, in many cases, has
	b)
	round us (birds use twigs to build nests, for example) or in being particularly skilful (spiders make intricate
	ebs). Where we (7) differ from other life forms, however, (8) in our ability to
	cord, and learn from, our collective history. In this, it (9)
	1) not know about the earliest humans, of course, but
	e are increasingly (13) a species with detailed knowledge about our past. The more we learn, the etter (14) our chances of survival in the future. It must also be recognised, however, that we are
	so the only species on Earth which (15) managed to create the means to destroy the planet we

live on.

### Thinking and learning

### **Topic vocabulary: Thinking**

see page 224 for definitions

assess (v)	dilemma (n)	ideology (n)	plausible (adj)
assume (v)	discriminate (v)	ingenious (adj)	ponder (v)
baffle (v)	dubious (adj)	inspiration (n)	prejudiced (adj)
biased (adj)	estimate (v, n)	intuition (n)	presume (v)
concentrate (v)	faith (n)	justify (v)	query (v, n)
consider (v)	gather (v)	naïve (adj)	reckon (v)
contemplate (v)	genius (n)	notion (n)	reflect (v)
cynical (adj)	grasp (v)	optimistic (adj)	sceptical/skeptical (adj)
deduce (v)	guesswork (n)	paradox (n)	speculate (v)
deliberate (v)	hunch (n)	pessimistic (adj)	suppose (v)

### Topic vocabulary: Learning

see page 225 for definitions

academic (n, adj)	graduate (v, n)	intensive (adj)	self-study (n)
conscientious (adj)	ignorant (adj)	knowledgeable (adj)	seminar (n)
cram (v)	inattentive (adj)	lecture (v, n)	special needs (n phr)
curriculum (n)	intellectual (n, adj)	mock exam (n phr)	tuition (n)
distance learning (n phr)	intelligent (adj)	plagiarise (v)	tutorial (n)

### Phrasal verbs

brush up (on)	practise and improve your skills or knowledge of something	piece together	learn the truth about something by considering all the separate bits of information you have
come (a)round (to)	change your opinion or decision because someone has persuaded you to agree with them	puzzle out	solve a confusing or complicated problem by thinking carefully about it
come up with	think of something such as an idea or a plan	read up (on/about)	get information on a particular subject by reading a lot about it
face up to	accept something and try to deal with it	swot up (on)	study something very hard, especially for an examination
figure out	be able to understand something or solve a problem; understand what someone is like and why they behave in the way they do	take in	understand and remember something that you hear or read; accept something as real or true; trick someone into
hit upon	suddenly have an idea; discover something by chance	think over	believing something that is not true consider a problem or decision carefully
make out	see, hear or understand someone or something with difficulty; suggest, imply	think through	consider the facts about something in an organised and thorough way
mull over	think carefully about something over a period of time	think up	invent or imagine something, especially an excuse

### Phrases, patterns and collocations

account account for, (give) an account of, take into account, take account of, on account of, by all accounts, on sb's account

associate associate sth with

balance (hang) in the balance, strike a balance, upset/alter/ redress the balance, balance between/of, on balance, off balance

**basis** basis for, on a daily/temporary/etc basis, on the basis of/that

**belief** express belief(s), belief in/that, contrary to popular belief, beyond belief, in the belief that, popular/widely held/widespread/firm/strong/growing belief

brain pick sb's brain(s), rack your brain(s), the brains behind, brainless, brainchild (of), brainstorm, brainwash, brainwaye

conclusion bring sth to a conclusion, come to / arrive at / reach a conclusion, jump/leap to conclusions, in conclusion, conclusion of, logical conclusion, foregone conclusion

### Phrases, patterns and collocations

- consideration take into consideration, give consideration to, show consideration for, under consideration, for sb's consideration, out of consideration for
- **doubt** doubt that, have your doubts about, cast doubt on. raise doubts, in doubt, doubt as to / about, beyond (any) doubt, (a) reasonable doubt, without a doubt, open to doubt
- dream dream of/about/that, have a dream, a dream to. beyond your wildest dreams, a dream come true, in your dreams, like a dream
- focus focus on, the focus of/for, in focus, out of focus. focus group, main/primary/major focus
- impression have/give the (false) impression that, do an impression (of), create/make an impression (on sb). under the impression that, first impressions
- mental make a mental note (of/about), mental arithmetic. mental illness, mental age, mental health
- mind make up your mind, cross/slip your mind, have/bear in mind, have a one-track mind, take your mind off, bring to mind, in two minds about, on your mind, state of mind, narrow/broad/open/absent-minded
- misapprehension under the misapprehension that

- **perspective** put into perspective, from another / a different / sb's / etc perspective, from the perspective of, in perspective, out of perspective, a sense of perspective
- **principle** have principles, stand by / stick to your principles, principle of sth, principle that, in principle, a matter / an issue of principle, against sb's principles, set of principles
- **question** beg the question, raise the question (of), a/no question of, in question, out of the question, without question, beyond question, some question over / as to / about, awkward question
- sense sense that, see sense, make sense (of), have the sense to, come to your senses, a sense of, in a/one sense, common sense
- side side with sb, take sides, see both sides (of an argument). look on the bright side, on the plus/minus side, by sb's side, on sb's side, on either side (of)
- **straight** set/put sb straight about, set/put the record straight, get/come straight to the point, get sth straight, think/see straight, straight talking, straight answer
- view view sth as, take the view that, take a dim/poor view of. come into view, in view of, with a view to, view on/about/ that, in sb's view, viewpoint, point of view

#### Idioms

go to your head	if success goes to your head, it makes you think that you are better or more important than

you really are

have your wits about you be able to think quickly and make sensible decisions

in the dark (about)

not knowing very much about something, because other people are keeping it secret from you

know what's what know the important facts about a situation

not have a leg to stand on not have any way of proving that you are right about something

not see the wood for the trees used for saying that someone cannot understand what is important in a situation because they

are thinking too much about small details

put two and two together

quick/slow on the uptake

ring a bell

taking a very short/long time to understand or realise something something that rings a bell sounds familiar to you, although you cannot remember the

guess what is happening or what something means based on what you have seen or heard

exact details

round the bend

split hairs

crazy

argue or worry about very small details or differences that are not important

take stock (of) spend some time thinking about the situation you are in before you decide what to do next

### **Word formation**

į	assume	assumption, assuming, unassuming, assumed	judge	judg(e)ment, judiciary, judiciousness, judicious,
١	believe	disbelieve, belief, disbelief, (un)believer,		judicial, judg(e)mental, judiciously
١		(un)believable, disbelieving, unbelievably	logic	(il)logical(ly)
١	brilliant	brilliance, brilliantly	opinion	opinionated
	conceive	conceptualise, concept, conception, conceptual, (in)conceivable, (in)conceivably	rational	rationalise, rationalisation, rationalist, rationalism, (ir)rationality, (ir)rational(ly)
١	confuse	confusion, confused, confusing(ly)	reason	reasoning, reasonableness, (un)reasonable,
l	convince	conviction, (un)convinced, (un)convincing(ly)		reasoned, (un)reasonably
ı	decide	decision, decider, decisiveness, deciding,	sane	(in)sanity, insane(ly)
		(in)decisive(ly)	sense	(de)sensitise, nonsense, sensitivity, sensibility,
	define	definition, defined, definitive(ly), (in)definite(ly)		senseless(ness), sensible, nonsensical, sensibly,
l	doubt	doubter, doubtful(ly), undoubted(ly), doubtless		sensitive(ly)
	explain	explanation, explanatory, unexplained, (in)explicable, inexplicably	think	thought, thinker, thinking, thoughtfulness, thoughtlessness, (un)thinkable, thoughtful(ly), thoughtless(ly)
	imagine	imagination, imaginings, imaginary, (un)imaginative(ly)	wise	wisdom, (un)wise(ly)

### Topic vocabulary: Thinking

#### A Circle the correct word.

- 1 Don't be so optimistic / pessimistic. Everything's going to be fine, you'll see!
- 2 Most newspapers are usually **biased / prejudiced** towards a certain political outlook.
- 3 I'm slightly **dubious / cynical** about whether Sean's idea is going to work.
- 4 To suggest that it's possible to create a society without crime is a little naïve / sceptical, isn't it?
- 5 The only **ingenious / plausible** explanation I can think of is that Jenna got the dates wrong.
- 6 Please don't **baffle / discriminate** me with loads of technical terminology. Use plain, simple English!
- 7 It's not always easy to **assume / assess** someone's suitability for a job just by talking to them in a short interview.
- 8 How can the government justify / speculate spending so much on the armed forces?
- 9 Looking at the damage, I would **estimate / deduce** that the painting will cost at least €2,000 to restore properly.
- 10 I don't think you should **reflect / presume** that lots of people are going to help you with this project.
- B Complete using the correct form of the words in the box. More than one word might fit in each gap, but try to use all the words.

_	at try to use an tile words.
	concentrate • consider • contemplate • deliberate • gather • grasp • ponder • reckon • suppose
1	It took me quite a long time to what the aim of the game was.
2	The jury are still, but they're expected to reach a verdict soon.
3	I from your tutor that you're thinking of changing course.
4	You really have tovery hard when you are doing calligraphy.
5	I'm seriously asking for a pay rise tomorrow.
6	How long do youit'll take to get to Manchester?
7	I don't   could borrow your lecture notes this weekend, could !?
8	If you've ever the question 'Why does the universe bother to exist?', then this is the book for you.
9	Let's not even the possibility of failure.
Ea	ach of the words in bold is in the wrong sentence. Write the correct words on the lines.
	the same with the same with the same with the same with the same same same same same same same sam
1	I'm in a real <b>hunch</b> because I've been invited to two parties on Saturday and I don't know which one to go to
2	Dave said he's got complete <b>guesswork</b> in us, and thinks we're going to do a great job
3	Sarah's a/an intuition when it comes to astrophysics, but she's not very practical in everyday things.
4	You often need to use a little educated <b>notion</b> when you're starting a cryptic crossword
5	I've got a/an ideology that someone in this office is going to get promoted soon
6	Communism and capitalism are very different types of <b>dilemma</b> .
7	Who gave you the <b>faith</b> for the main character in the book?
8	Detective Tacker had absolutely no evidence that Roddard was involved, but all his <b>paradox</b> told him that
	he was

9 I've got a small **inspiration** about the exam syllabus. Should I talk to Mrs Jacobs about it? .....

11 The fact that more people would come here if the place wasn't so crowded is a real query.

10 Paying mothers a salary to raise their children is an interesting **genius**.

C

### Topic vocabulary: Learning

### D Choose the correct word.

7 I'm not sure we've thought

	The Prime Minister's of		on education spending miss	the point, as the secondary education system also		
needs a major overhaul. Firstly, the system only views the weakest learners as having special ( 1)						
	brightest and most (2)	) st	udents are not encouraged t	o develop to their full potential. Secondly, there's too r example, has just spent the last month or so		
				s, as her GCSEs will be next year. They're just		
		ams. Is the work sh	e's been doing really going to	make her more (5) about her		
	•	· ·	•	7) in developing practical		
				ducation. How many students entering university		
				omeone else's work and making good use of		
				low many of them are really able to go about		
			<del>-</del>	re are no teachers to tell you what to do — in an		
				university totally unable to spell even simple English		
	words correctly? The s	ystem is letting our	children down.			
1	A requests	B desires	C needs	D wants		
2	A inattentive	B ignorant	C intensive	D conscientious		
3	A cramming	B lecturing	C reading	D practising		
4	A false	B mock	C fake	D artificial		
5	A knowledgeable	B intellectual	C academic	D intelligent		
6	A timetable	B lecture	C seminar	D curriculum		
7	A lesson	B subject	C tuition	D tutorial		
8	A writing	B going over	C plagiarising	D repeating		
9	A reviewing	B revision	C distance learning	D self-study		
10	A qualify	B graduate	C depart	D exit		
hra	asal verbs					
M	atch to make sente	ences.				
1	I'm going to have to	mull this .	A together exa	ctly what happened that evening.		
2	Detectives are still t	trying to piece .	B in the fact tha	at he'd never see her again.		
3	It took him a very lo	ng time to take .	C up a brilliant	excuse to tell Rachel.		
4	Tell us how you hit		Dover for a wh	ile before I make a final decision.		
5	It took us ages to fi	gure .	E this through p	properly yet.		
6	I've just thought		Fout how to go	et everyone to the sports centre without Phil knowi		

...... G upon such a great idea for a website.

F	Wi	rite one word in each gap so that each second sentence has a similar meaning to the first sentence
	1	I need to consider your offer very carefully before I make a decision.  I need to over your offer very carefully before I make a decision.
	2	Lee had the brilliant idea of booking a clown for the end-of-term party.  Lee came the brilliant idea of booking a clown for the end-of-term party.
	3	It's time you realised that you've got responsibilities now.  It's time you faced the fact that you've got responsibilities now.
	4	I'm going to have to improve my spoken German before I go to Munich. I'm going to have to brush my spoken German before I go to Munich.
	5	I didn't like the idea at first but now I do. I didn't like the idea at first but I've round it now.
	6	It's a general knowledge quiz so you can't do any revision for it.  There's nothing to swot as it's a general knowledge quiz.
	7	We were right at the back of the hall so I couldn't hear what the speaker was saying.  I was unable to out what the speaker was saying because we were right at the back of the hall.
	8	We finally thought of a way to get the band into the hotel without the press knowing.  We finally puzzled a way to get the band into the hotel without the press knowing.
	9	I've found out a lot of information about the history of English language teaching recently. I've been up on the history of English language teaching recently.
G		nrasal verbs with out, such as puzzle out, are often connected to the idea of finding information. hich of these phrasal verbs with out are also connected to this idea?
	1	Did you <b>find out</b> what time the parents' meeting is?
	2	I've been <b>check</b> ing <b>out</b> whether it's better to go by ferry or plane.
	3	Susie reckons she's <b>suss</b> ed <b>out</b> a great way to get into the club for free.
	4	We all <b>pile</b> d <b>out</b> into the playground.
	5	I can't <b>figure out</b> how to change my password.
	6	The band were completely <b>drown</b> ed <b>out</b> by all the screaming fans.
	7	I'm going to <b>sound</b> Bob <b>out</b> about his investing in the company.
	8	Two essays really do <b>stand out</b> from the rest.  Jan's good at keeping secrets, so you'll have to <b>worm</b> it <b>out</b> of her!
	10	None of us could <b>fathom out</b> why the experiment wasn't working.
DI	2 1/2	accompations and collegations
П	II c	ases, patterns and collocations
Н	W	rite one word in each gap.
	1	Jim seems to be the misapprehension that tomorrow's a holiday. It isn't.
	2	These findings cast doubt previous research done in this field.
	3	This photo's a little of focus, but you can still see their faces.
	4	Look the bright side – it's nearly the end of term.
	5	I'm not against animal testing principle.
	6	I think I'll always associate this song our holiday in Majorca.
	/ Ω	You have to bear mind that there'll be quite a few children there.  Where did Susan's belief reincarnation come from?

9 Dad said that my borrowing the car tonight was ...... of the question.

	11 12 13 14	Hearing the news about Caroline put my small problems
ı		
	1	I was so tired that I couldn't even think
	2	She's only eight, but she has the age of an 18-year-old.  Many illnesses can be cured these days.  I'm not very good at arithmetic.
	3	Philip does a very funny of Tony.  You really made an on Pete – he hasn't stopped talking about you!  Why was I under the that the exam was on Thursday?
	4	Carter was the behind the whole criminal operation.  Could I just pick your about good places to eat around here?  We sat there racking our trying to think of a place to take Paul and Doug in the evening.
	5	Someone with no
	6	I thought Gordon's new invention wouldn't work at all, but in fact it worked like a
	7	Motorists should always show for pedestrians crossing the street at a zebra crossing.  I'll give some to your proposals and get back to you.  We stupidly didn't take changes in interest rates into
J	W	/rite one word in each gap.
		I read this week that a new organisation called <i>Don't Trust Online Information</i> has been formed. The founder, Douglas Haverford-West, is quoted as saying, 'It's (1)

K Complete the second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first sentence, using the word given. Do not change the word given. You must use between three and eight words, including the word given.

1	I never thought that we'd have legal problems. <b>crossed</b> It that we'd have legal problems.
2	I've decided that teaching is not the right profession for me. <b>conclusion</b> I've that teaching is not the right profession for me.
3	Could you tell me where you were last night, Mr Johnson? <b>account</b> Could you
4	The journalist pretended that she was a parent of one of the children. <b>false</b> The journalist that she was a parent of one of the children
5	You have to use logic and lateral thinking in equal measure in this job. <b>strike</b> You have tologic and lateral thinking in this job.
6	l didn't tell Angie because I didn't want to hurt Eddie's feelings. <b>consideration</b> I didn't tell Angie Eddie.

### **Idioms**

L Complete using the words in the box.

### **Word formation**

M Complete the sentences by changing the form of the word in capitals.

1	There was quite a bit of because the examiner handed out the wrong exam papers.
	CONFUSE
2	You're acting completely Just calm down and pull yourself together. RATIONAL
3	Einstein's went unnoticed at school. BRILLIANT
4	This is generally considered to be the guide to Australia. <b>DEFINE</b>

5	It's absolutely why the council decided to close down the youth club. <b>EXPLAIN</b>
6	I just stood there and listened in as Ben told me the news. <b>BELIEVE</b>
7	Greg's to say the least, so I wouldn't ask him to choose a hotel. <b>DECIDE</b>
8	Many children create friends to talk to. IMAGINE
9	He was found not guilty by reason of and so was sent to a mental institution rather than prison. <b>SANE</b>
10	Your argument is

- N The prefix il-, as in illogical, is often used to make a positive word negative. Which of the words in bold in the following sentences are negative forms of positive words?
  - 1 Doctors' handwriting is usually **illegible**.
  - 2 There's a beautiful illustration on page six.
  - 3 People who are **illiterate** may need some help filling in forms.
  - 4 She had an **illustrious** career as a local politician.
  - 5 It's a totally **illiberal** law that's just going to restrict our freedoms further.
  - 6 Several senior politicians have resigned over the **illegality** of the war.
  - 7 **Illegitimate** children were given very little social recognition in the past.
  - 8 The magician didn't really cut his assistant in two it was only an **illusion**.
  - 9 The lights **illuminated** the building beautifully at night.
- O Use the word given in capitals to form a word that fits in the space.

### Rhetoric

REVIEW

1

### Units 1 and 2

A Use the word given in capitals to form a word that fits in the space.

Students learning Eng	glish as a second language ar	e sometimes given a word by their teacher and asked to
give an (1)	(EXPLAIN) as to w	nat that word means; in other words, to provide a
(2)	( <b>DEFINE</b> ). The ( <b>3</b> )	(ASSUME) is that if you know a word, you
can define it. (4)	(LOGIC), that	might make sense, but in reality it is not always
(5)	(REASON) to assume that.	There are words and phrases that even native speakers
use in conversation v	vithout much ( <b>6</b> )	(THINK) which can lead to
(7)	(CONFUSE) when you ask	a native speaker to define them. Take the
(8)	(CONCEIVE) of 'zeitgeist',	for example, which has entered English from German.
It's (9)	(DOUBT) much easier t	o use than it is to define. With a word like 'zeitgeist',
		to test the student's understanding in ways other than
asking them to define	e it.	

(1 mark per answer)

- B Complete the second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first sentence, using the word given. Do not change the word given. You must use between three and eight words, including the word given.

  - 12 I don't know how on earth she thinks of such brilliant plots for her novels. **come**How on earth ....... such brilliant plots for her novels?
  - 13 I'm sure Nancy is still presuming that the party starts at nine. **impression**I'm sure Nancy ...... that the party starts at nine.
  - 14 Sean, do you know yet what you're doing this evening? **mind**Sean, ...... yet what you're doing this evening?
  - 15 I told Jeanne, thinking that she'd be supportive how wrong I was! **belief**I told Jeanne ...... that she'd be supportive how wrong I was!

  - 17 I'm glad you now see sense and agree that your parents are right. senses
    I'm glad ...... and agree that your parents are right.
  - 18 I think you think wrongly that this is all a conspiracy against you. **misapprehension** I think ...... that this is all a conspiracy against you.

(2 marks per answer)

C Write one word in each gap	C	Write	one	word	in	each	gar
------------------------------	---	-------	-----	------	----	------	-----

- 19 You really have to have your ...... about you when driving through Birmingham.
- 20 It's a typical example of not being able to see the ...... for the trees.
- 21 Bill Denver? That name rings a .......
- 22 Don't let success go to your ...... whatever you do!
- 23 We were kept completely in the ...... about what was going on they didn't tell us anything!
- 24 Am I going round the ...... or did you just ask me to marry you?
- 25 He'll never win the court case. My solicitor says he doesn't have a ...... to stand on.
- 26 Dawn's a bit slow on the ...... sometimes, so maybe she didn't realise you were suggesting she gave you a job.

(1 mark per answer)

#### D Circle the correct word.

- 27 We're still trying to part / piece / set together exactly what went wrong.
- 28 It's too much information for me to take / read / get in in one go.
- 29 You'd better **create / think / work** up a very good excuse why you didn't come to the meeting.
- 30 Let me mull this **about / in / over** for a while and then I'll get back to you.
- 31 Toni was totally opposed at first but I think she's **come / made / taken** around to the idea now.
- 32 I think you should face up **on / with / to** the fact that our relationship's over.
- 33 We're still trying to figure / think / guess out how the burglars got in.
- 34 I'm going to have to learn / swot / look up on what all the road signs mean before my driving test.

(1 mark per answer)

#### E Choose the correct answer.

35	I'm in a realto do.	and I just don't know what	39	Alan for hou answer his mobile. I hope	•
	A dilemma	C query		Alcall	C I've called
	B paradox	D hunch			D I've been calling
36	They're staying in rented a time	accommodation for the	40	Looking at your CV, Iin Australia.	you used to live
	A going	C doing		A gather	C am gathering
	B making	D being		B do gather	D have gathered
37	Is it really the first time	first class?	41	I it's going t	o snow tonight, don't you?
	A you ever fly	C you've ever flown			C reckon
		D you've ever been flying		B reflect	D ponder
38	getting a po	et tarantula?	42	'Have you finished with the	e paper yet?'
	A Does Claire really			'I've started	
	think of			A even	C still
		D Has Claire really been thinking that		B just	D already

(1 mark per answer)

Total mark: ....../50

### **Grammar**

### Past time

### Past simple

Single completed actions

Repeated or habitual actions in the past

General truths about the past

Permanent situations and states in the past

The main events in a story

The present (in conditional sentences) (see Unit 11 for more information)

The present (after wish, it's time, would rather, etc)

(see Unit 13 for more information)

Sony and Philips invented the CD in the early 1980s.

We moved house a lot when I was a kid.

Early clocks were usually very unreliable.

**Did** the ancient Egyptians have more advanced technology than other civilisations?

Frank turned on the TV and sat on the sofa.

If we didn't have computers, what would the world be like?

I'd rather Michael didn't waste so much time playing video games.

### **Emphatic past simple**

To emphasise contrast in the past

Perhaps our grandparents didn't have e-mail, but they **did have** the telephone and telegrams.

To emphasise strong feeling in the past

I did enjoy our visit to the Science Museum last summer.

### Past simple vs present perfect simple

- In general, the past simple is used to refer to periods of time or moments which are finished. The present perfect is used to refer to periods of time which continue up to the present.
  - ✓ The nineteenth century **saw** many technological advances, such as the camera and the electric light bulb.
  - ✓ There have been many technological advances in recent years, the most important being the spread of the Internet.
- The past simple is used to refer to events at a specific time in the past. The present perfect is used when the specific time something happened isn't important or relevant, or when the present result of a past event is important.
  - ✓ I sent my first e-mail six months ago.
  - ✓ Have you ever sent an e-mail before?

### **Past continuous**

Actions in progress at a particular moment in the past

Actions in progress around a particular moment in the past

Temporary situations and series of actions in the past

Changing and developing situations in the past

Annoying or amusing past habits (usually with always)

Background information in a story

Actions in progress over a period of time

Two actions in progress at the same time

The present and the future (in conditional sentences)

(see Unit 11 for more information)

The present and the future (after wish, it's time, would rather, etc) (see Unit 13 for more information)

Were you chatting to Matt online at midnight last night?

At the turn of the twentieth century, many discoveries **were being made** in physics and other sciences.

At the time, I was working for a large software company in California.

I was getting frustrated with my internet provider so I decided to change.

When she was young, Tina was always taking things apart to see how they worked.

It was raining outside and people were making their way home after work.

Were you writing e-mails all yesterday morning?

While I was playing a computer game, my brother was doing his homework.

Would you be happier if you were studying computer science?

I wish we were going to the computer fair next weekend.

### Past continuous vs past simple

- We often use the past continuous to describe background events in progress and the past simple for the main events.
   We were talking about MP3s when Andrea mentioned her new music website.
- We normally use the past simple to describe regular or repeated actions in the past, not the past continuous.
   When I was a child, I visited my grandmother every week.

### Past continuous vs present perfect continuous

In general, the past continuous is used to refer to actions in progress during periods of time or at moments which are finished. The present perfect continuous is used to refer to actions in progress during periods of time which continue up to the present.

- ✓ We were working on my computer for four hours yesterday.
- ✓ We have been working on my computer for four hours so far.

### Past perfect simple

Situations and states before the past Completed actions before a moment in the past

A series of actions continuing up to a moment in the past

Completed actions where the important thing is the result at a moment in the past

Had you had your computer long before it broke down?

When talking films appeared, the cinema **had** already **become** a popular form of entertainment.

When Dimitra called, I had managed to fix her computer.

By the time of his death, Thomas Edison **had invented** a number of things that changed everyday life.

I beat Jason at International Captain because I'd played it a lot with my brother.

### Past perfect continuous

Actions and situations continuing up to a moment in the past (or just before a moment in the past)

She'd been writing computer games for over ten years before she finally had a hit.

### would

Past habits, particularly for the distant past

The ancient Greeks would rely on the power of slaves, rather than machines.

Watch out

- Would can also be used with a continuous infinitive when we are referring to a habit involving actions in progress.

  Whenever I went to James's house, he would usually **be playing** on his computer.
- Would is not usually used to refer to past states.

#### used to

Past habits and states, particularly for the distant past

It  $\boldsymbol{used}\ \boldsymbol{to}\ seem$  strange to be able to communicate over long distances.

latch out

- Remember that used to is not the same as be used to. Be used to refers to a situation that is now familiar or no longer strange.
  - ✓ At first, people found it strange sending messages by mobile, but now everyone's used to it.
- We use get used to to refer to the process of becoming familiar with a situation.
  - ✓ It's surprising how quickly people in the nineteeth century got used to travelling by train.

### A Circle the correct word or phrase.

- 1 Rick should know about the meeting because I **told / have told** him about it yesterday.
- 2 **Did you meet / Have you met** last July while you were both backpacking around Europe?
- 3 I'm resigning because the pressure at work has become / became too much for me.
- 4 A month ago, I got / have got a letter from Neil, but I haven't replied.
- 5 Julie was / has been anxious to speak to you since she heard about your accident.
- 6 I had / have had no idea you were such a good chess player.
- 7 If you **finished / have finished**, put your hand up and I'll collect your exam paper.
- 8 There were / have been a number of different reasons for our divorce.
- 9 It was my birthday last week and my grandad gave / has given me a new laptop.
- 10 I don't know who's responsible because I didn't work / haven't worked here long.
- 11 My brother and I were never allowed / have never been allowed to chew gum when we were young.
- 12 My parents **sent / have sent** me to a private school until I was 12.

В	Write the verb in brackets in the correct form, past simple or past continuous, in each gap. You may
	have to use the passive form.

1	When the explosion happened, hundreds of people	(pass) through the airport.
2	When I heard the phone ring, I (st	op) writing to answer it.
3	Amy (read), so she didn't see me	walking past.
4	l (have) piano lessons every weel	from the age of six onwards.
5	We decided to leave the beach because itthere was still some light.	(get) dark and we wanted to get home while
6	Jessica already first year exams?	(think) of leaving university before she failed her
7	Since the hotel had a pool,you	( <b>swim</b> ) every day?
8	The Industrial Revolution (attract	many people from the country to the city.
9	The Hubble Space Telescope(pu	t) into orbit around the Earth in 1990.
10	Sorry I couldn't come on Friday, but I	(work) on my project.
11	By the time we(arrive), the party	was almost over.
12	? The national park (create) to pro	tect local wildlife.

#### C Write a verb from the box in the correct form in each gap.

```
appear • check • complete • disappear • get • go • kidnap • look • make • mean • open press • race • rain • remind • see • start • take • travel • wait • wear • work
```

### High-tech trouble

_		
It all (1) as I made my way h	nome from work. We (2)	on a top secret
computer program, and everyone (3)	pretty nervous about finishing on t	ime, so it was
good to get away from the office. It (4)	and it seemed like everyone	
(5) home at the same time,	anxious to avoid getting wet. I (6)	down
into the underground station and (7)	for the train when I (8)	her at
the end of the platform. She (9)	a red leather jacket that (10)	me
of something I'd seen in a film, although I couldr	i't remember when. As I watched, she	
(11) her handbag and (12)	out what looked like a h	and-held
computer. She (13) someth	ning on the screen, then (14)	in my
direction. Suddenly, my mobile phone (15)	a sound that ( <b>16</b> )	I had

a text message. Frowning, I (17)a key and the message	ge ( <b>18</b> )
'We ( <b>19</b> )your daughter. We know you ( <b>20</b> )	the program. Follow the
woman in red.' I looked up just as she (21) around the	corner. I (22)
after her.	

### One verb in each sentence is in the wrong tense. Underline the incorrect word or phrase and write it in the correct tense.

- 1 I've been having a lot of problems with my computer recently and so I got a technician to come and have a look at it, but she has told me that it was because I wasn't using it properly.
- 2 It was a few days since I heard from Roger, but he left Russia last Monday and he was planning to arrive in China yesterday, so I called his mum to see if she had heard anything.
- 3 Patricia and I were having a really good discussion when Jason suddenly appeared and decided that he wanted to join in, even though he has known absolutely nothing about what we were talking about.
- 4 I had never been visiting a working prison before, so when the opportunity came up I was really eager to have a look around and I certainly wasn't disappointed, although we weren't actually allowed to see the area where the prisoners live.
- 5 Charlie didn't know what Callum had said to Imogen, but he could see immediately that she had been crying and he was putting his arm around her to comfort her, which made her feel a little better.
- Although there was no reason to doubt what Alex said, I was ringing Rick to check and he told me that Alex had been right and the concert really had been cancelled because the lead singer had come down with flu.
- 7 The year before, I had given Lisa a CD for her birthday, but this particular year I wanted to surprise her, so I went into town and I was looking round the shops when suddenly I had seen an old-fashioned hat, and it was her size, so I immediately bought it.
- 8 Olivia was cycling to school, as she usually did on those days when her father was working and wasn't able to drive her, when she was passing an old woman, who was waiting for the lights to change so that she could cross the road.

### Write the verb in brackets in the correct form, past continuous or present perfect continuous, in each gap.

1 'Why are you out of breath?'

	'Because I	for the last hour.' (exercise)
2	'Your light was on when I walked past last night 'Yes, I	
3	'You've really improved on the flute.' 'Well, I hope so because I	a lot lately.' ( <b>practise</b> )
4	'You're not jealous of my other friends, are you 'No, but you	
5	ʻl didn't wake you up, did I?' ʻNo, I	' (sleep)
6	'Did you quit your job in the end?' 'I of o	doing so for a long time, but then I decided not to.' ( <b>think</b> )
7	'Why is your street such a mess?' 'Oh, the council	up the roads, but they should finish this weeken

d.' (**dig**)

Wı	rite one verb in each sentence in the past simple a	and the other verb in the past perfect.
1	The ambulance (left) by the time to of the accident.	the reporters(get) to the scene
2	Before I (meet) Dr Christian, I	(see) a number of different specialists.
3	It (be) only the second time I	·
4		(say) 'You're fired', I (have) no
5	When Tonya (finished) eating, she	e (ask) the waiter to bring the bill.
6	Luckily, I (just / reach) the end or us all to put our pens down.	f my essay when the teacher (tell)
7	We(do) everything we had to do by f	five, so we(decide) to go out for a coff
	I (want) Mrs Thomas's young son (just / clean) them.	
9	My mum ( <b>be</b> ) annoyed with me be was at the shop.	cause I (forget) to get milk when I
10	I (get) Janine a book for her birtho	day, but she (read) it before.
	a word or phrase in bold is in the correct form, put the line.	at a tick. If it is incorrect, write the correct form
	The mobile phone	used to the idea of having constantly changing social plans, where a quick phone call is all it takes to rearrange things. Before this
of (2 in m (5	cople (1) have been dreaming of having a personal means of communication for a long time. In the late 1960s, the idea to had seemed so far in the future that it (3) was included the science fiction series, Star Trek. Since the 1980s, however, obiles (4) became a part of everyday life. Although they were initially seen as a status symbol for successful business exple, mobile use (6) had spread to include practically veryone in the developed world, old and young alike. The impact on social life (7) had been enormous. We have got	was possible, there were many occasions when friends who (8) had arranged to meet completely (9) had missed each other because of a slight misunderstanding. People would often have to make very careful arrangements to be sure of meeting up. As mobiles (10) have been becoming more popular, so they (11) have become more powerful. The large, unreliable mobile phone of the 1980s (12) has evolved into the small, stylish camera phone of today.
1	7	10
	5 8	
3.	9	
WO	emplete the second sentence so that it has a similard given. Do not change the word given. You must cluding the word given.	
1	I started working at eight and I was still working at six When you called,	in the evening, when you called. <b>been</b> ten hours.
2	We often went to the seaside with our grandparents as Our grandparents	
3	It's about seven years now since Laura started to learn Laura seven	
4	Being with the older children soon stopped being fright Secondary school was frightening, but I	ntening when I went to secondary school. <b>used</b>
5	Every night for the past week I have had the same dre	eam. <b>having</b>
6	I always disliked karate lessons but now I'm starting to	

### Write one word in each gap.

Because the pencil (1) become such a fundamental part of our lives, it's difficult to remember that people (2) not been using them forever. Like other products of human ingenuity, pencils had to be invented.
Before the first half of the sixteenth century, people (3)
Graphite is soft and dirty, and in order to write or draw with it, it (9) to have to be covered in something, such as sheepskin or string. People had (10) trying to improve the pencil for some time before manufacturers in Italy came up with the idea of enclosing the graphite in a wooden case. The modern pencil was born.

### J Choose the correct answer.

1	How long be A have you been waiting B are you waiting	C you waited	7	By the time we arrived, the A has already started B would already start	C already started
2	You be so go did you? A never used to		8	We had to walk home in t his car key A has been losing	'S.
	B got used to			B had lost	
3	Could you tell me, sir, what park at three in the morning		9	It took Edward a long tim in Canada.	e to living
	A have done B have been doing	C were doing D had done		A be used to B used to	C get used to D be used
4	I was angry when you saw with my siste		10	I'd love to have lived in th	
	A have been arguing B argued			A have been travelling B would travel	C got used to travelling
5	The Black Piratealready this year.	over a million copies		I much preferred it when ry summer on holiday.	we to Wales
		C had been selling D was selling			
6	Don't throw the paper away it yet.	because I	12	Your teacher called me to	
	A haven't read B hadn't read	C haven't been reading D hadn't been reading			C have fought

## 4 Vocabulary

### Change and technology

### Topic vocabulary: Change

see page 225 for definitions

adapt (v)	dynamic (adj)	novel (adj)	shift (v, n)	
adjust (v)	endure (v)	persist (v)	spoil (v)	
alternate (v, adj)	evolve (v)	potential (n, adj)	status quo (n phr)	
alternative (n, adj)	influence (v, n)	progress (v, n)	steady (v, adj)	
amend (v)	innovation (n)	radical (adj)	substitute (v, n)	
conservative (adj)	innovative (adj)	refine (v)	sustain (v)	
convert (v, n)	last (v)	reform (v, n)	switch (v, n)	
decay (v, n)	maintain (v)	remain (v)	transform (v)	
deteriorate (v)	mature (v, adj)	revise (v)	trend (n)	
distort (v)	modify (v)	revolution (n)	uniform (adj)	

### Topic vocabulary: Technology

see page 226 for definitions

breakthrough (n)	craft (v, n)	manual (adj, n)	primitive (adj)
broadband (adj, n)	data (n)	network (v, n)	programmer (n)
click (v)	download (v, n)	nuclear (adj)	resource (n)
complex (adj)	file (n)	offline (adj, adv)	technique (n)
consumer electronics (n phr)	(games) console (n phr)	online (adj, adv)	upload (v)

### Phrasal verbs

back up	make a copy of information on your computer; give support to someone by	key in	put information into a computer or other electronic machine using keys or a keyboard
	telling other people that you agree with them backup (n)	make into	change someone or something so that they become something else
change around	move things so that they are in different places or positions	mix up	put things together without any order; think that one person or thing is another person
change into	stop being in one state, condition or form		or thing mix-up (n)
	and start being in another, or make	switch on/off	start/stop a machine/light/etc working
	something do this; take off the clothes or a piece of clothing you are wearing and put on	take apart	separate an object into pieces
different ones	process of eventually for our mounting and part of	test out	try using something such as a machine or
change out of	take off the clothes or a piece of clothing you are wearing and put on different ones		product to find out whether it works correctly or is satisfactory
do away with	get rid of	turn into	change or develop into something different;
do up	repair, paint and improve an old building, car, boat, etc; fasten (an item of clothing)		make someone or something change or develop into something different
fade away		use up	use all of a supply of something
lauc away	disappear slowly	wear out	use something a lot so that it no longer works, or can no longer be used

### Phrases, patterns and collocations

- access (have/gain/provide) access to, internet access, wheelchair access
- break break a habit, break with tradition, make the break (from), take/have/need a break, a welcome break from, lunch/tea/coffee break
- change change from sth to, change sth into, change sth for, change for the better/worse, change your mind, change the subject, make a change, undergo a change
- clock set a clock, watch the clock, against the clock, around the clock, clockwise, clockwork
- date date from, date back to, keep (sth) up to date, set/fix a date, go on / make a date (with sb), at a later/future date, to date
- **demand** demand sth from sb, meet/satisfy a demand, make a demand, the demand for, in demand, on demand
- energy have/lack the energy to do, put/throw your energy into, nuclear energy, source of energy, energy needs, energy crisis
- form form an impression of, take/assume the form of, fill in/out a form, in the form of, in good/bad form, application form
- good good (for sb) to do, a good deal, a good many/few, good of sb to do, for sb's own good, no good, it's no good doing

- **know** know (sth) about, know sb/sth to be/do, know better, get/come to know, let sb know, in the know, know-how
- lead lead sb into, lead the way, lead the world, lead sb to do, lead to/down/through, take/hold the lead, follow sb's lead, in the lead
- link link to, link sth/sb to/with, click on / follow a link, (find/prove/establish) a link between
- place change/swap places with, take the place of, take sb's place, put sth in(to) place, in place of, out of place, place of work, no place for
- **process** the process of, in the process of doing, peace process, a process of elimination
- **purpose** serve a purpose, the purpose of doing, sb's purpose in doing, a sense of purpose, on purpose
- **reality** escape from reality, face (up to) reality, become a reality, in reality, virtual reality, reality TV
- tool a tool for (doing), a tool of, toolbar, tool kit, tool box
- use use sth for (doing), use sth to do, use sth as, use sth properly, have many uses, in use, of (no) use, it's/there's no use doing, what's the use of doing?
- web surf the Web, on the Web, website, web page, webcam, World Wide Web, webmaster, weblog (blog)
- wheel take the wheel, at/behind the wheel, on wheels, wheel of fortune

### Idioms

a leopard can't change its spots used for saying that someone will never change their behaviour or character

all mod cons all modern conveniences, the machines and pieces of equipment in your house that

make life easy and comfortable

break the mould change a situation by doing something that is very different from what most people

usually do or have done in the past

**change your tune** change your opinion or attitude

have a change of heart change your opinion about something or decide not to do something you were

planning to do

**know sth inside out** be very familiar with

reinvent the wheel waste time and effort trying to do something that someone else has already done well

stick to your guns refuse to change what you are saying or doing despite the opposition or criticism

of other people

the tools of the trade the skills and equipment that you need in order to do your job

turn over a new leaf change your life by starting to be a better person or stopping a bad habit

### **Word formation**

electric

adaptadaptation, adaptor, adaptor, adaptableendureendurance, (un)endurable, enduringadjustreadjust, adjustment, adjustableevolveevolution, evolution, evolution, evolution, evolution

alter alteration, unalterable, unaltered, alternate, flexible (in)flexibility, inflexible

alternative influence influential

arrangerearrange, (re)arrangement, arrangedmature(im)maturity, maturation, immaturecapablecapability, incapable, capablymodernmodern

capable capability, incapable, capably modern modernise, modernism, modernity, modernist modernist

(un)changeable, interchangeable new renew, renewal, newness, renewable, newly, anew

continue discontinue, continuity, continuation, continual(ly), persist persistence, persistent(ly)

continuous(ly)

place replace, placement, placing, replacement,

convert conversion, convertible (ir)replaceable

electrify, electrician, electricity, electrified, process processor, processing, processed

electrifying, electrical(ly)

revolt revolutionise, revolution, revolutionary, revolution

### Topic vocabulary: Change

### A Complete using the correct form of the words in the box.

	decay • endure • innovation • mature • modify • potential • progress • shift • substitute • switch
1	Sometimes I wonder how many of the changes we see around us will really
2	2 There has been a real in attitudes towards this lately.
3	Mobile phones that receive TV programmes are a real
4	4 Iris has a lot of and should do well in her future career.
5	5 You have to try to be about the situation and use your experience to find a solution.
6	5 This isn't my laptop! Someone must have my bag and theirs.
7	7 We've made a lot of with the plans, but we still have a long way to go.
8	You might have learnt the theory, but there's no for practical experience.
ç	9 When trees fall and start to, they provide a home for many insects.
(	0 I've the design by giving the car six wheels instead of four.

### B Choose the correct word.

### The changing face of Britain

1	A sustain	B maintain	C last	D be
2	A revolution	B revision	C rotation	D rejection
3	A social status	B status quo	C status symbol	D high status
4	A uniform	B same	C similar	D identical
5	A refined	B potential	C alternative	D radical
6	A reform	B trend	C fashion	D decay
7	A revised	B amended	C dynamic	D different
8	A refine	B progress	C substitute	D evolve
9	A novel	B mature	C alternate	D steady
10	A internal	B incoherent	C innate	D innovative
11	A substitute	B progress	C influence	D innovation
12	A conservative	B concerned	C convinced	D contained

### C Complete using the correct form of the words in the boxes.

- 1 It's time we completely ...... the whole prison system.
- 2 I'd like you to ...... your report to include more information about costs.

reform • revise

3 4	I thought the report in the paper completely the truth. I've the contract and it now says that you will receive 15%.	amend • distort
5	I sometimes find it hard to a balance between work and my	
6	home life. The important thing is to calm and try to think logically.	maintain • remain
7	You can the chair to make it comfortable by pressing this button.	adapt • adjust
8	This company needs to or we're not going to survive.	
9 10	Mike and I meet for coffee on	alternate • alternation
11 12	You'll regret it if you in annoying people like that.  Can the company the kind of growth we've had recently?	persist • sustain
13 14	Many people in Britain to Christianity during the Roman period.  Learning to use the Internet has really my life.	convert • transform
15	I hope the bad weather didn't your holiday.	deteriorate • spoi
) If	ic vocabulary: Technology  the word in bold is correct, put a tick. If it is incorrect, replace it with one of the bold from the other sentences.	e words
	The Internet is really a vast console of computers, all connected together.  Since we got resource, we've been watching music videos online.  Early computer games seem quite nuclear compared to today's games.  It seems to me that primitive power is far cleaner than oil.  These ancient tools have been crafted with an enormous amount of skill.  The next generation of games technique will have better graphics.  There's a network in computing called 'beta testing', which means you test something properly before it becomes official.  This latest breakthrough will mean cheaper, faster internet access for all.  The computer has finished analysing all the broadband.  The sea is a great natural data but we need the right technology to use it.  complete using the correct form of the words in the box.  Click • complex • download • electronics • file • manual • offline • online • proceeds of the complete of t	to see if it works
	one complex download electronics like mandar offline offline pro	ogrammer upload
	WANTED: COMPUTER GEEK	
1	Some people think 'geek' is a negative term for someone who spends all their time of we at Compulearn think it's a positive thing! If you're interested in becoming a compute to find out what's really going (3)	on inside consumer from our own website to

(8) ...... on 'Opportunities' and start your

(If for any reason our website is (10) ......, or you are unable to connect to the Internet, call

future now.

us on 0800-COMPULEARN.)

### **Phrasal verbs**

F	Write a phrasal verb in the correct form to replace the words in italics. Use the word given in brackets.
	Why don't you remove
G	Complete using the correct form of the phrasal verbs in the box.
	change around • change into • make into • mix up • switch on • take apart • turn into • wear out
	1 Could you send someone to have a look at my computer, because nothing happens when I
	4 One of the miracles of nature is the way a caterpillar
Н	The phrasal verb do up means something like 'improve'. Put the following phrasal verbs into the sentences and tick the sentences where the phrasal verb means something like 'improve'.
	bring up • brush up • cheer up • dress up • make up • take up • tidy up • turn up
	1 Why don't you
	8 What time did Nigel finally at the party, then?

### Phrases, patterns and collocations

	Write	one	word	in	each	gap.
--	-------	-----	------	----	------	------

1	The government's decision not to publish this report represents a real
2	Bill Gates made his money by satisfying the for computer operating systems that were easy to use.
3	You should better than to spend all your time playing computer games when you've got exams next week.
4	I was the Web when I came across a site that had lots of information about my favourite band.
5	Click on the below to become a member and enjoy everything that <i>Musiconline</i> has to offer.
6	We've lived in this area for over 20 years, and I can tell you that things have definitely for the worse.
7	When you're the wheel of the new T4 sports car, it's obvious that there's a lot of computing power under the bonnet, as well as engine power.
8	People's attitudes to disability are changing and more and more places have wheelchair these days.
9	Now, don't complain about having to spend the holidays away from your computer – it's for your own and you'll thank me later.
10	Since she changed jobs, Anne has really thrown her into her career.
11	You should keep your computer system up to, or you might find that some programs won't run.
12	The workman said that he needed a spanner and asked me to pass him one from his

### J Write one word in each gap.

### - Changing ambitions -

It used to be accepted wisdom that higher education provides access (1) better-paid
careers. However, the world of work has changed in recent decades, (2) one where few
people had university degrees to one where they are very common. A (3) many underpaid
teachers, managers and other professionals are considering a career change. Swapping the desk for
the (4) box, many are retraining to become skilled manual workers, who are very much
( <b>5</b> ) demand.
Those who (6) the change are finding that as plumbers, gas fitters and electricians they can
earn a good (7) more than they used to. Workers who (8) something about
these vital services can demand high fees (9) customers and often enjoy considerable
independence, in (10) of the controlled working environment in a school or office. Of
course, those who (11) the break know that if it doesn't work out they can usually go
back to their profession (12) a later date.

K	Fo	or each question, write one word which can be used in all three sentences.
	1	There will be a help and support line when the new computer system is in
	2	I think it's time Megan faced up to
	3	It's amazing how popular
	4	Do all these lights on the stereo serve a, or are they just for decoration?  Jerry seems to lack a sense of since he retired.  I can't believe that Alfie would've sent you a computer virus on
	5	In this game, you compete against the to collect as many gold rings as you can.  People in my office waste time surfing the Net and watching the until it's time to leave.  We provide full technical support for all our products around the
	6	During the 1970s, computer chips began to appear in people's homes in the
	7	I was in the of texting Debbie when my phone rang and it was her!  Recent developments mean that there is a good chance the Middle East peace could be restarted.  If the monster isn't behind that door or that door, then it must be behind the third one – it's just a
	8	The path around the side of the building.  What you to come up with the idea of a clockwork radio?  The scientist me into the laboratory, where an experiment was going on.
ldi	10	ms
L	Co	omplete each dialogue using the appropriate form of an idiom in the box.
		a leopard can't change its spots • all mod cons • break the mould • change your tune have a change of heart • know sth inside out • reinvent the wheel • stick to your guns the tools of the trade • turn over a new leaf
	1	'Do you think they might pick Lisa on Thursday?' 'It would really for them to choose a woman to run the club, but I hope so.'
	2	'I thought you were going to tell Nigel you were angry with him.' 'Well, I and decided to just ignore it after all.'
	3	'Your son's behaviour in class has improved this term, Mrs Harris.' 'Oh, good. Let's hope he's
	4	'Is your research based on other people's work?' 'Some of it. Well, there's no point, is there?'

5	'I'm not sure whether to change my mind and let Jenny go to the party.'  'I think you should and show her you're serious.'
6	'I wish Terry wouldn't be so thoughtless all the time.' 'I know, but, you know.'
7	'I'm thinking of asking Felicity out on a date.' 'You've, haven't you? You said she annoyed you.'
8	'You've got lots of books on computing languages.' 'It's what I do for a living, so they're just, really.'
9	'You moved recently, didn't you? What's your new place like?' 'Oh, fantastic. It's got and it's handy for the train.'
10	'Maria came round and fixed my computer yesterday.'  'Oh, she, doesn't she?'

### **Word formation**

M Use the word given in capitals to form a word that fits in the space.

We often think of ourselves as living in a time of (1)
(2) (EVOLVE) world of gadgets, devices and innovations. However, the end of the nineteenth century and the start of the twentieth was also a time that saw many (3) (REVOLT) changes.
century and the start of the twentieth was also a time that saw many (3) (REVOLT) changes.
changes.
People had needed to show (4) (FLEXIBLE) throughout the nineteenth century, as
the effects of the Industrial Revolution meant constantly making (5) (ADJUST) to deal
with changing working conditions. Towards the end of the century, though, people had to become more
(6)
electric light bulb (1879) and other (7) (INFLUENCE) developments gave people the
(8)(CAPABLE) to live and work in ways their grandparents could not have imagined. Over
the next 30 years, little remained (9) (ALTER) as the camera, the cinema, the phonograph,
the plane and radio all had an (10) (ELECTRIC) effect on people and society. The modern

### ${\bf N}$ Complete the sentences by changing the form of the word in capitals.

1	The weather's been so today that I don't know what to wear. (CHANGE)
2	Bonnie showed a lot of in the way she handled the problem with Olivia. (MATURE)
3	The flats were built in the 1960s, but they were all in the 90s. (MODERN)
4	Jack got in a lot of trouble for breaking school rules. (PERSIST)
5	I really don't think I'd have the to finish a marathon! (ENDURE)
6	I feel a lot better since I decided to stop eating food. (PROCESS)
7	Can we the lesson for next Wednesday? (ARRANGE)
8	We need to rely more on wave power, wind power and other sources of energy. (NEW)
	I gradually lost touch with Ricardo after his to Islam. (CONVERT)
	I'm scanning my gran's photos onto my computer because they'd be if anything happened to them. ( <b>PLACE</b> )

### Units 3 and 4

Time Cincile

A Use the word given in capitals to form a word that fits in the space.

Sir Clive Sinciair
Born in 1940, UK businessman Sir Clive Sinclair has an (1)(ENDURE) place in the
minds of British people for two reasons. First, he was the man who (2) (REVOLT) home
computing with the ZX series of computers, and secondly, he was the man whose (3)
(ALTER) to the car, the C5, failed spectacularly to capture the public imagination.
Sinclair's products, the ZX81 and its successful (4) (PLACE), the ZX Spectrum, were
small, affordable computers that sold in huge numbers in the early 1980s. Despite limited
(5)(CAPABLE), they allowed people to play computer games in their own home for the
first time, and even introduced people to the word (6)(PROCESS).
The C5, a one-person vehicle that ran on (7) (ELECTRIC), was produced in 1984 and
was Sinclair's attempt to (8) (MODERN) transport. However, it was
(9)

(1 mark per answer)

- B Circle the correct word or phrase.
  - 11 When I saw / was seeing Marty, he was chatting to someone outside the bank.
  - 12 Jason wasn't interested in the film because he already saw / had already seen it.
  - 13 I was shocked because it was the first time I heard / had heard Alec use such bad language.

climate and production of the C5 was (10) ......(CONTINUE) in August, 1985.

- 14 In his younger days, my grandfather would / used to be a pretty good tennis player.
- 15 | was / have been really pleased when my little brother was born.
- 16 Tim was always getting / had always got into fights at school when he was a kid.
- 17 The dog played / had been playing in the mud, so he was absolutely filthy.
- 18 A week into our camping holiday, we were used to cooking / used to cook in the open air.

(1 mark per answer)

- C Complete the second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first sentence, using the word given. Do not change the word given. You must use between three and eight words, including the word given.
  - 19 Don't you think we should decorate the living room soon? **up** Isn't it about time ...... the living room?

:	22		to me because it won't make a			2.
:	23		ime to do this work, so don't w			
	When her dream of meeting Kylie came true after so long, Carol couldn't believe it. <b>reality</b> Carol couldn't believe it when her dream of meeting Kylie					
25 I often think that Sean is actually his twin brother, Michael. <b>mix</b> I oftenhis twin brother, Michael.						
26 Would you like to do what the Prime Minister does? <b>places</b> Would you like to						
						(2 marks per answer)
D	Wı	rite one word in each	gap.			
	28 29 30 31 32 33 34	I'm afraid our Conferent The Internet provides at Dr Fisher told us that G The manager announce later date. Don't believe everything I don't think Nikki would	the lead until the final bendice Room is	at the ble ar ostpo	moment, but I'll call you mount of informationthe better, so woned and would be held purpose.	e could see him. a
	35	When Josh phoned, hequite a s A had B had had		39	Make sure youcomputer, because yo A back B copy	up the data on your u might get a virus. C store D save
	36	A have got	ready to go out. C have been getting D was getting	40	The Minister was accu A distorting B revising	sed of the truth. C reforming D shifting
	37	The computer has had on the way we work. A impression B influence	an enormous	41	That new painting look our living room, don't y A room B space	s a bit out ofin you think? C place D spot
	38	It might sound strange the first time I A was eating B have eaten	C have been eating	42	I woke up late for my i about it much sleep. A worried B have been worrying	all night and didn't get  C had been worrying
						(1 mark per answer)
						Total marks /E

## Grammar

#### **Future time**

Often the same future event can be described in different ways:

- ✓ The shop closes at 3 pm tomorrow.
- ✓ The shop is closing at 3 pm tomorrow.
- ✓ The shop will close at 3 pm tomorrow.
- ✓ The shop is going to close at 3 pm tomorrow.

Which way you choose to describe something depends on a number of things:

- Function (For example do you want to express a request, a promise or an offer?)
- How you see the future event/situation. (For example, if you see a future event as a fixed event that cannot be changed, the present simple may be appropriate.)
- Level of formality (will is usually more formal than be going to)

In the tables below are the **main** uses of will, be going to, etc for the future.

#### will

Predictions **Future facts** 

Decisions made at the moment of speaking

Offers

**Promises** 

Requests

Refusals (won't)

It looks as if Jake will lose his job.

The factory will open in July.

I know! I'll ask for a pay rise tomorrow.

I'll help you with the advertising campaign.

I promise you you won't lose your job.

Will you give a presentation on the sales figures?

No, I won't give a presentation on the sales figures.

# Natch out

- For offers and suggestions in the question form, with I and we, we use shall not will.
  - ✓ Shall I help you with the advertising campaign? (offer)
  - ✓ Shall we discuss this in the morning? (suggestion)
- For requests, we can also use would, could or can. Would and could are more polite than will and can.
  - ✓ Would/Could/Can you give a presentation on the sales figures?
- For refusals, we can also use couldn't or can't. Couldn't is more polite than won't and can't.
  - ✓ No, I couldn't/can't give a presentation on the sales figures.



#### vs Grammar

In British English, shall is sometimes used with I and we in place of will.

✓ I shall be in touch again soon.

√ I will be in touch again soon.

#### be going to

Predictions based on present evidence	Look at that wall. It looks as if it's going to fall down.
Intentions	I'm going to get my degree, then get a well-paid job.

#### **Present continuous**

Arrangements	I'm meeting Fiona on Friday to discuss the advertising campaign.
Intentions	I'm asking for a pay rise tomorrow.



Both be going to and present continuous can be used for intentions. However, present continuous is not usually used for intentions in the distant future.

- ✓ I'm going to work for a really successful company one day.
- x "m working for a huge multinational one day.

#### **Present simple**

Fixed future events (eg timetables and schedules) The shop **closes** at 3 pm next Saturday.

#### **Future perfect simple**

Completed situations before a certain time Continuing situations up to a certain time

It looks as if Jake will have lost his job by the end of the week. This time next month, I'll have worked at the company for exactly 25 years.

#### **Future perfect continuous**

Continuing situations up to a certain time (emphasises duration)

This time next month, I'll have been working at the company for exactly 25 years.

#### **Future continuous**

Situations in progress at a certain time in the future

Situations which will happen in the future in the normal course of events

Habits or repeated actions at a point in the future

This time next week I'll be travelling round Russia on business.

The company Chairperson will be arriving on Thursday.

I think that, in the future, more and more people will be commuting to work by plane.

#### Time clauses

After many time words and phrases, such as when, while, once, as soon as, etc, we do not use will or be going to. We use:

present simple

✓ I'll give you a pay rise when you start working harder!

present continuous

✓ I'll give you a pay rise once you're bringing in three new customers a week.

present perfect simple

✓ I'll give you a pay rise as soon as you've proved you're a hard worker.

present perfect continuous \( \sqrt{ l won't give you a pay rise until you've been working here for three years. \)

#### Other ways to express the future

be (just) about to

be (just) on the point/verge of

be due to be to do

other modals

for the (very) near future

for the (very) near future for formal arrangements

for obligations

for formal announcements

to express certainty,

possibility, etc

I'm just about to ask for my pay rise.

I'm just on the point/verge of asking for my pay rise. I'm due to meet my boss at eleven o'clock.

You're to get those reports written before Friday!

The factory is to open in July.

I might ask for a pay rise tomorrow.

#### Future in the past

(see Unit 9 for more information)

When we look back at what was the future once, we usually make the future verb forms past. Will becomes would, is going to become was going to, etc. Tenses such as present simple also change, by going back one tense.

will → would

Then: I think the factory will open in September. Now: I thought the factory would open in September.

present simple -- past simple

Then: I'm in a rush because the train leaves at 4. Now: I was in a rush because the train **left** at 4.

#### A Circle the correct word or phrase. If both are correct, circle both.

- 1 Sonia looks like she's falling / going to fall asleep any minute!
- 2 When I leave school, I'm being / going to be a journalist.
- 3 When Jake's got his degree, he's going / going to go to drama school for a year.
- 4 Watch out or you're **getting / going to get** into trouble!
- 5 When are they **realising / going to realise** that they have to improve their customer service?
- 6 When are you **opening / going to open** a branch in Littlehampton?
- 7 It sounds like we're not **having / going to have** a sales conference this year.
- 8 I think house prices are falling / going to fall in about six months.
- 9 Why is Tony **applying / going to apply** for that position? He's not qualified at all.
- 10 We're discussing / going to discuss this in detail in the next meeting.
- 11 I'm pretty sure that building's **being / going to be** knocked down next week.
- 12 There's no doubt the events of the last few days are **being / going to be** written about by future historians.
- 13 You're not **handing / going to hand** in your resignation tomorrow, are you?
- 14 Fiona and Jerry aren't **becoming / going to become** arrogant when they release their CD, are they?
- 15 The airline industry's **having / going to have** to cut costs in the near future.

#### B Circle the correct word or phrase. If both are correct, circle both.

- 1 | can't come to the beach this weekend, I'm afraid, as we'll visit / we're visiting my grandparents.
- 2 The Prime Minister will answer / is answering all of your questions in due course.
- 3 What time does your plane arrive / is your plane arriving?
- 4 I'll look / I'm looking after the neighbours' kids tomorrow evening so I can't come bowling.
- 5 **Shall / Will** we move on to the next item on the agenda now?
- 6 'I don't feel well at all.'
  - 'Are you going to / Will you be sick?'
- 7 The last bus **leaves / is leaving** at midnight.
- 8 Karen, **shall / will** I give you a hand with that report?
- 9 I'm afraid I'm not having / I won't have time to finish all this work today.
- 10 When does she / is she going to get round to having new business cards printed?

### C Write a short phrase using will, be going to, present simple or present continuous on the line to complete each sentence. If more than one form is correct, write all possibilities.

1	(I / come) into the office on Saturday morning if you like, Pete.	8	(Jenny / find) a job easily when she graduates?
2	Carol, ( <b>you / show</b> ) Harry how to use the photocopier, please?	9	No, I'm afraid (I / be) at the meeting tomorrow.
3	From the look of things, (it / snow) later today.	10	(The new version / launch) in the spring.
4	Hurry up! ( <b>We / miss</b> ) the ferry!	11	(I / order) a pizza, shall !?
5	( <b>The winner / announce</b> ) on 14 <sup>th</sup> January.	12	It looks like ( <b>some people / make</b> ) redundant quite soon.
6	I can't come in to work this morning because (I / go) to the doctor's	13	What time (the train / leave) on Saturday?
7	Don't worry! ( <b>They / sack</b> ) anyone for at least		

D		the phrase in bold is correct, put a tick. If it is incorrect, write the correct form on the line o that the sentence is in the future perfect.					
	I think we'll have sold out of these by the end of the day						
	2	On Tuesday, Toby will have been being with the company for exactly 35 years.					
	3	We'll have been becoming the market leader by the end of the summer.	••••				
	4	At the end of the summer, <b>I'll have taking</b> the same train to work every morning for 15 years.					
	•						
	When we meet tomorrow afternoon, will you already have a chance to look at the sales figures?						
	6	You'll have driven for hours without a break when we get there, so you'll need a rest before we go out.					
	7	A Managing Director will have appointed by the end of the month.					
	8	Sandra won't have been finished the reports by then, but she should at least have started.					
	9	Ron's going to be very surprised when he hears the news. He definitely <b>will have been expecting</b> it.					
	l0 l1	Will you have managed to put something down in writing by the end of the day?	Will you have managed to put something down in writing by the end of the day?				
1	12	It sounds like the invitations <b>won't all have delivering</b> by next Friday					
Ε		Vrite the verb in brackets in the correct form (future perfect simple, future perfect continuous r future continuous) in each gap. If more than one form is correct, write all the possibilities.					
	1	By the end of today					
	3						
	4						
	5	(you / travel) all day, will you? Surely					
	J	(you / have) several stops on the way, won't you?					
	6						
		At the end of this sponsored jumpathon,					
	,	up and down on the spot non-stop for 48 hours!					
	8						
	_	couple of hours' break before the recording session.					
	9	How many people					
1	0	( <b>Terry / see</b> ) the e-mail as he's only just got here so we'd better					
		discuss that first.					
		you, and more noon.					
]	12	(we / see) Ken and Tricia when we go to the States as they'll be away at the time, unfortunately.					
F	Co	Complete each second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first sentence.					
	1	The bell will ring and then you can all go home. You can all go home when					
	2	Ahmed will ask the questions and I'll take notes. I'll take notes while					
	3	You're a trainee for three months and then you become a junior employee. You become a junior employee once					

4	Miss Jones will be interviewing the candidates and Mr Dawkins will be recording the interviews.  Miss Jones will be interviewing the candidates while
5	The sales figures will come in and then we'll assess the situation again.  We'll assess the situation again as
6	Work for us for over a year and we'll consider promoting you.  We'll only consider promoting you once
7	They'll start selling in much larger quantities and then they'll make a profit.  They won't make a profit until
8	The publishing company will offer me a contract and then I'll know for sure that they're going to publish the book.  I'll know for sure that the book is going to be published when I
Wr	ite a verb from the box in the correct form in each gap.
	arrive • be • call • destroy • draw up • give • last • notify • record • show • take • wait
	Information for job applicants
•	When you (1) at the main gates, hand over the attached invitation letter to the security guard. You (2) where to park, and how to get to reception.
•	As soon as you (3) your name to the receptionist, you (4) to Meeting Room 7.
•	While you (5) in Meeting Room 7, please fill in one of the Personal Information forms
•	which will be in the room.  When you (6) for interview, please bring this form with you.
•	Your interview (7) for approximately 45 minutes. Please note that all interviews (8)
•	You (11) as soon as a shortlist of candidates (12)
WO	implete the second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first sentence, using the ord given. Do not change the word given. You must use between three and eight words, cluding the word given.
1	Shona will find out if she has been promoted very soon. <b>just</b> Shona find out if she has been promoted.
2	They will decide very soon whether to close the Paris office. <b>point</b> They whether to close the Paris office.
3	The plan is that I will give a presentation to the board on Friday morning. <b>due</b> I a presentation to the board on Friday morning.
4	Are you going home in a minute? <b>about</b> Are youhome?
5	Actually, there won't be a general election for a while. <b>verge</b> Actually, we a general election.
6	What time do the inspectors arrive tomorrow? <b>due</b> What time tomorrow?
7	Keep this a secret. <b>to</b>

1	Write	one	word	in	each	gap.
---	-------	-----	------	----	------	------

1	The company going to expand, but the economic downturn has put a stop to that.
2	No one had any idea that Daveresign the next day.
3	We were all standing around in front of the TV, knowing that the Minister to make a statement on the emergency in the next few minutes.
4	Ann to find the documents soon, or her boss would find out she'd mislaid them.
	you going to apply for the post before you heard it had already been filled?  Bill on a business trip the next day anyway, or did he have to pack a suitcase and get a plane ticket at the last minute?
7	You're lucky you caught me. I just on the point of leaving.
8	We due to arrive at six, so I left a message saying we be there at nine.
9	I think they about to fire me when I quit!
0	Thompson understood the cryptic message. He was get to Berlin on the first flight.

#### ${\bf J}$ Write one word in each gap.

The office of the future
What (1) the office of 2020 be like? By then, it's highly likely that most of the western world will (2) been connected to a WiFi network. As (3) as that (4) the physical restriction of phone lines (5) disappear. Some people will (6) have to commute to the office each day, but for many others their office will (7) wherever they are. More and more people will be (8) from home several days a week. It's no exaggeration to say that many businessmen and women will (9) sending e-mails and (10) business with clients (11) they (12) lying on a beach or flying across the Atlantic. In terms of technology, mobile phones and laptops will have (13) even more lightweight and portable than they are now, and many new pieces of communication technology will have (14) introduced to make our working lives easier. Indeed, (15) 2020, it's quite possible that your mobile, camera, laptop and MP3 player will have been combined into one very small, but extremely powerful, business communications unit.

#### K Choose the correct answer.

٠.	ioose the correct answ				
1	We are pleased to announce replace Survey Operations Manager from A does B is about to	usan Williams as m 24 <sup>th</sup> September. C is to	5		C Shall you be reporting D Are you on the verge
2	I Penny for so sure that's such a go A am going to ask B was going to ask	od idea now. C was asking	6	This time tomorrow, Bar across the Pacific for ex A be rowing B have rowed	actly three months. C be rowing
3	Oncebroa go back to a dial-up con A you'll be using B you'll have used	C you've been used	7	When trea respect at work? A will they have started B are they going to star	C are they starting
4	before we make a final of A Do I B Will I	C Shall I	8	Were you really just on t A of resigning B to resign	C with resignation

## Vocabulary

Time and work

#### Topic vocabulary: Time

see page 227 for definitions

abrupt (adj)	era (n)	millennium (n)	punctual (adj)
anachronism (n)	eternal (adj)	obsolete (adj)	seasonal (adj)
annual (adj)	expire (v)	overdue (adj)	simultaneous (adj)
antique (adj, n)	frequency (n)	period (n)	span (v, n)
century (n)	instantaneous (adj)	permanent (adj)	spell (n)
chronological (adj)	interim (n, adj)	phase (n)	stint (n)
contemporary (n, adj)	interval (n)	postpone (v)	subsequent (adj)
decade (n)	lapse (v, n)	prior (adj)	temporary (adj)
duration (n)	lifetime (n)	prompt (adj)	timely (adj)
elapse (v)	long-standing (adj)	provisional (adj)	vintage (n, adj)

#### Topic vocabulary: Work

see page 228 for definitions

civil contino (n. phr.)	efficient (e.di)		
civil service (n phr)	efficient (adj)	marketing (n)	recruit (v, n)
client (n)	executive (n)	multinational (n, adj)	redundant (adj)
colleague (n)	fire (v)	promotion (n)	sack (v)
consultant (n)	headhunt (v)	prospects (n pl)	strike (v, n)
effective (adj)	leave (n)	public/private sector (n phr)	union (n)

#### Phrasal verbs

crop up dive in	appear or happen suddenly or unexpectedly start doing something in a very enthusiastic way	press ahead/on (with)	continue doing something in a determined way, despite difficulties, opposition or interruptions
end up	be in a particular place or state after doing something or because of doing it	set out	start doing or working on something in order to achieve an aim outset (n)
kick off (with)	begin (with) stop working	snow under	if you are snowed under, you have too much of sth to deal with
knuckle down	start working hard, especially when you should have done this earlier	take on	start to employ someone; accept some work or responsibility
lay off	end someone's employment, especially temporarily, because there is not enough work for them; stop doing or using something, especially for a short period	tide over some more	help someone to get to the end of a difficult period of time, especially by giving them money until they can get
lie ahead	of time	while away	spend time in a relaxed way when you have nothing else to do
	if something lies ahead, it is going to happen to you in the future	wind down	end or finish something gradually;
make up	work at different times from usual because you have not worked enough at the normal times		gradually reduce work before stopping completely; relax after a period of excitement or worry

#### Phrases, patterns and collocations

- about partly/mainly/all about, do sth about, about time, about to do
- age act your age, (at/by/from) the age of, under age, school/working/etc age, with age, age limit, age bracket/group, (in the) Stone/Bronze/Iron Age
- ages take/spend ages (doing), ages ago, seems/feels like ages (since)
- **course** run its course, in/during the course of, in due course, on a course, course of action/events
- day make sb's day, day by day, from day to day, any day now, in this day and age, day off, day out, day trip
- end come to an end, bring sth to an end, put an end to, at/by the (very) end (of), no end in sight (to), at an end, (for) hours/weeks/etc on end, in the end

#### Phrases, patterns and collocations

- ever hardly ever, if ever, first/only/etc sth ever (to), bigger/better/etc than ever, as ever, ever since, forever/ for ever
- hours keep regular/late hours, work long hours, for hours (on end), (during) school/working/etc hours, at/until all hours, after hours, out of hours
- job get/find/take/do a job, it's a good job, leave/lose your job, make/do a good/bad job of, make the best of a bad job, have a job to do / doing, sb's job to do, out of a job, on the job. job losses
- moment take/be a moment, just/wait a moment, any moment (now), at the moment, at this/that moment in time, in a moment, the right moment (to/for), the moment
- never you never know, never again, never mind, never mind if/whether/etc, never ever, never-ending
- **now** now is the time to, from now on, for now, up to now. right now, now that, any day/moment/etc now, just now, every now and then/again, nowadays

- office take office, run for office, public office, head office, office holder, office block, office hours, office party
- on on time, on and on, on end, from now/that moment/then on, You're on!
- **second** give/take sb a second to do, in a second, within seconds, seconds later, a split second
- start have/make a good/fine/bad/etc start, get off to a good/flying/head/bad/etc start, make a start (on/at), (right) from the start, for a start, (at/from the) start of, get (sth) started
- term in the long/short term, end of term, term of/in office, term time, prison/jail term, fixed term, long-/short-term
- time pass the time, spend time, make time, find the time, take time, in/on time, by the time, time after time, parttime, full-time, time frame, time limit
- work work on/in/with/as/at/for, work like magic, work both ways, work a treat, work wonders, work your way (through/around), at work, out of / in work, piece of work
- year years of age, years old, year on year, for years, not/never in a million years, leap year

#### **Idioms**

a stitch in time (saves nine) used for saying that it is better to solve a problem now, rather than leave it until later when it may be more difficult to deal with

all in good time used for telling someone to wait for something and not try to make you hurry

immediately or in a way that shows that you have no doubts about doing something at the drop of a hat

used for saying that something happened or existed before you were born or before you before your time

lived or worked somewhere

for good permanently, without the possibility of change in the future

for the time being

from time to time sometimes, but not often in/for donkey's years an extremely long time

in the nick of time just in time to prevent something bad happening

once in a blue moon very rarely

on the spur of the moment if you do something on the spur of the moment, you do it suddenly and do not take time to

plan it or think carefully about it

the other day recently

#### **Word formation**

employ

history

antique antiquity, antiquated incident incidence, coincidence, incidental(ly), coincidental(ly) reapply, misapply, applicant, application. apply (in)applicability, (in)applicable, (mis)applied job jobbing, jobless competition, competitior, competitiveness, compete last outlast, lasting, everlasting, lastly

(un)competitive(ly) mismanage, manager, manageress, manage

(un)employment, underemployment, employer, (mis)management, (un)manageable, mismanaged, employee, (un)employed, underemployed.

managerial, managing (un)employable

moment momentous, momentary, momentarily end ending, unending, endless(ly) periodical, periodic(ally) period

eventuality, (un)eventful, eventual(ly) event producer, product, productivity, production, produce expect

expectation, expectancy, expectant(ly), counterproductive, (un)productive(ly)

(un)expected(ly) time mistime, timer, timing, overtime, timetable,

future futurist, futuristic(ally) timelessness, (un)timely, timeless(ly)

> rework, overwork, worker, works, reworking, historian, historic, historical(ly) work workplace, overworked, working, (un)workable

В

### Topic vocabulary: Time

#### A Write a word from the box in each gap.

	obsolete • overdue • provisional • punctual • seasonal • simultaneous • temporary • timely
1	'I'll only be working here for a couple of weeks. I'm a worker.'
2	'It couldn't have happened at a better time! What a arrival!'
3	'It depends on the time of year. It's a problem.'
4	'I get to work at nine o'clock on the dot every day. I try to be
5	'We both said it at exactly the same time. Our answer was
6	'We can't use that software on our new computers. It's!'
7	'It's the first draft of the text. We can change it later if we want. It's only
	'They should have sent that to us ages ago. It's long
W	rite a word from the box in each gap.
	century • era • frequency • millennium • phase • span • spell • stint
1	We live in a/an of mass communication.
2	After a short of being unemployed, I decided to set up my own business.
3	
4	Despite advances in technology, no human being will ever live for a in my opinion.
5	
6	I did a brief in the navy, and then decided it wasn't for me.
7	
8	It's just a that most teenagers go through. Don't worry!

#### C Choose the correct word.

Dear Alan,
I am writing to thank the organisation for the (1)service I received when my membership (2)
As you may know, I am a (3) member of the Chaversham (4) Car Club, having spent most of my
(5)
Indeed, I was under the impression that I did not have to renew my subscription each year as I had been granted the
status of '(7) member' for the (8)
therefore more than a little surprised to receive a rather (9)e-mail from the club saying that as three months
had (10) since my membership ran out I was no longer eligible to attend the (11) dinner next month.
I, of course, immediately replied, stating the facts as I saw them.
I received a (12)e-mail from the same person, apologising for the confusion, explaining that although I did not
have to pay to renew my subscription, I still had to renew it. They kindly explained how I could do this online, and I
must say I was most impressed with the whole thing, as the change from my being a non-member to being a member
again was literally ( 13)
I am now looking forward to meeting up with some of my (14) at the dinner next week. I hope to see you there.
Warmest regards,
Robert Thompson

1	A prior	B prompt	8	A period	B interval
2	A postponed	B expired	9	A interim	B abrupt
3	A long-standing	B timely	10	A lapsed	B elapsed
4	A Vintage	B Antique	11	A annual	B eternal
5	A spell	B lifetime	12	A subsequent	B temporary
6	A duration	B decade	13	A simultaneous	B instantaneous
7	A chronological	B permanent	14	A anachronisms	B contemporaries

### Topic vocabulary: Work

#### D Write a word from the boxes in each gap.

	Would you like to work for a large corporation?  How much budget is there for the campaign?	marketing • multinational
3	Charlene is a freelance business; companies hire her to solve particular problems they are facing.	consultant • executive
4	My dad's a senior in a huge American corporation.	
5	The advertising campaign was in that it increased sales by over 50%.	
6	Robots are often much more than people because they can work 24 hours a day without getting tired, and they don't make mistakes!	effective • efficient
7	The paper had to make several journalists last week due to loss of sales.	leave • redundant
8	Darren's home on from the army at the moment.	100.00 Foundario
9 10	How long is the union planning to for? They wouldn't someone just for stealing a bit of stationery, would they?	fire • strike
11 12	Sue used to work here, but then she was by a major law firm. I can't believe they Jack just for taking a few paperclips home with him.	headhunted • sacked

#### E Circle the correct word.

If you're about to graduate but are unsure what to do next, why not consider a career in the (1) **state / civil** service?

Working in the public (2) **area / sector** provides job security and job satisfaction. There are excellent (3) **prospects / predictions** for

- (4) **promotion / progress**, and you'll know you're doing something to benefit society. You'll be working with highly experienced and professional
- (5) colleagues / clients in a modern, friendly working environment, and you'll receive a competitive salary too. We also respect our staff's right to be part of a (6) club / union.

We want to (7) **recruit / elect** the brightest and the best. If you think you fit the bill, fill in an application form today.

#### Phrasal verbs

#### F Choose the correct word.

1	I'm so A iced	under with work at the mome B rained	ent – it's awful! C snowed	D fogged
2	The company's annou A leaving	ınced it's off o B laying	ver 1,000 workers. C setting	D giving
3	They're planning to A wind	down their oper B tie	ration in Greece and con C roll	centrate on Eastern Europe D stretch
4	I'm not sure if I'm doir A drive	ng it right, but I'll try to B bang	ahead with it a C touch	nyway. D press
5		up, so l'm afraid I won' B pulled	t be able to make it this C cropped	afternoon. D cut
6	Could you lend me so A hand	me money to B tide	me over to the end of t C get	he month? D make
7	I didn't A set	out to be a millionaire – I jus B go	t wanted to run a succe C begin	ssful business. D watch
8	Mona's going to leave A find	e early this afternoon but she B make	says she'll C catch	up the hours tomorrow. D bring

#### G Write a phrasal verb from the box in the correct form in each gap.

dive in • end up • kick off • knock off • knuckle down • lie ahead • take on • while away

1	If the business does well, I'll hopefully be able to a part-time assistant in the spring
	We having to scrap the whole advertising campaign and start again.
3	Let's this session by introducing ourselves, shall we?
4	Josh can a whole day playing online computer games with his mates.
5	No teenager really knows what for them career-wise in the future.
6	That's enough TV! It's time to and get on with your homework now.
7	l usually work at about half five so I'm home by six thirty most nights.
8	As soon as the food was brought out, everyone and helped themselves.

# H Phrasal verbs with away, such as while away, are often connected to the idea of an action continuing for a long time. Which of these phrasal verbs with away are also connected to this idea?

- 1 Mary was **beavering away** at her desk when I last popped in to see her.
- 2 Let's **break away** from the main crowd and go over there for a while.
- 3 You can't **explain** it **away** as a simple mistake. You did it on purpose!
- 4 I think I'll give these old clothes away. Do you know any charity shops around here?
- 5 My fingers are tired! I've been hammering away at this keyboard for hours.
- 6 I'm sorry to tell you that your great-grandfather passed away during the night.
- 7 Keep **plodding away** and you'll finish your novel eventually.
- 8 Can we have a break? We've been **slaving away** all morning.
- 9 We can hear Carol **typing away** at her keyboard from the living room.
- 10 Don't disturb your father. He's **working away** on some designs at the moment.

### Phrases, patterns and collocations

I	Write one word in each gap.		
	2 3 4 5 6 7	The President's just been elected to a second term	
J	WO	implete the second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first sentence, using the ord given. Do not change the word given. You must use between three and eight words, cluding the word given.	
	1	The government needs to stop this ridiculous bureaucratic system. <b>put</b> The government needs to this ridiculous bureaucratic system.	
	2	No one except Jake has ever beaten me at a game of chess. <b>only</b> Jake beat me at a game of chess.	
	3	It's time we began to sort through these cupboards. <b>start</b> It's time we through these cupboards.	
	4	Julie asked for a second's thinking time before she answered. <b>just</b> 'Could think before I answer?' asked Julie.	
	5	I can't really remember the last time I had a day off. ages It feels I had a day off.	
	6	Sorry, Alan, but right now I'm rather busy. in Sorry, Alan, but at	
	7	They painted the wall very well. <b>made</b> They the wall.	
K	Fo	or each question, write one word which can be used in all three sentences.	
	1	Jenny,	
	2	Thanks so much for the flowers – they really made my	
	3	I was just to go home, but that's okay.  It's time you got home – we've been worried sick!  We're definitely going to have to do something increasing our market share.	
	4	I should get a reply from them any now.  It'll only take them a to update the website.  Now is the of truth!	

5	We're definitely living in the of information.  This particular wine doesn't really mature with
	It's time you started acting your, young man!
6	It's just a typical 1960s block. The media start prying into your private life when you run for public
7	I began to realise in the of the meeting that my proposal was not going to be accepted We're going to have to decide on a of action to take.  All they said was that they'd contact me in due
8	I do hope we're going to arrive time.  How anyone could work in that office for years end I just don't know.  Jim bet me that Doug was going to get the sack so I immediately said: 'You're!'

#### **Idioms**

- L Each of the words in bold is incorrect. Rewrite them correctly.
  - 1 I haven't seen Carol in **monkey's** years. I wonder what she's doing these days.
  - 2 When I started work here, we didn't have e-mail or even fax machines. That was long before your **moment**.
  - 3 I was talking to Sandra in the Personnel Department the **recent** day and she didn't mention redundancies.
  - 4 I nearly sent that e-mail to Dave by mistake, but luckily I realised in the **bill** of time.
  - 5 Tina's happy with her job for the time **coming**, but I expect she'll start looking for a new one in a year or so.
  - 6 The boss might take you out for a meal once in a blue **planet**, but don't expect it to happen any time soon!
  - 7 Sheila says she's given up smoking **with** good and that she'll never have another cigarette as long as she lives.
  - 8 I get to go on business trips from **once** to time, but it's certainly not a regular occurrence.
  - 9 I invited Graham to dinner on the **edge** of the moment. I'm sorry I didn't ask you first.
  - 10 Let me know if you need help and I'll be there at the drop of a pen!
  - 11 'Have you finished the reports yet?' 'Not yet. All in **nice** time!'
  - 12 The photocopier still worked, but I thought it needed a service. You know what they say: 'a **repair** in time saves nine' and all that!

#### **Word formation**

- M Each of the words in bold is in an incorrect form. Rewrite them correctly.
  - 1 The salary they offered me exceeded my wildest **expecting!**
  - 2 I hope I **last** his previous secretary she only worked here for a week!
  - 3 Once you've been self-employed for a while, it's very difficult to become just another company **employer** again.
  - 4 Hargreaves & Son are one of our main **competitions**.
  - 5 There were over 100 **appliers** for the position, apparently.
  - 6 Your supervisor will be checking up on you **period**.
  - 7 If this project's successful, the possibilities for expansion are **unending**.
  - 8 A good business suit is **timely** it never goes out of fashion.
  - 9 The building looks a bit **future** from the outside but it's quite traditional inside.
  - 10 You have to be prepared for every **event** in this line of work.
  - 11 Getting angry with your boss is productive because it'll just make a bad situation worse.

N The prefix counter-, as in counterproductive, is sometimes used with nouns, adjectives and verbs to suggest the idea of 'opposite'. Write each of these words with counter- in the correct gap.

counteract • counterattack • counterbalance • counterculture • counterintelligence countermeasures • counteroffensive • counterpart

- 1 As a spy during the war, I was often involved in ......, where we tried to stop the enemy from discovering our secrets.
- 2 The government will have to take some ...... to stop inflation from increasing.
- 3 The reports by independent journalists will hopefully ...... the government's inaccurate propaganda.
- 4 The army's planning to mount a ...... later today.
- 5 You'll have to speak to my ...... in the New York office.
- 6 We have to ...... this rise in crime by toughening up the sentencing laws.
- 8 If he accuses me of lying, I'm going to ...... by saying I know he lied about the sales figures last month.
- O Use the word given in capitals at the end of the line to form a word that fits in the space in the same line.

#### -Margaret Thatcher Few British politicians have aroused more passion than Margaret Thatcher, who was Prime Minister from 1979 until 1990. It is not (1) ......that, during her premiership, Britain INCIDENT MOMENT she was responsible for changing Britain's (3) ...... union laws and smashing union **ANTIQUE** power, paving the way for the creation of a modern, (4) ...... economy which required COMPETE much higher (5) ......, efficiency and wage-restraint on the part of the **PRODUCE** (6) than in the past. One of her core beliefs was that it was (7) WORK/MANAGE which was responsible for running companies, rather than unions or the government. Critics of Margaret Thatcher point to the very high (8) ...... figures of the 1980s – the **EMPLOY** official (9) ...... total had risen from just over one million people out of work in 1979 **JOB** to over three million by 1982. When Margaret Thatcher realised that she had lost the support of many of her MPs in November 1990 and stood down as Prime Minister, the nation was split. Some saw her resignation as (10) \_\_\_\_\_, and wished she would continue. Others felt it could not have come too TIME soon. Even today, (11) ...... and economists are divided as to whether her legacy was HISTORY positive or negative overall.

3

## Units 5 and 6

A Use the word given in capitals to form a word that fits in the space.

(1 mark per answer)

- B Complete the second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first sentence, using the word given. Do not change the word given. You must use between three and eight words, including the word given.
  - 11 That medicine was very effective and I started to feel better immediately. **magic**That medicine ....... and I started to feel better immediately.
  - The day started really well when we heard that Bob had been given his own TV series. **flying**The day ...... when we heard that Bob had been given his own TV series.
  - 13 I do like this job, but I sometimes wonder if I've chosen the right career path. **again** I do like this job, but ................. I wonder if I've chosen the right career path.
  - 14 The headmaster was determined to stop all bullying at the school. **end**The headmaster was determined to ...... to all bullying at the school.
  - 15 No one nowadays believes in witches, do they? **age**No one ...... believes in witches, do they?
  - We were just about to leave for the airport when we heard all planes had been grounded. **point** We were ...... for the airport when we heard all planes had been grounded.
  - 17 I'll just finish this e-mail and then I'll be with you. **second** It ...... finish this e-mail and then I'll be with you.

(2 marks per answer)

C	Write one word in each gap	o.			
19 20 21 22 23 24 25	Could you lend me five eu Something's cropped We'd better not take I can easily while the whole What time does Jenny usu The Prime Minister is dete own MPs.	with work at the ros to tide meso I'm afraid we'llany more staff untile afternoonrepally knockfrowrmined to presswhen the	until l have t il sales eading m wor wit	get my pocket money? to postpone the meeting s increase. a good book. k? h the changes despite c	oncerns from his
Dı	If the word or phrase in bo	ld is correct, put a tick. If	it is i	ncorrect, rewrite it co	rrectly on the line.
25 28 30 31 31 33 34	Do you think you'll have Will I get something for d Sandy won't know which u Watch out! That car's rev When I grow up, I'm bein Once we get your blood to	ze around at homegot the computer set up by linner when I go to the shop, university she's going to until ersing!	the tir Angie she'li	ne I arrive?	
E	Chasse the segment engine	_			(1 mark per answer)
3!	government for exactly 40 A is working	Sarahin O years.	39	Toby's extremelyday at nine o'clock on t A temporary B long-standing	C punctual
30	6 The film is	due to be	40	Have you considered a service? A civil B civic	oplying for a job with the C national D governmental
3	7 We'd just been informed t the new Managing Directo A was to be B was being	or.	41	Too many people work this country, in my opin A division B zone	in the publicin ion. C area D sector
3	8 'Would you pick the kids u this afternoon?' 'No, I'm afraid I A wouldn't	ip from school	42	Most teenagers go thro for a few out of it. A stint B span	ough a rebellious years but they soon grow C duration D phase (1 mark per answer) Total mark:/50

## Grammar

#### Passives and causatives

#### The passive

When we don't know who does/did something When it's obvious who does/did something

When it's not important who does/did something

To emphasise new information (which appears at the end of the sentence)

To avoid starting clauses with long expressions

To produce a formal style

The car was stolen at approximately 1.30 am.

**Having been introduced** in 1988, the Road Traffic Act regulates all vehicle use on UK roads.

The XL500 was designed with young families in mind, so there's plenty of room in the boot.

This type of submarine **was developed** during the Second World War by the Americans.

We **were surprised** by the number of people trying to leave the city for the long weekend.

(More natural than The number of people trying to leave the city for the long weekend surprised us.)

All passengers are required to present their ticket to the inspector.

#### Impersonal passive

#### Form

noun + verb in passive form + infinitive / perfect infinitive

There + verb in passive form + infinitive / perfect infinitive

It + verb in passive form + that clause

#### Common verbs

agree, assume, believe, claim, consider, estimate, expect, feel, find, guarantee, know, mean, presume, regard, report, say, suppose, think, understand

accept, agree, argue, assume, believe, calculate, claim, consider, estimate, expect, feel, know, presume, report, say, suggest, suppose, think, understand

#### Example

Tourism **is expected to become** a major part of the country's economy.

There are reported to have been a record number of accidents on the roads this year.

It is thought that the new railway will provide employment opportunities for local people.

#### Direct and indirect object

Some verbs in active sentences can be followed by both a direct and an indirect object (usually a person). Common verbs include: bring, buy, get, give, leave, lend, make, offer, owe, pass, pay, promise, refuse, send, show, take, teach, tell, write, etc. There are two possible passive forms.

Active sentence: Michael gave the plane tickets to Jill.

With indirect object as subject of passive verb With direct object as subject of passive verb Jill was given the plane tickets (by Michael).

The plane tickets were given to Jill (by Michael).

# **Vatch out!**

- In the second structure in the table above, we sometimes omit the preposition before indirect object pronouns.
  - ✓ Sharon's Rolls-Royce was left (to) her by her grandfather.
- With the verbs explain and suggest, the preposition before indirect object pronouns cannot be omitted. They cannot be used with the first structure in the table above.
  - x I was explained how to drive the train.
  - x How to drive the train was explained me.
  - ✓ How to drive the train was explained to me.

#### Avoiding the passive

The passive is not normally used with verbs in the present perfect continuous, past perfect continuous, future continuous or future perfect continuous tenses. Various prepositional phrases are used to avoid the passive in these tenses, including the following.

in progress	x Preparations for the flight will be being made as the President arrives at the airport.  ✓ Preparations for the flight will be in progress as the President arrives at the airport.
in training	x At the end of this year, I will have been being trained as a pilot for four years.  ✓ At the end of this year, I will have been in training as a pilot for four years.
on display	x Vintage cars have been being displayed in the town centre all this week.  ✓ Vintage cars have been on display in the town centre all this week.
under consideration	x By the time they came to a decision, the problem had been being considered for some time.  ✓ By the time they came to a decision, the problem had been under consideration for some time.
under construction	x The new railway station has been being built for two years now.  ✓ The new railway station has been under construction for two years now.

# Natch out!

- Some verbs are not usually used in the passive. They include intransitive verbs such as appear, arrive, die, etc.
- Many verbs used statively are also not usually used in the passive. They include consist, deserve, fit, have, lack, look, mind, realise, resemble, seem, suit, etc.
- The verb let is not used in the passive when it means 'allow', although phrasal verbs with let can be used in the passive.
  - ✓ Alice was clearly guilty, but she was let off with a warning.
- Some verbs can be followed by the bare infinitive (without to) in active sentences. They are followed by the full infinitive in passive sentences. These verbs include hear, help, make and see.
  - ✓ We heard Jim say he was going to Albania. (active)
  - ✓ Jim was heard to say he was going to Albania. (passive)

#### Causative: get/have sth done

Actions we arrange for other people to do for us	Did you finally get your bike fixed?
Things we experience (usually negative and not intended)	I heard that Susie had her motorbike stolen.



- In general, get is more informal than have in causative structures.
- We can use other verbs instead of get and have with a causative meaning. They include need, want and would like. ✓ I'd like those cars washed by this evening, please.
- The structure get sth done can also mean 'finish doing something'.
  - ✓ We'll set off as soon as I've got the car fixed.

#### Causative: get sb to do / have sb do

Actions we make somebody/something do for us **Did** you **get Alex to drive you** all the way to London?

#### Causative: get/have sb doing

Actions we make somebody/something start doing	Don't worry. We'll soon have your car running like new.
--	---

# Watch out!

- Most of the time, we do not show who does/did an action (the 'agent') in a passive or causative sentence. When we do want to refer to the agent, we use by.
  - ✓ We should get the car looked at **by** a professional.
- When we want to refer to materials or instruments used in a passive or causative sentence, we use with.
  - ✓ The engine is started with a special electronic card instead of a key.
- We use other prepositions after some past participles that are used like adjectives.
  - ✓ I am frightened of driving on motorways.
    ✓ My car is covered in dirt.

Α	If the verb in	bold is correct.	put a tick.	If it is incorrect.	rewrite it correctl
		i bola lo colloct,	pac a doit.	it it io moon cot,	TOTAL TO THE OUTLOO

1	Could you tell me where your passport was been issued?	***************************************
^	Address Above to the control of Control of the Cont	

- 2 When the winning actor was finally announced, a big cheer went up.
- 3 **Has** your business trip to Calcutta next week **confirmed** by the Indian office? .....
- 4 Everyone who was been invited to the wedding came.
- 5 The wire coat hanger **invented** in 1903 by a Mr Parkhouse.
- 6 The issue **has discussed** in Parliament yesterday, but no decisions were taken. 7 By the time we get there, the problem **should have been sorted out**.
- 8 Britain was be invaded by the Romans under Emperor Claudius in 43 AD.
- 9 The party **had been planned** months in advance, but we still had problems.
- 10 After **be treated**, I was allowed to leave the hospital.
- 11 We boarded the ship and were showing to our cabin by a steward.
- 12 The new supermarket is to be opened by an actor from a soap opera.

#### Write a verb from the box in the correct passive form in each gap.

- 1 The stolen items ...... in the attic of an empty house last week.
- 2 When the open-air cinema opens, the first film ...... will be Vertigo.
- 3 Questions ...... in Parliament about the Minister's business interests.
- 4 We're looking forward to ...... a guided tour of the whole factory.
- 5 Just imagine that when these words ......, Europeans had not yet discovered America.
- 6 Once the barbecue ......, we'll be able to start cooking.
- 7 Before ...... to see the invention, I had to agree not to tell anyone.
- 8 I would really like ...... at the airport, if that's possible.
- 9 It .....very clear to us that we weren't welcome.
- 10 Gareth says he's always wanted ...... as someone with a good sense of humour.

#### C Circle the correct word or phrase.

- 1 Global warming is thought to be caused / is caused by pollution.
- 2 There are to be estimated / are estimated to be about 5,400 different species of mammals.
- 3 It is to be reported / has been reported that gunshots have been heard in the city centre.
- 4 The escaped prisoner is believed to use / to have used a rope to climb the wall.
- 5 It is to be calculated / is calculated that about 60% of a man's body mass is water.
- 6 Over 200 people are being understood / are understood to have been injured in the explosion.
- 7 It is considered impolite in some cultures to be eaten / to eat with your left hand.
- 8 There **mean / were meant** to have been 60 crates of olives in the order, not 600!
- 9 It / There has been suggested that people who don't recycle should pay more tax.
- 10 Your order is guaranteed will be delivered / to be delivered within three working days.

D			tence contains one verb in the wrong form. Underline the incorrect word or phrase and correctly.
			Heathrow
	1		ow Airport, near London, has called the world's busiest international airport and the 68 million agers who are processed each year would probably agree
	2	The lar	nd on which the airport stands sold to Fairey Aviation by the local vicar and was used for test flights the 1930s, under the name Great Western Aerodrome
	3	In 194	4, the airport was handed over to the government and was developed for civilian use, was named small village that was removed to create space, Heath Row.
	4	The fire	st concrete slab of the modern runways was laid by Queen Elizabeth II in 1953, and the first all building, which has later renamed Terminal 2, was opened two years later.
	5		ndon Underground was extended to reach Heathrow in 1977, meaning that passengers could be ort from central London via the Piccadilly Line in just under an hour
	6		assenger terminals and a cargo terminal have been constructed and permission was been granted fth passenger terminal in 2001
	7	years,	been suggested that a new airport, which would lead to Heathrow being retired over a period of 20 has been built on a floating island in the Thames, although no firm plans have been drawn up.
E	Co	mplete	e the sentences describing each situation using the phrase given.
	1	exams	ed training to be an accountant six months ago. I've got six more months to go, and then I have to take . (in training) time I take my exams,
	2	The co	uncil have been thinking for some time of redeveloping the city centre. ( <b>under consideration</b> )  development of the city centre
	3	They've	e been having discussions on the issue for over two weeks. (in progress) sions on the issue
	4	This w	eekend, the local Art Society will be displaying their latest works at the library. ( <b>on display</b> ) cal Art Society's latest works
	5	George	e seems to have been putting his website together for a long time. (under construction) 2's website
F	If i	he wo	d or phrase in bold is correct, put a tick. If it is incorrect, rewrite it correctly.
	На	nnah:	and that was that, really. Anyway, what about your new car? Tell me about that.
		son: nnah:	Oh, what a nightmare! We had to <b>have it repaired</b> twice! (1)
	Ali	son: nnah:	Well, we got delivered it to our house on Monday morning. (2)
		son:	We decided to have it <b>check</b> straight away, because it had come all the way from America.  (3)
			Oh, I didn't know you'd had them <b>do</b> that. (4)
		son:	Yeah. Anyway, we <b>had</b> my dad to have a look at it. And he found that the engine wasn't running proper (5)
			Did you have the company <b>to come</b> to fix it? (6)
		son:	Well, not at first. We got my brother to working on it. (7)
		innah: son:	Oh, he's very good. I bet he soon had <b>running it</b> smoothly. (8)
	Ца	nnah:	Terrible! You should <b>get</b> them to give you some compensation. ( <b>10</b> )

**Alison:** Maybe. Oh, is that the time? Listen, give me a call ...

G		Complete each sentence using the noun in bold and an bold.	appropriate causative form of the verb in
	1	1 If you don't understand,(your teacher / explain)	it to you again after the lesson.
	2	2 I was a bit depressed, but watching my kitten play with a much better. (me / feel)	oall of wool soon
	3	3 Don't bother redecorating yourself –	it. (a professional / do)
	4	4was so annoying (our car / steal)	g because it meant I had to take the tube to work.
	5	5 You won't learn as much if you (your parents / help)	you with your homework all the time.
	6	6 The concert started quietly, but the band soon (us all / dance)	to their hit songs.
	7	7 Tell Gordon yourself! Don't try	your dirty work for you! (me / do)
	8	8 Have you thought about	as short as mine? (your hair / cut)
	9	9 I me how to jug	gle with five balls, but I still couldn't do it.
		(Karen / show)	
	10	10 Have you heard about the problems caused by students	by companie
	on t	on the Internet? (their essays / write)	
		1 They made me wait for over 20 minutes on the phone! <b>ke</b> 1 for over 20 minutes	<b>pt</b> nutes on the phone!
		1 for over 20 mi	nutes on the phone:
	2	2 Although people consider Ashley to be a star, she is always Despite, Ashley	
	3	3 We have had reports that the Prime Minister is making a s The Prime Minister	
	4	4 The manager provided the staff with extra training. by The the manage	er.
	5	5 I think someone needs to explain this computer program think I need me	
	6	6 They have been building the new stadium for much longer The new stadium	
	7	7 Do you know why they made Craig stay behind after the le	
	8	8 Call Lionel and ask him to send the reports up to my offic Call Lionel and	

[	Choose	the	correct	answer.

- 1 When Nadine arrived, she soon ...... at all her jokes.A had everyone laughed
  - B had laughing everyone
  - C had everyone laughing
  - D had laughed everyone
- 2 The government must ...... strong measures against crime.
  - A be seen be taking
  - B see to be taking
  - C seen to take
  - D be seen to be taking
- 3 Mrs Davies asked me to tell you that she would like ......by Friday at the latest.
  - A the orders sent
  - B sending the orders
  - C that you sent
  - D sent the orders
- 4 Joining a gym ....., but I didn't really fancy the idea.
  - A was suggested me
  - B to me was suggested
  - C was suggested to me
  - D was suggesting me
- 5 There ...... between 4,000 and 6,000 languages in the world, depending on how you count them.
  - A say to be
  - B are said that
  - C are said to be
  - D said being

- 6 I spoke to Victor last night and he says he ...... while he was on holiday.
  - A had stolen his phone
  - B got stolen his phone
  - C was got his phone stolen
  - D had his phone stolen
- 7 Why didn't you ..... you when you moved house?
  - A have Aaron help
  - B have got Aaron help
  - C have Aaron helped
  - D get Aaron help
- 8 Profits ...... slightly next year, although we don't predict any job losses.
  - A expect to fall
  - B are expecting to fall
  - C are expected falling
  - D are expected to fall
- 9 It's hard to believe that this film ......completely by computer.
  - A was been generating
  - B has generated
  - C has been generated
  - D was to generate
- 10 As soon as Dad ....., we can leave.
  - A has the car starting
  - B has got the car started
  - C got started the car
  - D was got starting the car

#### J Write one word in each gap.

### The scramjet

Imagine (1) transported around the globe in a matter of hours, rather than
the 24 hours which (2) currently required to get from London to Sydney.
Such is the promise of the scramjet, a highly experimental type of engine which has been
(3) development over the past couple of decades. In a conventional jet engine,
air (4) sucked into the engine at speeds below the speed of sound, where it is
mixed (5) fuel, ignited, and the exhaust gases provide thrust. In a scramjet, which
has to (6) taken to supersonic speeds by conventional means before it will
operate, the air enters at supersonic speeds.
It has (7) estimated that a scramjet might be capable of travelling at 12-24 times
the speed of sound. However, the technology (8) been found to be extremely
difficult to control. Although scientists (9) had scramjets perform short flights,
commercial aircraft are still a long way in the future, and indeed may never (10)
successfully developed.

# 8

# Vocabulary

### **Movement and transport**

#### Topic vocabulary: Movement

see page 229 for definitions

accelerate (v)	drift (v, n)	jog (v, n)	sink (v)
approach (v, n)	emigrate (v)	leap (v, n)	skid (v, n)
ascend (v)	float (v)	march (v, n)	skip (v)
bounce (v, n)	flow (v, n)	migrate (v)	slide (v, n)
clamber (v)	fumble (v)	paint (v)	slip (v)
clench (v)	gesture (v, n)	punch (v)	step (v, n)
clutch (v)	glide (v)	refugee (n)	stride (v, n)
crawl (v)	grab (v)	roam (v)	trip (v)
creep (v)	grasp (v)	roll (v)	velocity (n)
dash (v)	hop (v, n)	rotate (v)	wander (v)
descend (v)	immigrant (n)	route (n)	wave (v, n)

#### **Topic vocabulary: Transport**

see page 230 for definitions

airline (n)	destination (n)	load (v, n)	quay (n)
cargo (n)	hiker (n)	passerby (n)	return fare (n phr)
carriage (n)	hitchhiker (n)	pedestrian (n)	round trip (n phr)
charter (v)	jet lag (n)	pier (n)	steer (v)
commute (v)	legroom (n)	pilot (v, n)	steward (n)

#### Phrasal verbs

cordon off something such a	stop people from entering an area by putting as a rope around it	move out	permanently leave the house or flat where you live or the place where you have your
creep up on	move towards someone quietly and slowly, especially because you want to surprise them	move over	change your position in order to make space for someone or something
fall behind	move more slowly than other people so that you are behind them; make less progress or	pull over	stop by the side of the road in a car or other vehicle
	be less successful than other people who are doing a similar job or activity	slip away	leave secretly
go astray	become lost or go to the wrong place	step aside	move so that sb can pass you; leave a job so that sb else can take over
head off	prevent someone from going somewhere by getting in front of them; prevent something from taking place	stop off	visit somewhere before continuing to another place
hold back	stop someone or something from moving forwards	tip up	(of an object) have one end move upwards, especially because something heavy has been put at the other end; turn a container upside
move in (with)	start living in a different house or flat (with)		down so that the things inside it come out
move on	leave one place and travel to another; stop discussing or doing something and begin discussing or doing something different	walk out	leave a meeting, performance, etc before the end, usually because you are angry or bored; suddenly leave a relationship, your family, your job, etc

### Phrases, patterns and collocations

back back into sth, back onto sth, back sb (to do)

come come to a conclusion/decision/etc, come to power, come into view, come as a shock/etc, come to do sth, come true

**drive** drive (your point) home, drive sb crazy/mad, drive sb to do sth, drive at sth

**drop** drop sth off sth, drop sth into/onto sth, drop sb at, drop a hint, drop sb (from a team)

fall fall ill, fall into (a category), fall in love, fall into place, fall short, fall to pieces

fly fly a flag/kite, fly by, fly open, fly at

#### Phrases, patterns and collocations

- follow follow sb's argument/etc, follow suit, follow sb's lead, follow sb's advice, as follows
- get get going, get somewhere, get ill/angry/upset/etc, get sth wet/dirty/etc, get to do sth, get sb sth, get sth done, get sth doing
- go go and do sth, go deaf/grey/crazy/bad/etc, go for days/weeks/etc (without sth), go hungry, go without, go to do sth
- head head towards/for (a place), head a ball, head a committee/etc, head a list
- **jump** jump at the chance (to do), jump the queue, jump to conclusions, jump the gun
- **move** move it, get a move on, follow sb's every move, make a move, on the move
- point point at/to/towards sth, get to the point, make a point of doing sth, make your point, miss the point, at some point, beside the point, up to a point, a sore point

- raise raise your hand, raise sth with sb, raise a child/family, raise sb's hopes/expectations, raise a smile, raise your voice, raise an army
- **run** run a business/campaign/etc, run riot, run on petrol/electricity/etc, run sb a bath, run through sth, run the risk of doing, run into problems
- **rush** rush to conclusions, do sth in a rush, in a rush (to do sth), mad rush, rush hour, the Christmas/etc rush
- **steady** steady yourself, steady your nerves, hold sth steady, steady relationship, steady growth, steady look, steady pace
- track keep track of, lose track of time/etc, on the wrong track, on track (to do)
- **turn** turn to do sth, turn a gun/etc on sb, turn to sb, turn cold/nasty/etc, turn 40/etc
- way get in sb's way, know the way, lose your way, get sth out of the way, make way for, in the way, on the way, in this way, a way of doing, by the way

#### **Idioms**

a stone's throw (away/from) very close (to)

as the crow flies in a straight line (used for measuring distance)

**follow your nose** go straight forward, without turning; do what you feel is right in a particular situation,

although you are not certain

in the middle of nowhere a long way from any town or city

lose your bearingsbecome confused about where you are and where other things aremake a beeline forgo towards someone or something in the quickest and most direct way

off the beaten trackaway from populated areas or areas popular with touristsstop dead in your trackssuddenly stop, for example because you are surprisedtake a short cut tofollow a path that is quicker and shorter than the usual way

take the scenic route follow a longer path than the usual one because it is more attractive

#### **Word formation**

access	accessibility, (in)accessible	progress	progression, progressive(ly)
come	overcome, comeback, newcomer, outcome,	rapid	rapidity, rapidly
	income, coming, oncoming, incoming	speed	sped, speeding, speedy, speedily
go	undergo, underwent, undergone, for(e)go, for(e)went, for(e)gone, ongoing, outgoing	stable	(de)stabilise, (in)stability, destabilisation, stabiliser, (de)stabilising, unstable
land mobile	landing, landed, landless (im)mobilise, (im)mobility, mobilisation, immobile	stand	withstand, withstood, standing, upstanding, outstanding, notwithstanding
motion	motionless	steady	unsteady, (un)steadily
move	mover, movement, (im)movable, moving	transit	transition, transitory, transitional, transitionally
pass	passage, (im)passable, passing	up	upper, uppermost, upright, upward(s), upwardly

### **Topic vocabulary: Movement**

A Complete using the correct form of the words in the boxes.

	clench • clutch • fumble • gesture • grab • grasp • point • punch • wave
1	I my school bag from the table and rushed out of the house.
2	Grace in her bag for her car keys and finally found them.
3	A man ran from the burning house, a baby in his arms.
4	The old manhis finger straight at me and I felt a chill go down my spine.
5	As the train left the station, Charlie goodbye.
6	Jamie came home from school with a black eye because someone had him.
7	I asked Karen where the phone was and without taking her eyes off the TV she
8	Linaher fists tightly in anger but managed to control herself.
9	He my hand firmly and I could see that he was trying to thank me.
	crawl • creep • dash • hop • jog • leap • march • skip • step • stride
10	The burglarvery quietly along the corridor, trying not to wake anybody.
11	How long do you think you could on one leg?
12	Iin the park most mornings because I like to keep myself in shape.
13	Just this way, sir, and the customer services manager will be with you in a moment.
14	When we heard the noise, we quickly round the corner to see what had happened.
15	Before he learnt to walk, my younger brother used to everywhere on all fours.
16	The army for two days before they came to the outskirts of the city.
17	The speaker onto the stage and smiled confidently at the audience.
18	When he saw me coming, our dog over the gate and came to greet me.
19	Polly was so happy she along the pavement to school, jumping from one foot to the other
	drift • roam • wander
20	When the men were finally found, they had been at sea in a tiny boat for days.
	Wolves used to this whole area, looking for food.
22	I was bored so I into the centre of town and did a bit of window shopping.
	skid • slide • slip • trip
23	I didn't see the oil on the floor and I on it.
24	This wardrobe is really heavy, but maybe we can it along the ground.
25	I didn't see the step and I over it.
26	The road was wet, so when I pressed the brakes the car

B Complete using the words in bold in the c	correct for	rm.
---	-------------	-----

and	I over a rock and looked down into the valley below us. We had to 6,000 metres above sea level and the air was getting thin. Nick was injured, I knew we would have to soon to get medical treatment. (ascend, mber, descend)
2 t	The pilot held the controls. The engines were dead and the plane was
3 -	way with her heart in her throat. (accelerate, approach, flow, glide, sink, velocity)  The arctic tern is an incredible bird. It thousands of miles each year, stopping occasionally to on the ocean to rest. How it remembers the is still not fully understood. (float, migrate, route)
Ş	In basketball, you must the ball when you are moving with it. When you take a shot, you should let the ball off your fingers so that it in the air. That makes it more accurate. (bounce, roll, rotate)
ŀ	In the 1950s, many people from the West Indies to England. Life was often hard for these, but they eventually became part of British life. Today, Britain also welcomes from parts of the world that are affected by war. (emigrate, immigrant, refugee)

### Topic vocabulary: Transport

f C Complete using the correct form of the words in the box.

airline • carriage • charter • commute • destination • jet lag • legroom • steward

#### LET THE PLANE TAKE THE STRAIN

The railways changed the way we live and work. People started to (1) to work, travelli	ng
home in a crowded train (2) each day. Now a new (3), Officeway	5,
plans to extend the idea and hopes to get more of us taking the plane to work!	
In the past, getting to work by air was only for the very wealthy, who could afford to (4)	
a plane or helicopter even if they didn't have their own private jet. Now, Officeways, which travels to	
(5) throughout Europe, is offering special deals on short trips to business travellers. Y	ou
might have less (6) than on the train, but Officeways claims their	
(7) are specially trained to help you relax on the way to work. And with such short	
journey times, there's no risk of (8)! So what are you waiting for? Turn to page 37 for	
our Officeways competition!	

#### D Circle the correct word or phrase.

- 1 Running along the seafront, there was a short concrete **pier / quay**, where a dozen fishing boats bobbed in the afternoon sun.
- 2 Quite a few resorts in Britain have long **piers / quays**, which stick out into the sea, and which often have shows or other forms of entertainment on them.
- 3 This area is for **passersby / pedestrians** only and is closed to all traffic.
- 4 After the accident, **passersby / pedestrians** described the driver as a middle-aged man with a beard.
- 5 Keep both hands on the wheel and you'll find it easier to **pilot / steer** the car.
- 6 I'm hoping to train so that I can **pilot / steer** commercial aircraft.
- 7 As I came out of the petrol station, I saw a hiker / hitchhiker with his thumb out, trying to get a lift.
- 8 Local **hikers / hitchhikers** insist that they have the right to walk across the field, although the farmer who owns the land disagrees.
- 9 It's three and a half hours each way, so the return fare / round trip takes seven hours.
- 10 A single is €40, but the **return fare / round trip** is actually only €55.
- 11 A lorry lost its **cargo / load** on the motorway and there's white paint everywhere.
- 12 The area where the cargo / load is stored on a plane can actually get extremely cold during a flight.

#### Phrasal verbs

#### E Write one word in each gap.

- 1 The police officer told the homeless man to move ...... and he walked slowly and painfully down the road.
- 2 Len has already left on foot, but if we take the car then maybe we can still head him ...... before he gets home.
- 3 Would you mind moving ...... so that I can sit here?
- 4 A young man was riding his motorbike on the pavement and everyone was forced to step ...... to let him go past.
- 5 The area has been cordoned ...... following a bomb threat.
- 6 As I leant on the table, it tipped ...... and I fell over.
- 7 My mum's a bit upset because my sister's moving ...... to go to university next week.

#### F Complete using a phrasal verb with a word from box A in the right form and a word from box B.

```
A creep • go • hold • move • pull • slip • stop • walk
```

- 1 Dimitri thought he heard a funny noise coming from the car engine, so he ...... to investigate.
- 2 The police ...... so that the ambulances could get to the scene more quickly.
- 3 The show was so boring that we ...... after half an hour.
- 4 Remind me to ...... on the way to your grandma's to get her a birthday card.
- 5 I wish you wouldn't ...... on me like that! You frightened me to death!
- 6 Martha didn't want to interrupt the party, so she just ...... quietly without anyone noticing.
- 7 Are you really thinking of ...... with Josie? What about your own flat?
- 8 It seems that the explorers ...... after losing their map and wandered in the jungle for days.

G The phrasal verb cordon off means something like 'prevent people entering'. Tick the words verbelled to complete this sentence to form phrasal verbs with a similar meaning.								
	Th	e area has been off by police.						
		block						
P	hra	ases, patterns and collocations						
Н	Complete using the phrases in the box in the correct form. Change sb, sth or do into something appropriate.							
		back onto • do sth in a rush • drop sb at • fall in love • fly at • get a move on get sth out of the way • get sth wet • go and do • jump at the chance keep track of • raise sb's hopes						
	1	Look at the time! We'd better or we're going to be late.						
	2	My parents say they						
	3	Your essay isn't good enough. It's obvious to me that you, rather than taking your time.						
	4	I've always wanted to fly and I would to visit the pilot in the cockpit.						
	5	One of the things I love about this house is that it the river.						
	6	I don't want to, but there's a chance we might be flying to America!						
	7	I can't believe you Ben what I said about him.						
	8 There's no need to							
	9 I've got a lot of homework, so let me first and then I'll call you.							
	10	You travel so much! I can't						
	11	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,						
12 Those sunglasses were expensive – take them off in the pool or you'll								
I	Wr	ite one word in each gap.						
	1	In the distance, a steam train slowly into view.						
	2	Don't your voice at me! I haven't done anything wrong!						
	3	We need to book our ferry tickets some point, so remind me later.						
	4	Suddenly, the door flew and there stood Mrs Singh.						
	5	It's the						
	6	My dad's beginning to grey, and he's only 35.						
	7 2	Even when his flight was cancelled, Jake still managed to						
	8 9	Do you know the to Ed's house from here?  Sam's not coming but Isabelle's the way so she should be here soon						
	10	Sam's not coming, but Isabelle's the way, so she should be here soon.  I can't believe that woman just tried to the queue and get to the front first.						
	- 0	. San a Donoto that worthin just they to the queue and get to the Hollt IIIst.						

J	For each question, write one word which can be used in all three sentences.				
	1	I don't understand what			
	2	We decided to towards the small town we could see in the distance.			
	۷	Joshua Reed has been appointed to the committee responsible for promoting local tourism.			
		Which places would you say the list of most popular tourist destinations in Britain?			
	3	I'm starting to to the conclusion that you don't want to go on holiday with me.			
	v	How did you to lose your passport?			
		I know it's going to as a bit of a shock to you, but I've decided to walk round the world.			
	4	We need to keep up a pace if we're going to get there before it gets dark.			
	•	Corey and Angela seem to have a very relationship, and I can't imagine them splitting up, can you?			
		Kelly gave me alook as if to say, 'I know where you've been.'			
	5	We always make a of inviting the old woman next door to join us for Christmas dinner.  Don't mention the fact that Chris failed his driving test – it's a bit of a sore with him.  I know she's your best friend, but that's beside the – you had no right to invite her on the			
		trip without asking me.			
	6	It's hard to believe that Sandra 50 this year, isn't it?			
		The police officer her gun on the man and told him to lie down on the floor.			
		I to say something to Connor, but he had already left.			
	7	Jacobhis doctor's advice and went away for a few days.			
		Hannah decided to start wearing earrings and her friends soon suit.			
	ca	I the speaker's argument up to the final point, but I don't understand where his conclusions me from.			
	8	My dad's involved in a campaign to stop them building the new motorway near here.			
	_	These vehicles have the advantage of			
		You won't be able to avoid into problems, so just deal with them when they arise.			
ld	ior	ns			
K	W	rite one word in each gap.			
	1	From our house to the centre of town is about four miles as the			
	2	I know the brochure said the villa was 'peaceful', but it was actually in the of nowhere.			
	3	As soon as we got to the pool, the kids made a for the shop selling ice creams.			
	4	The soldier shouted 'Halt!' and I stopped dead in my			
	5	Cambodia? That's a bit off the beaten, isn't it?			
	6	Take the next left, then first right, and just follow your until you see the stadium on your left.			
	7	Wandering the streets of Prague, I lost my, so I had to ask the way to the castle.			
	8	We were quite lucky because our hotel was only a throw away from the beach.			
	9	It's about 20 minutes longer, but if we take the scenic			
	10	Turn right here and we'll a short cut through the side roads.			

#### **Word formation**

L Use the word given in capitals at the end of the line to form a word that fits in the space in the same line.

7		The stairlift		
f F t s	loors of buildings – stairs – often, in beople and others with limited (3) to be (4) However hince they first appeared in the US in changes over the years and stairlifts	re supposed to provide access to the (1)	or many elderly daily problem that problem many	UP ACCESS MOBILE COME GO PROGRESS
		the seat moves along the rails as i	t travels from	RAPID
t	he bottom of the stairs to the (8)	at the top. In today's mode	ls, the	LAND
(	9) is controlled b	y computers to give a smooth ride and the	components are	MOVE
d	lesigned to (10)	constant use. Many people have been given	a new lease	STAND
C	of life by the stairlift.			
4 5 6	Luckily, Tyrone made a very <b>sped</b> the service at the hotel was <b>upsta</b> . Every child needs security and <b>uns</b> .	inding, and I'd definitely recommend it.		
7 8 Th	I sat completely <b>motion</b> as the spine prefix de-, as in destabilise, caem a negative meaning. Tick the	ansitional from primary school to seconda	 I adjectives in o	order to giv
7 8 Th th	I sat completely motion as the spine prefix de-, as in destabilise, come a negative meaning. Tick the caffeinated	ansitional from primary school to secondarder crawled along my arm.  an be added to some verbs, nouns and words which can be made negative be a hydrate	I adjectives in o y adding de 7 satisfy	order to giv
7 8 Th th 1 2	I sat completely <b>motion</b> as the spine prefix de-, as in destabilise, caem a negative meaning. Tick the caffeinated	ansitional from primary school to secondarder crawled along my arm.  an be added to some verbs, nouns and words which can be made negative be 4 hydrate	I adjectives in o y adding de 7 satisfy 3 sensitise	order to giv
7 8 Th th	I sat completely motion as the spine prefix de-, as in destabilise, come a negative meaning. Tick the caffeinated	ansitional from primary school to secondarder crawled along my arm.  an be added to some verbs, nouns and e words which can be made negative be 4 hydrate	I adjectives in o y adding de 7 satisfy 3 sensitise 9 understand	order to give

# 4

## Units 7 and 8

#### A Write one word in each gap.

#### The Segway

(1 mark per answer)

#### B Complete the sentences by changing the form of the word in capitals.

- 11 After a successful career, he retired in 2004, but now he's making a ...... and he's released a new CD. **COME**
- 12 Mum's fine after her operation, although she's still a little ...... on her feet. STEADY
- 13 I found her last book of poetry very ..................... MOVE
- 14 At the back of the cave, there was a narrow ...... that seemed to lead further into the mountain. **PASS**
- 15 The party has a number of ...... ideas which should appeal to many undecided voters. **PROGRESS**
- 16 The long-running civil war has ...... the whole country. **STABLE**
- 18 I can't believe you got another ...... ticket! SPEED

(1 mark per answer)

#### C Circle the correct word.

- 19 Would you mind just **taking / running / doing** me a bath while I get changed?
- 20 I didn't tell you about the possibility of the trip because I didn't want to lift / raise / boost your hopes.
- 21 The colour of the computer is beside the **point / subject / theme** I want to know that it's reliable.
- 22 When I got the opportunity to go to China, I moved / jumped / ran at the chance.
- 23 The lecture was interesting, but I found the argument quite difficult to **track / watch / follow**.
- 24 I didn't think my plan was going to work, but everything **fell / went / moved** into place at the right time.
- 25 We were enjoying the barbecue, but the weather started to go / turn / do a little cold so we went inside.
- 26 Millions of children around the world will go / get / suffer hungry tonight, and I don't think that's fair.

(1 mark per answer)

W		entence so that it has a simil nge the word given. You mus n.				
27	•	Jones just before the referee ble		-	lew his whistle.	
28		e have arrested a number of peo				
29	-	ne other runners at the start of t			he race.	
30	·	barrier around the building to ke			d	
31	A friend of ours fixed of We	our car for us. <b>had</b> our car.				
32		always likes to welcome new e				
33	After a slow start, the audience were soon laughing at the comedian's jokes. <b>had</b> After a slow start, the comedian					
34	I just need to finish thi	s work and then I'll call you. way	/			
Г 0					(2 marks per answer)	
E C	hoose the correct an	swer.				
35	arm if it's hurting you?		39	profit this year.	expected a healthy	
	A to look B looking	C look D for looking		A make B to make	C making D for making	
36	I wonder if you could I	Berlin is?	40	on a motorbike	alking along the road when someone	
	A round B double	C two-way D return		A clutched B clenched		
37	that's possible.	e by Monday, if	41	love the way he s	ne of my favourite dancers and I seems to across	
	B the report will be	C the report finished  D have the report		the floor. A glide	C skid	
	finished	finished		B march		
38	over her eyes.	on Lisa and put his hands	42	co	ntre seems to have been nstruction for quite some time.	
	A out B round	C off D up		A in B under	C on D below	
					(1 mark per answer)	

Total mark: ....../50

#### Modals and semi-modals

- The nine main modals (will, would, can, could, may, might, shall, should, must) have only one form (ie they do not change tense or person) and are followed by a simple or continuous bare infinitive (eg could + do, be doing, have done, have been doing). They can also be followed by a bare infinitive in the passive (eg could + be done, have been done).
- Semi-modals have similar meanings to modals. They include: need (to), ought to, had better and have (got) to.
- Some semi-modals, such as had better, do not change tense or person. Others, such as have (got) to, do.
- Some semi-modals can be used in combination with modals, producing phrases such as might have to.

#### **Ability**

Real ability	Current or general ability	can, can't	You can't really speak seven languages fluently, can you?
	Past ability	could, couldn't	There's no way you <b>could read</b> when you were two!
	Decisions made now about future ability	can, can't, could, couldn't	I can get you a paper when I go to the shop, if you like.
	Future ability	will/won't be able to	One day, maybe, all adults will be able to read and write.
Hypothetical ability	Current or general hypothetical ability	could, couldn't	I <b>couldn't go</b> on a quiz show. I'd be too scared!
	Future hypothetical ability	could, couldn't	I <b>could go</b> with them to the cinema tomorrow but I won't because I've already seen the film.
	Past hypothetical ability	could have, couldn't have	They <b>could have asked</b> the Prime Minister much more searching questions. I wonder why they didn't.

# Watch our

- The full negative form of modals is written as two words, eg could not. The exception is cannot, which is one word.
- Can and could cannot be used as infinitives. We can use to be able to instead.
   I'd love to be able to come with you to the cinema tomorrow but I just can't.
- We don't usually use could for past ability on one occasion. We use was/were able to, managed or succeeded, etc. ✓ Luckily, she was able to finish the article in time.

However, with verbs such as see, hear, feel, etc we can use could for past ability on one occasion.

✓ I could see that she was tired.

#### **Permission**

Asking for permission	may, could, couldn't, can, can't	Can I finish watching this before I go to bed?
Giving/refusing permission	may, may not, could, couldn't, can, can't	No, you <b>can't</b> .



- May is more polite and formal than could, and could is more polite and formal than can.
- We don't usually use modals to talk about past permission. We can use was/were allowed to.
  - ✓ We were allowed to buy one comic each.
- However, we do use could to talk about past permission in reported speech. (see Unit 25 for more information)
  - ✓ Mum said we could buy one comic each.

#### **Advice**

Asking for and giving advice should, shouldn't, ought to, oughtn't to, had better You **should try** to get that poem published.

- atch out!
- We can only use hadn't better in questions.
- ✓ Hadn't you better check that these facts are actually true?
- We can also use *might/may* as *well* to give advice and make suggestions. This suggests that, although the suggestion is not perfect, there is no better option.
  - ✓ We may as well watch this as there's nothing else on.

#### **Criticism**

Criticising past behaviour should have, shouldn't have, You shouldn't have spoken to Mrs Todd ought to have, oughtn't to have like that. could have, might have You **could/might have told** me you were Expressing annoyance at past behaviour going to be late! Criticising general behaviour will He will slam the door every time he goes out. Criticising a specific example of You would take the car just when I wanted to would

go out.



We can also use might as well to suggest criticism.

✓ I might as well be dead for all you care.

#### **Obligation**

someone's general behaviour

Current or general obligation must, mustn't, have (got) to. You have to be a good communicator to be a need (to) press spokesperson. A lack of current or general don't have to, haven't got to, You don't always need to have a degree to needn't, don't need (to) become a journalist. obligation Future obligation will have to, must, mustn't, You'll have to do quite a lot of research before have (got) to, (will) need (to) you write this report. A lack of future obligation don't/won't have to, haven't got to, I'm glad we won't have to write any more needn't, don't/won't need (to) essays on this course. had to, needed (to) We had to come up with three questions each. Past obligation In the past, politicians didn't have to deal with A lack of past obligation didn't have to, didn't need (to), needn't have being in a 24-hour media spotlight.



- We are more likely to use *must* for personal obligation (making our own decision about what we must do) and have to for external obligation (someone else making a decision about what we must do).
- Using must for questions is extremely formal. We usually use have to.
   Do you have to have a degree to be a journalist?
- Mustn't is used for prohibition. Don't have to is used for a lack of obligation.
- We can use didn't have to and didn't need to for things that we did or didn't actually do. However, we only use needn't have done for things that we actually did but weren't obliged to do.

#### **Degrees of certainty**

Possibility about now, the future or

Possibility about the real past

Certainty (or near certainty) about now, the future or generally will, would, must, can, can't, could, couldn't

Certainty (or near certainty) will have, won't have, would have, about the past wouldn't have, must have, can't have, couldn't have

Probability about now, the future or generally should, shouldn't, ought to, oughtn't to, may/might well (not), could well, might easily

Probability about the past should have, shouldn't have, ought to have, oughtn't to have, may/might well (not) have, might

easily (not) have could, may (not), might, mightn't,

may/might/could just

could have, may (not) have, might have, mightn't have

'There's someone at the door.'

'That'll be the postman.'

'It can't be, He's already been.'

'They won't have heard the news, will they?' 'They must have heard by now, surely.'

'The weather **should be** good tomorrow, shouldn't it?'

'Actually, the forecast said it may well rain.'

'Jan **should have finished** writing her article by now, shouldn't she?'

'She **may well have done**, but I haven't seen it yet.'

I **might (just) have** time to get to the library before it closes.

Jim **might not have checked** his e-mail yet.



generally

should and should have can be used in that clauses after words expressing importance and reactions.

✓ It's strange that you **should** say that. ✓ Was it necessary that Alan **should have been invited** to the meeting?

#### A Circle the correct word or phrase. If both are correct, circle both.

- 1 You can't / couldn't really talk when you were one year old, can / could you?
- 2 We can / could give you a lift home tonight, if you want.
- 3 I wish I can / could speak Russian, then I'd be able to / I could read Tolstoy in the original.
- 4 Excuse me, **could / may** you tell me how to get to the leisure centre from here?
- 5 I'm afraid we can't / won't be able to come to the wedding after all.
- 6 Thankfully, we **could / managed to** get to the airport just in time so we didn't miss the plane.
- 7 Dawn couldn't **go / have gone** to the barbecue as she had to work.
- 8 Would you like to **could / be able to** buy the flat you're renting?
- 9 In a thousand years, can humans / will humans be able to travel faster than the speed of light?
- 10 'Mum, can I watch TV and do my homework later?' 'No, you may / might not!'
- 11 We could **catch / have caught** the last train after all, but of course we didn't know that at the time.
- 12 Mayn't / Can't I at least stay up till the end of the film?
- 13 Everyone **could / was able to** tell that Julie was upset about something.
- 14 May / Can I open the window, please? It's a little stuffy in here.
- 15 Because we had guests last Saturday, the kids **could / were allowed to** stay up till midnight.

#### B Write a verb from the box in the correct form in each gap.

	do • eat • feel • go • have • invite • provide • recover • sit • speak • stand • work
1	It seems there's nothing anybody can to stop the conflict escalating further.
2	She couldn't anything in her left arm for about two hours. She said it was completely numb.
3	I don't think the Prime Minister will ever manage from this scandal.
4	Can I Tracy round after tea? We want to play my new computer game.
5	Liz has had another ice cream so why can't I one? It's not fair!
6	When I was a child, my brothers and sisters and I weren't allowed with the grown-ups except on special occasions.
7	Darren's allergic to wheat, so he can't bread under any circumstances.
8	Dominic had said he spoke German, but when we got there it turned out he couldn'ta word!
9	I'd love to be able from home, but in my job it's just not possible.
10	James could for Parliament at the last election – he had enough support – but he wasn't willing to sacrifice his privacy.
11	A small cot for babies can if you ask at reception.
12	We couldn't to the concert anyway as Jamie wasn't very well.
lf	the word in bold is correct, put a tick. If it is incorrect, rewrite it correctly.
	Shouldn't you <b>getting</b> planning permission before you start building?

4 You should better get a second opinion before you do anything drastic like knock down a supporting wall.

3 She might have **gave** us a call to let us know she was all right. .....

5 I don't think you **must** go to school today if you're not feeling well. .....

6 We definitely should not judge Karen until we know exactly what happened. .....

C

.....

7	7 I probably won't get the job but I <b>should</b> as well apply for it, I suppose.								
8	You <b>could</b> have told us you'd changed your mind about the holiday. How are we going to find a fourth person at this late stage?								
9	We had <b>rather</b> book the tickets now, hadn't we? They might have sold out on the day								
10	Terry would leave his bedroom in such a mess all the time. It's just not good enough								
11	Michael was late, but then again he will be								
12	You may have asked me if I wanted to come with you! You know I need to go to the bank!								
	rite a word or short phrase in each gap so that the second sentence has a similar meaning to e first sentence.								
1	I would suggest seeing a doctor if it doesn't clear up. You hada doctor if it doesn't clear up.								
2	It was typical of Jerry to forget to feed the cat, wasn't it?  Jerry he?								
3	I'm annoyed Diana didn't invite us to her engagement party. Dianaus to her engagement party.								
4	Buying a yellow car was a mistake – everyone thinks I drive a taxi! Ia yellow car – everyone thinks I drive a taxi!								
5	Teenagers are noisy, aren't they? Teenagers they?								
6	It won't harm us to see what special offers are on at the moment.  Wewhat special offers are on at the moment.								
7	Don't you think you should type that essay, rather than write it in pen? better type that essay, rather than write it in pen?								
8	It would probably have been a good idea if you'd asked Dad what he thought. You to to								
E w	doesn't • got • had • has • have • must • needn't • will								
1	I have bothered preparing so much food; nobody ate anything anyway.								
2	Do you to have that music on so loud? I can't concentrate!								
3	3 You call before you come round, as we'll definitely be in.								
4	It was difficult, but I knew I to apologise.								
5	Trishaneed to get a summer job as her parents are quite well-off.								
6	you have to be there in court yourself, or can a lawyer represent you?								
7	We didn't to wear a uniform to school today, so I went in jeans and a T-shirt.								
8	I think Damien to stay in hospital for the next four or five weeks.								
9	Children not be left unattended under any circumstances.								
10	We haven't to move out for another six months, but we've started looking for a new place anyway.								

F	Complete using must, h	ave to, n	eed or	need to	in the	correct	form	and the	correct	form	of the
	words in brackets.										

1	You	(pay) me back now, but of course you can if you like!
2	Dogs	(keep) on a leash at all times.
3	If Linda	(pick up) from school tomorrow, maybe we could spend the afternoon in town.
4	Wethe Internet.	(rely) on phone lines in the future as we'll all have mobile phones which connect to
5	The invitations	(send off) soon otherwise they won't get there in time.
6	Sorry I'm late. I	(get) a few things from the supermarket on my way here.
7		(you / make) a fuss to get your money back, or was the manager quite reasonable?
8	You	(believe) everything Graham tells you. He's lied to me before.
9	Thankfully we	(put) Flossie in a cattery as our neighbours offered to feed her.
10	What time	(farmers / get up) every morning?
11	I'd hate	(commute) to work every morning and evening, wouldn't you?
12	Although we took	CDs with us we actually (do) as there was no CD player to play them on.

#### G Write one word in each gap.

# A tabloid editor speaks

 could have broken a story days before we did, but we (9) ..... to have absolute proof first. I often get asked why so many celebrities sell their stories to us. The truth is that we tell them we are going to run a story about them anyway, so they realise they might as (10) ..... put their side of the story across. They know they (11) ......definitely have to speak out at some point, so why wait? And, let's face it, celebrities need to (12) ..... talked about constantly or they stop being famous, so they (13) .....not complain, in my view. What I would say to celebrities and politicians that do criticise tabloids is that you (14) .....not fear us if you haven't done anything wrong. But if you have, you (15) ..... better look out, because we are going to catch you.

## H Circle the correct word or phrase. If both are correct, circle both.

- 1 'Did you hear a noise?'
  - 'That'll / That must probably be the cat.'
- 2 'I had to walk all the way here.'
  - 'You must be / have been exhausted. Put your feet up. I'll make us a nice cup of tea.'
- 3 'Your favourite programme's on.'
  - 'It mustn't / can't be. It's only half past five.'
- 4 'Andy made me redo every single one of the reports.'
  'You **must / can** have been furious.'
- 5 'Laura walked right past me in the street without saying a word.' 'She **can't / couldn't** have seen you.'
- 6 'I can't believe I got the final question in the pop quiz wrong.'
  'Don't worry. I **wouldn't / won't** have known the answer either.'

	7	' 'I can't wait to get that blue top tomorrow.' 'I wouldn't get too excited. They only had one left, so they <b>may / might</b> well have sold out.'					
	8	'It's got very cold.' 'Yes, I think it <b>must / might</b> easily snow tonight.'					
	9	9 'I can't wait till Roger gets here!' 'He should land / have landed by now, so he'll be here in about an hour.'					
	10	'I hope they've got some to 'We <b>should / might</b> just to	ckets left.' be lucky and get the last two	o.'			
i	WC		ence so that it has a simi the word given. You mus				
	1		n't go to Swansea after all. I		after all.		
	2		was lying about what Doug				
	3		that they awarded Grandpa			t	
	4	I'd be surprised if Derek h					
	5 Jake, is it definite that they haven't announced the winner yet? will Jake, announced yet?						
	6	6 It's highly likely that Stephen was listening. <b>may</b> Stephenlistening.					
	7	It's not possible that Andre Andrew	ew is half Spanish. <b>be</b> half	: Spanis	sh.		
J	Cł	noose the correct answe	:				
	1	Even in a million years, wo	e go back	6	We as we before throwing it out.	ll try to sell this old sofa	
		A couldn't B can't	C won't be able to D aren't able to		A could B should	C might D can	
	2	I at the exa Mr Gregson's desk, but I of A could look B can look	didn't want to risk it.	7	Jeremy may well not accident yet. A tell B to tell	C have told D have been told	
	3	Eliot better happened? A Mustn't B Oughtn't	tell his mum what C Shouldn't D Hadn't	8	It's essential that the dodestroyed immediately. A should B would	cuments be  C ought to D had better	
		You have le your phone number. A may B could	C would D will	9	Luckily Ia I found mine at the botto A needn't have bought B didn't need to buy	C needed not to buy	
	5	A Haven't students got to B Needn't students have a C Mustn't students to atte D Don't students have to	have attended attended nd	10	I'm thinking of going on love tosp one day! A have to B must		

#### Communication and the media

# Topic vocabulary: Communication

see page 230 for definitions

allege (v)	context (n)	illegible (adj)	rant (v, n)
ambiguous (adj)	contradict (v)	inkling (n)	rave (v)
assert (v)	convey (v)	insist (v)	relevant (adj)
blunt (adj)	declare (v)	jargon (n)	scribble (v, n)
boast (v, n)	denounce (v)	literal (adj)	slang (n, adj)
clarification (n)	disclose (v)	mumble (v, n)	stumble (v, n)
colloquial (adj)	exaggerate (v)	murmur (v, n)	stutter (v, n)
comprehend (v)	flatter (v)	petition (n)	tip (n)
confide (v)	gist (n)	placard (n)	utter (v)
_confirm (v)	hint (v, n)	quibble (v)	vague (adj)

# Topic vocabulary: The media

see page 231 for definitions

anchor (v, n)	coverage (n)	manifesto (n)	spine (n)
broadcast (v, n)	critic (n)	novelist (n)	subtitles (n)
caption (n)	footnote (n)	pamphlet (n)	supplement (n)
columnist (n)	ghostwriter (n)	prerecorded (adj)	tabloid (n, adj)
correspondent (n)	handbook (n)	reviewer (n)	trailer (n)

#### Phrasal verbs

blurt out	say something suddenly and without thinking about the effect it will have, usually because you are nervous or excited	•	give someone something, for example a message, that someone else has given you explain an idea, belief, etc in a way that is easy to understand
come out	understand; become popular or fashionable become available to buy or see; become easy to notice; become known; be spoken, heard, or understood in a particular way	set down	write something on a piece of paper so that it will not be forgotten and can be looked at later; state officially how something should
come out with dry up	say something suddenly, usually something that surprises or shocks people stop talking because you have forgotten	shout down	make it difficult to hear what someone says by shouting while they are speaking
get across get (a)round get through (to)		talk over	state your opinion firmly and publicly about something, especially in order to protest against or defend something discuss a problem or a plan
let on	someone understand what you are trying to say talk about something that is intended to be a secret	talk round to	succeed in persuading someone to agree something; discuss something in a general way and without dealing with the most important issues

## Phrases, patterns and collocations

- answer answer to sb, give sb an answer, answer charges/criticisms, answer a need, answer sb's prayers, answer the description of, (have a lot to) answer for, in answer to
- argument have / get into an argument (with sb), win/lose an argument, argument about/over, argument for/against, without (an) argument
- ask ask yourself sth, ask sb a favour, ask a lot / too much (of sb), ask sb over/round, ask sb in, for the asking, asking for trouble/it/etc, if you ask me
- book read sb like a book, (do sth) by the book, book about/on, a closed book, an open book, in my book, in sb's good/bad books
- **discussion** (have a) discussion about/on, (have a) discussion with, discussion of, in discussion with, under discussion, heated discussion, discussion group
- **letter** (get/receive) a letter from, send/write sb a letter, letter of, follow/obey sth to the letter, the letter of the law, letter bomb, letterbox

## Phrases, patterns and collocations

**notice** bring sth to sb's notice, come to sb's notice (that). escape sb's notice, take notice (of), at short / a moment's / a few hours' notice, until further notice

paper piece/sheet of paper, (present/write/etc) a paper on. (put sth) on paper, paper over (the cracks), not worth the paper it's written/printed on, paper round, paper qualifications, paperwork

**pen** put pen to paper, the pen is mightier than the sword. pen-pusher, pen friend/pal

print print on, print in, in print, out of print

read read sb's mind, read sb like a book, read between the lines, read sb's lips, take sth as read, a good/ depressing/etc read

**record** keep/maintain/compile a record (of), set/put the record straight, on record, on the record, off the record

say have your say, (have) the final say, go without saying (that), say the word, can't say fairer than that, say your piece, a horrible/stupid/strange/etc thing to say

speak speak well/highly/badly/ill of, speak for yourself, speak your mind, speak out of turn, not sth to speak of, so to speak

speaking broadly/generally speaking, on speaking terms, speaking of, speaking as

talk talk sb into / out of (doing), talk your way into / out of (doing), talk sense into, talk the same language as, have a talk (with), be all/just talk, the talk of, talk is cheap

**tell** tell the truth / a lie, tell yourself (that), tell the difference (between), tell the time, tell it like it is, there's no telling, you're telling me, that would be telling

**understanding** come to / reach an understanding, have an understanding (with sb), an understanding of, on the understanding (that)

word put in a (good) word for sb, (have) a word with sb (about), spread the word, put words in sb's mouth, give/ say the word, from the word go, word of mouth, in other words

write write for a magazine/etc, have sth / be written all over your face, nothing to write home about, writer's block

#### **Idioms**

big mouth used as a criticism of someone when they say things they should not

come clean (about sth) tell the truth about something that you have kept secret

get/catch sb's drift understand the basic meaning

get sth off your chest talk to someone about something that has been worrying you, so that you feel better

about it

get the wrong end of the stick understand something completely wrongly

give sb your word promise to do something

(hear sth) on/through the way in which information spreads quickly from one person to another

the grapevine through conversation

keep sb posted regularly give someone information about something they are interested in, for example

how a situation is changing or developing

keep sth under your hat keep something secret

tell people exactly what you are thinking or what you are intending to do lay/put your cards on the table

speak volumes provide a lot of information, especially in an indirect way

tell tales tell someone in authority about bad things that someone else has done, because you

want them to be punished

## **Word formation**

say

gainsay, saying, unsaid

declare edit exclaim	declaration, (un)declared edition, editor, editorship, (un)edited, editorial(ly) exclamation, exclamatory	speak	spoke, speech, speaker, spokesman/men/woman/ women/person/people, outspokenness, (un)spoken, speechless, unspeakable, unspeakably, outspoken(ly)
express	expression, expressiveness, expressionism, expressionist, expressive(ly), expressionless(ly), expressly	state	restate, overstate, understate, statement, understatement, overstatement, understated, overstated
hear imply	overhear, hearing, hearsay implicate, implication, implicit(ly)	suggest	suggestion, suggestibility, suggested,
insist	insistence, insistent	talk	suggestive(ly), suggestible talker, talkie, talkback, talkative
mean	meaning, meaninglessness, meaningless, meaningful(ly)	type	typeset, typecast, typify, typist, typewriter, typeface, typesetting, typesetter, typescript,
phrase	rephrase, paraphrase, phrasing, phraseology		typewritten, typical(ly)
print	reprint, printing, printer, printout, imprint, printed, (un)printable	word	reword, (re)wording, wordplay, wordy, (re)worded, wordless(ly)
public sav	publicise, publicity, publication, publicist, publicly	write	rewrite, (re)wrote, (re)written, writing(s), writer, unwritten

## Topic vocabulary: Communication

A Complete using the correct form of the words in the boxes.

boast • contradict • exaggerate • flatter 1 I think Dave's ...... the magazine's importance. It actually has a very small readership. 2 Caroline said the hotel was fantastic and then Paul immediately .......her and said it wasn't actually very nice at all. 3 I know Suzanne's wealthy but there's no need for her to ................................ about it to everyone all the time. allege • assert • insist • utter 5 The politician has continually ...... his innocence. 6 As your lawyer, I ...... on your telling me the truth. 7 Thompson is ...... to have accepted a bribe from a local businesswoman. 8 Don't ...... a single word until you've spoken to your lawyer. confide • confirm • convey • disclose 9 You know you can ...... in me at any time, don't you? 10 We would like to ..... that your application has been approved. 11 Your password will not be ...... to any third party. 12 I can't begin to ...... how sorry I am for the trouble I've caused. mumble • murmur • stumble • stutter 13 I could hear the audience ...... but couldn't make out any distinct comments. 14 It's so embarrassing when a newsreader ...... over their words. 15 I stood there ...... in shock, unable to think of anything sensible to say. 16 Please don't ...... when you're talking to me. Open your mouth when you talk! quibble • rant • rave • scribble 18 Stop ..... on the desk! 20 When my boss gets in a bad mood, she just ...... at everybody. clarification • context • gist • tip 21 Here's a ...... for all budding writers out there. Never let the truth get in the way of a good story! 22 Please do contact me if you require further ...... on any of these issues. 24 They quoted me completely out of ....... I didn't mean that at all.

#### B Circle the correct word.

- Are you fed up with complicated (1) jargon / slang in official documents that's impossible to fully
   (2) comprehend / contradict?
- Do you hear politicians use (3) vague / relevant and (4) literal / ambiguous language and realise you haven't got a/an (5) inkling / hint what they really mean?
- Do you find doctors' handwriting (6) colloquial / illegible on prescriptions?

We (7) declare / denounce all uses of language that confuse rather than explain.

Let's be (8) blunt / sharp. A lot of people in public life could do much better.

Sign our (9) placard / petition today and make your feelings clear.

## Topic vocabulary: The media

C Write a word from the box in each gap.

```
anchor • broadcast • caption • correspondent • coverage • footnote pamphlet • prerecorded • spine • trailer
```

- 2 And now let's go over to our political ......, who's live at Westminster.
- 4 I'd really love to be the main ...... hosting a national, nightly news show.
- 5 There's usually massive media ...... when a celebrity couple splits up.
- 6 I haven't seen the film yet but I saw the ......; it looks quite interesting.
- 7 There's no ...... under this photo so I don't know who it's of.
- 8 If you think I need to provide more detail, I'll add a short ...... at the bottom of the page.
- 9 I think they ...... the show live usually, don't they?
- 10 Someone in the street gave me a small ...... about energy conservation at home.
- D Write a word from the box in the correct form in each gap.

```
columnist • critic • ghostwriter • handbook • manifesto • novelist • reviewer subtitles • supplement • tabloid
```

# Freelance writing

# **Phrasal verbs**

E Write a phrasal verb from the box in the correct form in each gap.

	1	Could you the message to Darren when you see him, please?	
		I knew it was supposed to be a secret but I just it before I	could stop mys
		Rudy was really opposed to the idea at the start, but we managed to him in the end.	
	4	I've tried to explain to Sean how I feel several times, but I just can't seem toview	my point of
	5	Dave and I the whole thing last night and we've agreed to holidays this year.	have separate
	6	All of us who oppose this new road need to against it as loudly and clear	ly as we can.
	7	The Minister was by protestors angry at the government's proposals.	
	8	My speech is okay but I just hope I don't as soon as I get to the podium.	
-	Wr	ite one word in each gap.	
	1	No one's supposed to know yet, so don't on, whatever you do!	
	2	The magazine out every Friday.	
	3	News around very fast in this town!	
	4	I couldn't believe it when Jake out with the news that he was going to move to	Australia.
	5	You'll need to your views across extremely diplomatically otherwise some peop take offence.	
	6	We've down our beliefs and policies very clearly in our latest manifesto.	
	7	Everyone except Meg on immediately that I was only joking.	
	8	I've been trying to explain the situation to Ben for weeks but I just don't seem to be able to through to him.	
-		rasal verbs with down, such as shout down, are sometimes connected to the idea of meone or being defeated'. Tick the phrasal verbs which are also connected to a sim	
	1	Rose <b>backed down</b> when she realised she was wrong.	
•		ANTAL AND A ALCOHOL TO A CARLO HANDER OF STREET HANDER OF STREET	
	2	With my arthritis, it's actually quite difficult to <b>bend down</b> .	
		I almost <b>broke down</b> in tears when I heard the news.	
	3		
	3	I almost <b>broke down</b> in tears when I heard the news.	
	3 4	I almost <b>broke down</b> in tears when I heard the news.  If the vote goes the wrong way, it could <b>bring down</b> the government.	
	3 4 5	I almost <b>broke down</b> in tears when I heard the news.  If the vote goes the wrong way, it could <b>bring down</b> the government.  The council's planning to <b>clamp down</b> on youths drinking in the streets.	
	3 4 5 6 7	I almost <b>broke down</b> in tears when I heard the news.  If the vote goes the wrong way, it could <b>bring down</b> the government.  The council's planning to <b>clamp down</b> on youths drinking in the streets.  The Minister was forced to <b>climb down</b> in the face of so much evidence against his position.	
	3 4 5 6 7	I almost <b>broke down</b> in tears when I heard the news.  If the vote goes the wrong way, it could <b>bring down</b> the government.  The council's planning to <b>clamp down</b> on youths drinking in the streets.  The Minister was forced to <b>climb down</b> in the face of so much evidence against his position.  The government's planning to <b>crack down</b> on anti-social behaviour.  I was in such a hurry, I just <b>gobbled down</b> my breakfast and left.	
	3 4 5 6 7 8	I almost <b>broke down</b> in tears when I heard the news.  If the vote goes the wrong way, it could <b>bring down</b> the government.  The council's planning to <b>clamp down</b> on youths drinking in the streets.  The Minister was forced to <b>climb down</b> in the face of so much evidence against his position.  The government's planning to <b>crack down</b> on anti-social behaviour.	
	3 4 5 6 7 8	I almost <b>broke down</b> in tears when I heard the news.  If the vote goes the wrong way, it could <b>bring down</b> the government.  The council's planning to <b>clamp down</b> on youths drinking in the streets.  The Minister was forced to <b>climb down</b> in the face of so much evidence against his position.  The government's planning to <b>crack down</b> on anti-social behaviour.  I was in such a hurry, I just <b>gobbled down</b> my breakfast and left.  Both Jo and I <b>went down</b> with food poisoning on the first day of the holiday.	

# Phrases, patterns and collocations

H Write one word in each gap.

	1	Obviously it goes saying that I don't want you to tell anyone else about this.
	2	Reading the lines, it seems that the government's considering tightening media regulations.
	3	I'm afraid that book's of print, but I'll see if we can find a second-hand copy for you somewhere.
	4	I followed your instructions the letter but I still couldn't get the printer to work properly.
	5	Getting Elaine to edit your article is just asking trouble; you know how pedantic and opinionated she is!
	6	answer to your question, no, I have never had any business dealings with Mr Partridge.
	7	Even if you've got a great idea for a novel, it's incredibly hard putting pen paper for the first time.
	8	Put your ideas down paper and we'll discuss them at the next meeting.
	9	You've had some good news, haven't you? It's written all your face!
l	WO	emplete the second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first sentence, using the ord given. Do not change the word given. You must use between three and eight words, cluding the word given.
	1	The adverts look exactly the same as the articles in this magazine. <b>difference</b> It's impossible the adverts in this magazine.
	2	I assume you've checked your facts carefully. <b>read</b> Iyou've checked your facts carefully.
	3	You've got to persuade the editor not to publish that story. <b>out</b> You've got to that story.
	4	Terry and I started arguing about the situation in the Middle East. <b>into</b> I about the situation in the Middle East.
	5	I'm sure we'll be able to agree on this matter. <b>understanding</b> I'm sure we'll be able to on this matter.
	6	I'd discuss this with Phil before making a final decision. <b>discussion</b> I'dbefore making a final decision.
J	Fo	r each question, write one word which can be used in all three sentences.
	1	All of your managers seem tovery highly of you.
		There were no problems to of with the printing.  As an investigative journalist, I'm a bit of a crusader, so to
	2	Do please spread the about my new website.
		I think you should have a with Sue about this.
		I knew from the go this book would be difficult to write.
	3	Helen and I are barely on terms these days.
		Generally, we liked your screenplay very much.
		Well, as someone who's in the public eye constantly, I must say I do value my privacy.
	4	Many politicians will only speak to journalists if their comments are off the
		I'd appreciate the chance to set the straight on this matter.
		We're trying to compile a of all previous holders of the post.

	5	When you stop being prime minister, not many people take any of what you think any more.					
		The library will be closed until further					
		They contacted me at very short and said I had to go to South America to report on the elections there.					
	6	No politician ever tells the complete truth in my					
Don't break any rules – just do it by the							
		I always know what Fred's thinking – I can read him like a					
	7	Mr Davis has so far refused to the charges that have been levelled against him.					
		When you're self-employed, you don't have to to anyone but yourself.					
We believe this new radio show will the needs of all those who wish to take part in affairs discussions in the afternoon.							
ld	ion						
.,	_						
K	Ea	ch of the words in bold is in the wrong sentence. Write the correct words on the line.					
	1	Don't tell Irene any of your secrets. She's got a very big <b>grapevine</b> !					
	2	Keep me <b>clean</b> about any developments					
	3	Billy, stop telling <b>drift</b> about your sister.					
	4	The Minister's disappearance speaks <b>cards</b> about his involvement in the corruption scandal.					
	5	I heard through the <b>tales</b> that you and Rick are thinking of splitting up					
	6	Get it off your word and tell me exactly what's wrong.					
	7	You should just put your <b>hat</b> on the table and tell them you're leaving unless they give you a pay rise.					
	8	Keep it under your <b>stick</b> , but Julie's going to have a baby					
	9	I wasn't sure whether to tell you, but then I thought it was best to come <b>posted</b> about it myself before you found out from someone else					
	10	I give you my mouth that I won't tell anybody					
	11	If I catch your volumes, you're saying you're leaving me. Is that right?					
	12	Eddie thought I was a football fan – he must have got completely the wrong end of the <b>chest</b> .					
V	or	d formation					
L	Co	implete the sentences by changing the form of the word in capitals.					
	1	She stood there completely, so I had no idea at all what she was thinking. <b>EXPRESS</b>					
	2	Film studios spend millions of dollars on for new movies. <b>PUBLIC</b>					
	3	That news conference was boring! SPEAK					
	4	I'm not very keen on the of this dictionary definition. WORD					
	5	The problem with Michael is that he's just so – he never shuts up! <b>TALK</b>					
	6	I don't think you should have any marks in your PhD dissertation. <b>EXCLAIM</b>					
	7	Any actor who becomes known for one role is in danger of becoming					
	8	Advertising is particularly effective on people who are highly					
	9	There are so many swear words in this article that I think it's					
	10 Rose was extremely that we rewrite the introduction. <b>INSIST</b>						

M	The prefix over-, as in overstate, is used with many nouns,	adjectives and verbs to suggest the idea
	of 'too much'. Which of these words can take over- to mea	n 'too much'?

1	act	***************************************	6 dressed	***************************************	11 protective	***************************************	16 step	
2	book		7 excited	***************************************	12 rate		17 stretched	***************************************
3	cook		8 grown		13 react		18 surprised	***************************************
								*******
							•	

# ${\bf N}$ Complete the sentences using words with over- in exercise ${\bf M}$ .

1	The rice and sauce were okay, but I thought the chicken was a little and tough.
2	Everyone else was in jeans and T-shirts – I felt completely
3	I've this month and haven't got any money left!
4	Calm down! You're getting!
5	You've really the mark this time. How could you be so thoughtless?
6	The house is in good condition, but the garden is completely and needs a lot of work.
7	The doctor said I was so she's put me on a diet.
R	It's a nice wase, but I think it's a hit.

# O Use the word given in capitals at the end of the line to form a word that fits in the space in the same line.

The (1) 'never judge a book by its cover' could not be more true for Ridiculous Rules by Marjorie Allen. The cover is completely blank, whereas the book is	SAY
crammed full of wonderful examples and anecdotes. Allen is an (2)	SPEAK
issued a (3) of war against textbooks and style books which tell lies.	DECLARE MEAN
Take the ridiculous and (4) rule of never ending a sentence with a preposition. The lovely – if famous – story goes, that Winston Churchill, well known for	
his numerous (5)	WRITE EDIT
, who had told him rather rudely that he had to (7)	PHRASE
(8)	STATE IMPLY
(10), and that Churchill may have actually only written 'rubbish!' in the margin.	HEAR

# Units 9 and 10

#### A Choose the correct answer.

_						
	Before Wikipedia, n other (2)	it was (1), before whas changed all the on and, for millions as (5)	Mikipedia, the 'reat, as anyone is al of people, Wikipe that, on the whole that, on the whole pite this, critics	conceptions about fact that encyclopaedias vader' of an encyclopa lowed to edit and add edia (4)e, the information on thave (6)hings which are not in	were written by paid experts. aedia had no control over the content. The idea has certainly	
1	A given	B taken	C made	D put		
	A speech	B ways	C words	D terms		
	A got	B put	C taken	D caught		
	A says	B responds	C tells	D answers		
	A insist	B assist	C consist	D desist		
6	A pronounced	B renounced	C denounced	D announced		
7	A assented	B assigned	C asserted	D associated		
8	A treatment	B coverage	C handling	D usage		
9	A exaggerate	B boast	C flatter	D extend		
10	A gist	B hint	C hunch	D inkling	(1 mark per answer)	
in	ord given. Do not cluding the word My dad's not hap	t change the word given.  py with me at all be	d given. You mu ecause he heard i	ilar meaning to the st use between thre me swearing. books he heard me swearing.		
12	There's no need for me to tell you that you'll be paid handsomely for this. saying  Itthat you'll be paid handsomely for this.					
13		ced anything, but,			e Minister's going to resign soon. <b>lines</b> , I'd say that the Prime Minister's	
14		aren't talking to ea		noment. <b>terms</b> at the mo	oment.	
15		n to lie for you was				
16	I'm sure she disc	ussed this with Bol	o first. <b>word</b>			
		• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •		st.		

1

B

	17		t misunderstand, Carol. <b>stick</b>	, (	Carol.		
	18	18 It's not necessary for you to promise – I know I can trust you. word					
		-	– I kno		,		
					an a doc you.	(2 marks per answer)	
С	Co	emplete the sentence	es by changing the form of	the w	ord in capitals.		
	19		, circulation has i				
	20	It's pure	– there's no evidence to	sup	port these allegations a	t all. <b>HEAR</b>	
	21		will have far-reaching		_		
	22		was 'quite a good writer' is a bi			., don't you think? STATE	
	23		person, really.				
	24	There's a/an Friday. <b>WRITE</b>	rule in this office th	nat we	e all go out for a drink t	ogether after work on a	
	25	In formal writing, it is	unusual to make use of the		mark to ex	press surprise. <b>EXCLAIM</b>	
	26	You are	forbidden to use a calcu	ılator	in this examination. EX	PRESS	
						(1 mark per answer)	
D	Wi	rite one word in eacl	n gap.				
	27		does that magazine come				
	28		uading, but we managed to talk				
	29		ssion now – I'll have to talk it			er first.	
	30		it you can tell me. I won't let				
	31		in front of Rachel tha				
	32	actually get on stage.	for the play now, but there's all	ways	the fear that you'll dry .	when you	
			ooke loudly and c		_		
	34	The Minister was shou	uted by hecklers	and v	was unable to finish her	speech.	
						(1 mark per answer)	
E	Cł	oose the correct an	swer.				
	35	You that released yesterday.	at film last week – it was only	39	the room at your scho	p when the teacher entered	
		A can't have seen	C mustn't have seen		A Had you	C Must you	
		B couldn't see	D didn't need to see		B Did you have to	D Needed you to	
	36	we hot	ter get an expert's opinion on	4∩	Tamsin	to her graduation ceremony,	
	50	this before we make		40	but she decided not to		
		A Hadn't	C Didn't		A could go	C can have gone	
		B Oughtn't	D Shouldn't		B can go	D could have gone	
	37	l'd love	afford to take a month or	41	You hav	ve told us you were going to	
	37	two off.	afford to take a month of		be a bit late!	re told us you were going to	
		A I could	C that I will		A could	C would	
		B to can	D to be able to		B may	D will	
	38	They're definitely not	going to call now as	42	Thankfully we	another ticket as Jean	
	50	might	going to call now, so we	-	didn't turn up.		
		A and	C as well		A needn't have got B didn't need to get	C needed not to get D hadn't to get	
		B too	D also		b didn't need to get	(1 mark per answer)	
						Total mark: /50	
						THE HEAT W. 15	

#### Conditionals

## Zero conditional (if/when/whenever + present tense, present tense)

General or scientific facts and definitions

If you burn fossil fuels, carbon dioxide is produced.

#### First conditional (if + present tense, will + bare infinitive / imperative)

Real conditions in the present or future and their results in the present or future

If we continue to pollute our planet, future generations will suffer.

To give conditional instructions

If the people from Greenpeace call, tell them I'll call them back later.

**Natch our** 

Other modals and semi-modals can be used instead of will in the result clause in first conditionals. These include be going to, can, could, may, might, shall, should, have to and ought to.

✓ We might prevent disaster if we change the way we live now.

# Second conditional (if + past simple / past continuous, would + bare infinitive)

Hypothetical conditions in the present or future and their hypothetical results in the present or future

What **would** the local government **do if** there **was** an earthquake in the area?

**Natch out!** 

Other modals can be used instead of would in the result clause in second conditionals. These include might and could. ✓ If the weather was better, we could have a picnic.



#### vs 🚟 Grammar

- In British English, we can use both was and were after if with first and third person singular. Were is more common in a formal style. In American English, it is usual to use were.
  - UK: If I was/were a gambler, I'd put money on Jim being late.
  - US: If I were a gambler, I'd put money on Jim being late.
- In both British and American English, were is usually used in the phrase If I were you, ....

# Third conditional (if + past perfect, would have + past participle)

Hypothetical conditions in the past and their results in the past

A lot more people would have been trapped by the flood if there hadn't been a warning.

Watch

Other modals can be used instead of would in the result clause in third conditionals. These include might, could

✓ If you hadn't had a lot of luck, you could have lost all your money.

# Mixed conditionals

Hypothetical conditions in the past and their results in the present

Hypothetical conditions in the present and their results in the past

You **might not be** in so much trouble **if** you **hadn't started** gambling.

If I were you. I would have made Paula buy her own lottery ticket.

#### **Inverted conditionals**

More formal form of the first conditional (with should)

More formal form of the second conditional

More formal form of the third conditional

**Should** the drought continue, many people will be forced to leave their villages. ( = If the drought should continue ... / If the drought continues ... )

**Were** we **to** stop using fossil fuels tomorrow, it would still take decades for the planet to recover. (= If we were to stop ... / If we stopped ...)

**Had** Charles Darwin not visited the Galapagos Islands, he might never have developed his theory of evolution. ( = If Charles Darwin hadn't visited ... )

Watch out

- When the verb to be inverted is negative, we put not after the subject.
  - ✓ Had we not attended the meeting, we would have had no idea of the council's plans.
- When the if clause comes before the result clause, we usually separate the two clauses with a comma. When the result clause comes first, we do not use a comma.
  - ✓ If you share a car to work, you can save on energy.
- ✓ You can save on energy if you share a car to work.

#### Other conditional structures

As/so long as

Provided/Providing (that)

On condition (that)

Suppose/Supposing

If it wasn't/weren't for + noun

Were it not for + noun

But for + noun

If it hadn't been for + noun

Had it not been for + noun

If ... (should) happen to

If ... should

If ... happened to

If ... were to

If so/not

Otherwise

Unless

In case of + noun

In case

We'll go up to the mountains this weekend **as long as** the weather's okay.

You can have a pet **provided that** you promise to look after it properly.

Applications for membership are accepted **on condition** that applicants are over 18.

**Supposing** the price of oil tripled tomorrow. What do you think would happen?

I think I'd be quite lonely **if it wasn't/weren't for** my dog, Buster.

Were it not for my dog, Buster, I think I'd be quite lonely.

But for your help, I wouldn't have been able to quit gambling.

If it hadn't been for your help, I wouldn't have been able to quit gambling.

Had it not been for your help, I wouldn't have been able to quit gambling.

If you (should) happen to see Davina, ask her whether she would look after the cats this weekend.

If you should see Davina, ask her whether she would look after the cats this weekend.

If you happened to see someone drop litter in the street, what would you do?

Do you think it would reduce pollution **if** the government **were to** introduce a new tax on petrol?

Are you concerned about the environment? **If so**, you might be interested in joining Greenpeace.

You should have your air conditioner serviced, otherwise you'll waste a lot of energy.

**Unless** governments act now, the environment is really going to suffer.

In case of fire, leave the building by the nearest emergency exit.

Take a coat with you in case the weather gets worse.

#### Other uses of if

To mean 'if it is true that'
To mean 'if you are willing to'
To mean 'I'm saying this in case'

If you were at the meeting, why didn't you raise the issue of recycling?

If you'll follow me, I'll show you into the park manager's office.

If you like zoos, the one in Singapore is fantastic.

Α	M	latch to make sentences.				
	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	If you decide not to vote in the election, If you didn't eat your lunch so fast, If there were a few more people working, If you forget to take your passport, If the hire car isn't there when you arrive, If the city continues to expand, If the police didn't fine people, If you did decide to leave the company,		A B C D E F G H I J	we might get served a bit more give us a call and we'll come to yery few people would obey the you wouldn't get hiccups, would they have to go through a comp we'd be happy to give you a gool'm pretty sure they won't let you more areas of natural beauty will we'll have enough time to see a you can't really complain about the	pick you up. law. you? licated procedure. od reference. I check in. I be destroyed. few sights.
В	R	ewrite using an appropriate conditional fo	orm, starting	with	the words given.	
	1	Sue didn't get me a birthday present, which i	•	_		
	2	We didn't pay them on time because they ma				
	3	The climate is undergoing such radical chang				
	4 Did California become an important area because they found gold there?  Would?					·
	5	It's the sunset that attracts tourists to that pl				
	6	There was a traffic jam on the motorway so If there		-		
	7	I suggest you use a sunblock, and then you will I were		•••••		
	8	The accident happened as a result of the driver		_		
С	С	Complete using the correct form of the ve	rbs in bold. A	dd a	any other words you need.	
			17th Ma	rch	1	
	!	So, today marks one year since I became a Pa				, I never
	(	(2) (have) so many fantas	stic experience	s. If	you ( <b>3</b> ) (ask)	me now,
	- 1	I would say that I knew nothing when I started,			_	
		complaints, check on the running of the park a				
	1	low season, I (5) (have) to			_	
	- 1	It can get stressful at times, especially if visito				
		a case last week, which wouldn't (7)(ha) a bit more careful. You say if you (9)				
		(be) a bit more careful. You see, if you (9)		(٧	vanuer) arouno a large ivational P	ark like this

without a map, you're bound to get lost. This particular case might (10) ....... (be) so bad if it (11) ...... (start) raining. She was only wearing light clothes, so she was wet through and freezing

when we found her. I dread to think what might (12) ...... (happen) if we hadn't!

#### D Circle the correct word or phrase.

- 1 If we hadn't taken a wrong turning back there, we wouldn't **be / have been** in this mess now.
- 2 **Should / Would** you need any further assistance, please don't hesitate to ask.
- 3 Had they not / Hadn't they warned people in time, a lot more lives could have been lost.
- 4 If you worked / had worked last weekend when the boss asked you, then you wouldn't have to work this weekend.
- 5 Were all the members of staff to attend the conference, would the hotel **have / have had** enough rooms for everyone?
- 6 Had the government acted sooner, the general public wouldn't **be worrying / have worried** so much about the current situation.
- 7 Tom Cruise wouldn't be the star he is today **had he not / should he not have** made a good impression in his early films.
- 8 Weren't we / Were we not to build more roads, the traffic system would collapse by 2020.
- 9 It would be hard enough to pass the exam tomorrow even if you **went / had gone** to all the lectures this year.
- 10 You can contact the hotel manager on extension 142 **should / could** you need to.
- 11 **Shouldn't you / Should you not** receive confirmation of your flight by e-mail, please click the link below.
- 12 I would have asked the person for ID before I let him in, if I were / have been you.

#### E Complete using the words in the box.

case • condition • long • otherwise • provided • so • suppose • unless

- 1 Do you want a highly-paid career, and, if ......, are you prepared to retrain? Contact us.
- 2 I'm quite happy to lend you money, as ...... as you make sure I get it back.
- 3 The village fair should be a great success, ...... we don't have the same problems with the weather as last year.
- 5 Could you go to the shop for me? I have to stay in in ...... the courier comes.
- 6 Your idea sounds fine in theory, but just ...... something goes wrong. What then?
- 7 Write your name at the top of your essay, ...... I won't know which one's yours.
- 8 The judge allowed the accused to stay at home on ...... she reported to the police every morning.

#### F Write one word in each gap.

- 1 I would never be able to afford a new house if ...... wasn't for all the overtime I've been doing.
- 2 If it hadn't ...... for the fact that his uncle was a partner in the business, Angus would never have got the job.
- 3 How do you think you'd feel if someone happened ...... damage your car like that?
- 4 ...... for the kindness of a complete stranger, I would never have found the hotel.
- 6 Don't forget to mention the new schedule to Veronica if you ....... happen to see her this evening.
- 7 Football matches would be ideal family outings ...... it not for the danger of violence.
- 8 If it hadn't been ...... the children, I'm sure Trisha would have left Tom a long time ago.
- 9 I would have lost the game ...... it not been for some quick thinking.
- 10 If you ...... find the book I was asking you about, give me a call.

G Rewrite the sentences, starting with the words given.										
	1	1 The only reason we won the contract was Debbie's fantastic presentation.  We wouldn't have								
	2	The eventual arrival of the lif it hadn't been for			-					
	3	None of the passengers was	•		·					
	4	We'll have to cancel the me	-							
	5	Mr Jones would be quite lo	•	-						
	6	Here's my phone number, In case	•							
	7	Agree to be back by midnig								
	8	8 Officer Hughes prevented the robbers from escaping. Had it								
Н	Choose the correct answer.									
	1	If you saw another student somebody?	cheating in an exam,	6	If you hadn't taken the min prison now.	noney, you				
		A did you tell B do you tell	C would you tell D have you told		A wouldn't have been B hadn't been	C haven't been D wouldn't be				
	2	Make sure you mix the ing you might g A unless B otherwise		7	Do you think that if we might not have missed t A have been leaving B left	he coach?				
	3	Were my da started playing tennis in th A it for B it hadn't been for		8	Unless Rayleave because I'm gettin A doesn't get B gets	here soon, I'm going to g bored. C won't get D will get				
	4	If Ihear from were asking after him. A happened B should happen to	n Nigel, I'll tell him you C should to D will happen to	9	What if Iy chance I can get tickets A were to tell B were telling					
	5	The book would have been the ending. A had it not been for B it had not been for	perfect C it hadn't been for D hadn't it been for	10	If thereha for late delivery, please Accounts Department. A might B could					

Write one word in each gap.

# **CFCs**

<b>3.33</b>
Had (1)
in the atmosphere.
If you (5)
Rowland and Molina received the Nobel Prize for Chemistry in 1995 for their work on the ozone layer, but (12) which we might today be facing an even greater problem.

- J Complete the second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first sentence, using the word given. Do not change the word given. You must use between three and eight words, including the word given.
  - 1 Without this new diet, Henry would never have lost so much weight. **it**Had ...... this new diet, Henry would never have lost so much weight.
  - 2 Unless the plans change, we'll see you on the 19<sup>th</sup>. **no**Provided ...... the plans, we'll see you on the 19<sup>th</sup>.
  - 3 If you applied now, there's a good chance you would get the job. **apply**Were ......, there's a good chance you would get the job.
  - 4 I didn't know about your problem so I didn't offer to help. **have**If I'd known about your problem, ...... to help.

  - 6 I'd love to travel the world if I didn't have to pay off my mortgage. **having**Were ...... to pay off my mortgage, I'd love to travel the world.
  - 7 Ten years ago, people would have complained at seeing this film. **seen** Had ......, they would have complained.

#### Chance and nature

#### Topic vocabulary: Chance

see page 232 for definitions

approximate (v, adj)	fate (n)	likelihood (n)	speculate (v)
ascribe (v)	fluctuate (v)	lucky charm (n phr)	spontaneous (adj)
assign (v)	foresee (v)	meander (v)	startle (v)
attribute (v)	freak (n, adj)	mishap (n)	statistics (n)
blow (n)	gamble (v)	mutate (v)	stray (v, adj, n)
cause (v, n)	haphazard (adj)	odds (n)	superstition (n)
coincidence (n)	hazard (n)	pick (v, n)	superstitious (adj)
curse (v, n)	inadvertent (adj)	pot luck (n phr)	transpire (v)
deliberate (adj)	instrumental (adj)	random (adj)	uncertainty (n)
determine (v)	jinxed (adj)	sign (n)	wobble (v)

## Topic vocabulary: Nature

see page 233 for definitions

			[
agriculture (n)	evacuate (v)	global warming (n phr)	instinct (n)
appreciate (v)	exploit (v)	greenery (n)	natural disaster (n phr)
catastrophe (n)	famine (n)	habitat (n)	resource (n)
crop (n)	flood (v, n)	harvest (v, n)	scarce (adj)
drought (n)	fossil fuels (n phr)	hurricane (n)	species (n)

#### Phrasal verbs

chance upon	find or see someone or something when you did not expect to	kill off	destroy living things so that most or all of them are dead	
come across	meet someone or find something by chance	put down to	if you put something down to a particular	
cool down	become cooler, or make something cooler		reason, you think it has happened for that reason	
cut back (on)	reduce the amount of something, especially money that you spend	slip up	make a careless mistake slip-up (n)	
die out	become weaker or less common and then	spring up	appear or be produced suddenly and quickly	
	disappear completely	store up	keep a lot of something so that you can use	
dig up	ig up remove something from under the ground by digging; dig holes in an area of land; find		later; do something that will cause problems in the future	
	information by searching carefully	throw out	get rid of something that you no longer want,	
dry up	if something dries up or is dried up, all the water comes out of it; stop being available		for example by putting it in a dustbin; force someone to leave a place or group; if	
get through	use or finish something; manage to deal with a difficult situation or stay alive until it is over;		someone in authority throws out a plan, proposal, etc they refuse to accept it	
	finish dealing with some work, a subject, etc	throw up	produce something new or unexpected; cause	
heat up	make something hot; become hot		something such as dust or water to rise into the air	

# Phrases, patterns and collocations

bet bet (sth) on, make a bet (with sb), safe bet

**certain** know/say for certain, certain to do, make certain, certain of/about, a certain (amount of sth)

chance take a chance (on), leave to chance, by chance, by any chance, the/sb's chances of (doing), the chance to do, second chance, last chance, pure/sheer chance, there's every/no chance that

dint by dint of

disposal waste disposal, at sb's disposal, at the disposal of

**find** find yourself (doing), find sb doing, find sth difficult/interesting/etc, find your way

**green** green politics, green belt, (give sb) the green light, greenhouse, the greenhouse effect

guess guess at, guess that, guess right, take/make/hazard a guess (at), rough guess, lucky guess, wild guess, educated guess, at a guess

happen happen to do, it so happens that, as it happens lightning thunder and lightning, a bolt/flash of lightning,

struck by lightning, at lightning speed

#### Phrases, patterns and collocations

**luck** push your luck, wish sb luck, trust to luck, bring you luck, the luck of the draw, a stroke/piece of luck, as luck would have it, in luck, with any luck

natural completely/totally natural, natural causes, natural ability, natural resources, natural selection

**nature** the nature of, by nature, in nature, Mother Nature, human nature, second nature

**odds** the odds of doing, the odds are (that), the odds are in favour of/against, against all the odds

rain rain hard/heavily, pour with rain, heavy/light rain, rainbow, rainwater, caught in the rain

**risk** risk sth on, risk doing, risk one's life, take a risk, run the risk of, put sth at risk, pose a risk to, the risk of, at the risk of doing

**sun** sun yourself, in the sun, sunbathe, sunlight, sunrise, sunset, sunshine

threat pose a threat (to), face a threat, under threat, threat of, idle threat, bomb threat, death threat

weather good/bad/etc weather, freak weather, in all weathers, under the weather, weather forecast, weatherproof

wind light/strong wind, gust of wind, in the wind, winds of change

#### **Idioms**

an act of God an event such as a flood, lightning or an earthquake that is produced by natural forces, and

that people have no control over

come rain or shine used for saying that something always happens or someone always does something despite

bad weather or difficult conditions

**down on your luck** having a long period of difficulty finding work and earning money

**draw the short straw** be chosen to do something unpleasant

have green fingers be good at growing plants

let nature take its course allow something to develop without trying to influence it

**no rhyme or reason** used for emphasising that there is no reason or explanation for something

out of the blue happening in a way that is sudden and unexpected, and does not seem connected with

anything that happened before

the luck of the draw used for saying people have limited control over what life brings them

**touch wood** used when you have said that you have had good luck in order to prevent bad luck from

happening to you

#### **Word formation**

instinct assess reassess, (re)assessment, assessor, assessed instinctive(ly) intend intention, (un)intended, (un)intentional(ly) cause causation, causal, causative surmount, mountain, mountaineer(ing), conservation, conservationist, conservatism, mount conserve conservative(lv) (in)surmountable, mountainous ecologist, ecological(ly) mystify, mystification, mysterious(ly) ecology mystery elude elusiveness, elusive(ly) occur recur, occurrence, recurrence, recurring, recurrent erode erosion probable (im)probability, improbable, (im)probably erupt eruption risk risky extinct extinction seem seeming(ly) favour favouritism, favourite, (un)favourable, (un)favourably threat threaten, threatened, threatening(ly) wild wilderness, wildlife, wildness, wildly fortune misfortune, (un)fortunate(ly), fortuitous(ly)

# **Topic vocabulary: Chance**

A Complete using the correct form of the words in the box.

attribute • determine • fluctuate • foresee • gamble • meander mutate • pick • startle • wobble

1 The woman claimed to be able to						
3 It seems that one of the genes has		1	The woman claimed to be abl	e to t	he future, but I knew she v	was only guessing.
4 Following the investigation, the accident was		2	In a moment of madness, I de	cided to	everything on the turn	of one card.
5 When the glass fell off the table on its own, it really		3	It seems that one of the gene	s has	, causing the frog to be b	olue.
5 When the glass fell off the table on its own, it really		4	Following the investigation, th	e accident was	to chance.	
A casino's profits might from month to month, but you can be sure they will always make money.  Police have yet to what caused the building to collapse.  The first I knew of the earthquake was when the furniture started to  Is there a winning roulette system that can help you the right number?  A sign number of accidents which happen in the home each year?  A approximate number of accidents which happen in the home each year?  A approximate with me into an exam.  A sign bit me with me into an exam.  A sign bit me with me into an exam.  A sign bit me bit me coincidence but \( \text{D} \) uck  Johnnie broke the vase, but I'm sure it wasn't A purposeful bit mistrumental Coincidence budlierate  We can only as to the causes of the disaster.  A think as to the causes of the disaster.  A think bit policy is hardly worth even considering.  A hazard bit lottery is hardly worth even considering.  A hazard bit lottery is hardly worth even considering.  A hazard bit lottery is hardly worth even considering.  A pot luck bot luck bot up gamble  D oyou believe in that old about not walking under a ladder?  A curse B misfortune bit well with a source a ladder?  A curse B misfortune bit well with a source a plan and is just reacting to events in a		5				
make money.  Police have yet to		6				e sure they will always
8 The first I knew of the earthquake was when the furniture started to					,,	
9 Is there a winning roulette system that can help you		7	Police have yet to	what caused the	building to collapse.	
B Choose the correct answer.  1 What's the		8	The first I knew of the earthqu	ake was when the furnitur	re started to	
B Choose the correct answer.  1 What's the		9	Is there a winning roulette sys	stem that can help you	the right	number?
1 What's the number of accidents which happen in the home each year? A approximate B random C close D inexact 2 I always take my lucky with me into an exam. A sign B item C charm D spell 3 Did you plan to meet up with Emma in London, or was it just a? A freak B fate C coincidence D luck 4 Johnnie broke the vase, but I'm sure it wasn't A purposeful B instrumental C desirable D deliberate 5 We can only as to the causes of the disaster. A think B speculate C consider D ponder 6 The of one winning the lottery is hardly worth even considering. A hazard B luck C fortune D likelihood 7 I didn't know my guess was going to be right – it was just A pot luck B odds C draw D gamble 8 Do you believe in that old about not walking under a ladder? A curse B misfortune C uncertainty D superstition  C Complete using the correct form of the words in the boxes.  1 Have you ever done something completely , like suddenly deciding to quit your job? 2 This government doesn't seem to have a plan and is just reacting to events in a manner. 3 Having an accident in the first race was a real to Johnson's ambitions of becoming world champion. 4 We should get there by midnight, as long as there are no blook • mishap		10	As the river gets closer to the	e sea, it begins to	across the fla	at lowlands.
1 What's the number of accidents which happen in the home each year? A approximate B random C close D inexact 2 I always take my lucky with me into an exam. A sign B item C charm D spell 3 Did you plan to meet up with Emma in London, or was it just a? A freak B fate C coincidence D luck 4 Johnnie broke the vase, but I'm sure it wasn't A purposeful B instrumental C desirable D deliberate 5 We can only as to the causes of the disaster. A think B speculate C consider D ponder 6 The of one winning the lottery is hardly worth even considering. A hazard B luck C fortune D likelihood 7 I didn't know my guess was going to be right – it was just A pot luck B odds C draw D gamble 8 Do you believe in that old about not walking under a ladder? A curse B misfortune C uncertainty D superstition  C Complete using the correct form of the words in the boxes.  1 Have you ever done something completely , like suddenly deciding to quit your job? 2 This government doesn't seem to have a plan and is just reacting to events in a manner. 3 Having an accident in the first race was a real to Johnson's ambitions of becoming world champion. 4 We should get there by midnight, as long as there are no blook • mishap						
A approximate B random C close D inexact  2 I always take my lucky	В	Ch	noose the correct answer.			
A approximate B random C close D inexact  2 I always take my lucky		1	What's the num	ber of accidents which ha	oppen in the home each ve	ar?
A sign B item C charm D spell  3 Did you plan to meet up with Emma in London, or was it just a						
A sign B item C charm D spell  3 Did you plan to meet up with Emma in London, or was it just a		2	I always take my lucky	with me into an ex	kam.	
A freak B fate C coincidence D luck  4 Johnnie broke the vase, but I'm sure it wasn't					_	D spell
A freak B fate C coincidence D luck  4 Johnnie broke the vase, but I'm sure it wasn't		3	Did you plan to meet up with	Emma in London, or was i	it iust a?	
A purposeful B instrumental C desirable D deliberate  5 We can only					•	D luck
A purposeful B instrumental C desirable D deliberate  5 We can only		4	Johnnie broke the vase, but I'	m sure it wasn't		
A think  B speculate  C consider  D ponder  The						D deliberate
A think  B speculate  C consider  D ponder  The		5	We can only as	to the causes of the disa	ster.	
A hazard B luck C fortune D likelihood  7 I didn't know my guess was going to be right – it was just						D ponder
A hazard B luck C fortune D likelihood  7 I didn't know my guess was going to be right – it was just		6	The of one win	ning the lottery is hardly w	orth even considering.	
A pot luck B odds C draw D gamble  8 Do you believe in that old		-				D likelihood
A pot luck B odds C draw D gamble  8 Do you believe in that old		7	l didn't know my guess was g	oing to be right – it was in	ıst	
8 Do you believe in that old		•				D gamble
A curse B misfortune C uncertainty D superstition  C Complete using the correct form of the words in the boxes.  Have you ever done something completely, like suddenly deciding to quit your job?  This government doesn't seem to have a plan and is just reacting to events in a manner.  Having an accident in the first race was a real to Johnson's ambitions of becoming world champion.  We should get there by midnight, as long as there are no blow • mishap		8	Do you believe in that old	about not walk	ing under a ladder?	G
C Complete using the correct form of the words in the boxes.  1 Have you ever done something completely, like suddenly deciding to quit your job?  2 This government doesn't seem to have a plan and is just reacting to events in a		Ŭ	-		-	D superstition
<ul> <li>Have you ever done something completely, like suddenly deciding to quit your job?</li> <li>This government doesn't seem to have a plan and is just reacting to events in a manner.</li> <li>Having an accident in the first race was a real to Johnson's ambitions of becoming world champion.</li> <li>We should get there by midnight, as long as there are no</li></ul>					·	·
<ul> <li>Have you ever done something completely, like suddenly deciding to quit your job?</li> <li>This government doesn't seem to have a plan and is just reacting to events in a manner.</li> <li>Having an accident in the first race was a real to Johnson's ambitions of becoming world champion.</li> <li>We should get there by midnight, as long as there are no</li></ul>	C	Co	amplete using the correct for	orm of the words in the	hoves	
deciding to quit your job?  This government doesn't seem to have a plan and is just reacting to events in a manner.  Having an accident in the first race was a real to Johnson's ambitions of becoming world champion.  We should get there by midnight, as long as there are no blow mishap			mpiece dame the correct to	in or the words in the	DOXES.	
deciding to quit your job?  This government doesn't seem to have a plan and is just reacting to events in a manner.  Having an accident in the first race was a real to Johnson's ambitions of becoming world champion.  We should get there by midnight, as long as there are no blow mishap		1	Have you ever done somethin	ng completely	like suddenly	
2 This government doesn't seem to have a plan and is just reacting to events in a				· g · · · p · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	,	hanhazard e coortanaous
<ul> <li>Having an accident in the first race was a real to Johnson's ambitions of becoming world champion.</li> <li>We should get there by midnight, as long as there are no</li></ul>		2		m to have a plan and is ju	st reacting to events in a	naphazaru • Spontaneous
ambitions of becoming world champion.  4 We should get there by midnight, as long as there are no			manner.			
4 We should get there by midnight, as long as there are no		3			to Johnson's	
4 We should get there by midnight, as long as there are no		4				blow • mishan
		4	We should get there by midni along the way.	gnt, as long as there are i	no	21011 TIMOTIAP

5	Nobody could have foreseen what would happen – it was just a	
6	The politician's comments to the press started a national scandal.	freak • inadvertent
7 8	It seems to me that you can prove just about anything with	odds • statistics
9	Seven people have got ill on the voyage so far; I think the cruise	
10	Aren't people just looking for a way to control things that are really out of their control?	jinxed • superstitious
11	Andy's been lucky enough to be to the Sydney office and	
12	he's leaving next week. Wilsonhis defeat to bad luck.	ascribe • assign
	Apparently, the car was hit by a bullet during the riot.  Just think of a number and then write it on here.	random • stray
	It looks like the fire was	cause • transpire
oni	c vocabulary: Naturo	

# Topic vocabulary: Nature

D	If the word or phrase in bold is correct, put a tick. If it is incorrect, replace it with a word or
	phrase in bold from another sentence.

- 1 The earthquake was a real **resource** and destroyed most of the buildings in the city.
  - 2 They are going to **harvest** the local people because the volcano might erupt.
  - 3 We need to find alternatives to **catastrophe** before we destroy our planet. .....
  - 4 There's so much **fossil fuels** in England during the summer.
  - 5 The panda is threatened by the destruction of its **greenery**......
  - 6 They were planning to **evacuate** the grapes the next day and nobody could have predicted the storm.
  - 7 Some animals seem to know by **species** when bad weather is on the way. .....
  - 8 The oil fields are a vast natural **habitat** that belongs to all the people, not just a few businessmen.
  - 9 The sparrow is becoming increasingly **scarce** in this area.
- 10 Scientists claim to have identified a new **instinct** of monkey.

#### E Circle the correct word or phrase.

- 1 It seems that **agriculture / crop** first developed in the Middle East.
- 2 Coffee is a very important **agriculture / crop** in Brazil.
- 3 The **drought / famine** was caused by war in the region.
- 4 If the **drought / famine** continues, the government is planning to introduce a ban on washing cars.
- 5 You have to stop and get out of your car to really **appreciate / exploit** the natural beauty of the area.
- 6 Why do you think that we don't have the right to **appreciate / exploit** nature to make money?
- 7 Some scientists still dispute that **global warming / natural disaster** is caused by human activity.
- 8 Over half a million people were forced to leave their homes as a result of the recent **global warming** / **natural disaster**.
- 9 It's been raining for days and there's a real danger of **floods / hurricanes** if it doesn't stop soon.
- 10 This area is frequently hit by **floods / hurricanes** that start at sea and then move inland.

G

H

#### Phrasal verbs

F Write one word in each gap.

VV	rite one word in each gap.
	Global warming ————————————————————————————————————
	There has been a steady rise in the average temperature around the planet over the last hundred years or so, and the majority of scientists put it (1)
C	omplete using the correct form of the phrasal verbs in the box.
Г	
	chance upon • come across • dig up • slip up • spring up • store up • throw out • throw up
1	We were walking through the woods when we a trap set by hunters.
2	
3	Don't just those plastic bottles – we can recycle them.
4	
5	The new law has a number of problems for farmers that weren't expected.
6	As I was flicking through the magazine, I an article about the local nature reserve.
7	
8	Organisations concerned about the environment seem to have everywhere these days.
se	ne phrasal verb kill off means something like 'remove'. Put the following phrasal verbs into the entences in the correct form and tick the sentences where the phrasal verb means something se 'remove'.
	chop off • cross off • drop off • go off • peel off • set off • shave off • wipe off
1	After what Maria said, I think we should her the guest list
2	
3	Do you think Dad will ever his beard?
4	
5	

8 You need to ...... the paper ..... the top of the ice cream before you eat it. ....

# Phrases, patterns and collocations

I Write one pre	position in	each ga	ap
-----------------	-------------	---------	----

1 It's a million to one against you being struck ...... lightning.

- 2 We got caught ...... the rain so we were completely soaked when we got home.
- 3 Many people only manage to give up gambling ...... dint of a lot of hard work.
- 4 A sudden gust ...... wind blew the letter out of my hand.
- 5 I can't believe you bet your car ..... the toss of a coin!
- 6 I'd love to be a cat and spend all day lying ...... the sun.
- 7 I believe we're ...... luck this time and we won't have lost our money.
- 8 You're either lucky ...... nature or you have to work hard all your life.

#### J Write one word in each gap.

## Earthquake prediction

#### K Write one word in each gap.

- 1 I think Jay plays poker, but I couldn't ...... for certain.
- 2 If one species survives at the expense of another, then I think that's just ...... selection.
- 3 I'll just call Jimmy to ...... certain he can look after the dogs.
- 4 The Minister gave the ......light for the bypass to go ahead.
- 5 You were a bit hard on him for crashing your car give him a ...... chance!
- 6 People are ..... their luck a bit too far when they live on the slopes of a volcano.
- 7 Global warming will ...... a great threat to mankind in years to come.
- 8 Just at the moment we had to go out, it started to ...... with rain.

#### L For each question, write one word which can be used in all three sentences.

M

	4	I haven't been at work all week because I've been a bit under the
	5	I was wondering how to get home when, as would have it, Ben drove past in his car.  The assistant said that I was in and that they only had one pair left but they were my size You've won by betting on red the last three times, but don't push your!
	6	It so that I've already decided to do that, anyway.  As it, we can cancel the demonstration because the council have changed their mind.  When a freak storm, we are not always given any warning of it.
	7	I have to admit to feeling a amount of fear as I stepped into the lions' cage.  The press are to find out about this, and then it'll be all over the papers.  A
	8	I
ldi	on	ns
M	Со	mplete each dialogue using the appropriate form of an idiom in the box.
		act of God • come rain or shine • down on your luck • draw the short straw • have green fingers let nature take its course • no rhyme or reason • out of the blue • the luck of the draw • touch wood
	1	'I feel sorry for Mrs Shepherd.' 'Yes, she does seem to have been rather
	2	'I'm sure Carol will get over the divorce eventually.'  'Yes, I think we should just and see what happens.'
	3	'I couldn't believe it when I saw him.' 'It must have been a real shock when he turned up
	4	'Does Dave still go to the football every week?' 'Oh, yes. You know him. He's there
	5	'How come the company chose you to go to New York?' 'I don't know. It was just, I guess.'
	6	'Why wasn't there any warning before the floods?'  'Well, it's not easy to predict that kind of, is it?'
	7	'I don't understand Harry's decision.' 'Me neither. There seems to be to it.'
	8	'Who's babysitting tomorrow night?' 'Well, I, so I'm staying in while the others go out.'
	9	'I'm so looking forward to the wedding this weekend.'  'The weather should be good,
	10	'I love your garden!' 'Thanks Yes I suppose I've always

#### **Word formation**

N Use the word given in capitals to form a word that fits in the space.

The World Wide Fund for Nature (WWF) has been involved in (1) (CONSERVE) since its
foundation in 1961. Its (2)(INTEND) has always been to protect (3)
(WILD) against the effects of human activity. Working very closely with both expert (4)
(ECOLOGY) and ordinary local people, the organisation aims to help those animals (5)
(THREAT) by the destruction of habitats. Economic growth and tourism force some species to the brink of
(6) (FORTUNE), the WWF work hard to ensure that
animals such as the giant panda will (8) (PROBABLE) survive for a few more years yet.
Refusing to accept that the problems are (9) (MOUNT), the WWF works tirelessly on a
(10)(SEEM) never-ending list of projects, all of which help to protect the diversity of life
on Earth.

- O Complete the sentences by changing the form of the word in capitals.
  - 1 The chances against this kind of unusual ...... are very high. **OCCUR**
  - 2 I'm not convinced that there's a ...... link between pollution and global warming. CAUSE
  - 3 The ...... of the cliffs by the sea has completely changed the landscape. **ERODE**
  - 4 Female animals have an ...... need to protect their young. INSTINCT
  - 5 The police are investigating the ...... disappearance from the zoo of a number of animals. MYSTERY
  - $\,$  We knew that getting between the whale and the ship was ...... , but it was the only way to stop them hunting.  ${\bf RISK}$
  - 7 What's your ...... of the situation? **ASSESS**
  - 8 We have to wait for ...... conditions to launch the boat. **FAVOUR**
  - 9 The expedition travelled miles in search of the ...... mountain gorilla. **ELUDE**
  - 10 Following the ...... of the volcano, hundreds of villages were destroyed. **ERUPT**
- P The suffix -y, as in *risky*, can be added to some nouns and verbs to form adjectives. Tick the words which can have -y added to them to make adjectives. You may need to double a final letter or remove a final -e.

```
brain • bump • curl • flavour • guilt • hair • haste • juice • luck • lump • meat milk • scare • shine • sport • spot • taste • waste • water • wealth
```

6

# Units 11 and 12

A Use the word given in capitals to form a word that fits in the space.

Life in extreme conditions	
Until relatively recently, it was thought that extreme heat and cold presented (1)problems to living organisms and that all life existed in a narrow range of (2)	
temperatures. However, the discovery of extremophiles has forced a (3)that view.	( <b>ASSESS</b> ) of
Extremophiles are bacteria that survive, and even thrive, in (4)	at temperatures s of the Antarctic (THREAT)
( <b>ECOLOGY</b> ) change may actually benefit the extremophiles. These ( <b>10</b> )organisms may survive long after the human race.	

(1 mark per answer)

- B Circle the correct word or phrase.
  - 11 We wouldn't have had a problem if you haven't / hadn't mentioned it to Tony.
  - 12 If you would / should happen to bump into James, ask him to call me, would you?
  - 13 We should take our tent with us in case / unless we can't find rooms to stay in.
  - 14 If you had been more careful, you wouldn't have / have had an accident.
  - 15 If he was / had been born two hundred years later, would Mozart have become a pop star?
  - 16 **Unless / Otherwise** we pay the electricity bill soon, they might cut us off.
  - 17 It would have been a boring film **but for / if not** the action scenes, which were excellent.
  - 18 We'll hire a car when we get there, **supposing / providing** it's not too expensive.

(1 mark per answer)

- C Complete the second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first sentence, using the word given. Do not change the word given. You must use between three and eight words, including the word given.
- The only reason I haven't moved to London yet is the cost. **for**Had ......, I would already have moved to London.
- What do you think was the reason for the failure? **down**What do you ...... to?

		Committee of the commit			A STATE OF THE STA		
	24	If the English team can work together, they should win. <b>so</b> The English team should win,work together.					
	25	I made a slight mistake at the	•		_		
	23	My answer to the maths prothe beginning.	•				
	26	There's a good chance that	Ed will be picked for the to	eam. <b>t</b>	eing		
		Ed's	for the	team	are good.		
						(2 marks per answer)	
D	Wr	ite one word in each gap.					
	27	During your stay, all the ho	tel's facilities are	V	our disposal.		
	28	Pete gave up smoking					
		<del>-</del>				action?	
	29	the risk of a	•	-			
	30	I don't have a watch, but	<del>-</del>	_		ock.	
	31	John's a very keen fisherma	an and goes out	a	l weathers.		
	32	I realised I didn't have any i	money on me, but		luck would have it I was	n't far from the bank.	
	33	I did a lot of research before	e the job interview becaus	e I did	n't want to leave anythin	g chance.	
	34	Dad's not much of a gamble	er, but he does occasional	ly bet	a football	match.	
						(1 mark per answer)	
E	Ch	oose the correct answer.					
	35	The new regulations have		39	We're saving for our holiday, so we'reback on luxuries this month.		
		number of problems for the A come	C got		A dropping	C giving	
		B thrown	D moved		B moving	D cutting	
					· ·		
	36	We on the be	each now if we hadn't	40	It would have been a great journey,		
		missed the plane.	سمانيا مطاولين		we not got lost along the		
		A might have lain B would lie	C could be lying D would have lain		A had B would	C should D might	
		b would lie	D Would have failt		D Would	Diffight	
	37	I admit breaking the window	v, but it wasn't	41	-	Richard he wasn't invited, butso I had to do it.	
		A instrumental	C deliberate		A straw	C pole	
		B purposeful	D desirable		B stick	D rod	
	38	lan Mills won the election A despite	C against	42	erupt so people have b	ng that the volcano might been from	
		B without	D below		the area. A escaped	C exported	
					B emigrated	D evacuated	
						(1 mark per answer)	
						Total mark:/50	

# **Progress Test 1: Units 1-12**

A Use the word given in capitals at the end of the line to form a word that fits in the space in the same line.

	Car review: the XR1200	
	Although still a relative (1)	COME GO FAVOUR CONVERT PRODUCE STATE REVOLT ADJUST PROCESS LAST
		(1 mark per answer)
В и	Vrite one word in each gap.	
11 12 13 14 15 16 17	We will be writing to you	employment. r her. say. we find rooms when
ν	Complete the second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first sentence word given. Do not change the word given. You must use between three and eight wincluding the word given.	
19	We need to do two hours' work before we can take a break. <b>been</b> We can't take a break two hours.	
20	I was just about to ask Amy to marry me when she told me she wanted to split up! <b>verge</b> I was just Amy to marry me when she told me s	
21	We were going to be 12 for dinner, but Vicky couldn't come in the end. <b>meant</b> There	the end.
22		ked

		Instant decisions
E	W	rite one word in each gap.
		(1 mark per answer)
	34 35	Only the intervention of the managing director prevented a costly mistake.  The film was the first to have a/an
	33	My flying lessons came to a/an halt when the flying school closed down.
	31	I've just bought myself a/an device that turns any mobile into a metal detector.  You might hear native speakers saying 'ain't' in speech.
	30	We've made a/an
		What you've written here is a bit and your position isn't really clear.
	á	abrupt • alternate • ambiguous • colloquial • ingenious • provisional • simultaneous • timely
D	Co	(2 marks per answer) omplete using the words in the box. There is one word you will not need to use.
		The debate at six.
	28	The start of the debate is scheduled for six. due
	<i>∠1</i>	You you put more effort in.
	27	You have to put more effort in if you want to succeed. <b>fail</b>
	26	I'm sure that the only thing that prevented me from leaving university was my dad's advice. <b>it</b> I'm sure that
	25	I strongly suggest that you don't forget your dictionary next lesson. <b>better</b> You your dictionary next lesson.
		Letting Brittany walk home on her own was a mistake. <b>have</b> You
		Jan your message because she's been having e-mail problems.
	23	Jan has been having problems with her e-mail so it's quite likely she hasn't got your message. well

 (1 mark per answer)

	Complete using the words in the box. You will have to use some words more than once. There is one word you will not need to use.
	apart • down • in • on • out • over • through • up
5	1 Timmy's only six, but he comes with the funniest things sometimes. 2 The destruction of this area of habitat will mean that some species of plant will die
5	4 Could you pass a message to your brother? 5 I see that you've managed to take the dishwasher, but can you put it back together again?
5	6 I decided to have a few lessons to brush my German before I went on holiday. 7 I had to give a talk about history, so I spent the weekend reading on the Second World War. 8 Mull my offer for a few days and then let me know what you think.
	9 You'll have to postpone your holiday because I'm afraid something has cropped at work. O I can't believe you've already got the lemonade I bought at the supermarket.
	(1 mark per answer)
G I	For each question, write one word which can be used in all three sentences.
6:	Have you ever seen lvor doing an of Mike? It's hilarious! I'm going to wear my new suit to the interview to make a good
62	Let's just through what's going to be happening at the wedding tomorrow.  We should have finished building by the end of July, if we don't into any problems.  I always get a headache when we visit Georgia because she just lets her kids riot.
6	I don't know what the for the council's decision was, but it doesn't seem like a good idea. I've been promoted to assistant manager on a temporary, but I hope it'll become permanent. On the of your interview, we're very happy to be able to offer you a position at our company.
64	The new legislation has
6	The detectives checked everyone's story and by a of elimination they were left with one suspect. It is hoped that the current peace will bring the civil war to an end. I was in the of cooking dinner when Madison rang to say that she'd be late.
6	6 Our teacher keeps a of our test scores so that she can see how much we've progressed.  I wrote my autobiography because I want to set the straight about a few things that have appeared in the press.
	(1 mark per answer)
Η	Write one word in each gap.
69 69	No matter what we said, Dimitris to his guns and wouldn't change his mind.  The fact that Jenny and Ben didn't invite us to the wedding volumes.  Matt finally decided to clean and admitted that he'd broken the TV.  Take the second left and then just your nose and the post office is on the right.
	1 As soon as the kids got to the party, they a beeline for the ice cream.

You should sit down and stock of your life and decide whether this is the right thing to Jill cars inside out, so why don't you get her to have a look at the engine?  I two and two together and realised that Tracy had been lying to me.					
					(1 mark per answer)
Cł	noose the correct ans	wer.			
75	I expect you'll feel a lot your example you'll get	ms out of the way. C had got	79	the post. A were lost	
76	B have got I suppose I found it hard because I just A didn't use B used not	d at my new school to the situation. C wasn't used	80	It that the the world to feed every A has been calculated B calculates	ere is easily enough food in vone.  C being calculated
77	By the end of next mon out with A will have been going B will go	each other for three years. C have been going	81	It was the first time I important match. A was ever playing B have ever played	C have ever been playing
78	We have to leave now be in Edinbut A being B to being	irgh by six. C to be	82	It turned out that I Frank a present after a A mustn't B oughtn't	II. C needn't
CI	noose the correct ans	wer.			
83	Nobody has any firm in only on v A guess B contemplate	what caused the accident.	87	I know it's got his name a A correspondent B model	e on the cover, but he used C ghostwriter D fellow
84		much safer for	88	you have to	rou the answer explicitly – it from the evidence. C reckon D deduce
85	There has been a real I electronics over the las A consumer B customer	st three decades. C buyer	89	Are you having a sit the actual exam in . A fake B mock	C false
86	When I realised that I'd home, I quickly A crept B dashed	back to get it. C crawled	90	I couldn't decide what suddenlysomething on writer's A thought B chanced	upon the idea of doing block. C hit
					(1 mark per answer)
					Total mark:/100

#### Unreal time

- Sometimes we use the past simple and continuous to refer to the present, the future or a general situation.
- Sometimes we use the past perfect simple and continuous to refer to a hypothetical past that didn't actually happen.

Watch out!

- For all of the situations below with the past simple and past continuous, with the verb to be after I and he/she/it, there is a choice of was or were. 

  I wish I was rich. 
  I wish I were rich.
- Both was and were are common in informal English but were is sometimes more appropriate in formal, written English and is always used in the phrase If I were you ...

#### **Conditionals**

For hypothetical and unlikely current, future or general conditions (see Unit 11 for more information)

For hypothetical past conditions (see Unit 11 for more information)

I wouldn't accept a job unless I **was** absolutely sure what the salary was. If you **were travelling** to Russia, would you get roubles before you left or when you arrived?

If I had known, I would have taken some dollars with me.
If I had been running the bank, I would have given you an overdraft!

# imagine / what if / suppose / supposing

To consider hypothetical or unlikely current, future or general situations

To consider hypothetical or unlikely past situations

Supposing you were given ten million euros, what would you spend it on? What if you were walking down the street and you suddenly found a wallet? Would you hand it in?

Suppose you **had won** the lottery last night. What would you have done? Imagine you'**d been working** there for 40 years. What kind of pension would you have got?

**Natch out!** 

We can also use a present tense instead of past simple or past continuous after these words and phrases. This indicates that the situation is more likely to happen.

- ✓ Supposing you **become** a millionaire, how will it change your life? (more likely)
- ✓ Supposing you **became** a millionaire, how would it change your life? (less likely)

# as if / as though

For current, future or general untrue, hypothetical comparisons

For past untrue, hypothetical comparisons

She acts as if/though she was a millionaire.

Colin acts as if/though he were making a million pounds a month.

Tony looks as if/though someone **had** just **handed** him a million euros. It's almost as if/though they'**d** been working for free.

Natch out

- When the verb before as if/though is in a present or present perfect tense, we only use a past tense for comparisons that we know aren't true.

  She behaves as if she were really wealthy. (= She's not really wealthy.)
- When the verb before as if/though is in a present or present perfect tense, for comparisons that are possible, we use a present or present perfect tense after as if/though.
  - ✓ She looks as if she's really wealthy. ( = It's very possible that she is wealthy.)
- When the verb before as if/though is in a past tense, we use a past tense after as if/though for comparisons that are either true or hypothetical.
  - ✓ She **looked** as if she **was** really wealthy but I knew she wasn't / so maybe she was.

#### **Questions and requests**

To make questions and requests more polite

How much money **did you want** to spend, madam?

I **was wondering** whether you might be able to give me some advice.

#### it's (high/about) time

To suggest that something should be done now or in the immediate future

It's (high/about) time I **got** a mortgage. It's (high/about) time we **were leaving**.



- With It's (high/about) time, there is often no real difference in meaning between past simple and past continuous.
   It's time I was going home.
- We can also use a full infinitive after It's time, but not after It's high/about time.
   It's time to think about getting a loan.

#### would rather/sooner

For current, general or future preference

Jan would rather/sooner we **bought** a house than **carried** on renting.

Would you rather/sooner I **was begging** in the streets?

For past preference

We'd rather/sooner you **hadn't lent** Kurdip the money.



Would rather/sooner + past simple/continuous is only used to talk about preference regarding someone else. When there is no change of subject, we use would rather/sooner + bare infinitive, or would prefer + full infinitive.

She'd prefer not to borrow any money from you.

She'd prefer not to borrow any money from you.

# wish / if only

Wishes about now, the future or generally

Wishes about the past

Do you wish you had a bigger house?

If only I was earning a reasonable salary.

If only I'd bought a lottery ticket this morning.

Carla wished she'd been keeping a much closer eye on her investments.



When wish is in the past simple, it is still followed by the past simple or past continuous for current, future or general wishes.

✓ Simon dearly wished that he had a bigger house. ✓ I sat there and wished I was earning a reasonable salary.

## Other structures with wish / if only

To criticise other people or wish for a situation | Wish / If only + would I wish they would offer me a pay rise. to be different Wishes about ability or permission Wish / If only + could I wish I could find a job that pays well. Wishes about past ability or permission Wish / If only + could + perfect infinitive I wish I **could have got** a mortgage with a fixed interest rate. To express desires in a very formal way Wish + full infinitive I wish to speak to the bank manager. To wish someone luck/happiness/success/etc Wish + noun I wish him every success.



- We do not usually use would when the subject of wish is the same as the subject of would.
   X Pete wishes he would earn more.
- We do not use wish to express desires about a real, possible future. ✓ Pete wishes he earnt / could earn more.
- We can use hope instead.
  - X | wish the cheque arrives tomorrow. I hope the cheque arrives tomorrow.

#### A Write the verbs in brackets in the correct form in each gap.

# The importance of nothing

we have today, why would they not have been able to get to the moon?' (2) ...... (we / be) to think about this logically, we would probably be unable to come up with a satisfactory reason. However, with technologically advanced as we are, they would indeed be stuck here on Earth. Why? Because if, 2,000 years ago, they (4) ...... (employ) a Roman centurion to count down their Roman space rocket, he would have started at ten (in Latin, of course), got down to one and then stopped. The Romans had no word for 'zero', so there would have been no 'Lift-off!' Of course, the truth is that if these hypothetical Romans (5) ...... (have) the number 'zero', it would be impossible for them to have all our technology. If the concept of zero absolutely on there being a numeral to represent nothingness. It may seem obvious to us now that zero should exist, but many philosophers in the past were very uncomfortable with the idea. The ancient Greeks tied themselves in logical knots by stating: 'If nothing (7) ...... (be) a number, then it would be (9) ......(be) for an Indian mathematician called Brahmagupta, who knows what would have we might not have set foot on the moon either.

#### Write the verbs in brackets in the correct form in each gap to make hypothetical situations.

1	Supposing you(have) the chance to spend a year in space, would you take it?
2	What if we
3	Suppose all your friends (say) bad things about you behind your back and you found out What would you do?
4	Imagine you (have) any money or any means of getting any. What on earth could you do
5	What if the Internet (invent)? Wouldn't that be weird?
6	Supposing the sun (stop) shining right now, how long would it take for us to realise?
7	Imagine we (just / tell) that a huge meteor was on its way to Earth. What would be the best thing to do?
8	Suppose you (can) travel back in time. Where would you go?
9	What if everyone in the world (speak) the same language?
10	Suppose it (prove) that aliens existed and were living among us!
11	I do realise it'll probably never happen but imagine her song
12	What if you (give) three wishes by a genie in a bottle? What would you wish for?
13	Supposing you (wake) up one morning and found you'd gone back in time, how would you feel?
14	I know we can't travel faster than the speed of light but suppose for a moment that we
15	Imagine that humans

C	Look at the questions	that follow each	sentence and circ	cle the answer. A	. B or	C which is not correct
$\sim$	LOOK at the questions	that follow cach	Sellection alla oli	olo tilo allonol, i	,	0 11111011 10 1101 00110

- 1 Why do you always act as if you were better than everyone else, John?
  - Is John better than everyone else?
  - A Yes, he is.
  - B No, he isn't.
  - C He might think he is.
- 2 Rod often acts as if he had lots of brothers and sisters.
  - Does Rod have lots of brothers and sisters?
  - A Yes, he does.
  - B No. he doesn't.
  - C He could have but we don't know.
- 3 They look as if they've been running fast. Have they been running fast?
  - A Yes, they're probably sweating.
  - B No, they haven't.

1 Mhat time

C They could well have been.

- 4 There's no need to be frightened of him. Just treat him as if you didn't know he'd spent some time in prison. Do you know about the time he spent in prison? A Yes, you do.
  - B No, you know nothing about it.
  - C You probably do.
- 5 It was scary! At one point, it felt like we weren't ever going to get out of that jungle alive.
  - How did you feel in the jungle?
  - A You would get out of it easily.
  - B You would possibly die in the jungle.
  - C You didn't know if you would survive the jungle or not.
- 6 Sara looked as if she had just woken up.

How did Sara look?

- A She looked tired and she wasn't wearing her make-up.
- B She certainly hadn't just woken up then.
- C She could possibly just have looked tired but got up a lot earlier.

# D Write the verbs in brackets in the correct form in each gap. When a situation is hypothetical or unlikely, use unreal tenses.

- 1 Dave talks as though he ...... (**grow up**) in the UK, but he actually only moved here three months ago.
- 2 I was such a mess when I got home I looked as if I ...... (drag) through a hedge backwards!
- 3 It was such a bad case of flu that I honestly felt as if I ...... (go) to die.
- 5 Hardip looked as if he ...... (have) the worst possible news. In fact, he'd failed his finals.
- 6 Don't you think Maria sometimes looks as though she..... (wish) she'd been born in another century?
- 8 You kids are behaving as if it ...... (be) a school night. It is, you know!
- 9 How can you sit there as if nothing ...... (happen)?

#### E Make each of these statements or questions as polite as possible by using past tenses.

T	1 What time (you, want) to be worken to	morrow morning:
2	2   (look) for an engagement present fo	r a young couple.
3	3 We (wonder) whether you (want) to go	out this evening.
4	4 Excuse me, sir (you, plan) to park th	iere for long?
5	5	ng, Mr Patel?
6	6(you, look) for anything in particular?	
7	7(you, want) milk and sugar in your te	a?
8	8   (hope) you (give) me a hand tomorro	w.
9	9 How long(you, intend) to stay here?	
10	LO I (wonder) if you	(pay)
	by credit card, madam.	

#### F Write a verb from the box in the correct form in each gap.

allow • buy • call • do • get up • give • go • learn • look • make • start • stop

- 1 It's high time you ...... smoking. It's a disgusting habit!
- 2 It's time you ...... for a job, young man!
- 3 I think it's time we ...... a new carpet. This one's got holes in it!
- 4 It's time for you kids ...... your homework.
- 5 It's about time the government ...... listening to the views of ordinary people.
- 6 Wake up, Bonnie. It's time .....now.
- 7 Don't you think it's time you ...... a pay rise?
- 9 It's definitely time I ...... to stay out after ten o'clock at night.
- 10 It's time for us ...... now, Sammy. Are you ready?
- 11 Isn't it about time you ...... to drive?
- 12 Is it a good time ....... Aunty Audrey? What time is it in Australia?

# G Write a word or short phrase in each gap so that each second sentence has a similar meaning to the first sentence.

- 2 Would you prefer me to come back later?

Would you rather ..... later?

- 3 To be honest, I'd prefer you not to tell anyone about this.
- To be honest, I'd rather ..... anyone about this.
- 5 Dad said he'd prefer Brian to be living nearer home and I agree with him.

  Dad said he'd rather Brian ...... nearer home and I agree with him.
- 6 I would prefer her to be sent on a training course rather than sacked. I would rather ...... on a training course than sacked.
- 7 I'd prefer us not to talk about this right now, if you don't mind.
  I'd sooner ...... about this right now, if you don't mind.
- 8 Of course I would have preferred you to tell me the truth! Of course I would rather ...... me the truth!
- 9 I think Jeanne would definitely prefer to have a traditional wedding.
  I think Jeanne would definitely rather ...... a traditional wedding.
- 10 We would have preferred them not to have stayed so long, that's true. We would sooner ...... so long, that's true.

#### H Circle the correct word or phrase. If both are correct, circle both.

- 1 All of my friends have got mobiles. I wish I have / had one too!
- 2 Don't you sometimes wish you ran / were running this company?
- 3 If only we didn't leave / hadn't left the map at home!
- 4 If only we **don't / didn't** have to go to school tomorrow!
- 5 I do wish the bus **came / would come**. I'm going to be late.

- 6 Do you ever wish that you sang / could sing really well?
- 7 There's only really one thing I regret. I wish I could **go / have gone** to university but of course, in those days, it just wasn't possible.
- 8 Excuse me, I wish I spoke / to speak to the person in charge.
- 9 I wish / hope it snows tomorrow!

J

- 10 Why on earth does Geoffrey wish **he would be given / they would give him** a knighthood?
- 11 Well, I don't think it's a very sensible business venture, but I do wish you luck / lucky.
- 12 My grandfather always wished that he was / had been taller.
- 13 If only **you were / you'd been** watching Thomas instead of checking your e-mail. He wouldn't have fallen off the slide then.
- 14 I do wish the taxi driver **didn't go / wasn't going** so slowly. We're never going to get there!

15	If only Peggy wasn't / h	adn't been sent off. I'm s	ure	we'd have won the match.	
Cł	noose the correct answ	er.			
1	Imagine	nids. How would your life  C you live	5	It's amazing how Jenny a Darrense the moment. A aren't having B weren't having	rious problems at C hadn't had
2	What if your cat suddenly right now? How would yo A had started talking B is starting to talk	u react? C starts talking	6	either of y more dessert? A Had B Would	ou want some C Did D Were
3	Would Rubik have becom the Rubik's A hadn't invented B hadn't been inventing	s Cube? C didn't invent	7	If you to a you still have to reply to A aren't planning B don't plan	
4	It's high time A we got B we get		8	Apparently, Lewis would anything special for his inext month.  A don't organise  B didn't organise	18 <sup>th</sup> birthday
th		itence so that it has a si nange the word given. Y			
1		be given a main part in the			
2	We didn't get to meet th	e Minister and that was a g	grea et th	t shame. <b>only</b> e Minister!	
3	Why don't they stop mak	king so much noise downst	tairs	? wish	
4	What a shame I didn't se	ee his face when you told h	im t	he news. <b>could</b>	news.
5	Don't you think they sho	uld bring out a new version	n of	MatchPlayer? about	
6		eeting because Cynthia rar			

I wouldn't have known about the meeting ...... me.

# Quantity and money

### Topic vocabulary: Quantity

see page 233 for definitions

abundant (adj)	equation (n)	intensity (n)	rate (v, n)	
ample (adj)	equidistant (adj)	magnitude (n)	ratio (n)	
area (n)	expand (v)	major (adj)	ration (v, n)	
average (n, adj)	extent (n)	mass (n)	shrink (v)	
batch (v, n)	finite (adj)	meagre (adj)	sufficient (adj)	
bulk (n)	force (v, n)	minor (adj)	sum (n)	
considerable (adj)	fraction (n)	minute (adj)	uneven (adj)	
countless (adj)	heap (v, n)	multiple (n, adj)	vast (adj)	
dimension (n)	imbalance (n)	proportion (n)	volume (n)	
diminish (v)	immense (adj)	quantify (v)	widespread (adj)	

#### Topic vocabulary: Money

see page 234 for definitions

benefit (v, n)	deposit (v, n)	insurance (n)	overdraft (n)
compensation (n)	direct debit (n phr)	interest (n)	pension (n)
damages (n)	dividend (n)	investment (n)	share (n)
debt (n)	down payment (n phr)	lump sum (n phr)	speculate (v)
_deduct (v)	finance (v, n)	mortgage (n)	withdraw (v)

#### Phrasal verbs

add up to	if separate amounts add up to a total amount, together they form that total; combine to produce a particular result or effect	clock up club together	reach a particular number or amount if people club together, each of them gives some money so all the money collected can
break down divide something such as a total amount into separate parts breakdown (n)  build up increase or make something increase; gradually		be used to buy something	
	drum up	try to make people support you or buy something from you	
	develop; talk about someone or something in a	mount up	get much larger
	very positive way so that people are impressed with them; make someone bigger, healthier and stronger, especially by making them eat more	pay back	give someone the same amount of money that you borrowed from them
	build-up (n)	pay out	spend or pay money, especially a lot of
buy off	give someone money so that they do not act against you		money; provide money from an amount invested over a period of time
buy out	pay money to your business partner so that you can control all of a business you previously	size up	think carefully and form an opinion about a person or a situation
	owned together buyout (n)	take away	remove one number or quantity from another
buy up	buy large amounts of something or all of it that is available	weigh down	number or quantity make someone heavy and unable to move
carry over	take something that you earn or are given in one year or period of time into the next one carry-over (n)		easily; cause problems for someone or something or make someone worried

# Phrases, patterns and collocations

**big** make a big thing out of, make it big, big on, big of sb (to do), great big, big business, big-headed, big-hearted, Big Bang, big name, big money, big game

deal deal in, deal with, deal a blow to, make a big deal (out) of, cut/make/reach/strike a deal (with), get/have a good deal (on), big deal, a good/great deal of

**depth** in depth, to/at a depth of, hidden depths, the depths of, out of your depth

fat get/grow fat (on), fat chance, a fat lot of good/help/use high look/search high and low, high risk of, high priority, in

high spirits, high finance, high time, on a high, a new/all-time/record high, high tech, high street

large (as) large as life, at large, in large measure/part, larger than life, large-scale

#### Phrases, patterns and collocations

length go to great/any/etc lengths, run the length (and breadth) of, of (un)equal length, in length, (for any) length of time. at (some/great) length

load load sth with/into, take a load off (your feet), a (whole) load of, loads of, a heavy load to bear/carry

long take a long hard look at, at long last, long way, in the long run/term, long time no see, as/so long as, longdistance, all day/week/etc long

**lot** that's your lot, have a lot on, lots of, a lot of, an awful lot, a lot on your mind, the lot, sb's lot (in life)

**money** make/earn/spend/cost/etc money, get your money's worth, put your money where your mouth is, pay good money for, made of money, for my money

pay pay dearly for, pay sb a compliment, pay your way, pay your (last) respects to, pay the penalty/price for, it pays to, pay rise, pay and display, pay freeze, take-home pay

**poor** (come a) poor second, poor loser, poor girl/boy/etc, poor relation, a poor man's sth

**rich** rich in, filthy/stinking rich, rich and famous, (the) rich and (the) poor

share share with/between/among, share and share alike, share in/of, shareholder, share index, share option, share-out

short (run) short of, (have a) short temper/fuse, draw/get the short straw, make short work of, a short while/ period/spell, at short notice, short and sweet, shortlist

**size** that's about the size of it, cut sth to size, in size, full size, size of, downsize

small feel/look small, (it's a) small world, in a/some/no small way, with a small 'c'/etc, small change, small hours, small screen, small talk

**thin** have a thin skin, skating on thin ice, out of/from/into thin air, thin on the ground, thin on top

**weak** weak at the knees, weak on, on weak ground, weak argument, weak point/spot, weak-willed

#### **Idioms**

a drop in the ocean a very small amount that will not have much effect

**break even**if a person or business breaks even, they neither make a profit nor lose money
not reach a particular level or to fail to achieve something you were trying to do

**fifty-fifty** equal, or into two equal parts

**go halves** share the cost of something with someone so that you each pay 50%

it's as broad as it's long used for saying that you cannot choose between two things or actions because they are equal

**keep up with the Joneses** try to be as rich, successful, etc as your neighbours

knee-high to a grasshopper very small, because you were very young obtain money, especially by acting dishonestly

lock, stock and barrel including every part of a particular thing, situation, place, etc

six of one (and) half used for saying that two things are equally good or bad a dozen of the other

tidy sum/amount large sum/amount

#### **Word formation**

	add	addition, addendum, addenda, additive,	large	enlarge, enlargement, largely
	l	additional(ly)	long	prolong, lengthen, length, longevity, longhand,
l	benefit	beneficiary, beneficial(ly)		longing(ly), longwinded, lengthy, prolonged,
l	brief	debrief, (de)briefing, brevity, briefs, briefly		lengthways, lengthwise
l	broad	broaden, breadth, broadly	lot	allot, allotment
	consider	consideration, considered, considering, (in)considerable, considerably	magnify	magnificence, magnification, magnificent(ly), magnifying
l	deep	deepen, depth, deeply	major	majority, majorette
l	distant	(equi)distance, equidistant, (equi)distantly	minor	minority
	draw	withdraw, withdrew, drew, drawn, withdrawal, drawing, overdraft, overdrawn, withdrawn	pay	overpay, underpay, repay, overpayment, underpayment, (re)payment, payback, payee, payer,
	extend	extent, extension, (un)extended, extensive(ly)		payload, payoff, payout, payroll, payslip, overpaid, underpaid, payable
	finite	infinity, infinitive, infinite(ly), infinitesimal(ly)	portion	apportion
	high	heighten, highlight, height, Highness, heightened, highbrow, highly	weigh	weight, weightlifter, weightlifting, weighting, overweight, underweight, weighted, weightless, weighty

# **Topic vocabulary: Quantity**

A	Choose	tho	correct	word
$\boldsymbol{\Gamma}$	CHOOSE	111111	CAUTE FEET	VVENTER

1	Thankfully, she only suffered injuries in the accident.		5	Don't wash that sweath	ash that sweater in really hot water or	
	A minor	C minute		A diminish	C reduce	
	B meagre	D tiny		B shrink	D decrease	
2	A half, written as a/anthis: 1/2.	, looks like	6	Maps on paper can on two	ly show the world in	
	A fraction	C ratio		A areas	C dimensions	
	B rate	D equation		B masses	D proportions	
			7	Why are all your clothe	es in a on	
3	In a few hundred years' time	oil will not be nearly		the floor?		
	so here on Ea			A bulk	C heap	
	A abundant			B batch	D sum	
	B ample	D immense				
		2 11111101100	8	Sending out e-mails that	at people haven't asked for	
4	is measured in	$_{\rm cm}^3$ or $_{\rm m}^3$		to addre	esses is often known	
	A Mass	C Volume		as 'spamming'.		
	B Extent	D Magnitude		A sufficient	C countless	
		2 magnitude		B widespread	D multiple	

# B

1	The <b>uneven</b> age of everyone in this class is 16.5.
2	It's impossible to <b>expand</b> how much destruction the hurricane has caused.
3	There was a severe shortage of food in the Second World War so many governments had to force it.
4	Balloons <b>ration</b> when you blow into them
5	There isn't a/an <b>equidistant</b> number of numbers because you can always add one more onto the biggest number you can think of
6	Russia is an absolutely <b>finite</b> country – it can take two weeks to travel from one side to the other by train.
7	Any point on a circle is <b>vast</b> from the centre.
8	There's a huge <b>quantify</b> between what the rich and the poorest members of society earn.
9	The <b>imbalance</b> that makes things drop to the ground is called gravity.
10	The walls of the old cottage were rough and average in height.
11	The density of an object is calculated by dividing its <b>intensity</b> by its volume

The storm hit the coast with such mass that many buildings in the region were destroyed.

# Topic vocabulary: Money

#### C Circle the correct word or phrase.

- 1 The judge awarded us 1,000 euros damage / damages when the builder admitted he hadn't followed safety standards.
- 2 The hotel was so bad I'm thinking of asking for **compensation / debit** from the travel agency.
- 3 Many companies withdraw / deduct tax from your salary before you get paid.
- 4 Hello. I'd like to withdraw / deduct 500 euros from my account, please.
- 5 You can pay in 12 monthly instalments, but you'll have to make an initial **lump sum / down payment** of £25.
- 6 If you win, you can choose to receive it all in one go as a lump sum / down payment or you can have a certain amount per year for life.

- 7 I'll **finance / deposit** the money in your bank account in the morning.
- 8 I'm thinking of **speculating / depositing** on the stock exchange. Do you think it's risky?
- 9 Why don't you arrange to pay your bills by direct **debt / debit**? That way, they're automatically paid from your account.
- 10 Where is the company planning to get the **sum / finance** for this project from?
- D Write a word from the box in the correct form in each gap.

benefit • debt • dividend • insurance • interest • investment • mortgage • overdraft • pension • share

# Money management - an introduction

- If your salary doesn't always get you to the end of the month, you'll have to arrange a/an
   (2) ......with your bank, so it's worth being on good terms with your bank manager.
- If you're thinking about taking out life (4) ....., make sure you talk to an independent financial advisor. They'll give you unbiased advice.
- Make sure you know what (5) ......you're entitled to. If you're on a low income and have a family, you may be surprised how much you'll receive from the state each month.
- Even if you're only in your early twenties, it pays to plan for the future. If you can, start paying into a/an (6) .......scheme now to ensure you have a comfortable retirement.

#### Phrasal verbs

E Write one word in each gap.

# **Dealing with debt**

F	Match to make sentences.		
	<ol> <li>The big supermarket chains have boug</li> <li>If we club</li> <li>Phil's clocked</li> <li>One good way to drum</li> <li>Six managers bought</li> <li>I've got two weeks' holiday left but I think I'll carry</li> <li>I'd never buy</li> </ol>		up over 700 hours of flying time already. up support is to get people in the high street to sign a per it over till next year and take it in January. up most of the land round here already. out the company when it was threatened with closure. blackmailers off – I'd rather go to the police and face the consequences. together, I'm sure we can afford to get Mrs Timms a nice leaving present.
G	<ul> <li>as a group. Tick the sentences which</li> <li>1 Eight countries in the region have band</li> <li>2 I didn't know anyone was coming to dir in the fridge.</li> <li>3 Why don't we all get together on Tues</li> </ul>	contain that led togethe ner, so I had day evening recently. I s r to make the cain alive is if	to make a free-trade zone
P H	hrases, patterns and colloca		
	1 It took quite a while but at slow / long 2 Did you really offer Liz a 50 per cent s 3 No, you can't borrow a thousand euros 4 Nice apartments are a bit thin / slim of 5 I literally went weak on / at the knees 6 Let's discuss this in / with depth tomo 7 The field's just over four hectares at / 8 They said on the news the escaped co 9 The problem with Jimmy is that he's su 10 I hate landlords who grow fat / large 11 The area used to be very rich / wealt 12 It's a good business opportunity for / 13 There were a whole number / load or	hare / piec ! I'm not mad on the groun when he told orrow. in size. nvict's still a ch a weak / on the rent t hy in tin and with my mo	e in the business?  de of / with money, you know!  d round here.  d me how much he'd won.  t / in large.  / poor loser.  hey collect.  copper.  ney.
1	Write one word in each gap.  1 Jane just stood there and watched while 2 You can make a lot of money if you wo 3 We've travelled the length and	rk inof the	country looking for the next Teen Star!

petition.

	7	It's a pay and car park, so get a ticket from the machine before you go shopping.
	8	'That was very generous of you to give half of your lunch to Tony.'
	۵	'Share and share, that's what I say.'
	9 10	And suddenly Diana appeared out of air.  I think you're on very weak with that argument.
	10	Tulink you're on very weak with that argument.
J	Fo	r each question, write one word which can be used in all three sentences.
	1	I think we're running of petrol.
		Nick would be a terrible teacher – he's got such a temper.
		At least she apologised for calling me in at such notice.
	2	It to shop around when you're looking for a mortgage.
		I don't mind Guy moving in for a few weeks as long as he his way.
		It always puts a smile on my face when someone me a compliment.
	3	You can have one more bowl of ice cream but then that's your
		Maybe it's just my in life never to find someone to settle down with.
		I've got a on this weekend, so I doubt we'll be able to meet up unfortunately.
	4	Pauline seems to be in very spirits this afternoon.
		There's quite a risk of side effects with this medicine, apparently.
		It's time you started thinking about your future.
	5	Tom's actually quite a name in the poultry industry.
		I've said I'm sorry; there's no need to make such a thing out of it.
	_	It's every teenager's dream to make it in the entertainment business.
	6	I don't think I've got any change, I'm afraid.
		You made me feel so when you criticised me like that in front of everyone.  I'm really not keen on making talk at parties.
		Thirteany not recti on making talk at parties.
K	wo	emplete the second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first sentence, using the ord given. Do not change the word given. You must use between three and eight words, cluding the word given.
	1	Some people will do anything to make money. <b>lengths</b>
		Some people will to make money.
	2	I don't know why you're saying this is so important. <b>deal</b>
		I don't know why you're this.
	3	Simon said he had no idea what he was doing for the first few weeks of his new job. depth
		Simon said he for the first few weeks of his new job.
	4	I think they're largely responsible for what's happened. small
		I hold them responsible for what's happened.
	5	We've searched everywhere for the lottery ticket and can't find it anywhere. low
		We've searched for the lottery ticket and can't find it anywhere.
	6	We talked about investments for a very long time. length
		We talked about investments.

# **Idioms**

L	Each of the words or	phrases in bold is incorrect.	Rewrite them correctly.

1	was noping to taise about 1,000 euros for the local nospital, but their <b>small</b> by a few nundred euros.
2	Jerry and I agreed to split the costs <b>twenty-twenty</b> so we'd each pay exactly half
3	There are two ways to get to Innsbruck, but I think it's as wide as it's long.
4	My dad taught me about the importance of saving money when I was knee-high to a <b>locust</b> .
5	So many politicians just seem to be trying to line their own wallets these days – it's disgraceful.
6	We shouldn't worry about paying for that advert. The cost is a drop in the <b>sea</b> in terms of the whole marketing budget
7	I've decided to sell the whole business – lock, stock and trigger.
8	Don't pay the whole bill. Let's go half
9	There are two ways to get to Innsbruck, but I think it's six of one and half a <b>twelve</b> of the other.
10	Lucy managed to save quite a clean sum last summer
11	We're not going to make a profit this year, but we should just break <b>equal</b>
12	Colin gets a new car every August. He's just trying to <b>stay</b> up with the Joneses, if you ask me.

# **Word formation**

M Complete the sentences by changing the form of the word in capitals.

1	How dare they blame without knowing all the facts first? <b>PORTION</b>
2	At the of summer, the temperature can reach 50°C. <b>HIGH</b>
3	I'd like to make a from my bank account, please. DRAW
4	Doris Carter, who is 107 today, puts her down to having a loving family, and seven cups of tea a day. <b>LONG</b>
5	A of residents now support the proposal to build a new roundabout in the town centre. <b>MAJOR</b>
6	What strength do those binoculars have? MAGNIFY
7	We took out a loan from the bank, so we're going to have to make monthly for the next five years. <b>PAY</b>
8	Liskeard and Callington are basically from here, so it'll take about the same time to get to either of them. <b>DISTANT</b>
9	Their help was hugely BENEFIT
10	Please keep e-mails short makes everyone's lives easier. BRIEF
11	The school's football pitch has been over the summer to conform to new national standards. <b>LONG</b>
12	I don't want to the agony for you, but I'm afraid you'll have to wait another two days to know how much money you've won. <b>LONG</b>
13	You might find it hard to answer all the questions in the time. LOT

N Use the word given in capitals to form a word that fits in the space.

Albert Einstein	
Albert Einstein's work has enormously (1) our understanding of the universe and has had a (2) impact on all our lives. Thanks to his equation	BROAD CONSIDER
$E=mc^2$ , we now know that energy and mass (or matter) are directly related to each other. To a very great (3), it is Einstein who is responsible for our now knowing that space and time are actually one thing: space-time. (4), without $E=mc^2$ , we would not have nuclear power – and nuclear weapons – today.	EXTEND ADD
Einstein did not become famous because of E=mc <sup>2</sup> , which was first published in 1905. At the time, his paper was (5) ignored, even by most scientists. Indeed, it was 14 years later that Einstein first made headlines round the world, when scientific evidence	LARGE
began to show that his Theory of General Relativity, which was an (6) of his	EXTEND
1905 paper, was correct.  The idea that only a tiny (7) of scientists can understand Einstein's theories comes from this media reporting. The New York Times asked its golfing correspondent to cover	MINOR
the story. As he was clearly out of his (8), he presumed that everyone else	DEEP
was too. A myth was born.  Space, time, energy and mass are (9) subjects – no pun intended – to	WEIGH
get to grips with, but Einstein's ideas are not impossible to understand by any means. The implications of Einstein's work for our lives, however, may well be (10)	FINITE

O The prefix en-, as in enlarge, can be put on some adjectives, nouns and verbs to make verbs. Write these words, with en-, in the correct category.

```
able • act • circle • code • danger • dear • force large • list • rage • rich • slave • throne • tomb • trap
```

make	bring into effect
enlarge	enact

P Write a word with en- from exercise O in the correct form in each gap.

1	Are you really thinking of in the army?
2	This new software should us to speed up the distribution process no end.
3	There's no point having a law if the police can'tit.
4	We were completely by journalists and photographers and couldn't get to the car.
5	The destruction of the rainforests is the survival of a number of species.
6	Can we the photo so we can see their faces in a bit more detail?

**REVIEW** 

7

# Units 13 and 14

A Use the word given in capitals to form a word that fits in the space.

A recent government report (1)	( <b>HIGH</b> ) the ( <b>2</b> )	( <b>EXTEND</b> ) to
which credit card debt is spiralling. Blame is (3)	(POR1	FION) solely to the credit card
companies, who, the report claims, will go to any (4)	(LO	<b>NG</b> ) to attract new customers.
(5)(ADD), according to the rep	ort, they are respons	sible for encouraging existing
customers to borrow more by raising their monthly I	imit. Certainly a rece	nt advertising campaign by a
major credit card company - which has since been (6)	(	DRAW) – seems to bear these
findings out.		
However, while the responsibility of the credit card com	npanies is not (7)	(CONSIDER), it
is, in my opinion, unfair to lay all the blame on their show	ulders. The (8)	(MAJOR) of credit
card users are able to make their (9)	( <b>PAY</b> ) on time withou	t difficulty. There will always be
a (10) (MINOR) of people in our so	ciety who are financia	Illy irresponsible. If they run up
huge debts, is it really the credit card company's fault?		

(1 mark per answer)

- B Complete the second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first sentence, using the word given. Do not change the word given. You must use between three and eight words, including the word given.
  - You're asking for trouble by arguing with the boss so aggressively like that. **ice**You're ...... by arguing with the boss so aggressively like that.
  - 12 Are you saying Dan gets angry easily, Fiona? **short**Are you saying Dan ....., Fiona?

  - 16 Why didn't you search everywhere for your wallet? Then you might have found it. **low** If ...... for your wallet, you might have found it.
  - 17 I can't cope at all with my new job, and that bothers me. **depth** I wish ...... my new job.
  - Jane was the unlucky one so she had to tell Ed he was losing his company car. **straw**If Jane ......, she wouldn't have had to tell Ed he was losing his company car.

(2 marks per answer)

C	Write a word from	the box in each gap.	There is one	word you will not use.
---	-------------------	----------------------	--------------	------------------------

compensation • debit • deposit • dividend • mortgage • overdraft • payment • pension • sum 20 We pay all our bills by direct ......, so we don't have to spend hours in long queues. We're paying for the car in instalments. In fact, we made the first down ...... yesterday. 22 When the insurance policy matures, you can either have a one-off lump ...... payment, or receive a certain amount per month for ten years. My grandfather used to be in the army, so he gets a small serviceman's ...... every month. 24 I never seem to have any money left in the last week of the month. Maybe I should arrange a/an ..... with the bank. 25 We ask that you pay a 10% ...... now, and the balance on receipt of the goods. 26 The judge awarded Mrs Thompson £300,000 ...... for unfair dismissal. (1 mark per answer) D Circle the correct word. 27 If we all **collect / club / group** together, we should be able to afford something special. 28 You'll need to **drum / beat / bang** up a lot more support before the council listens to you. Reggie's watched / timed / clocked up over 3,000 hours' flying time already. 30 My debts are **mounting / climbing / getting** up and I'm not bringing enough money in. It's worrying! 31 Let's shape / size / lengthen the situation up very carefully before making any important decisions. 32 I know it sounds a lot, but if you break / knock / hit it down into an amount per month, it's actually not that much. 33 I will lend you the money, but you have to give / pay / hand me back by the end of the week. 34 Hundreds of British people have been **buying / spending / purchasing** up land all over western Crete. (1 mark per answer) E Choose the correct answer. 39 Joan definitely wishes she ...... to do all 35 It's high time ..... up to your responsibilities as a parent. the housework. A to face C you faced A doesn't have C wouldn't have B you face B didn't have D you have faced D hadn't 36 I'd rather you ...... anything for tonight, 40 ..... any heavier, we'd never have made it but I suppose it's too late to change things now. on time. A not arrange C didn't arrange B don't arrange D hadn't arrange A Were the traffic C Should the traffic be B don't arrange D hadn't arranged B Had the traffic been D Be the traffic 37 Do you wish ...... a formal complaint? 41 I'd never kill an animal unless it ...... me first. A to make C you made A has attacked C attacks B making D you to make B will attack D attacked 38 If only people in our grandparents' generation 42 Imagine the Internet ...... created. ..... the opportunities that we take for Our lives would be so different, don't you think? granted nowadays. A wasn't C to not be C would have had A could have B hadn't been D to not have been B could have had D have had

(1 mark per answer)

Total mark: ....../50

#### Adjectives and adverbs

#### **Position of adjectives**

Before a noun

After verbs such as appear, be, become, feel, get, grow, look, seem, smell, sound, taste and turn

I love your new house.

The material this dress is made out of feels rough.

Watch out

- The verbs in the table above are not normally followed by adverbs. However, some of them can be followed by adverbs when the verb refers to an action.
  - ✓ She looked angrily at the man behind the counter.
- After as, how, so, this (= so), that (= so) and too, adjectives come before the article.
  - ✓ I could never live in as crowded a city as Tokyo. ✓ Tokyo's so/that crowded a city that I'd hate to live there.
  - ✓ How crowded a city is Tokyo?
- ✓ I could never live in Tokyo it's too crowded a city.
- Some adjectives only appear after a verb and not before a noun. These include adjectives beginning with a-, such as afraid, aghast, alike, alive, alone, asleep, awake, etc
  - ✓ A boy was asleep in the street.
- X There was an asleep boy in the street.

# Position of multiple adjectives

When more than one adjective is used before a noun, they usually appear in the following order, sometimes separated by commas: judgement, size, shape, colour, origin, material, purpose

We've got a **lovely little wooden** cabin in the mountains. I love your **long**, **red**. **Chinese**, **silk** curtains.

What you need for your living room is a large oak dining table.

#### Adjectives used as nouns

To refer to members of a general social group To refer to members of a specific group To refer to some nationalities We need to provide better housing for the poor.

When the building collapsed, **the injured** were rushed to hospital.

**The French** have introduced new housing regulations in Paris.

#### Position of adverbs

There are three places in a clause where an adverb (or adverbial phrase) might appear: at the beginning, at the end and with the verb. Different kinds of adverb go in different positions, and some may go in more than one position.

Adverbs do not normally appear between a verb and its direct object.

With verbs formed using auxiliary verbs, the adverb normally follows the (first) auxiliary.

Adverbs of trequency (always, often, etc.) tollow auxiliary verbs and be and come before other verbs.

Connecting adverbs usually go at the beginning of a clause.

- x They built very quickly the house.
- ✓ They built the house very quickly.
- ✓ The town has always been popular with tourists.
- ✓ Our house will probably have been decorated by the time you get there.
- ✓ I'm rarely in the city centre.
- ✓ I rarely go to the city centre.
- ✓ We bought it as an investment; then, all the property prices in the area fell.

#### Comparisons

Comparative: to compare things or people that are different Superlative: to compare one member of a group of people or things with the whole group

Your flat is much bigger and more comfortable than ours. Mexico City is probably my least favourite city. I think my home town is the **best** place in the world.

#### Comparative and superlative modifiers

Modifiers with comparatives: (quite) a bit, a great deal, a good deal, a little, (quite) a lot, any, considerably, even, far, just, little, much, no, slightly, somewhat

Modifiers with superlatives: by far, far and away, easily, far from, much, quite

This area has become **considerably** more crowded and **far** noisier in the last ten years.

If you ask me, Ladybridge is easily the nicest area of town

#### Structures used to make comparisons

(nearly/almost/just/half/twice/easily/etc) as ... as not (nearly/quite) as/so ... as nothing like as ... as / nowhere near as ... as the ..., the ...

Platinum is about twice as expensive as gold. Iron isn't nearly as hard as diamond. Iron is **nothing like as / nowhere near as** hard **as** diamond. The taller the building, the greater the fire risk.

- ✓ Paper is not nearly as strong as plastic. (large difference between the things being referred to)
- ✓ Gold is not quite as valuable as it was last month. (small difference between the things being referred to)

#### Gradable and ungradable adjectives

Ungradable adjectives describe qualities which are extreme and which cannot be 'more' or 'less', eg amazing, dead, exhausted, fantastic, helpless, impossible, incredible, necessary, perfect, pointless, right, splendid, unacceptable, wonderful, wrong, etc. Other adjectives are gradable.

Modifiers with ungradable adjectives: absolutely, completely, quite, totally, utterly, etc.

Modifiers with gradable adjectives: a bit, a little, fairly, quite, really, too, very, etc

After working on the building site all day, Tim was absolutely exhausted.

Pete was a bit tired after working on the building site all day, but it wasn't too bad.

Watch o

When quite is used with gradable adjectives, it means 'rather, fairly'. When quite is used with ungradable adjectives, it means 'absolutely, completely'.

Our flat's quite nice, but not perfect.

✓ I love your flat! The balconies are quite splendid!

# **Confusing cases**

Some words have the same form as an adjective and as an adverb and some also form adjectives with -ly. The different forms can have different meanings. These include:

fair / fairly straight

free / freely fine / finely

late / lately

high / highly

short / shortly right / rightly

fast well hard / hardly

near / nearly

wide / widely

✓ Sandstone is not a very hard material.

✓ I could hardly hear the music.

✓ Hit it too hard and you'll break it.

X Hit it too hardly and you'll break it.



Some adjectives end in -ly, eg costly, deadly, friendly, likely, lively, lonely, lovely.

They do not form adverbs, but we often use a phrase such as in a ... way to describe how something is done.

✓ She looked at me in a very friendly way.

Α	If t	the word in bold is correct, put a tick. If it is incor	rect, rewrite it correctly.
	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	Whenever she gets home from work, Mum always see I don't know what's in it, but it smells <b>strongly</b> of cinnal When Terry finally became <b>calmly</b> , I asked him what he I'm glad I didn't go on holiday with Efy and Graham beaut's hard to believe that the seeds you planted have gray. The car sped past me and turned <b>sharply</b> into the next The actors could tell that the audience were growing and Why are you looking so <b>accusingly</b> at me?	amon
В	Co	omplete the sentences using the words in bold. Ad	d any other words you need.
	1	I haven't had this	at work for a long time. (day, hard)
		So was it the (experience, frightening)	
	3	If we'd known howdo it. (difficult, task)	it was going to be, we wouldn't have agreed to
	4	It was as as	I'd seen in a long time. (moving, performance)
	5	Alex has got that(good, memory)	
	6	It was too to	
	7	No matter how(career, successful)	you have, there's always the risk of failure.
	8	I don't think I'll ever be as	as my brother. ( <b>good, pianist</b> )
С	Co	omplete the sentences using the words in bold in t	he correct order.
	1	Oh, what a/an(African, gorgeous, little)	sculpture! Did you buy it when you were there?
	2	Have you seen my(black, climbing, leather)	
	3	They've got some(ballet, fantastic, pink, Russian, silk)	
	4	Didn't the bride look lovely in that(beautiful, cotton, cream, wedding)	
	5	Does Spencer still drive that	
	6	It's hard to imagine that such a environment. (Amazonian, green, tiny)	•
	7	Andrea has a(long, lovely, sheepskin, white)	rug on the floor in her bedroom.
	8	<del>-</del>	wig and a red nose. (funny, plastic, red)
	9	I couldn't believe it when Sylvia turned up in the same wore last time. (horrible, wide, yellow)	hat that she
	10		trousers?

D Circle the best position for each adverb in bold. There may be more than one answer.

# THE MILLENNIUM DOME

- 1 The Millennium Dome, or the  $O_2$  as (**A**) it (**B**) is (**C**) called (**D**) now that the mobile company of that name owns the naming rights, has become a distinctive part of the London skyline. (**correctly**)
- 2 It was built for the millennium celebrations of 2000, and (A) a number of people (B) criticised (C) the high cost of construction (D). (strongly)
- 3 Costing £789 million to build and operate for a year, (A) it (B) failed (C) to reach (D) its target of 12 million visitors, (completely)
- 4 Even Michael Heseltine, the politician who was originally in charge of the Dome, later admitted that (A)
- it (B) would (C) have been (D) better to build something else. (probably)
- 5 Although the press were critical, (A) people who visited the Dome (B) had (C) a positive experience (D). (often)
- 6 Even with low visitor numbers, (A) it (B) was (C) the most popular attraction in Britain in 2000 (D). (easily)
- 7 Although (A) it (B) is (C) closed (D), the Dome has a bright future as a venue for pop concerts and other
- E Complete with an appropriate comparative or superlative form of the words in the box. Add any other words you need.

demanding • few • funny • hard • long • observant • reliable • slight • ugly • valuable

- 1 I thought this week's programme was far ...... last week's, so it's definitely improving.
- 2 My new laptop is ...... my old one, but I suppose it was quite cheap so I shouldn't be surprised.
- 4 Because of its internal structure, diamond is ...... substance known.
- 5 Beside the house, there stood ...... tower block I had ever seen.
- 6 If the conflict goes on any ....., more people are going to lose their lives.
- 7 ......his Portrait of Dr. Gachet, van Gogh's Irises still sold for \$49 million.
- 8 Even ...... amongst us soon realise when a friend has changed their appearance in some way.
- 9 I'm afraid that what you're saying doesn't make ...... difference to how I feel.
- 10 Frankly, I think ...... people who know about this, the better.

#### F Circle the correct word or phrase.

- 1 It's good to see that Rebecca has become a great lot / deal more independent than she used to be.
- 2 The hotel was **away / far** from the most luxurious I've stayed in.
- 3 The new law is **less / little more** than an attempt to divert attention from the real problems.
- 4 This is **by / from** far the worst public transport system I've ever been on.
- 5 Have you noticed that the neighbours' trees have grown easily / considerably bigger?
- 6 My mum's getting a little / little older now, so she needs someone to look after her.
- 7 It was quite / somewhat the most delightful little puppy I had ever seen!
- 8 If you have **any / even** further problems with your computer, don't hesitate to call me.
- 9 I'd say that the woman I saw running away from the bank was **any / no** taller than I am.
- 10 Imogen was told that she would have to work a **better / good** deal harder than she had been doing.

G	G Complete the second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first sentence, using the word given. Do not change the word given. You must use between three and eight words, including the word given.	
	1	The red shoes are slightly more expensive than the green ones. <b>quite</b> The green shoes the red ones.
	2	Richard is much more committed to the project than Grant seems to be. <b>like</b> Grant seems to be to the project.
	3	If you argue about it more, we'll get to Denver later. <b>the</b> The
	4	My new MP3 player was twice the price of yours. <b>expensive</b> Your MP3 player was mine.
	5	England is much bigger than Wales. <b>nowhere</b> Wales England.
	6	Derek is quite a bit more adventurous than his sister, Annabelle. <b>nearly</b> Annabelle
	7	Bigger cities have higher crime rates. <b>the</b> The the crime rate.
	8	Their first album was considerably more successful than their second. <b>near</b> Their second album their first.
Н	Un	derline the word or phrase which cannot complete the sentence.
	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	Jackie didn't like the show so much, but I thought it was absolutely / quite / very perfect.  You were completely / fairly / totally right about Laura – she is from Manchester.  We've been absolutely / a little / quite busy at work, so I'm looking forward to a break.  It's completely / totally / very pointless trying to persuade Michael to lend you his new car.  Anthony seems to be a little / really / utterly worried about the situation.  Jackson's shot from the halfway line was absolutely / quite / too incredible.  If you think I'm going to help you after what you did, you're a bit / completely / quite wrong.  In the end, the documents that the tax office sent us were completely / totally / very useless.
I	Co	emplete using the words in the boxes. You need to use one word in each box twice.
	1 2 3	Don't press the keys so
	4 5 6	It's not! You never let me go to parties!  Divide the money between you
	7 8 9	They're giving away

10	I'm always uncomfortable in places.	
	This request is unusual.	high • highly
12	The dog jumped and cleared the fence.	0 0 7

# $\boldsymbol{J}$ Write one word in each gap.

VERTICAL LIVING
In the 1950s and 60s, the tower block seemed to offer a solution to two problems. Firstly, houses built (1)
Initially, these blocks were (6) popular than the old housing they replaced. They
were (7) and away the (8) affordable alternative for many people, and they also offered excellent views.
However, these buildings soon became (9) attractive to residents as crime rose.
It also became clear that a tower block was (10) like as friendly a place to live in (11) a traditional street. More often (12) not, residents in a tower block didn't interact with each other on a regular basis. Although modern tower blocks are making something of a comeback amongst young professionals, they still have a poor reputation in the minds of many people.

# K

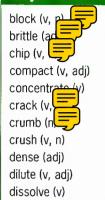
C	noose the correct answe	er.			
1	I who make him a cup of tea. A had sat hard down  B had sat down hardly		5	The rents in this area are highest in the city. A far from away B away by far	
2	Where's thatgrandma gave you?	C lovely, pink, long, silk D long, pink, silk, lovely	6	The coastguard boarded :	C four injured men alive D injured four alive men
3	Although he	ooks are unique. red red		you have. A been more helpful cons B been considerably more C been more considerably D considerably been more	iderably e helpful y helpful e helpful
4	Don't you thinkhave a responsibility to he A wealthy B wealthier	elp those less fortunate?	8	I'm	ous ous as an

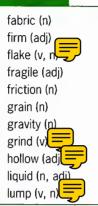


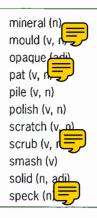
#### Materials and the built environment

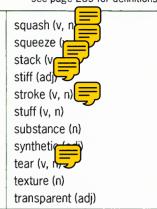
#### Topic vocabulary: Materials

see page 235 for definitions





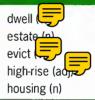


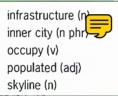


# Topic vocabulary: The built environment

see page 236 for definitions

built-up (adj)	
bypass (v, n)	
construct (v)	
demolish (v)	
district (n)	





put in

skyscraper (n) structure (n) suburban (adj) surroundings (n pl) urban (adj)

#### Phrasal verbs

board up	cover a window or door with wooden boards
close up	lock the doors of a building or business
come out	be removed from something such as clothing or cloth by washing or rubbing; have a particular result or end in a particular way
cut out	remove something from a larger piece by cutting; stop eating something or doing something, especially because it is bad for your health
fix up	clean, repair or decorate something
knock/pull/ tear down	destroy a building or wall
pile up	if something piles up or someone piles it up, the amount of it increases a lot
nron_un	stop something from falling by nutting

		where it will be used and make it ready to use; make an official request, claim, offer, etc
	put together	make something by joining all its parts; produce or organize something using many different things; choose people or things to form a team or group
	put up	build something such as a wall, fence or house; let someone stay in your house
	set up	build a structure or put it in a particular place; make a piece of equipment ready for use
	spread out	eople in a group spread out, they move away from one another so that they cover a large area
9	take down	separate a large structure into pieces; write down information or a statement
	water down	add water to a drink or liquid in order to make it less strong, dilute; make something such as a

fix something such as equipment in the place

# pro

stop something from falling by putting something under it or against it; help a government, system, organisation, etc continue to exist, especially by providing financial or military support

wear down

powerful or detailed
make something gradually disappear or become
thinner by using or rubbing it; make someone

statement or newspaper article less offensive,

gradually lose their energy or confidence

# Phrases, patterns and collocations

**bend** bend sth into (shape/a circle/etc), (go) round the bend, sharp/tight bend

**block** block sb's way, block of flats, apartment block, high-rise block, mental/writer's block

brick bricks and mortar, brick wall, bricklayer
erect erect (a statue/monument/etc) to sb, stand erect,
erect posture

#### Phrases, patterns and collocations

floor take/have the floor, ground/first/etc floor, floor show, floor plan, floorboard

fold fold sth in half/two, fold sth neatly/carefully, fold flat, fold your arms

**foundation** lay the foundations of, have no foundation, without foundation, foundation course, foundation stone

**house** move house, on the house, housework, housekeeping, housekeeper, housewife, houseproud

mark mark sth with/on, leave a mark on, burn/scratch/etc mark, the halfway mark, be quick/slow off the mark, hit/ miss the mark

material material goods/possessions, material rewards, material resources, raw material(s)

matter a matter of, in a matter of (days, etc), no matter how, no matter what, to make matters worse, as a matter of fact/course/urgency, a matter of opinion, subject matter metal precious metal, metal detector

**shape** shape sth into, take the shape of, take shape, in / out of shape, all shapes and sizes

sharp keep a sharp eye on, sharp rise/increase/drop/fall, sharp criticism, have a sharp tongue

smooth smooth the way for, smooth-talking, smooth sailing, smooth operator

surface on the surface, beneath/under the surface, surface area, kitchen surface

table set/clear/lay the table, table a proposal/etc, on the table, table manners, timetable

tough get tough with, tough on, tough luck, tough love, tough guy

**town** town planning, the town of, the outskirts/edge of town, town centre

window window-shopping, window dressing, out (of) the window, a window on/onto/into

#### **Idioms**

a home from home a place where you feel as relaxed as you do in your own home

**blot on the landscape** something that makes a place look less attractive, for example an ugly building commuter belt area surrounding a large city where many people who work in that city live

concrete jungle unpleasant part of a city where there are a lot of ugly buildings close together

**home sweet home** used for saying that you are happy to be back in your own home

in the sticks in an area far from the town or city

make yourself at home feel relaxed and behave in the same way as you do in your own home

on the street with no place to live

**on the town** spending the evening enjoying yourself in bars, clubs, theatres, etc

satellite town town or city that is close to and depends on a larger city

# **Word formation**

analyse architect	analysis, analyst, analytic(al), analytically architecture, architectural(ly)	reside	residence, residency, resident, residing, residential(ly)
dense	density, densely	rigid	rigidity, rigidly
house	housing, household(er), houseful	round	surround, surroundings, roundness,
inhabit	inhabitant, habitat, habitation, habitable,	.115	roundabout, surrounding, roundly
	(un)inhabitable, (un)inhabited	shelf	shelve, shelves, shelving
manufacture	manufacturer, manufacturing	slip	slippage, slippery
material	materialise, materialism, materialistic,	soft	soften, softener, softly
	immaterial, materially	solid	solidify, solidity
metal	metallic, metallurgy	space	spacing, spaciousness, spacious(ly)
object	objective, objection, objectivity, objector,	structure	infrastructure, structural(ly), (un)structured
	(un)objectionable, objectively	substance	substantiate, substantiation,
repair	repairman/men, repairer, reparation, repairable, irreparable, irreparably		unsubstantiated, (in)substantial(ly)

# **Topic vocabulary: Materials**

#### A Complete using the correct form of the words in the boxes.

	1	When are you going to move that of clothes in your bedroom?	block
	2	The old man slowly put a few more of coal on the dying fire.	chip
	3	We need to redecorate. Look – there are of paint coming off the walls.	crumb
	4	The building is composed of of concrete held together by metal poles.	flake
	5	When I come back, I don't want to find a single of dust in here.	grain
	6	How many of sand do you think there are on this beach?	lump
	7	Eat your sandwich in the kitchen, because I don't want on my new sofa.	pile
	8	Be careful! I dropped something and there are of glass all over the floor.	speck
	9	Don't your mosquito bites or you'll make them worse.	pat
	10	I felt great when the coach me on the back and said, 'Well done'.	polish
	11	Martin quickly his shoes and walked out the door.	scratch
	12	Don't the dog's fur the wrong way. She doesn't like it.	scrub
	13	I had to really that wall to get the graffiti off it.	stroke
		That to roun, minimum that have to got the gramm on the	
	14	You'll have toyour T-shirt to get all the water out of it.	
	15	You get the orange juice, and I'll some ice.	crack
	16	l like to my own coffee because it tastes so much better.	crush
	17	Don't that spider! Just put it outside on the grass.	grind
	18	the paper in half and give half to the student next to you.	smash
		You haven't broken the window, but you haveit.	squash
	20	Eva was so angry she a glass against the wall.	squeeze
	20	Eva was so ungry site a glass against the waii.	tear
	21	Be careful with that old wedding dress – it's very	brittle
	22	Why can you see through glass, whereas concrete isn't	dense
	23	This paper isn't enough to make a birthday card out of.	fragile
	24	The windows of the limousine were, so I couldn't see who was inside.	hollow
	25	After being out in the sun for a month, the plastic container became	
	26	Rocks sink in water because they are	opaque stiff
	27	This wall appears solid, but when you knock on it, it sounds	
	21	This wan appears solid, but when you knock on it, it sounds	transparent
	28	Alice quickly a few clothes into a suitcase and ran out of the house.	mould
	29	You could help by those boxes over there.	stack
	30	Try to the clay into the basic shape of a vase.	stuff
		The state of the s	Stuff
В	Cr	omplete using the words in bold in the correct form.	
_		omprote doing the notion in som in the correct forth.	
	1	Why do we slip on ice, but not on wood? The answer is, the force that stop	
		moving against another. When two are in contact, tiny bumps on each surfa	
		them from moving easily. The surface of ice is actually covered in, so your	
		over it. Once you slip, the force of takes over, and you fall down! (friction, §	gravity,
		liquid, solid )	

2	Nylon was the first material to be produced using coal, water and air. Since its invention in 1935, it has been used to make many products and long thin strands of it can be made into for clothing. Although cheap, many people dislike the plastic
	and prefer natural fibres, such as cotton. (fabric, synthetic, texture)
3	Rocks are formed in different ways. One type, metamorphic rocks, are produced by high pressure beneath the Earth's surface, which
4	If you take a glass of water and salt in it, you produce what's called a solution. If you add more water, the solution becomes more You can the solution by adding more salt. (concentrate, dilute, dissolve)

#### Topic vocabulary: The built environment

C Complete using the correct form of the words in the box.

bypass • construct • district • dwell • inner city • occupy populated • suburban • surroundings • urban

ROW OVER NEW ROAD INTENSIFIES
The proposed (1) around the city of Rushton has run into more controversy. The local
council have been attempting to (2) the road for five years now in order to ease traffic
in the (3) , which is amongst the most densely (4) areas in the
country. However, residents in (5) areas, on the outskirts of the city, are up in arms
about the plan, which they claim would spoil the (6)
'We live in beautiful (7) here,' commented Ada Fowler, one of those whose house
(8) a position next to the proposed route of the new road. 'The council have no real
concept of (9) planning.'
Many of those who (10) in the area agree. The council were unavailable for comment.

#### D Circle the correct word.

- 1 I'd hate to live in such a **built-up / high-rise** area as this.
- 2 My grandparents have just moved into a built-up / high-rise block and they seem to like it.
- 3 The first **skyline / skyscraper** was made possible by advances in the use of metal and glass as building materials.
- 4 Hove to look at the **skyline / skyscraper** of London at night, don't you?
- 5 The government is planning to provide low-cost **estate / housing** for people on low incomes.
- 6 I grew up on a local **estate / housing**, so I know the area quite well.
- 7 They're going to **demolish / evict** the old Town Hall today.
- 8 You can't **demolish / evict** a poor old woman like that and just leave her homeless!
- 9 St Paul's Cathedral is a really impressive **structure** / **infrastructure**.
- 10 This country just doesn't have the **structure** / **infrastructure** to host the Olympic Games.

F

G

#### Phrasal verbs

E Write one word in each gap.

	Britain's Inner Cities  After decades of neglect, it's not unusual to see buildings which have been boarded (1)
	omplete using a phrasal verb with a word from box A in the right form and a word from box E ou need to use some words from box B more than once.
Α	come • cut • prop • put • set • spread • water • wear
В	down • out • together • up
1	The fair must be happening in town because they've tents.
2	a circle
	If the juice is too strong for you, why don't you it?
	That wall would fall over if it wasn't with planks of wood.
5	You've got blood on your collar. It won't, you know.
	I've got a large family, but they've all across the whole country.
	I hate buying furniture from that place because you have to it yourself.
8	The steps were after many years of use.
	ne phrasal verb pile up has a meaning connected to 'increase'. Tick the sentences where the nrasal verb means something like 'increase'.
1	I see the supermarket has <b>put</b> its prices <b>up</b> again
2	Speed up, or we're never going to get there!
3	Pass me a cloth and I'll just wipe up that water on the table
4	Work is really beginning to <b>mount up</b> , so I'll have to go into the office this weekend
5	Marianne had something stuck in her throat, but she finally <b>coughed</b> it <b>up</b>
6	You'll have to <b>speak up</b> because I'm a little deaf, you know
7	You need to <b>build up</b> your strength if you're going to take part in the marathon
R	Oh I wanted to watch this programme. <b>Turn</b> the TV un

9 Jill and I had a terrible row, but we soon **made up**. .....

10 Honestly, I couldn't eat another thing! What are you trying to do – **fatten** me **up**? .....

#### Phrases, patterns and collocations

#### H Complete using the phrases in the box.

bricks and mortar  $\, \bullet \,$  on the house  $\, \bullet \,$  on the table  $\, \bullet \,$  out of shape  $\, \bullet \,$  precious metal raw materials  $\, \bullet \,$  smooth sailing  $\, \bullet \,$  the town of

- 2 Don't worry these drinks are ......
- 3 Lance built a log cabin in a Canadian forest, using ...... that were all around him.
- 5 The offer ...... is far too low and I'm going to ask them to increase it.
- 6 I would invest in ......, because property is usually a safe investment.
- 7 Charles was so ...... that he was exhausted after just half a day on the building site.
- 8 A ...... such as silver is valuable because of its rarity.

#### Write one word in each gap.

# Building the home of the future

- J For each question, write one word which can be used in all three sentences.

  - 3 The building collapsed only a ...... of months after construction was completed. My parents said that I have to find a flat of my own this month, no ...... what. We need to install traffic lights at this junction as a ....... of some urgency.

	4	There was a hush in Parliament as the Minister took the
		I'd be afraid of burglars if I lived in a ground flat.
		I quite enjoyed the club, but I thought the show was terrible.
	5	The Smiths were pretty quick off the to sell when they heard house prices
		were falling.
		I think that what you said to Rita about her taste in furniture really hit the
		Poverty and unemployment have certainly left a on this area.
	6	A record number of businesses are predicted to in the next 12 months.
		Now carefully the paper in two, and you can begin to see the shape of the
		paper plane.
		Don't your arms and talk to me in that tone of voice!
Idi	ior	ns
K	Co	mplete using the words in the box. You have to use some words more than once.
		belt • home • jungle • landscape • sticks • street • town
	1	That awful new office block is a real blot on the
	2	The crime rate is soaring! It's becoming a real concrete out there.
	3	Make yourself at while I just put the kettle on and make us a nice cup of tea.
	4	It's my birthday, so I'm planning to go out on the with my friends this evening.
	5	Living in the commuter is okay, but I'd love to move back into the city.
	6	I don't know how Nicole survives, living all the way out in the
	7	We couldn't afford to live in London, so we ended up living in a satellite about half an hour away.
	8	I love this hotel, and it's always been a kind of from home for me.
	9	After losing his job and getting divorced, it seemed only a matter of time before Anthony was out on the
•	 1 ∩	It's fine to travel, but there's nothing better than sweet home.
	10	it's line to travel, but there's nothing better than
W	ore	d formation
L	Ea	ch of the words in bold is in the wrong form. Rewrite them correctly.
	1	The manufacturer industries are a major employer in this area.
	2	Dunscar and the <b>roundness</b> areas have seen a sharp increase in house prices
	3	When the mixture starts to <b>solidity</b> , put it in the freezer.
	4	Each <b>housing</b> is responsible for maintaining the area in front of their house
	5	'I'll always be here for you,' Brittany said <b>soften</b>
	6	Be careful – the floor's wet and it's a bit <b>slippage</b>
	7	I dropped a spanner and it made a loud, metallurgy sound
	8	There have been <b>substance</b> improvements to the local area
	9	The council apply the rules on building quite <b>rigidity</b> .
	10	After the earthquake, all the buildings were checked for <b>structure</b> damage.

M Use the word given in capitals at the end of the line to form a word that fits in the space in the same line.

Rebuilding Coventry	
In the late 30s, (1) knew that the centre of the historic town of Coventry in the	ANALYSE
West Midlands needed to be redeveloped. Plans had to be (2) when the Second	SHELF
World War started in 1939. However, the architects' opportunity (3) when the	MATERIAL
city centre was practically destroyed during the war. Many buildings were (4)	REPAIR
damaged and demolition work began. Aiming to create a much more (5) area	SPACE
for (6) to work and shop in, town planners came up with a radical idea. They	RESIDE
would make the city more (7) by pedestrianising the centre, preventing cars	INHABIT
entering. There were (8) from local shopkeepers, who thought that it would	OBJECT
have an impact on trade, but the planners went ahead. What was once a (9)	DENSE
populated area became a pleasant, attractive place to visit. It was a real (10)	ARCHITECT
achievement, one that many British towns have emulated since.	

N	The suffix -en, as in soften, can be added to nouns or adjectives to form verbs and means 'cause to
	become' or 'become'. Tick the nouns and adjectives below which can take -en to form verbs.
	You may have to double a final letter or remove a final -e.

1	black	***************************************	7	fright	 13	short	
2	bright		8	hard	 14	strength	
3	broad	******	9	length	 15	tall	
4	brown	*******	10	loose	 16	tight	••••
5	damp	***************************************	11	narrow	 17	weak	
6	deep		12	red	 18	wide	***************************************

# O Complete the sentences using words formed in exercise N in the correct form.

1	Apparently, they're going to the road here so that it can cope with the heavy traffic.
2	This decision by the authorities only our determination to fight on.
3	Ryan's face as he realised what a terrible mistake he'd made.
4	The dress suits you, but it's a bit long. You can always it.
5	Could you help me my seat belt? It's a bit loose.
6	Some flowers in here would certainly the place up, wouldn't they?
7	They leave the clay in the sun to and use the bricks to build houses.
8	We must remain strong and not if we're going to stop this bypass being built.

В

C

8

# Units 15 and 16

A Use the word given in capitals to form a word that fits in the space.

	Taking your house with you
	For most of us, our (1)
1	to move, simply pack up and arrange for your house to be delivered to your destination!
Ci	(1 mark per answer)
11 12 13 14 15 16 17	Alex was <b>far and away / considerably</b> more successful at school than his twin brother. It's <b>nothing / nowhere</b> like as hot today as it was yesterday.  The last show was nowhere <b>near / close</b> as good as this one.  You'll have to work <b>hard / hardly</b> if you're to pass the exam next month.  I thought the concert was <b>quite / a good deal</b> extraordinary.
	(1 mark per answer)
W	omplete the second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first sentence, using the ord given. Do not change the word given. You must use between three and eight words, cluding the word given.
19	There is no truth behind these accusations in the press and I shall be consulting my lawyers. <b>foundation</b> These accusations in the press
20	You need to watch Lauren closely to make sure she does her work properly. <b>sharp</b> You need toLauren to make sure she does her work properly.
21	It only took us a few days to get to Milan. <b>matter</b> We got to Milan

	`					A.P. A.P. A.P.	
	22				y less experienced than Hannah. <b>deal</b>		
		Hannah got the job because she had			Daniel.		
	23	The accusation was that the Prime Minister made his statement less forceful because of public opinion. watering The Prime Minister was accused because of public opinion.					
	24		vill mean that the bypass can				
			/ill				
	Wilson has so much talent that a number of different clubs are interested in him. <b>so</b> Wilson						
	26	The new theatre is extre	emely ugly and spoils the view	v of the	he village. <b>blot</b>		
		The new theatre is			and spoils the view of	the village.	
						(2 marks per answer)	
D	Wr	ite one word in each g	gap.				
	27	Please make	at home while I get	us s	ome drinks.		
	28	If you want tickets to the	e game, you'll have to be quid	ck	the mar	rk.	
	29		you, no				
	30		omised to be tough				
	31 32		dessert wasrom the outside, but we soon				
	33		next door is driving me			aressing.	
	34		cook or not is a matter of			, I wasn't impressed.	
						(1 mark per answer)	
E	Ch	oose the correct answ	er.				
	35	It was from flight I've ever been on.		39	area in the		
		A far C away B further D way		A crowded B personalised	C peopled D populated		
			•		•	. ,	
	36	This fabric has the very cheap.	of silk but it's	40	The couple were finally . landlord after not paying		
		A stroke	C friction		A demolished		
		B substance	D texture		B evicted	D evacuated	
	37	This winter wasn't last winter.	as difficult as	41	It was gettinghead for home.	dark so we decided to	
		A almost	C nearly			C totally	
		B closely	D just		B absolutely	D fairly	
	38		us to spread	42		your jacket quite hard	
		so that we'd have enoug the exercises.	gn room to do		to get the grass stain of A polish	f it. C pat	
		A over	C out		B scrub	D crush	
		B round	D off				
						(1 mark per answer)	

Total mark: ....../50

#### Relative pronouns in relative clauses

who	to refer to people (and animals when we want to give them a personality)	There are a lot of people <b>who</b> hate having injections.
which	to refer to things and concepts (and animals when we don't want to give them a personality)	This is the prescription <b>which</b> the doctor gave me.
whom	a formal word for who; as an object; must be used directly after a preposition	That's the consultant with <b>whom</b> I spoke.
that	a more informal word for who, which, when, where, why; only used in defining relative clauses	This is the prescription <b>that</b> the doctor gave me.
when	to refer to time; = in/on/etc which	I'll never forget the day <b>when</b> I broke my finger.
where	to refer to place or situation; = in/at/etc which	Harley Street, <b>where</b> she was born, is famous for its clinics.
why	often after the word reason; = the reason for which; only used in defining relative clauses	And that's (the reason) <b>why</b> I wanted to become a vet.
whose	the possessive of who and which; can also come after a preposition	There are several kids in my class <b>whose</b> parents are doctors.
what	= the thing(s) which; only used in defining relative clauses	What I don't understand is why she didn't take her pills.

Watch out!

- When we use a preposition with a relative pronoun, it is more formal to put the preposition before the pronoun.
  - ✓ This is the medical encyclopaedia to which I referred. (very formal)
  - ✓ This is the medical encyclopaedia which I referred to. (less formal)
- Which can refer to the whole preceding clause, rather than just the preceding noun.
  - ✓ She announced that she wanted to be a pathologist, which really shocked us. ( = the announcement shocked us)

# Defining and non-defining relative clauses

#### **Defining relative clauses**

These tell us which one of a group of things/people we are talking about. The sentence doesn't usually make complete sense if we remove the relative clause.

✓ That's the doctor who did Karen's operation.

We can use that instead of who/which/etc. This is more informal.

✓ That's the doctor that did Karen's operation.

We don't use a comma or commas.

✓ That's the doctor who did Karen's operation.

We can omit the relative pronoun if it is the object.

- ✓ That's the doctor who she saw. (more formal)
- ✓ That's the doctor she saw. (less formal)

When, where and why can be omitted.

- ✓ I'll never forget the day when I broke my arm.
- ✓ I'll never forget the day I broke my arm.

We cannot put a number or a determiner such as some, none, much and many before of which or of whom.

#### Non-defining relative clauses

These simply give us more information about someone/something. The sentence makes complete sense if we remove the relative clause.

✓ Dr Lake, who has been working here for over ten years, is a very experienced surgeon.

We cannot use that instead of who/which/etc.

We must use a comma or commas.

✓ Dr Lake, who is an experienced surgeon, is my uncle.

We cannot omit the relative pronoun.

✓ Dr Lake, who is my uncle, is 50 years old.

We do not use why.

We cannot omit where and when.

✓ Harley Street, where she was born, is famous for its clinics.

We can put a number or a determiner such as some, none, much and many before of which or of whom.

✓ I bought some drugs, some of which were expensive.

# Participle clauses

To replace a relative clause

With prepositions and conjunctions

To explain the reason for something

To talk about actions happening at the same time

To talk about actions happening in sequence

As an alternative passive form

As an alternative conditional form

She was the nurse looking after the patients at the time. (who was looking)

The boy taken to hospital was 13 years old. (who was taken)

After giving blood, I went home.

After having given blood. I went home.

**Being** frightened of needles, Tony was not looking forward to the injection.

**Having had** several operations before, Ali wasn't particularly nervous this time.

**Sitting** in the waiting room, I could hear the sound of the dentist drilling.

Having found an optician close to the office, I made an appointment for that evening.

Given an aspirin, I began to feel better. (when/because I was given an aspirin)

Given the chance, I'd definitely study pharmacology. (if I were given the chance)

Natch out

When the participle clause doesn't have its own subject, the clause and the rest of the sentence must both refer to the same subject.

✓ **Standing** in the hot, crowded room, I began to feel dizzy. ( = I was standing)

X Standing in the hot, crowded room, my head began to feel heavy. ( = my head wasn't standing)

#### Infinitive clauses

To start a sentence

After the verb to be

**To be** a successful surgeon **is** the dream of many young children.

( = It is the dream of many young children to be a successful surgeon.)

My job was to give the patients their lunch.

#### **Concession clauses**

although / though / even though

**Even though** she'd put on sun cream, Tamsin got burnt. Tamsin got burnt, though she had put on sun cream.

Tamsin put on sun cream. She still got burnt, though.

in spite of / despite ( + noun or -ing)

Despite putting on sun cream, Tamsin got burnt.

In spite of the fact that she put on sun cream, Tamsin got burnt.

**Despite** the sun cream, Tamsin still got burnt.

while/whereas

While antibiotics are effective against bacteria, they do not work against viruses.

Bacterial infections can be cured with antibiotics, whereas viruses cannot.

however

Penicillin is a powerful antibiotic. However, some people are allergic to it.

Penicillin is a powerful antibiotic. Some people are allergic to it, however. Penicillin is a powerful antibiotic. Some people, however, are allergic to it.

other phrases and structures

Try as he might, he couldn't put up with the pain.

However hard he (might have) tried, he couldn't put up with the pain.

Hard though/as he tried, he couldn't put up with the pain.

Much as he tried, he couldn't put up with the pain.

Watch out!

- With in spite of / despite + -ing, both parts of the sentence must refer to the same subject.
- Even if is used to emphasise that it doesn't matter if something happens or is true, another situation remains the same.
  - ✓ Even if they found a cure for cancer tomorrow, it would take several years before it was available.
- Even if is used to suggest that something may or may not happen, whereas even though suggests that the action actually takes place.
  - ✓ Even if she tried to give her an injection, she couldn't. ( = She probably hasn't tried yet.)
  - ✓ Even though she tried to give her an injection, she couldn't. ( = She tried and was unsuccessful.)

A	Write a relative pronoun in each gap. Do not use the word that.
	1 Davina, kids you met last weekend, works for Cooper's in the high street.
	2 I'll never understand the reason you decided to join the army.
	3 The village Alan grew up in is only a few miles from here.
	4 Have you spoken to that guy daughter might be able to help you with the contract?
	5 Back in the 1970s, I was a teenager, no one I knew had a computer.
	6 They've just announced that Beddington youth club, we all used to hang out after school, is going
	to be turned into a casino.
	7 Chicago's a cityl've always wanted to visit.
	8 Do you remember the time we got totally lost?
	9 The cows are in that field over there are Friesians.
	10 Our cat Tibby,loves being stroked all the time, is 16 years old today!
	11 Bob wants to become a pop star, seems like a totally unrealistic ambition to me.
	12 The official to
	13 spoils the film for me is the ending, is just ridiculous.
	14 Julian was the prefect we all liked the best.
В	Tick the relative pronouns in exercise A which can be replaced by that.
С	Circle the relative pronouns in exercise A which can be omitted.
D	If a word or phrase in bold is correct, put a tick. If it is incorrect, rewrite it correctly on the line.
	1 We took the dog who we'd found it abandoned in the street straight to the vet.
	2 Would any boys who's surnames begin with M please raise your hands?
	3 The day which I first met your mother was the best day of my life
	4 Alfredo thought for a second, and then began to write: 'To Whom It May Concern'.
	5 The woman who I spoke to was extremely helpful
	6 The film which I really want to see it is the new one with Johnny Depp
	7 No, the hospital where you were born there was closed down quite a while ago
	8 Could you just give me one reason why you would say something like that?
	9 The table <b>where</b> we sat at had a lovely view of the Acropolis.
	10 That bothers me is why the police took so long to charge them
	11 The guy whose car you just hit it is a traffic warden!
E	Add commas to the sentences where necessary.
	1 We were staying at the hotel that you recommended to us.
	2 The film which was directed by Mel Gibson is actually in Hebrew.
	3 The person who I look up to more than anyone else is my Uncle Geoffrey.
	4 I bumped into Katherine the other day which was a strange coincidence.
	5 Is that the book which you were telling me about the other day?
	6 The best man at my wedding who used to live in Germany has just moved to China.
	7 Have you got a suggestion which doesn't involve spending a lot of money?
	7 Have you bet a subbestion which account involve spending a lot of filology.

8 Warwick University where I spent three wonderful years is one of the top ten universities in the country.

#### F Write one word in each gap.

1	Do you really think the month which you're born affects your character?
2	They declared war on Austria, the reason which completely escapes me now.
3	There are five slices of pizza left, two which we'd better save for Justin.
4	Is the day which you arrive a Friday?
5	Josephine came to the rescue, of course, which I'm eternally grateful.
6	There were 20 people at the meeting, some whom I'd never met before.
7	The law needs to be strengthened, which I mean the police need to be given new powers.
8	whom did you speak?
9	I looked at several possible presents, none which were appropriate.
10	She studied in Berlin from 1916 to 1923, which time many people still believed that women had no role in scientific research.
11	The region which most of the wine is produced is to the south.
12	Jackson directed over 30 westerns, many which are now available on DVD.
G Re	ewrite as one sentence using a relative clause.
1	That tree is an oak. My grandfather planted it 60 years ago.
2	Tina and Charlie are having a party this Saturday. They're identical twins.
3	On the Friday, we spent most of the day sitting in the port. On the Friday, the ferry was delayed.
4	Barbara used to work in the Personnel Department. You met her at Libby's last Thursday.
5	Let's go to da Vinci's. They do a great pepper steak there.
6	This book was once owned by Sir Francis Drake. It was given to me by my great aunt.
7	Why did Danny decide to enter the marathon? Danny's totally unfit.
8	Guy is now engaged to my sister. His sister is married to my brother.

#### H Circle the correct word or phrase. If both are correct, circle both.

- 1 After eating / having eaten three hamburgers, it's no wonder you feel sick!
- 2 Having been told / Telling exactly what to do, I was pretty confident I wouldn't embarrass myself.
- 3 Given / Giving the opportunity, would you like to spend a year abroad?
- 4 Philip was the only person **keeping / who was keeping** the committee on track.
- 5 Having seen / Seen an advert in the paper, we decided to write off for more information.
- 6 The zoo-keeper **injured / having injured** in the incident is now in a stable condition.
- 7 Not being / Not to be a US citizen, Eleni knew it would be difficult to get a visa.
- 8 After **made / having made** a statement, I was allowed to leave.
- 9 **Shown / Having been shown** how to use the software, Adrian quickly started designing his logo.
- 10 **Listening / Having listened** from the top of the stairs, Jill and I could hear raised voices.
- 11 **To get / Getting** onto the property ladder is the aim of most young couples.
- 12 I was told that I was to make / making sure that the press would be there.

1	Write the verb	in brackets in the	correct form. Wri	te only one	or two wo	ords in each gap.
---	----------------	--------------------	-------------------	-------------	-----------	-------------------

1	I'd love to get some work experience in an office, (give) the chance.
2	After (get) so bad a school report, you can't blame your parents for being angry.
3	The three men (arrest) have not been named.
4	We were only given a room with a balcony after (complain) to the manager.
5	(see) Arctic Monkeys play live before, Josh was desperate to get tickets to their next gig.
6	(swim) along the seabed, the divers were shocked to find a sunken car.
7	(apply) for the job, I forgot all about it until the letter came.
8	Is Bentley's the only department store (start) its sale on Boxing Day?
9	(want) to create trouble, Dad didn't raise any objections.
10	It's Sophie's role (wait) at the entrance on Tuesday evening to welcome the guests.
11	(shoot) in the arm, the man ran bleeding into the undergrowth.
12	(make) mistakes is only human!

#### J Choose the correct answer.

# Out-of-body experiences

(1) ..... most scientists dismiss tales of out-of-body experiences on the operating table as dreams and delusions, there are some cases which seem to defy rational explanation. Take Margaret Frobisher. In 2003, she was undergoing a routine operation under general anaesthetic at Sansdown Hospital in Kent. There were serious complications, (2) ....., and her heart stopped beating. Try (3) ...... they might, the surgeon and anaesthetist were unable to resuscitate her. Finally, after eight minutes, they succeeded. (4) ...... having been clinically dead, Margaret suffered no anaesthetist went to visit her in her hospital bed, Margaret Frobisher recounted an amazing story. She said she vividly remembered floating above the operating table. And (6) ................................. her never having been conscious in that room at any time, she described the room and the resuscitation attempt in great detail. She said that (7) ..... three of the walls were bright white, one was dark grey. This was true. She also said that, on the top of a cabinet in a corner of the operating theatre, there was an old book. (8) ..... the anaesthetist didn't – and couldn't – believe her, she checked. There, just as Margaret Frobisher had described it, was the book. (9) ...... as they tried, no one at the hospital could explain how Margaret could have known about the book. Even (10) ...... one does not believe in a 'soul' or in life after death, it is difficult to explain what happened in that operating theatre when Margaret Frobisher's heart stopped beating.

1	A Despite	B While	C However	D In spite
2	A whereas	B although	C however	D despite
3	A as	B for	C with	D so
4	A However	B Whereas	C Although	D Despite
5	A even if	B even though	C although	D though
6	A in spite of	B although	C however	D while
7	A nevertheless	B whereas	C in spite of	D however
8	A In spite	B However	C Even though	D Despite
9	A Most	B More	C Much	D Many
0	A so	B if	C though	D that

1 Despite having looked for it everywhere, Donald never found his contact lens. he Even	Complete the second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first sentence, using the word given. Do not change the word given. You must use between three and eight words, including the word given.								
The stadium won't be ready for the Olympics	tact lens.								
The BBC is still broadcasting									
We were still able to get into the club in	ı strike.								
Try	١.								
However, Sarah wasn't able to get the audience to p 7 I couldn't persuade Tim in spite of my begging him to come with us. as Much, I couldn't persuade Tim to come with us. 8 Despite our being late, we didn't think for a second we wouldn't make it on time. though Late, we didn't think for a second we wouldn't make  L Choose the correct answer.  1 More than 80 people came to the exhibition, many of									
Much	pay attention.								
Late, we didn't think for a second we wouldn't make  L Choose the correct answer.  1 More than 80 people came to the exhibition, many of									
1 More than 80 people came to the exhibition, many of	e it on time.								
of									
B whom D which A To award C Having a  2 The man to safety was in his forties. A who was lifting C lifted 5									
A who was lifting C lifted 5									
3 Who was the receptionist the phone B Given D to be given	there in a flash given								
at the time?  A answering  C having answered  B was answering  D to answer  A Although  B Even  C Much  B Even  D However	ıst couldn't								
M Write one word in each gap.									
Broken bones  Most of us will suffer from a 'fracture' (1)  is the medical term for a broken bone, at some point is	at in our lives								
Most of us will suffer from a 'fracture', (1)	r a fracture (4) aesthetic while re fixation', (7) ole fractures, a								
Their plaster cast (11)	e to heal is still								

bone will never fully heal.

#### Reactions and health

#### **Topic vocabulary: Reactions**

see page 237 for definitions

acknowledge (v)	consequence (n)	glance (v, n)	inertia (n)	prevent (v)
agonise (v)	contentment (n)	glimpse (v, n)	manners (n)	rejoice (v)
apathy (n)	cross (adj)	gloat (v)	manoeuvre (v, n)	resent (v)
avoid (v)	dignity (n)	glum (adj)	moan (v, n)	resolute (adj)
behaviour (n)	disgust (v, n)	grimace (v, n)	mock (v)	smirk (v, n)
chuckle (v, n)	disillusioned (adj)	grin (v, n)	neglect (v, n)	snap (v)
comfort (v, n)	fed up (adj)	handle (v)	peep (v, n)	tactic (n)
conduct (v, n)	giggle (v, n)	impatient (adj)	peer (v)	terror (n)

#### Topic vocabulary: Health

see page 238 for definitions

administer (v)	consultant (n)	numb (adj)	prescribe (v)	side effect (n phr)
admit (v)	diagnosis (n)	nursing home (n phr)	prevent(at)ive medicine (n phr)	syringe (n)
agony (n)	inoculate (v)	paralysis (n)	prognosis (n)	vaccine (n)
antidote (n)	irritation (n)	plaster (n)	sick leave (n phr)	ward (n)

#### Phrasal verbs

black out suddenly become unconscious; make a place

dark by turning off all the lights, blackout (n)

come out in become covered in spots

come round become conscious again after being

unconscious; happen again; go to a place where

someone is, to visit them; be persuaded to

change your opinion or decision

cotton on crease up

begin to realise or understand something

laugh a lot, or make someone laugh a lot follow up check the health of someone who has received

medical treatment; try to find out more about

something follow-up (n)

get down get over

make someone feel sad or lose hope

start to feel happy or well again after something bad has happened; solve or deal with

a problem

go down (well/badly)

produce a particular reaction

(with sb)

lash out

try to hit or attack someone suddenly and

violently; speak angrily to or against someone

pass away/

die (used to avoid saying 'die' when you think this might upset someone)

play up

cause difficulties or pain for someone;

behave badly

**pull through** manage to stay alive after you have been very

ill or very badly injured; succeed in a very difficult

situation, or help someone do this

shrivel up

become smaller and thinner and not look fresh

and healthy; become weaker or smaller

summon up

manage to produce a quality or a reaction that

helps you deal with a difficult situation

ward off

do something to prevent someone or

something from harming you

#### Phrases, patterns and collocations

act act in good/bad faith, act out of desperation/necessity, act the part/role of, act on sb's advice/orders/behalf, put on an act, get your act together, in the act (of doing)

**behaviour** behaviour towards, pattern of behaviour, on your best behaviour, aggressive/antisocial/violent/bad/ good/ exemplary behaviour

consequence accept/face the consequences, consequence of, serious/disastrous/dire consequences, as a consequence, in consequence, of no/little consequence

cry cry with pain/happiness/relief, cry over/about, cry for help, cry yourself to sleep, cry your eyes/heart out, cry on sb's shoulder, have a (good) cry, cry of, a far cry from dead go dead, drop dead, dead (set) against (doing), in dead trouble, dead and buried, dead silence, dead centre, dead and gone, dead tired, dead ahead

effect have an/no/little/some effect (on), come into effect, put/bring sth into effect, adverse/beneficial effect, for effect, in effect, with effect from

feel get/have a feel for, feel free, feel like (doing), feel as if / as though, feel strongly about, feel the effects/ benefits of, feel guilty, feel your way, feel at home

health good/bad for your health, in good/poor health, ill health, health and safety, health hazard/risk, health centre, health club, health food, health service

#### Phrases, patterns and collocations

ill fall / be taken ill (with), critically/seriously/terminally ill kind kind of sb to do, respond in kind, kind(s) of, of some/any kind, of a/the kind, kind regards

laugh laugh at/about, laugh in sb's face, make sb laugh, have a good laugh, have the last laugh, don't make me laugh, for a laugh, a laugh a minute

life put sb's life at risk, lose a life, bring sth to life, come to life, not on your life, save sb's life, take your own life, that's life, this is the life, quality of life

live live a life of crime/luxury, live to the age of, can live with, live and let live, live and learn, live beyond/within your means, live in hope, live a lie, live to tell the tale

medicine take medicine, alternative/complementary/herbal medicine, medicine cabinet

**polite** polite to, polite of, just/only being polite, polite conversation, polite company, polite society

react react to, react by doing, react accordingly/appropriately, react with, react against

reaction cause/produce/provoke/trigger a reaction (to). reaction against, adverse/gut/immediate reaction, chain reaction

response response to, in response to, response from, no response, response time

sick call in sick, feel sick, make sb sick, sick as a parrot, worried sick, sick and tired (of), sick with fear/worry/etc, sick at heart, sick bag

**treat** treat cruelly/badly/fairly/unjustly, treat sb with, treat sb for, treat sb like, treat sb to, treat a/an illness/disease/ patient/etc, in for a treat

#### **Idioms**

cry over spilt milk fly off the handle

give sb a taste/dose of

their own medicine give sth a miss

decide not to do something that you usually do

grin and bear it

accept a difficult situation without complaining or showing how you feel

keep a straight face

remain serious and not laugh

keep your hair on

used for telling someone not to get angry or upset

suddenly become extremely angry without a good reason

treat someone in the same bad way they treat other people

kick yourself

be very annoyed because you have made a mistake, missed an opportunity, etc

let off steam let sleeping dogs lie

leave a person or situation alone if they might cause you trouble

shout or do something that allows you to get rid of anger

never/don't look a

gift horse in the mouth

if you are given something good, you should not complain about it or try to find things

waste time feeling upset about something bad that has happened and cannot be changed

that are wrong with it

up in arms about

angry and complaining about something

#### **Word formation**

act	enact, react, counteract, interact, transact, overact, overreact, (de/re)activate, acting, actor, actress, action, (in)activity, radioactivity, transaction, activist, activism, interaction, (over)reaction, overacting, reactionary, reactor,	illusion know	disillusion, disillusionment, disillusioned, illusory acknowledge, knowledge, acknowledgement, knowledgeable, acknowledged, (un)known, knowing
	transactional, active, hyperactive, radioactive, overactive, (in)active(ly)	neglect	negligence, negligible, negligibly, negligent(ly), neglectful(ly)
approve	disapprove, (dis)approval, (dis)approved,	patient	patience, impatient, (im)patiently
	(dis)approving(ly)	prevent	prevention, preventative, preventive,
avoid	avoidance, (un)avoidable, unavoidably		(un)preventable
content	(dis)contentment, discontent, (dis)contented	regret	regrettable, regrettably, regretful(ly)
depend	(in)dependence, dependant, dependency, depending, dependable, (in)dependent(ly)	resolve	(ir)resolution, resoluteness, (un)resolved, (ir)resolute(ly)
derive	derivation, derivative	respond	response, respondent, (un)responsive(ly)
effect	(in)effectiveness, (in)effectual, (in)effective(ly)	result	resultant, resulting
fold	enfold, unfold, folder, (un)folding, foldaway	sense	(de)sensitise, sensation, (in)sensitivity,
fruit	fruitfulness, fruitlessness, fruition, fruitful(ly), fruitless(ly)		hypersensitivity, hypersensitive, oversensitive, sensuality, sensuousness, sensor, sensory, (in)sensitive(ly), (un)sensational(ly), sensual(ly),
hand	handle, handler, handling, handout, handover, handful, handmade, underhand, handy		sensuous(ly)

#### **Topic vocabulary: Reactions**

A Complete using the words in the boxes in the correct form.

1 2	It's not very good to eat with your mouth open, Timothy.  I expect very good from all of you while I'm out of the classroom.	behaviour • manners
3 4	There's no way you can me from seeing my friends!  Let's the city centre as there'll be loads of traffic.	avoid • prevent
5 6	The girls were excitedly in their room – it was extremely irritating!  He occasionally quietly to himself as he read the letter.	chuckle • giggle
7 8	The boys were after the film so I think they had a good time.  Stop in such an unpleasant way. Just because you won the game doesn't make you better than me, you know!	grin • smirk
9 10	I something through the window but I've got no idea what it was.  Terry at the clock and realised he was late.	glance • glimpse
11 12	The window was so dirty we had to through it to see inside.  Don't! Keep your eyes closed or it'll ruin the surprise.	peep • peer
13 14	I'm	cross • fed up
	Reversing round a corner is a difficult	manoeuvre • tactic

B Each of the words in bold, except one, is in the wrong place. Write the correct words on the lines.

## A young child's emotions

#### C Complete using the words in the boxes in the correct form.

acknowledge • agonise • comfort • disgust • moan • rejoice • resent

- 1 I've been ...... over this decision for ages but I've definitely made my mind up now.
- 2 The whole country was out on the streets ...... when they won the World Cup.
- 3 Do you at least ...... that not everyone thinks about things the same way you do?
- 4 I was in such pain I just lay in bed ......
- 5 I'm ...... with the way this company's dealt with this problem. I'm going to complain.
- 6 I do ...... the fact that Josh was promoted and I wasn't, yes.

disillusioned • glum • resolute

- 9 You look a bit ...... today. Is anything the matter?
- 10 Joe said he's so ...... with his job he's thinking of quitting.

apathy • consequence • dignity • inertia

- 11 No one knows exactly what the ...... of this action will be.

- 14 There's just so much ...... from young people these days when it comes to politics. They're just not interested.

### Topic vocabulary: Health

#### D Circle the correct word or phrase.

- 1 If he's been bitten by a snake, we'll have to get him to a hospital to get the **vaccine / antidote** immediately.
- 2 They give most children a number of **vaccines / antidotes** these days to stop them getting serious diseases.
- 3 Have you been **inoculated / injected** against tetanus?
- 4 The symptoms are small red spots and slight skin **irritation** / **annovance**.
- 5 I've cut my finger. Have you got plaster / a plaster?
- 6 Richie's broken his leg and it's in plaster / a plaster.
- 7 My **diagnosis / prognosis** is that you're suffering from stress.
- 8 If you carry on taking the tablets, then your **diagnosis / prognosis** is excellent.
- 9 **Preventive / Protective** medicine's all about not getting diseases rather than curing them after you've got them, isn't it?
- 10 My grandmother spent the last two years of her life in a nursing **house / home**.

#### E Complete using the words in the box in the correct form.

```
administer • admit • agony • consultant • diagnosis • leave numb • paralysis • prescribe • side • syringe • ward
```

#### Phrasal verbs

#### F Choose the correct word.

- 1 I don't know how I'm going to summon **up / back** the courage to tell Dad.
- 2 It really got me **out / down** when the doctor said I'd have to be off work for eight weeks.
- 3 Grandpa says his leg's playing **up / around** again so he's not going to come for a walk with us.
- 4 Did it take June a long time to get **over / by** her glandular fever?
- 5 We all creased **up / off** when Nick walked in wearing a skirt.
- 6 Antony says he felt a little dizzy when he came **round / back** from the anaesthetic.
- 7 These carrots have shrivelled **up / down** a bit so I think I'll throw them out.
- 8 Jerry's come **out / over** in spots all over his face.

### G Write a phrasal verb from the box in the correct form in each gap.

```
black out • cotton on • follow up • go down • lash out • pass away • pull through • ward off
```

- 1 Mr Deacon next door had a very serious operation. Apparently, it's a miracle he ......
- 2 The first comedian didn't ...... well with the audience at all and he was booed off the stage.
- 3 It took Terry a while to ...... to the fact I was joking.
- 4 There's no point ...... at Dr Barker. She's not responsible for what's happened.
- 5 I don't know what happened. I was just sitting at my desk and I suddenly ...... for a few minutes.
- 6 In some cultures, they wear jewellery to ...... evil spirits.
- 7 The researchers ...... a number of patients who had taken the drug to determine what side effects they had experienced.
- 8 Susie, I'm afraid I've got some bad news. Your grandmother ...... peacefully during the night.

H Phrasal verbs with through, such as pull through, sometimes contain the idea of completing something successfully. Tick the phrasal verbs in these sentences which contain that idea.		
	It's going to be tough but we'll <b>muddle through</b> somehow, you'll see	
Pl	rases, patterns and collocations	
1	Write one word in each gap.	
J	I want you kids to be	
	adverse • aggressive • alternative • dire • health • polite • quality	
	Do you know what time the	
K	For each question, write one word which can be used in all three sentences.	
	1 I used to be	ople.
	2 If you treat people well, they usually respond in	

	3	The play really came to	
	4		
	4	The way Hilary treats Carl just makes me because we had no idea where Karen was and she hadn't called. I'm not feeling well at all, so I think I'm going to call in this morning.	
	5	We only went there for a; we didn't know it would cause so much trouble.  You always have to have the last, don't you?  It's a	
	6	She only said that for; she doesn't really believe it.	
	U	The new regulations will come into from midnight tonight.	
		Caffeine has very little on me, so I can sleep at night however many cups of coffee I drink.	
L	Complete the second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first sentence, using the word given. Do not change the word given. You must use between three and eight words, including the word given.		
	1	Spending two weeks in hospital was very different from lying on the beach! <b>cry</b> Spending two weeks in hospital was	
	2	The medicine should start working soon. <b>benefits</b> You shouldsoon.	
	3	I just did what the sergeant ordered me to do, sir. acting I, sir.	
	4	I had no idea everyone would react so violently to my suggestion. cause	
		I had no idea I by suggesting that.	
	5	Don't you think you should be a bit more respectful to them, Edward? <b>treat</b>	
	Ū	Don't you think you should , Edward?	
	6	Alan's got food poisoning. taken	
		Alan food poisoning.	
ld	ior	ns	
M	Ea	ch of the words in bold is incorrect. Rewrite them correctly.	
	1	Thanks for inviting me but I think I'll give it a leave, if you don't mind	
		I could have <b>hit</b> myself when I invited Claudia to the beach. I'd completely forgotten she's got to stay indoors until she's completely recovered	
		I'm going to be in plaster for six months so I'm just going to have to <b>smile</b> and bear it.	
	4	Hold your hair on! It's nothing to get upset about, you know.	
	5	I know you were angry but there was no need to fly off the <b>doorknob</b> like that.	
	5	After working all day, I like to go out with some friends just to let off <b>air</b> .	
	7 Ω	The best way to deal with bullies is to give them a taste of their own <b>tablets</b> .	
	8 9	They're closing the local hospital and everyone round here is up in <b>guns</b> about it	
		You could complain to her boss, but it's probably better just to let sleeping <b>cats</b> lie.	
	11	What's done is done – there's no point crying over spilt <b>liquid</b> .	
		It was hard to keep a <b>plain</b> face when Jenny told me how Toby had broken his arm.	

#### **Word formation**

 ${f N}$  Complete the sentences by changing the form of the word in capitals.

1	Colin became a political when he was at university. ACT
2	Do you know the of the word 'handsome'? <b>DERIVE</b>
3	I know it's a bit annoying but there's no need to to such an extent. ACT
4	Have you got any in your toes at all, Mr Babcock? SENSE
5	We stood there watching the drama with shock on our faces. FOLD
6	In medicine,is always better than cure. <b>PREVENT</b>
7	If one of our nurses has acted, you can be assured we will take the strongest possible action against him or her. <b>NEGLECT</b>
8	It's even trying. We'll never get to the hospital in time. FRUIT
9	We were all jumping around in the corridor, desperately waiting to hear if it was a boy or a girl. <b>PATIENT</b>
10	Do you really think your plans are going to come to? FRUIT
11	By the angry looks on people's faces, I would say there was widespread for the proposed changes to the health centre's opening times. <b>APPROVE</b>
12	I used to think I could change the world, but then set in when I reached my early thirties <b>ILLUSION</b>
13	I can't believe you forgot to get your wife a birthday present. You're so sometimes!
14	She told me she's not in the slightest for what she said. <b>REGRET</b>
15	The whole incident was extremely REGRET
16	There's a lot of with the government at the moment. I think they might well get kicked out at the next election. <b>CONTENT</b>
17	As I told Rose how I felt she was completely, so I had no idea at all what she was thinking. <b>RESPOND</b>

O Use the word given in capitals at the end of the line to form a word that fits in the space in the same line.

Voluntary euthanasia	
There are many moral issues which remain (1) to this day. One of these is voluntary euthanasia. Let's say there is a patient who has a terminal disease. All possible treatments	RESOLVE
known to science are (2)	EFFECT
from this disease at some point in the future is (3)	AVOID
in extreme agony? They cannot live (4) of machines and 24-hour care. What if the	DEPEND
patient ( <b>5</b> ) and continually asks for their life to be brought to an end by doctors? Should the doctors refuse? At present, in most countries, there are laws against voluntary euthanasia.	RESOLVE
But from a moral point of view, we have to (6) that there is a problem. Do the	KNOW
doctors really have the right to be (7) to the patient's wishes?	SENSE
On the other hand, opponents of voluntary euthanasia argue that scientific (8) is increasing all the time. An incurable disease one day may be curable the next. They also argue	KNOW
that if the law was changed, the (9) situation would put doctors in a much worse	RESULT
position. They currently have no choice. Do we as a society have the right to expect doctors to (10) such a difficult and complex issue?	HAND
120/ Such a difficult and complex issue:	HAND

## Units 17 and 18

A Write one word in each gap.

## Crying

v C
A boyfriend or girlfriend we love dumps us. How do we react? Most of us go through a period of crying our
eyes (1) But have you ever wondered why humans cry? Most mammals produce tears to
clean and lubricate the eyes but humans are unique - perhaps with the exception of gorillas and elephants
- in producing tears in response (2) emotional stimuli. We might feel (3) crying
when we hear sad news, or even cry (4) happiness. Scientists are unsure what, if any, benefits
there are from crying as it seems to have little or no immediate effect (5) the situation that
has produced the tears. However, many people do say that they feel the benefits (6) a good
cry in that after it they are emotionally stronger, so it's possible that crying does in some way help us to get
(7) difficult emotional situations.
Some societies look down on adults crying. This attitude is sometimes seen in the society's language.
Expressions such as 'there's no point crying over (8) milk' and '(9) and bear it' in
English reflect a culture that – at least historically – does not value adult crying.
Crying can also be used as a means of deception. If you cry 'crocodile tears', you are (10) on
an act – pretending to be upset when in fact you are not.

(1 mark per answer)

B Complete the second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first sentence, using the word given. Do not change the word given. You must use between three and eight words, including the word given. 11 That's the impressionist the audience didn't like. **badly** 12 He was arrested when they caught him driving a stolen vehicle. act Being ...... a stolen vehicle, he was arrested. 13 Where we live now is nothing like Coventry city centre, where we used to live. cry 14 The price of prescriptions will increase tomorrow. effect The price of prescriptions will increase ...... tomorrow. 15 I can't understand why anyone would want to commit suicide, can you? own 16 You're going to enjoy tonight! **treat** You're tonight! 17 Honestly, it was impossible not to laugh when Mrs Harrison slipped in the corridor, face Honestly, ...... was impossible when Mrs Harrison slipped in the corridor. 18 The parents of that girl are furious about her expulsion. arms That's the girl ...... about her expulsion.

(2 marks per answer)

			and the second	-	and the second second second second	The same of the sa
С	Co	emplete the sentences I	by changing the form of the	wor	d in capitals.	
	<ul><li>20</li><li>21</li><li>22</li><li>23</li><li>24</li><li>25</li></ul>	Steve's bought a		uning inanc ing ar but l andor ne risk	his guitar. <b>HAND</b> ially secure if I'm incal nd slowly clapping the am interested in curre ats and a nice little	ir hands. APPROVE ent affairs. ACTto keep rug is
D	Wi	rite a verb from the box	in the correct form in eacl	ı gap	. There is one verb	you will not need.
		black • come • co	otton • crease • get • pass	• p	ay • pull • ward	
	27 28 29 30 31 32 33 34	Graham's leg. I've I almost I'm afraid Mr Jenkins He's in a critical condition I started to feel dizzy and Did people really think th	s at first, but then Iout in a rash all over my body up when I heard Doug was away in his sI n in hospital, so we're all prayin d then completely	s goin eep la ng he	g to be playing Rome ast night. Ilout. would	o in the school play. through.
Ε	Cł	noose the correct answe	er.			(1 mark per answer)
	35	I got totally fed up with to quite good at it. A although B despite	C however D even if	39		e to help you out, I'm afraid I just e money at the moment. C Much as D Try as
	36	they get th won't get a reply before t A Even though B Even if	ne letter tomorrow, you still the weekend. C While D However	40	Is that the bookshop a café? A where B which	they've also got C whose D with whom
	37	The woman		41	You're the first perso views are more left-v A who has B who's	on I've metpolitical ving than mine! C whose D for whom
	38	than 30 yearsoccasional calls for its wi	ithdrawal. C Even though	42	This government working half a A giving B being given	C given

**Complex sentences** 

#### Inversions with negative adverbial words and phrases

hardly ( ... when)

Hardly had the new law been introduced when the mistake was realised.

Scarcely ( ... when)

Scarcely had I opened the front door when I heard a noise from the kitchen.

barely ( ... when)

Barely had we solved one problem when another one arose.

no sooner ( ... than) **No sooner** had the alarm gone off **than** the police arrived.

only Only in an emergency should you dial 999.

only after | Only after | had checked that the burglars had left did | call the police.

only when we agree what measures are needed will we be able to solve the problem.

not until Not until the next election will we know how the public feel about this news.

in no way In no way does this decision represent a change in government policy.

little Little did Ralph know that the burglar was still inside his house.

never Never have I heard such a ridiculous suggestion!

not **Not** one vote did the proposal receive.

The one vote did the proposar receive.

not only ( ... but also/too) Not only has this government failed but it has also stolen ideas from other parties.

on no account should you try to tackle a burglar yourself.

**Rarely** do the newspapers present a balanced view of current events.

seldom do people leaving prison stay out of trouble.

**Under no circumstances** will we accept an increase in working hours.

Watch out!

rarely

under no circumstances

With not until and only (when/after), you have to be careful to invert the verb and subject in the main clause.

✓ **Not until** / **Only when** this government realises what a mistake it is making will things change.

#### Inversions with adverbial expressions of place (+ verb of movement/position)

here Here comes the Minister now.

there **There** stood the next king of England.

adverbial phrases At the top of society are the aristocracy.

Beside the Town Hall stood the public library.

In this prison are housed some of the most dangerous criminals.

On the corner of the street sat a homeless man.

participle phrases Running down the road was a young man with a woman's handbag under his arm.

#### Other inversions

in conditional sentences

(see Unit 11)

in short answers using so, neither and nor 'I voted for Smith.' 'I don't believe a word this government says.' 'No, neither do I.'

after as, than, so and such | I am very worried about bullying in the school, as are a lot of the parents.

The police in this area make more arrests **than** do officers in other parts of the country.

**So** rare is burglary here that many people don't bother to lock their doors.

**Such** public interest was there in the story that it was on the front pages of the newspapers.

**Were** the Foreign Secretary to resign, it would cause serious problems for the Prime Minister. **Should** the Foreign Secretary resign, it would cause serious problems for the Prime Minister.

**Had** I **known** about the crime problem, I would never have moved here.

#### **Cleft sentences**

all (that)

All that Keith wanted was to get his money back. To get his money back was all that Keith wanted.

It is/was ... who/which/that

the ... thing

It was Carol who/that called the police.

The first thing is to check to see what's missing. To check to see what's missing is the first thing.

the day/etc when/that the day/etc on/in/at which **The year when** this government came to power was 2006. 2006 was **the year when** this government came to power. 2006 was the year in which this government came to power.

the person who/that

**The person who** stole the money was Thomas. Thomas was **the person who** stole the money.

the place where

**The place where** the Oueen stays in Scotland is Balmoral Castle. Balmoral Castle is the place where the Queen stays in Scotland.

the reason (why)

**The reason (why)** I joined this political party was to make a difference. To make a difference was the reason (why) I joined this political party.

the thing that

The thing that annovs me is the boss's attitude. The boss's attitude is **the thing that** annoys me.

what

What annoys me is the boss's attitude. The boss's attitude is what annoys me.

what ... do/did

What Churchill did was bring people together.

what happens/happened is/was ...

What happened was that a witness saw the man leave the house.

With it is/was ... in cleft sentences, there are two possibilities when the subject is a pronoun. They differ in formality.

✓ It was I who stole the money. (formal)

✓ It was me that stole the money. (informal)

#### so/such/too/enough

It all happened so quickly that I didn't have time to see the man's face. SO

This problem has gone on for **so** long **that** I don't think they'll ever find a solution.

It was **so** terrible a crime **that** the judge sentenced him to life in prison. There is so much crime around here that I'm thinking of moving.

such This problem has gone on for **such** a long time **that** I don't think they'll ever find a solution.

It was **such** a terrible crime **that** the judge sentenced him to life in prison. There is **such** a lot of crime around here **that** I'm thinking of moving.

I had too little time to get a good look at his face. too

This problem seems to be **too** difficult **for** them **to** solve.

The police responded **too** slowly **to** have any chance of catching the burglar.

enough

There just aren't **enough** police officers on the streets. The police weren't quick enough to catch the burglar.

The police didn't respond quickly **enough to** catch the burglar.

Watch out

- So and such can also be used in various ways without a that clause.
  - ✓ There's so much crime around here these days. ✓ Politics is so boring! ✓ You're such a bully!
- We only use too to describe something that is more than necessary and which has a negative effect. It is not the same as very, really, extremely, etc.
- It is not necessary to add an extra object in sentences such as the following:
  - x This problem seems to be too difficult for them to solve it.
- Enough usually comes before nouns and after adjectives and adverbs.

Α	lf	a phrase in bold is correct, put a tick. If it is incorrect, rewrite it correctly.
	1	Hardly I had sat down when the doorbell rang.
	2	Scarcely had Julian finished writing when the teacher told the students to put their pens down.
	3	We had barely set off on our journey when <b>the kids started</b> asking when we would get there.
	4	No sooner <b>the government changes</b> the tax laws than businesses find a way around them.
	_	Scarcely <b>they had finished</b> painting the house when it started to rain.
	6	Hardly the new computer system had been installed when it started to go wrong.
	7	It's true that no sooner we had started eating than we realised we had forgotten the potatoes.
	8	Barely had the politician started to speak when <b>began the crowd</b> to boo.
	9	Hardly <b>the new park was finished</b> when vandals destroyed the flowerbeds.
	10	Scarcely <b>Keith had arrived</b> in Argentina when he was arrested.
В	C	omplete using the words and phrases in the box.
	Г	at no point a in no way a little a payor a not a not only
		at no point • in no way • little • never • not • not only only after • on no account • rarely • under no circumstances
	1	were the security guards to blame for what happened.
		once did the old woman thank me for helping her.
		seeing the doctor was Theresa allowed to leave hospital.
		will passengers be allowed to carry more than 6 kg of hand luggage.
		were you late, but you also forgot to bring the correct documents.
		during the meeting did anyone mention that the managing director
	O	was planning to leave.
	7	did the passengers know that the driver was really an undercover
	·	police officer.
	8	do you meet anyone as charming as Mr Beeching.
	9	should unaccompanied children be allowed to enter the area.
		before has the company found itself facing such stiff competition.
C	С	complete using the words in bold with the verb in the correct form.
	1	Not until the area is made safe
	2	In no way
	_	about the situation.
	3	Seldom (you / see) a vintage car in quite such good condition
		these days.
	4	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
		wedding anniversary.
	5	At no time (I / ask) my opinion on the subject.

6		(I / checked) the ticket again did I realise that I
7	had won first prize!	(Carolina / realize) that I had a hig currying planned
/	for her.	(Caroline / realise) that I had a big surprise planned
8	Under no circumstanceshaven't read thoroughly.	(you / should sign) a contract you
9	At no stagethe championship.	(it / appear) likely that Wilkinson would win
10	Only if the weather is clearto launch.	(the space shuttle / will allow)

D Complete using a verb from the box in the correct form. Try to use each verb at least once.

appear • be • come • go • lie • sit • stand

Neighbourhood noise
'There (1) our new neighbour now,' said Joe. I looked up and coming along the path  (2) a bright red baseball cap. He ignored us and went into the house next door. We waited a moment. From an upstairs window  (4) the sound of loud rock music. Joe sighed.
'Every day for the past week has been the same,' he said. 'Well, today's going to be different.' In his hand  (5)
'Erm we've come about the noise,' mumbled Joe, confused at finding the old woman. 'Eh?' she said.
'About the noise. I've got a letter from the council,' shouted Joe. Suddenly, in the doorway  (8)

#### E Circle the correct phrase. If both are correct, circle both.

- 1 Dave doesn't really trust lan, and I have to say that neither I do / do I.
- 2 Such a valuable painting it is / is it that the public are not allowed to get close to it.
- 3 So we could / could we watch TV while we ate, we moved the television onto the balcony.
- 4 My dad's never been abroad, and nor my mum has / has my mum.
- 5 Such the media interest was / was the media interest in the wedding that there were over a dozen photographers.
- 6 It's been a hard season for the team, as **last season was / was last season**.
- 7 Russia is a country with vast natural resources, and so **China is / is China**.
- 8 We in this country spend more per person on fuel than the French do / do the French.
- 9 The Minister was forced to resign, such the pressure was / was the pressure on her.
- 10 So nervous **he was / was he** that I was almost certain he was lying.

F	Re	write the sentences, starting with the words given.
	1	The window was broken by a cricket ball.
	2	I will never forget the day I heard I'd got into my chosen university.  The day on
	3	Glynn became a social worker to help people less fortunate than himself.  The reason
	4	Getting through the summer without getting injured was the only thing the athlete wanted.  All
	5	The driver didn't see the motorcyclist. What happened
	6	Christopher Columbus discovered America. The person
	7	Seeing Patricia cry like that made me feel guilty. What
	8	What we had to do first was decide where to meet. The first thing
	9	There are lots of facilities where we go camping. The place
1	0.	Einstein proved that energy and mass are basically the same thing.  What
G	Wi	rite so, such, too or enough in each gap.
1	7 8	It's becoming increasingly clear that there just aren't
Н	WC	omplete the second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first sentence, using the ord given. Do not change the word given. You must use between three and eight words, cluding the word given.
	1	I had to clear the spare room before I could start decorating. <b>cleared</b> Only when start decorating.
	2	The phone rang again as soon as I put it down. <b>had</b> Hardly it rang again.
	3	The Watsons moved to London and very soon after they decided to get divorced. <b>had</b> No sooner  they decided to get divorced

	4		er wanted to see me to fire m			e me.		
	5	I was told about the website by Charlie. <b>who</b> It me about the website.						
	6	Buying a plane ticket at t	he last minute isn't often pos	sible. 1	to			
	7	_	ing about my plans for the su					
		Not	about m	ny plar	is for the summer.			
	8		hich we will allow the manage the m					
I	Cŀ	noose the correct answe	er.					
	1	Not until we have no choos business down. A close we	ce the	6	In no wayprevented from organis A this law means	ing peaceful protests.		
		B we will close			B means this law			
	2	couldn't believe it.	ctory that even Smith's fans	7	blow away!	up, it migh		
		A such surprising B so surprising	C too surprising D surprising enough		A too carefully B so carefully	C such carefully D carefully enough		
	3	At no timethe exam.		8	No soonergossip about him.			
		A did I think B thought I			A had Mike left than B did Mike leave when			
	4	So that the weeks early.		9	'I can't stand this hot we 'No, Dre	eadful, isn't it?'		
			C the builders were fast D fast were the builders		A so can't I B neither can I	C so I can't D nor I can		
	5	Nevercon A have I heard so	C did I hear so	10	'We were at the Rolling last weekend.'			
		B I heard such	D have I heard such		Were you? So A I was B was I being	!' C I was there D was I		
J	W	rite one word in each g	ap.					
			Problems clo	ose	to home			
		people become close friends.  (3)	neighbours have the best of ends, but only if there is a lare disputes between neighboth. Before things go (4)	lot of cours t	give and take (2)	this possible. to cover arguments over p to be saved, there are our. You'd be amazed at does it give you e chance to explain and,		
			ts. On ( <b>9</b> )accom anging trees if that's the pr					

(10) ...... until you are sure you are acting within the law should you do anything. And remember – a

little understanding can go a long way.

#### Power and social issues

#### Topic vocabulary: Power

see page 238 for definitions

aggression (n)	eliminate (v)	mainstream (n, adj)	society (n)
authority (n)	enforce (v)	master (v, n)	subject (v, n)
benign (adj)	entitled (adj)	minister (n)	subjective (adj)
bully (v, n)	exempt (adj)	monarch (n)	submit (v)
command (v, n)	former (adj)	prohibit (v)	summon (v)
conquer (v)	impose (v)	reign (v, n)	superior (adj)
consent (v, n)	inferior (adj)	reinforce (v)	undermine (v)
controversy (n)	intimidate (v)	reluctant (adj)	unrest (n)
dictator (n)	label (v, n)	resist (v)	victimise (v)
dominate (v)	liberate (v)	restrict (v)	vulnerable (adj)

#### Topic vocabulary: Social issues

see page 239 for definitions

abolish (v)	class (n)	heritage (n)	prejudice (n)
advocate (v)	community (n)	immigration (n)	prison reform (n phr)
alleviate (v)	convict (v, n)	industrial action (n phr)	privileged (adj)
bureaucracy (n)	corruption (n)	institution (n)	prosecute (v)
charity (n)	deterrent (n)	legislation (n)	state (n)

#### Phrasal verbs

back down	stop asking for something or stop saying that you will do something, because a lot	hit back	criticise someone who has criticised you; deliberately hurt someone who has hurt you
blend in	of people oppose you if someone or something blends in, they are similar to the other people, objects,	lock up	put someone in a prison; lock all the doors and windows of a building so that no one can get in
	buildings, etc around them, and so they seem appropriate or you do not notice them	opt out (of)	decide not to take part in something or stop taking part in it
		phase out	gradually stop using something
bring about	make something happen, especially to cause changes in a situation	push around	keep telling someone what to do in an unfair or unpleasant way
crack down (on)	start dealing with someone or something much more strictly crackdown (n)	single out	choose one person from a group for special attention
get in	be elected for a political job	stand up to	not allow yourself to be treated badly, especially by someone in authority
get off	not be punished severely or at all for		
	something you have been accused of in court; have a particular period of time as a holiday; send something, for example in	take over	take control of something; begin to do something that someone else was doing
	the post	talk down to	talk to someone as if you think they are not as
give in	stop competing or arguing and accept that you cannot win; if you give in to something, you can no longer control the feeling of		clever or important as you are

#### Phrases, patterns and collocations

wanting it

arm arm sb with, arm yourself against, take up arms (against), lay down (your) arms, up in arms (about), arms control, arms race

**authority** have the authority to do, grant sb the authority to do, have authority over, have sth on good authority, in authority, with authority, the authorities, local authority

**charge** charge sb with, charge sb for, take charge, (put) in charge (of), overall charge

class class sb/sth as, social class, working/middle/upper class, ruling class, class system, class differences, class war

#### Phrases, patterns and collocations

- **crime** commit/report/witness/solve a crime, fight/combat crime, the scene of a crime, organised crime, crime prevention, crime rate, crime wave
- deny deny sb sth, deny a request, deny that, deny doing, deny having done, deny (all) responsibility for
- **example** make an example of, set an example, follow an example, give an example, an example of, classic/prime example
- force force sb to do, force sth on sb, force your way into/through, force a smile, with force, police force, armed forces
- grant grant sth to, grant sb permission/authority, grant a request, grant sb's wish
- law become law, break/follow/uphold the law, pass/amend/repeal a law, lay down the law, practise law, against the law, above the law, by/under law, law and order
- **lock** lock sth in, lock horns with, under lock and key, locksmith **peer** peer group, peer pressure
- **power** take/seize/hold/exercise/exert/wield/abuse power, in power, beyond sb's power, power to do, power struggle, power structure, power base

- **prison** go to prison, send sb to prison, in prison, prison term, prison sentence, prison reform, prison officer, open prison
- provoke provoke sb into doing, provoke a reaction/protest/response, provoke outrage
- right have a/the/no/every right to do, give sb the right to do, right and wrong, right in saying/thinking/believing, right (of sb) to do, equal rights, human rights, animal rights
- rule break/bend/follow the rules, against the rules, as a rule, rule of law, rule of thumb, rules and regulations
- sentence sentence sb to, pass sentence, serve a sentence (of five years, etc), prison sentence, death sentence
- social social conditions, social contact, social security, social services, social call, social worker, social club, social life
- subject subject sb to, bring up / get onto a subject, drop/change the subject, subject to, the subject of, British subject

#### **Idioms**

bury your head in the sand ignore a problem or an unpleasant situation and hope that it will disappear gain/get/have/take the upper hand gain/get/have/take control or advantage over a person or situation

get/have your way be allowed to have or do what you want

live and let live used for saying that you should accept other people's beliefs and way of life, even

if they are very different from your own

pull (a few) strings use your influence in order to get something you want or to help someone,

especially when this is unfair

red tape documents, rules or processes that cause delays

take the law into your own hands punish someone in your own way without involving the police or the courts, often

by doing something illegal yourself the people who control a situation

the powers that be the people who control a situation throw the book at sb throw the people who control a situation punish someone very severely

institutionalise, institution, institutional,

institutionalised

under sb's thumb completely controlled by someone else

#### **Word formation**

institute

aggression	aggressiveness, aggressor, aggressive(ly)	might	mighty, mightily
argue	argument, argumentative(ly), (un)arguable, arguably	moral	moralise, demoralise, (im/a)morality, moralist, morale, (im/a)moral, (im/a)morally
charity crime	charitableness, (un)charitable, (un)charitably (de)criminalise, criminal, criminality, criminally	office	officiate, official(dom), officer, officious, (un)official(ly)
dominate	domineer, domination, (pre)dominance, dominant, domineering, dominating,	permit	permission, permissiveness, permissible, permissive
duty	predominant(ly) dutiful(ly)	persuade	dissuade, persuasion, persuasiveness, persuasive(ly)
example	exemplify, exemplification, exemplary	power	empower, overpower, empowerment, powerlessness, powerful(ly), powerless(ly)
govern	misgovern, government, governor, governess, governing, governmental, ungovernable	prejudice	(un)prejudiced, prejudicial
hard	harden, hardship, hardness, hardy, hardly	provoke	provocation, provocative(ly)
indicate	indication, indicator, indicative	signify	(in)significance, (in)significant(ly)

#### Topic vocabulary: Power

#### A Circle the correct word.

- 1 The operation can only go ahead if the child's parents **consent / submit** to it.
- 2 In Britain, prisoners are not **entitled / exempt** to vote in elections, but I think they should be allowed to.
- 3 Colonel Wilson **commands / intimidates** over 5.000 men.
- 4 We need to plan carefully to **eliminate / prohibit** all risk of failure.
- 5 Queen Victoria saw many changes during her time as **dictator / monarch**.
- 6 It's one thing having this law, but unless the police **enforce / reinforce** it, it's useless.
- 7 I don't think I'll ever **master / reign** surfing.
- 8 Our manager at work just tries to **bully / conquer** us all into doing what she wants.
- 9 But surely the council don't have the **aggression** / **authority** to change the law, do they?
- 10 Didn't the government foresee that there would be a lot of **controversy / unrest** in the papers about this latest proposal?
- B Complete using the words in the box.

```
benign • former • inferior • mainstream • minister • reluctant
• society • subjective • superior • vulnerable
```

- 1 Bill Clinton, ...... President of the United States, arrived in Beijing today.
- 2 After years in small political parties, I gradually became more interested in ...... politics.
- 3 My boss doesn't know what he's doing, but I can't tell him that because he's ...... to me.
- 4 I was ...... to help her, but I had no choice.
- 5 You might think people want this law, but that's just your ...... opinion and you don't have any facts to back it up.
- 6 A dictator might appear ......, but you never know when they might start to abuse their power.
- 7 We must do all we can to help those who are in a ...... position.
- 8 Each department is controlled by a ......, who is part of the government.
- 9 Don't think I'm ..... to you. I'm just as good as you are.
- 10 I'm sick of worrying about what ...... thinks and I'm just going to do what I want.
- C Complete using the correct form of the words in the box.

```
dominate • impose • label • liberate • resist • restrict • subject • summon • undermine • victimise
```

## Power

We are (1) to many different forms of power. There are those forms of power that exist by law: the right of the government to (2) laws on a country and to (3)
what we are allowed to do. There is also the right of courts to (4) people to appear to stand
trial or to give evidence. There is also, of course, power on a more personal level.
People are constantly struggling for power and social status. This might take the form of attempting to
(5) a conversation, something that is relatively easy to (6) since it is so
obvious. It is more difficult to (7) ourselves from other forms of social power. When we are
(8) as 'this' or 'that' by other people and put into a category, that too is a form of power.
Bosses at work might (9) their employees by making them work long hours. A parent might
(10) their child's self-confidence with constant criticism. Power is everywhere and the more
you understand it the more you may be able to control it

## Topic vocabulary: Social issues

E

F

7 The authorities shouldn't give

8 I don't care who gets

D Complete using the correct form of the words in the box.

bureaucracy • community • convict • corruntion • deterrent • institution

		legislation • prejud	•		
		Crime and punish	ment	_	
		The demand for prison (1)	has s (2) , but after criminals, outside prison crime. Even	it der the and once on the and one	dily increased as more and more people have simply doesn't reduce crime. Not only does very little to help (4)
Ε		the word in bold is correct, put a tick om the other sentences.	k. If it is inco	orre	ect, replace it with one of the words in bold
	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	What I don't understand is why the gove Don't you think that our library system Unions are threatening industrial <b>class</b> Do you <b>alleviate</b> capital punishment for Derren came from a working <b>immigrat</b> Warning: We will <b>abolish</b> anyone caugh I suppose I was <b>privileged</b> to go to pri More must be done to <b>prosecute</b> the standard properties.	ernment aren is an importa unless the paor very serious tion backgroom shoplifting. ivate school, suffering of the	't dont pay of soft und the purchase of the pu	fences?  but eventually became a lord  I don't think about it much
P	hra	asal verbs			
F	M	atch to make sentences.			
	1 2 3 4 5 6	No matter what I said, Chris refused to back Hardly had they locked the shop Only radical action will bring What annoys me is that the man got The Prime Minister hit Things have certainly improved since		A B C D E F	any difference. down from her position on abortion. over the business and rearranged things. up when the alarm went off.
		you took		G	about the changes that we so desperately need

G about the changes that we so desperately need.

H back at her critics and claimed she had done

nothing wrong.

......

G	write a word in each gap so that each second sentence has a similar meaning to the first sentence.
	1 They're gradually getting rid of the old-style passports.
	They're out the old-style passports.
	2 Did you know that you can choose not to pay into the state pension scheme?
	Did you know that you can out of the state pension scheme?
	3 The police are making a special effort to deal with illegal parking around here.
	The police aredown on illegal parking around here.
	4 Police officers in plain clothes tried to join the crowd and not be noticed.
	Police officers in plain clothes tried to in with the crowd.
	5 You shouldn't let Stephanie bully you.
	You should up to Stephanie.
	6 The press directed most of their criticism at the Deputy Prime Minister.
	The Deputy Prime Minister was out for criticism by the press.
	7 I wish you wouldn't speak to me as if you were superior.
	I wish you wouldn'tdown to me.
	8 Kyle got in trouble for bullying kids in the playground.
	Kyle got in trouble forkids around in the playground.
Н	Some phrasal verbs with <i>up</i> , such as <i>lock up</i> , have meanings connected to 'fastening or restricting'. Tick the sentences where the phrasal verb has a meaning connected to 'fastening or restricting'.
	1 I heard on the news that terrorists have <b>blown</b> a train <b>up</b> in India
	2 I think it's cruel to leave a dog chained up like that all day
	3 It's freezing outside. <b>Do up</b> your coat before you go out.
	4 Sorry! I didn't mean to mess your room up, but I was looking for something.
	5 Why don't you <b>sew up</b> that hole in your jeans before you go out?
	6 The parcel was <b>taped up</b> so I had to use scissors to open it
	7 I found a rope to <b>tie</b> the burglar <b>up</b> with and then I called the police.
	8 Can you help me? I can't <b>zip up</b> my top
	o can you hold not round <b>ap</b> my top
Pl	nrases, patterns and collocations
-	Write one word in each gap.
	The Hoody
	The hooded top, or 'hoody', has become something of a symbol of youth crime in Britain. It seems to get a
	mention whenever the newspapers get (1) the subject. Those wearing them are often classed
	(2) yobs or hooligans, even when they have done nothing (3) the law. The problem
	is that hoodies can easily hide their identity from CCTV cameras. Those (4) authority in some
	places such as shopping centres have even gone so far as to ban people wearing hoodies. They claim that the
	threat of crime (5) them the right to do it, but there is a danger that young people will actually
	be provoked (6) behaving in antisocial ways through rules like this. They may feel that those
	(7) power are discriminating against them, and that they refuse to listen when they deny
	(8) done anything wrong. It seems to be a classic example (9) older people
	feeling threatened by the fashions of the young. At the end of the day, what the members of their peer

(10) ...... think will always be more important to the young than what people running shopping centres

think they should or shouldn't wear.

J	Fo	r each question, write one word which can be used in all three sentences.
	1	We don't go out during the week as a, but we'll make an exception tonight.  People must be made to respect the of law, or we'll have anarchy.  A good of thumb is that you should allow 15 minutes per exercise in the exam.
	2	Did you hear that the guy who lives in the flat upstairs has been with burglary?  I couldn't believe they me three euros for a bottle of water!  The children ran out of the school gate and down the hill.
	3	We have it on good that they're thinking of closing the local office.  The professor spoke with on the subject of young people and crime.  Responsibility for running the prison has been taken out of the hands of the local
	4	The headteacher punished Aaron severely in order to make an of him.  Why can't you follow your brother's and go to university?  Give me one of a place round here where young people can go in the evenings.
	5	The politician all responsibility for the prison escape.  The authorities the couple's request to be allowed to stay in Britain.  I didn't believe Abigail when she knowing who had stolen the money.
	6	My parents have decided to lay down the
K	Cł	oose the correct answer.
	1	We all have to follow the rules, and none of us is the law.  A beyond B over C above D onto
	2	Apparently, before the fight some of the youths had themselves with knives.  A fitted B installed C armed D readied
	3	The woman was convicted and sentenced six months in prison.  A for B on C with D to
	4	Since it was a minor offence, Derek was sent to prison.  A an open B an easy C a soft D a weak
	5	A middle-aged man was seen running away from the of the crime.  A place B scene C location D point
	6	I work such long hours that I don't really have time for much of a life.  A friendly B outgoing C social D free
	7	Don't worry – the documents are safely lock and key at my place.  A under B in C on D within
	8	The most powerful force in a teenager's life is probably
	9	We are pleased to inform you that we have decided to
	10	We finally managed to our way through the crowd and reach the exit.  A create B insist C move D force

#### **Idioms**

L Complete using the words in the box.

book • hand • head • law • live • powers • strings • tape • thumb • way

#### Word formation

M Use the word given in capitals at the end of the line to form a word that fits in the space in the same line.

We have all had the experience, I am sure, of feeling (1)	POWER
in the face of civil servants. All nations need bureaucrats, but too many	
have become (2) and inflexible. While some carry	INSTITUTE
out their jobs (3), others apply the letter of the law but	DUTY
not the spirit, and behave in an (4) manner, relying on	OFFICE
computers and rules to tell them what is (5) and what is	PERMIT
not. The number of civil servants has increased (6)	SIGNIFY
under this current government, which I believe is a good	
(7) of where their priorities lie. I agree with Jack Turner	INDICATE
(Letters, 16th May) that it is a (8) waste of taxpayers'	CRIME
money and I find his argument that we only need one third of	
them very (9) indeed. We in this country have	PERSUADE
(10) the biggest civil service in this part of the world and	ARGUE
it is time something was done about it.	
Yours sincerely,	
A. P. Kennedy (Mrs)	

IN Ea	ach of the words in bold is in an incorrect form. Rewrite them correctly.					
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	The <b>domineering</b> view is that it's time this Prime Minister went.  Since the factory closed, many people in the area have been living in <b>hardly</b> .  I find a lot of what is on TV these days offensive and <b>moralise</b> .  Did you know that you can claim <b>charity</b> donations against tax?  Peter gave the ball a <b>mightily</b> kick and sent it over the wall.  From what she said, I think Katie is <b>prejudicial</b> against black people.  Calm down! There's no need to get so <b>aggression</b> about the situation!					
9				n and the <b>governor</b> party		
10				I some kind of <b>provocative</b>		
11				en to the other person's point of view.		
12 13 14	I'm only telling you this officialde	<b>om</b> , but it look	s like you are	king <b>hardly</b> going to be promotedre you that the council takes it very seriously.		
15	After the recent civil war the cou	intru is almost	~~	and arima rates have assessed		
16				and crime rates have soared		
10	Trianaged to persuasive wine i	TOTH Sacking yo	ou, but just be	Thore careful flext time.		
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	apply	12 13 14 15 16 17	listen manage organise place print read satisfy spell trust understand use	ouns and verbs to mean 'bad/badly' or 'ds using mis		
11	icad	22	use			
P Co	1 Oh, I thought you said Saturday. I must have					
8	The gun and injured the soldier.					

# Units 19 and 20

#### A Write one word in each gap.

	Book review
t (c	Rarely (1)
	(1 mark per answe
ВС	omplete the sentences by changing the form of the word in capitals.
11	The local people then leave the clay to in the sun, creating simple bricks. HARD
12	The attack in the city centre last night the kind of behaviour amongst young people that many object to. <b>EXAMPLE</b>
	I was a bitby my performance in the first exam, but I decided to make an extra effort in the ones left. <b>MORAL</b>
14 15	When confronted with a mass of red tape, many people feel a sense of
16	Local elections can often seem, but in fact they send an important signal to the government. <b>SIGNIFY</b>
17	Suddenly, without, the dog sank its teeth into my leg. <b>PROVOKE</b>
18	There's so much fighting between rival groups that the country has become practically
	(1 mark per answe
C w	rite one word in each gap.
19	I'm in bed by eleven when I've got lectures the next day a rule.
20	Am I right saying that you used to live in Saudi Arabia?
21	Of course, this decision is subject
22	I've my sentence, but it's not easy fitting back into society.
23 24	The hotel manager promised to keep my valuables lock and key.  Politicians should remember that no one is the law.
25	The rebel group in the north of the country have laid their arms and agreed to discuss the situation.
26	The headteacher decided to an example of Richard and exclude him from the school.

(1 mark per answer)

D	WO	mplete the second sentered given. Do not change cluding the word given.							
		I'd like to remind you that employees allowed to leave early.							
	28	I wouldn't confront the manager if I were you. horns I wouldn't the manager if I were you.							
	29	Passengers can only board the plane when all bags have been checked. <b>after</b> Only board the plane.							
	30	The website wouldn't allow me to access certain pages. <b>denied</b> The website certain pages.							
	31	The kids dived straight into the pool when we arrived. <b>had</b> No the kids dived into the pool.							
	32	A reliable source told me that the local newspaper is going to shut down. <b>authority</b> I that the local newspaper is going to shut down.							
	33	There was so much concern about the situation that the police were called. <b>so</b> The police were called, there.							
	34	Why do you think you are allowed to criticise me like that? <b>gives</b> What do you think to criticise me like that?							
						(2 marks per answer)			
E	CL	noose the correct answe	_						
_				20	If the coming in the transfer	akandand likhinkusu hava			
	35	There has been a lot ofsurrounding the government's proposed scheme.  A controversy C conformity		39	If the service isn't up to standard, I think you haveright to complain.				
					A all	C much			
		B consent	D consequence		B each	D every			
	36	Our town has a real problem with youth crime, do many other British towns.		40	Jim's a tough character and certainly won't let				
					anyone push him	 C around			
		A so B nor	C as D like		A up B off	D through			
	37	Warning: anyone caught stealing from these premises will be		41	The I don't understand is why Emily lets her boyfriend get away with it.				
		A advocated	C prosecuted		A reason	C item			
		B undermined	D enforced		B object	D thing			
	38	The local authorities need to down on		42		and got me a			
		illegal parking, in my opini A hit	C move		job in the company who A ropes	C threads			
		B force	D crack		B strings	D chords			
						(1 mark per answer)			
						Total mark:/50			

#### Noun phrases

#### Countable nouns

- Countable nouns have a singular and plural form. ✓ That painting is amazing. ✓ Those paintings are dreadful.
- Some countable nouns ...
  - have irregular plurals, eg person/people, mouse/mice.
  - do not change in their plural form, eg the sheep is ..., the sheep are ...
- With hyphenated countable nouns, we usually form the plural by pluralising the key word, eg brothers-in-law and over-achievers.
- With organisations and groups of people (eg group/team/etc), it often makes no difference whether the verb is singular or plural. ✓ The government is/are not doing anything to help the arts.
- With some countable nouns, when we want to refer to a group, we use certain phrases ending in of. These include: a flock of birds/sheep, a herd of cows/elephants, a pack of cards/dogs, a bunch of flowers/grapes/keys, a set of encyclopaedias/keys

#### Singular uncountable nouns

- Singular uncountable nouns only have a singular form. They only take verbs in the singular. ✓ Is the information reliable?
- Singular uncountable nouns include: advice, blood, bread, furniture, hair, information, jewellery, knowledge, luggage, milk, money, news, permission, respect, water
- With singular uncountable nouns, if we want to describe one particular item, we have to use a phrase ending in of before the noun. Common phrases include: a bar of chocolate/soap, a bit of help/advice, a blade of grass, a block of concrete, a breath of fresh air, a drop of water, a grain of salt/sand, a gust of wind, a loaf of bread, a lump of sugar, a piece of bread/information, a scrap of paper, a sheet of paper, a slice of bread/cheese, a speck of dust/dirt, a spot of ink

#### Plural uncountable nouns

- Plural uncountable nouns only have a plural form. They only take verbs in the plural. ✓ The scissors aren't on the table.
- Plural uncountable nouns include: arms, binoculars, cattle, clothes, congratulations, earnings, glasses, goods, groceries, jeans, odds, pants, pliers, premises, pyjamas, regards, remains, savings, scales, scissors, shorts, surroundings, thanks, tights, trousers, valuables
- \* With plural uncountable nouns, we can sometimes use a pair of, usually when we see something as having two parts/legs/etc, eg a pair of binoculars/trousers/scissors/etc.

## Watch out

- Some uncountable nouns end in -s but are singular, eg diabetes, news, physics, politics.
- Many nouns are countable with one meaning and uncountable with another meaning. These include: cake, chicken, chocolate, damage, glass, hair, paper, time, wood, work
  - ✓ The table is made of **wood**. (uncountable, = the material)
  - ✓ It's a picture of a local wood. (countable, = a small forest)
- Some nouns which are usually uncountable are used as countable nouns in certain expressions, eg a knowledge of, a
  great help.

Quantifiers only used with countable nouns	Quantifiers only used with singular uncountable nouns	Quantifiers used with all nouns	
a couple of (the), a number of, another (of the), both (of) (the), each (of the), either (of the), every, neither (of the), the entire, the whole (of) (the), (a) few (of the), only a few (of the), half (of) (the), many (of the), several (of the)	an amount of, a great deal of, a little (of the), little (of the), much (of the), only a little (of the)	all (of) (the), a lot of / lots of (the), all (of) (the), any (of the), enough (of the), more (of the), most (of the), no, none (of the), plenty of (the), some (of the)	



- a few = some; few = not many; only a few = not many
- little + countable noun = small; little + uncountable noun = not much; a little + uncountable noun = some

#### Indefinite articles: a/an

With	singula
coun	table
noun	S

talking about one thing, but not being specific mentioning something for the first time talking about things generally (formal)

I'd like to go to **a** concert tonight but there's nothing good on.
I've had **a** great idea! **A** poet sees the world differently. ( = **Poets** see ... )

Watch out!

- We use a before a consonant sound, and an before a vowel sound. It is the sound and not the spelling that is important (eg a unique experience, an umbrella).
- We use a/an to show what group someone or something belongs to, or to classify it/him/her. ✓ Liz is a modernist.

#### Definite article: the

cinqular countable nounc	being specific	Is that <b>the</b> band you were talking about?
singular countable nouns	talking generally (formal)	<b>The</b> guitar is one of the oldest musical instruments.
	taiking generally (tormal)	( = Guitars are)
plural countable and uncountable nouns	being specific	The scales are balanced to symbolise equality.
singular uncountable nouns	being specific	Who did <b>the</b> publicity for the show?
with some adjectives to mean groups	talking generally (formal)	Pop music has always appealed more to the young
of people	0 0 4 4 4 4	than the old.

Watch out

- We often use the with physical things that are unique (eg the moon, the Queen).
- We often use the with superlatives (eg the best) and cardinal numbers (eg the first).
- We can use the to mean the well-known or the famous.
   I bumped into Damian Hirst, the artist, in the supermarket. ( = the well-known artist)

#### Zero article: no article at all

With plural countable and uncountable nouns With singular uncountable nouns

talking generally talking generally Don't let your young child use **scissors** unsupervised. An artist always needs **inspiration**.

Vatch out!

We often use no article for concepts (ie not physical things), eg society, space, nature.

## Articles by category and with particular phrases and expressions

	indefinite article	definite article	zero article
Time	in <b>an</b> hour, in <b>a</b> second	in <b>the</b> 1840s, in <b>the</b> winter, in <b>the</b> afternoon	in 2010, in winter, in December, on Tuesday, at night
People and work	have <b>a</b> job, work as <b>a</b> teacher, I met <b>a</b> very nice American last night	the King, the Principal, the President, the British	Russians, become President, go to work, be at work, have work to do
Places	Is there <b>a</b> beach near here?	the Himalayas, the Pacific Ocean, the Seine, the Earth, the Antarctic, the USA, the UK, the Scilly Isles	Mount Everest, Berlin, America, Antarctica, Jupiter, Fleet Street, Lake Michigan, Mykonos
Public buildings	Is there <b>a</b> bank near here?	the bank, the post office, go to the hospital/prison/school (as a visitor)	go to school/hospital/prison (as a student/patient/prisoner)
Entertainment and sport	Play us <b>a</b> song!, I've got <b>a</b> tennis ball.	play <b>the</b> guitar, <b>the</b> media, on <b>the</b> radio, go to <b>the</b> cinema, watch <b>the</b> TV	play tennis, play guitar, listen to music, on television, watch TV
Organisations	Does Switzerland have <b>an</b> army?	the BBC, the police, the emergency services, the United Nations	NATO
Education	have <b>a</b> lesson, take <b>an</b> exam	be in <b>the</b> first year	geography, be in class/year/form 5
Travel	take <b>a</b> taxi, catch <b>a</b> bus/train	in the car/taxi, on the bus/plane	on foot, go home, go by car/plane
Health	have <b>a</b> cold /cough/ headache/toothache/ stomach ache	have <b>the</b> flu/measles	have flu/measles/toothache/ stomach ache

	Α	Circle the	correct	word.	lf	both	are	correct.	circle	both
--	---	------------	---------	-------	----	------	-----	----------	--------	------

- 1 Are those **sheep / sheeps** or goats in that field over there?
- 2 How many sister-in-laws / sisters-in-law have you got?
- 3 Look at those lovely little fish / fishes!
- 4 I've only got one important piece of **new / news** to tell you, I think.
- 5 The hairdresser quickly swept up the **hair / hairs** on the floor.
- 6 I'll be giving you a lot of **information** / **informations**, so do please take notes.
- 7 We've bought quite a lot of **furniture / furnitures** in the last few days.
- 8 Could you give us both **permission / permissions** to miss PE tomorrow?
- 9 Physic / Physics is my favourite subject by far.
- 10 I think I've got some money / monies on me.
- 11 I'm going to give them all the advice / advices I can.
- 12 What kind of **jewellery / jewelleries** are you interested in getting?
- 13 Would you like some chocolate / chocolates?
- 14 You've got to have very good general knowledge / knowledges to go on Who Wants To Be A Millionaire.
- 15 I've always been interested in **politic / politics**.

#### B Complete using the correct form of the verb in brackets.

1	(be) all the furniture very expensive when you got it?
2	My earnings (increase) considerably over the last two years.
3	( <b>be</b> ) all the luggage yours?
4	Your pyjamas(be) on your bed, I think.
5	Politics (be) a love of mine, as well as my profession.
6	(be) your team doing well in the league right now?
7	The people over there (need) serving.
8	( <b>be</b> ) the news good or bad?
9	There (be) blood all over the floor!
10	The cattle (eat) at the moment.
11	Diabetes (be) very common these days.
12	Where(be) the scissors?
13	My work (be) the most important thing in my life.
Ι4	I think the milk (go off). Shall I pour it away?
15	The jeans I tried on in the shop yesterday (be) far too small.

#### C If a word in bold is correct, put a tick. If it is in the wrong sentence, write the correct word on the line.

	The second secon
l	I'm off to the newsagent's to get a <b>pair</b> of chocolate. Do you want anything?
2	Could you get me a <b>flock</b> of chewing gum when you go to the shops?
3	I think I'll have another herd of toast
1	Just add a <b>breath</b> of milk if the mixture starts to get a bit dry
5	I'm popping out for a <b>pack</b> of fresh air. Do you want to come?
ŝ	There was a <b>block</b> of cows being taken down the lane for milking, and it took us ages to get by.
7	You said you wanted to get a new <b>bar</b> of trousers, didn't you?
3	Get us a <b>bunch</b> of bread when you go to the shops, won't you?

9 I was thinking of getting Jill a **blade** of flowers for our anniversary. Do you think that's romantic?

10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	There was a really strong <b>drop</b> of wind and it blew a man's wig off!  My mum's so houseproud; there's never a <b>gust</b> of dust anywhere in the house.  Could you cut me off a small <b>slice</b> of that cheese?  That <b>speck</b> of birds will be migrating south for the winter, I'd imagine.  Since we got the goat, there's not a <b>loaf</b> of grass longer than about two centimetres!  We do like a nice <b>bit</b> of steak every now and again, don't we, Francis?  How heavy's that <b>sheet</b> of concrete, would you say?  We'll give you a <b>set</b> of keys and a security pass.  There's not a <b>grain</b> of truth in what she said.  Is one <b>piece</b> of sugar enough?  I'll tear you off a <b>lump</b> of paper if you're going to take notes.
D Co	arm • cake • chicken • chocolate • damage • glass • hair help • knowledge • paper • space • time • wood • work
1	Right! I'm off to
2	The storm did quite a lot of, so I hear. The jury awarded them of over €500,000.
3	I don't think I've ever baked three from scratch in one day.  Would you like another piece of?
4	Thanks, you've been a great, we don't know what we'd have done.
5	Ed was looking in the mirror and noticed one of his had gone grey.  I gather that long is back in fashion amongst the young.
6	Did you know that is actually a kind of liquid?  I can't find my Have you seen them anywhere?
7	Is your left really longer than your right?  The trade is an industry I'd rather have nothing to do with.
8	Let's have a picnic in the
9	Phil's of eighteenth century pottery is astounding. Phil's got a great of eighteenth century pottery.
10	No one can hear you scream in because there's no sound.  Why are there no parking round here at all?
11	How did people write things down before was invented? The story appeared in most of the Sunday
12	One of our is ill so we've had to call the vet out.  This tastes delicious!
13	How many have I told you not to do that? What did you get home last night?
14	Let's get a big bar of milk

E	Complete each second sentence using one of the two words in bold and any other words you need so that it has a similar meaning to the first sentence.											
	1	Only two boys volunteered to hand out programmes. <b>double / couple</b> Only boys volunteered to hand out programmes.										
	2	There were quite a few people at the party who I knew. <b>number / amount</b> There were people at the party who I knew.										
	3	When I was small, I'd never heard of computers. <b>little / few</b> When I was girl, I'd never heard of computers.										
	4	There's not much ketchup left in the bottle. <b>little / few</b> There's only ketchup left in the bottle.										
	5	Some kids have put their names down already. <b>little / few</b> kids have put their names down already.										
	6	I haven't got much money on me, I'm afraid. <b>number / amount</b> I've only got money on me, I'm afraid.										
	7	I didn't understand a lot of what she said, to be honest. <b>much / many</b> I didn't understandwhat she said, to be honest.										
	8	Not enough British people can speak a foreign language. <b>little / few</b> British people can speak a foreign language.										
F	F Circle the correct word or phrase. More than one option may be correct in each sentence.											
	1 Would you like any / some coffee?											
2 I've hardly got any / some money left! 3 Only a few / Few / A few of the ducks have names.												
	Only a few / Few / A few of the ducks have names.											
<ul> <li>I've only got a little / little / a small amount of time, so make it quick!</li> <li>Neither / Neither of the / Both guards was injured in the attack.</li> <li>All / Most / Many / Much / Both of the clothes were filthy.</li> <li>None / Half / Whole / Each / Every of the glasses had been smashed.</li> <li>Each / Every / All student in the class whose surname begins with a vowel, please stand</li> </ul>												
							9	There's a little / little / not much / not many we can do about the situation, I'm afraid.				
						j	10	We've got most / plenty / a lot / lots / lot of time, don't worry.				
						G	, and the second of the second					
							<ol> <li>I think there's chemist open in main road somewhere.</li> <li>One of people who I met at lecture last night is architect for quite well-known firm.</li> </ol>					
3 quality screwdriver is essential part of any tool box.												
4 Who designed invitations for wedding?												
	5	poor and elderly are often left behind when it comes to modern technology.										
6 When I was at school, we had to wear shorts until we were 11 and then we were allowed to wear pair of long trousers.												
	7 I met writer Catherine Hawkins other day. She signed copy of her latest book for me.											
8 I honestly believe that car is one of worst inventions in history of wo												
9 Is that ewe or elk?												
10 What's difference between unicorn and postbox? You don't know? Then												

going to ask you to post .....letter for me!

## H Circle the correct answer.

1	Are these windows really not made of			gallery were for sale.		
	?			A none	C some	
	A the glass	C glass		B few	D any	
	B a glass	D glasses				
			6	It's oppor	tunity to see African	
2	I fancy playing poker. Have	e we got a		wildlife in its natural environment.		
	of cards any	ywhere?		A an unique	C the unique	
	A pack	C bunch		B a unique	D unique	
	B pair	D set				
			7	You can't just demand	, you have	
3	Luckily, only	. of the medicine		to earn it.		
	got spilt.			A a respect	C any respect	
	A little	C few		B the respect	D respect	
	B a little	D a few		·		
			8	Almost pe	erson I've asked says	
4	The on the kitchen table.			they're going on the anti-war demonstration		
	A grocery is			next Saturday.		
	B grocery are	D groceries are		A every	C all the	
	3			B each	D the entire	
5	Hardly of th	e paintings at the				
-						

Write one word in each gap.

In publishing, (1) author will usually earn royalties on sales. For (2) book sold, the author gets a percentage. The more successful the author, the
more they are able to negotiate with their publisher, and (3) bigger the percentage
they can get. Although the 'struggling author' is still common, it is quite possible for a successful
novelist to earn a (4) deal of money. You only have to look at (5)
children's author J. K. Rowling to see that.
For a painter or sculptor, however, the situation is more difficult. A painter sells his or her work for
(6) fee. As the painter becomes more successful, the painting becomes valuable.
(7) time it is sold, its value increases. The painter doesn't receive
(8) benefit from this, though. To make money, the artist has to be continually
producing new pieces. More than a (9) artists today, however, are very aware of
this, and so practise what is sometimes called 'holding back'. They produce, say, ten paintings for an
exhibition, but only allow a certain (10) of them, say eight, to be sold. The other two
they keep, in (11) hope that when they sell them in later years they will have greatly
increased in value.
For musicians, there are royalties for performance (eg on CD) and for writing. However, since
(12) illegal transfer of digital music via the Internet has become widespread,
(13) songwriters and performers have become worried that their main source of
income will dry up. Certainly, the (14) music industry – be it pop, rock or classical
- is in turmoil at the moment, but its future is not bleak. There is still a huge (15) of
money to be made from live performances.

start to have more colour or light; give

#### Quality and the arts

#### Topic vocabulary: Quality

see page 240 for definitions

aggravate (v)	devastate (v)	optimum (n, adj)	shambles (n)
better (v)	enhance (v)	outclass (v)	shoddy (adj)
blemish (n)	evaluate (v)	prime (adj)	sound (adj)
chaos (n)	exacerbate (v)	redeeming feature (n phr)	stale (adj)
cheapen (v)	exquisite (adj)	refurbish (v)	streamline (v)
contaminate (v)	first-rate (adj)	reinforce (v)	strengthen (v)
decay (v)	flaw (n)	renovate (v)	surpass (v)
decline (v)	ideal (adj)	rotten (adj)	ultimate (adj)
defective (adj)	inadequate (adj)	rusty (adj)	worsen (v)
detrimental (adj)	invaluable (adj)	satisfactory (adj)	wreck (v, n)

### Topic vocabulary: The arts

see page 241 for definitions

repair something, often quickly and not very

abstract (n, adj)	curator (n)	masterpiece (n)	retrospective (n, adj)
auction (n)	fine art (n phr)	paperback (n)	score (n)
audition (n)	installation (n)	period (n, adj)	sketch (v, n)
bestseller (n)	lines (n pl)	priceless (adj)	work of art (n phr)
collector's item (n phr)	lyrics (n pl)	recital (n)	worthless (adj)

patch up

#### Phrasal verbs

brighten up

	something more colour or light; start looking or feeling happier; if the weather brightens up, it becomes sunnier		well; become friends with someone again after a disagreement; give basic medical treatment to someone who is injured
brush up (on)	practise and improve your skills or knowledge of something	pick up	improve
check out	examine someone or something in order to be certain that everything is correct, true or	run down	if an organisation or area is run down, its size, importance and activity is reduced run-down (adj)
	satisfactory; if information checks out, you feel that it is true after examining it	scrape through	succeed in doing something, but not in a very impressive way
liven up	make something more interesting or exciting, or become more interesting or exciting; give something a more interesting appearance, taste or other quality	smarten up	improve the appearance of something, for example by cleaning or painting it; if you smarten up or smarten yourself up, you make yourself look tidy and clean
make over	change or improve the appearance of someone or something makeover (n)	stand out	be much more impressive or important than others; be easy to see or notice because of
mess up	make a mistake or do something badly;		being different outstanding (adj)
	make something dirty or untidy; be the cause of someone's physical, emotional or	touch up	make a surface look better with small improvements
paper over	mental problems hide a problem or disagreement rather than	waste away	gradually become thinner and weaker over a period of time, usually because of an illness
	finding a satisfactory solution to it	write off	damage a vehicle so badly that it is not worth repairing; decide that someone or something will not succeed and stop giving them your attention and energy write-off (n)

#### Phrases, patterns and collocations

art have/get sth down to a fine art, art of doing, art to doing, art deco, art form, art gallery, art house

bad go bad, go from bad to worse, feel bad (about), bad for, bad at (doing), in a bad way, (in) bad faith, bad apple, bad blood best make the best of, do your best, (all) for the best, at best, at your best, to the best of my knowledge, to the best of sb's ability, the best of both worlds, best friend

**better** get better, get the better of, had better, (all) the better for, better than nothing, better luck next time, better off, better yet, for better or (for) worse, better half

#### Phrases, patterns and collocations

**bottom** come bottom, get to the bottom of, the bottom drops/falls out of, at the bottom (of), from the bottom of my heart, bottom line

clean give sth a (good) clean, make a clean break, make a clean breast of, clean and tidy, a clean bill of health, a clean slate/sheet, clean sweep

clear make/get sth clear, make yourself clear, (have) a clear conscience, clear in your mind (about), clear as a bell, clear as mud, clear case (of), clear evidence/indication

dirty do the dirty on, do sb's dirty work, get your hands dirty, give sb a dirty look, dirty word, dirty tricks

**fine** cut it fine, fine by sb, fine details/points, fine line between, with a fine-tooth(ed) comb, fine print

fresh fresh from, fresh out of, fresh-faced, freshwater, fresh start, fresh air

**new** new to, brand new, whole new, good as new, new-look, new age

nice nice of sb (to do), nice for sb (to do), nice to sb, nice to meet/see sb, nice and warm/comfortable/clean, nice as pie, nice one

**old** get/grow old, poor old, old age, old flame, old folk(s), old hand, old hat, old people's home, the Old Testament

**quality** high/good/top quality, poor/bad/low quality, personal qualities, leadership qualities, quality control, quality of life, quality time

**style** style sth/yourself as, style of, in style, out of style, with style

top come out on top, sth gets on top of you, at the top of, on top (of), off the top of your head, on top of the world, top prize, top priority, top secret

worse get worse, make matters/things worse, (take a turn) for the worse, worse for wear

worst do your worst, fear the worst, be your own worst enemy, if (the) worst comes to (the) worst, at worst, the worst of all/both worlds

#### **Idioms**

a sight for sore eyes someone or something that you are very pleased to see

Achilles' heel a weak feature of someone or something that could cause failure or be attacked

add fuel to the fire make a bad situation worse

below/under par below the usual or expected standard clean as a whistle completely honest or legal; extremely clean

draw the line (at) say that you will definitely not allow or accept something

last word in the newest and best type of something

**out of this world** extremely good or impressive

over the top more than what is considered normal or suitable pride of place in the place that is most central or important steal the show receive a lot of attention because you give the business.

steal the show receive a lot of attention because you give the best performance in a show or other event the edge over an advantage that makes someone or something more successful than other people or things

#### **Word formation**

adequate admire	(in)adequacy, inadequate, (in)adequately admiration, admirer, admirable, admirably, admiring(ly)	impress	impression, (un)impressiveness, impressionism, impressionist, (un)impressed, impressionable, impressionistic, (un)impressive(ly)
art	arts, artfulness, artificiality, artist, artiste, artistry, artlessness, artwork, artifact/artefact, artifice, arty, artistic(ally), artificial(ly), artful(ly), artless(ly)	improve match	improvement, improvable, improved matchmaker, matchmaking, matchstick, matchwood, matchbook, matchbox, matching, unmatched, matchless
awe	awfulness, awesomeness, awestruck, awful(ly), awesome(ly)	perfect	(im)perfection, perfectionist, perfectionism, perfectible, perfectly, imperfect(ly)
collect	outclass, (de)classify, classics, classifieds, classification, classlessness, classmate, classroom, classwork, classic, classy, classless, (de)classified, classical(ly) collector, collection, collectable, collected, collective(ly) destroyer, destruction, indestructible,	quality strong terror use	qualitative(ly) strengthen, strength, stronghold, strongly terrorise, terrify, terrorist, terrorism, terrible, terrific, terrifying, terrified, terribly abuse, misuse, reuse, overuse, (ab)user, usefulness, usage, uselessness, (un)used,
good ideal	destructive(ly) goods, goodness, goodwill, goody/goodie idealise, idealism, idealisation, idealist, idealistic, idealised, ideally imitation, imitator, imitative, inimitable	value	(un)usable, reusable, abused, abusive(ly), useful(ly), useless(ly) revalue, overvalue, evaluate, (re)valuation, evaluation, overvaluation, valuer, valuables, (in)valuable, valueless worthlessness, worthy, worthless, worthwhile

## **Topic vocabulary: Quality**

#### A Circle the correct word. If both are correct, circle both.

- 1 The procedure's good, but I think we can **better / streamline** it further to make it more efficient.
- 2 The shell of the building has been completely **renovated / refurbished** and the interior decorators will be starting inside next week.
- 3 The Minister's inflammatory comments are just **exacerbating / aggravating** an already difficult situation. He should think before he opens his mouth next time.
- 4 The inspectors are going to be **evaluating / valuing** the performance of every teacher.
- 5 In Berkshire, a lorry carrying chemicals has crashed into a river and has **decayed / contaminated** the local water supply.
- 6 I set the school record for the 100m over eight years ago and it's never been **strengthened / bettered** to this day.
- 7 This new browser should **enhance / reinforce** everyone's experience online.
- 8 The number of school-leavers going on to university has **declined / devastated** since the government introduced tuition fees.
- 9 We must never let inflation **surpass / outclass** the three per cent mark again.
- 10 This accident has wrecked / worsened Dagli's chances of competing in the final.
- 11 Pop songs have **cheapened / worsened** the word 'love' so that it's meaningless nowadays.
- 12 The rock festival was fun, but it was marred by the organisation, which was a **chaos / shambles**.
- 13 The face in the picture is angelic, except for that tiny **blemish / flaw** just below the eye can you see it? that seems to be some kind of scar or birthmark.

#### B Circle the word which best matches each statement.

- 1 'I've never seen a more beautiful diamond!' exquisite / sound
- 2 'His honesty is the only feature about him that's positive.' redeeming / ultimate
- 3 'These metal railings are really old and brown.' stale / rusty
- 4 'It's just not good enough.' invaluable / inadequate
- 5 'The workmanship on this cabinet isn't very good.' **detrimental / shoddy**
- 6 'This CD-ROM drive isn't working properly.' defective / detrimental
- 7 'This apple's completely black.' rotten / stale
- 8 'This was the most important reason for us.' optimum / prime
- 9 'The job couldn't have been done without your help.' exquisite / invaluable
- 10 'The price seems reasonable to me. I'll take it.' ultimate / satisfactory
- 11 'This bread's not very fresh.' rotten / stale
- 12 'I think the government's measures are going to do quite a lot of damage.' detrimental / defective
- 13 'It's the most exciting experience you'll ever have!' ultimate / optimum
- 14 'I think it was a sensible decision.' prime / sound
- 15 'This is exactly what I need.' ideal / prime
- 16 'Excellent work. Well done!' satisfactory / first-rate
- 17 'Four is the right number of people for this project.' ultimate / optimum

### Topic vocabulary: The arts

C Write a word from the boxes in each	h gap.
---------------------------------------	--------

I haven't read Susan Bashworth's latest yet but I've heard it's very good. It became a	
(1) within weeks of being published. I'm actually waiting for it to	bestseller • paperback
come out in (2) before I get it.	
I've learnt all my (3) for the play, which was easy, but we have to sing a song at the end and I'm just no good at remembering (4)	lines • lyrics
The school orchestra's giving a (5) tonight which sounds quite	
interesting. They've got a guest conductor who's quite famous. Apparently, he's written the (6) for a number of movies.	recital • score
We went to that (7) of Lewis' paintings at the Granchester	
Museum last week. It was very good. We got chatting to the (8), who told us a very interesting story about one picture	curator • retrospective
He told us that someone had found it in their attic, thought it was	
(9) and so gave it to a neighbour. In fact, it turned out to be (10)!	priceless • worthless
One of the (11)	
(12) of art. It must be really satisfying seeing an old painting come to life again.	jobs • works

D Complete using the words in the box in the correct form. There is one word you will not need.

abstract • auction • audition • fine • installation • item • masterpiece • period • sketch

## An alternative to galleries

E

F

#### Phrasal verbs

V	rite one word in each gap so the second sentence has a similar meaning to the first sentence.
1	You'll have to improve your general knowledge before you go on that quiz show.  You'll have to up on your general knowledge before you go on that quiz show.
2	The car was so badly damaged it had to be destroyed.  The car was so badly damaged it had to be off.
3	One of the poems is particularly noteworthy due to its interesting use of imagery.  One of the poems particularly out due to its interesting use of imagery.
4	If attendance doesn't improve soon, the play will probably have to close.  If attendance doesn't up soon, the play will probably have to close.
5	I've heard a new gallery has opened in St Ives, so I'm going to see what it's like. I've heard a new gallery has opened in St Ives, so I'm going to
6	Susan only just passed her history of art course. Susan through her history of art course.
7	The photo's got a couple of marks on it, so I'll scan it and make it look better with some software I've got.  The photo's got a couple of marks on it, so I'll scan it and it up with some software I've got.
8	On the show today, we're going to completely change the look of the Simpsons' spare bedroom.  On the show today, we're going to completely over the Simpsons' spare bedroom.
lf	a word is in the wrong sentence, write the correct word on the line. If it is correct, put a tick.
1	The party was a bit boring to start with but everyone <b>livened</b> up when Rod got out his guitar
2	
3	3 I've only <b>wasted</b> this up for now – I won't be able to fix it properly until we get home
4	start arguing again pretty soon.
5	The Prime Minister responded that it was the previous administration which had <b>patched</b> the film industry down
6	
	As kids, we always <b>ran</b> ourselves up when our grandparents came to visit

### Phrases, patterns and collocations

smartened away! .....

- G Circle the correct word.
  - 1 I want this mess cleared up right now. Did I make / do myself clear?
  - 2 It's **nice / good** and warm in here.
  - 3 Off the top of my **brain / head**, I'd say this diamond's worth at least a million euros.
  - 4 You're cutting it **fine / well**. The meeting starts in about two minutes.
  - 5 To the **top / best** of my knowledge, there aren't any Picassos on the market at the moment.
  - 6 That Ferrari Craig's just bought is **brand / model** new. It must have cost him a fortune!
  - 7 Lee's his own worst **friend / enemy**. He complains he hasn't sold any of his paintings, but he won't show them to anyone.

- 8 There's been bad **blood / mood** between them ever since Trevor accused Charlton of sabotaging his opening night.
- 9 That's the last time I lie to a client for Mrs Richards. I'm not going to do her dirty **job / work** for her any more.
- 10 My mum's got organising her Christmas card list **round / down** to a fine art.

Н	For	each	question,	write	one	word	which	can	be	used	in	all	three	sentenc	es.
---	-----	------	-----------	-------	-----	------	-------	-----	----	------	----	-----	-------	---------	-----

1	The caterers didn't turn up and the guest of honour was late so we had to make the of a rather disastrous situation.
	I know you're not very keen on art, but just do your in the exam.
	I didn't get the job in the end, but it's probably for the
2	I'm afraid we're out of that CD.
	As soon as I get out of prison, I'm determined to make a start.
	And now, from their blockbuster tour of the USA, here's The Goldsmiths!
3	She wants to make a break and leave the publishing industry completely.  The doctors have given me a completely bill of health.
	This term, you all start again with asheet, so I won't hold anything you did wrong last term against you.
4	Is long hair back in?
	I actually don't know much about that of architecture.
	If I was a rock star, I'd make sure I was treated with wherever I went.
5	I bumped into an flame of mine in Woolworth's this morning.
	Dave's an hand when it comes to doing the carnival disco – he's been doing it for years.
	I'm afraid we're going to have to consider putting Mum in an people's home.
6	They think I'm stupid but I'm not going to let them get the of me.
	We could stay at a hotel near the festival or, yet, camp in the grounds.
	Yes, I'm certainly all the for two weeks in the sun.

#### Write one word in each gap.

Contemporary Art
There is a widely held view that artistic standards have got (1) over the last 100 years or
so and that contemporary art is (2)a bad way, the clichéd response being 'my three-year-
old child could have done better than that'. Yet many pieces sell for millions of dollars within the art world. How
can we get to the (3) of this seeming contradiction?
Those new (4) contemporary art should be forgiven for this kind of response, but it is
largely a matter of their ignorance rather than the reality. What needs to be (5)
that contemporary art is at the cutting edge; painting a lifelike picture of a racehorse is no longer an option for
an artist attempting to break new ground. Were contemporary artists to produce pictures like this, we would
actually have the (6) of all worlds – a stagnant and backward-looking artistic tradition.
Having said that, some contemporary art is of poor (7), but that's true of every art
(8) at any point in history. We can only decide that novels are great, for example, by having
mediocre or bad novels to compare them to.
However, those (9) the top of the contemporary art world are producing innovative and
challenging pieces. At (10) best, contemporary art is as exciting and productive as it's
possible for art to be.
There is, of course, a (11) line between quality contemporary art and pseudo-art. Abstract
pictures produced by cats, for example, have no real place in the contemporary art world. They merely relieve
the gullible and the ignorant of their money.

#### **Idioms**

J Complete using the words in the box.

12 The Gordon Gallery clearly has the ...... over other modern art galleries; they have the largest

#### **Word formation**

K Use the word given in capitals to form a word that fits in the space.

collection, and the largest budget to spend on acquiring new pieces.

1	Well, she did study at Oxford, so it's hardly surprising she knows Latin and Ancient Greek. <b>CLASS</b>
2	The Pet Shop Boys' sound is and unique. IMITATE
3	What this painting says to me is that we live in a world of and despair. <b>DESTROY</b>
4	I've got enormous for Ben; he's achieved such a lot in such a short space of time.  ADMIRE
5	The main reason I believe children shouldn't be exposed to violence on TV is that they're so
6	I'm a bit of a, so I can spend all day agonising over which choice of two words to use.  PERFECT
7	Maybe I am an; but what's wrong with wanting every human being to have access to clean drinking water? <b>IDEAL</b>
8	I've read that many performers suffered feelings of as children. ADEQUATE
9	I don't know how it would be to get some of these old postcards valued. WORTH
10	We'll find out how much the jewellery's worth at thenext Thursday. VALUE
11	Now the government's the papers, we can find out what really happened. CLASS
12	Being director of the National Gallery is an responsibility but thankfully I have a number of highly experienced experts to help me. <b>AWE</b>
13	With her experience as both an actor and a director, Tabitha is a very successor to Albert Weeks as Chairperson of the National Theatre. <b>WORTH</b>
14	There were some very interesting clay dating from the third century BC at the museum. <b>ART</b>

experience I've ever had. TERROR  Don't throw away consumer packaging. Most of it's	ites.
The working world of: Jacob Lawson  This week we look at the working life of Jacob Lawson, who buys and sells items on Internet auction si In the old days, before the Internet, I had to trawl through hundreds of (1) (CL) ads each week and go to car boot sales at the weekend. Auction sites like eBay, though, are extrer (2) (IMPRESS) and a great (3) (IMPROVE). It's (4) (TERROR) what you can do at the click of a button. I love it!  I generally buy and sell (5) (COLLECT) items. These could be anything — to carriage clocks to knives and forks to plastic (6) (ART) flow	ites.
The working world of: Jacob Lawson  This week we look at the working life of Jacob Lawson, who buys and sells items on Internet auction si In the old days, before the Internet, I had to trawl through hundreds of (1)	
This week we look at the working life of Jacob Lawson, who buys and sells items on Internet auction signs in the old days, before the Internet, I had to trawl through hundreds of (1)	
In the old days, before the Internet, I had to trawl through hundreds of (1)	
be made. The best money comes from items that are in very good condition — often because the (8)	from yers. ey to ey're cond- ating mers etely TCH) e can y, it's
The prefix in- can often mean 'not' or 'no'. However, in words such as invaluable, in- does not 'not' or 'no'. Tick the words where it means 'not' or 'no'. Put a cross next to the words where it	
1 The <b>inbound</b> flight from Chicago has been delayed due to bad weather	
2 I really do value my independence	
3 The whole family was <b>infamous</b> round here for their antisocial behaviour.	
4 I left the organisation eventually because of all the <b>infighting</b> .	
5 This material is <b>inflammable</b> , isn't it?	
6 What an <b>ingenious</b> idea	
7 The place will soon be <b>inhabitable</b> , won't it?	
8 The whole area feels very <b>inhospitable</b> .	
9 The situation is <b>intolerable</b>	
10 She was charged with being disorderly and <b>intoxicated</b>	

B

# Units 21 and 22

A Write one word in each gap.

	The Librarians — On the bookshelt ^^^	
7 ti	They stole the (1)	
*	★ don't bother	
	** only for die-hard fans	
- 1	*** check it (9) of place in anyone's CD collection	
W	omplete the second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first sentence, using the ord given. Do not change the word given. You must use between three and eight words, cluding the word given.	
11	There's not that much difference between irony and sarcasm. <b>line</b> There's between irony and sarcasm.	
12	I sincerely promise you that I'm telling you the truth. <b>bottom</b> I promise you that I'm telling you the truth.	
13	As far as I know, no one's talking about you behind your back. <b>best</b> To, no one's talking about you behind your back.	
14	Maybe I didn't explain exactly what I mean – our relationship is over! <b>clear</b> Maybe I didn't – our relationship is over!	
15	I'm finding it difficult to cope with all the work I have to do. <b>top</b> All the work I have to do me.	
16		
	l , Mary.	

18 I'm afraid your grandmother got worse during the night. turn

I'm afraid your grandmother ...... during the night.

(2 marks per answer)

	brighten • liven • pick • run • scrape • smar						
	S. S. Co.						
19	Sales should up in the third quar		-				
20	The car was so badly damaged they had to						
21	If the government this area down						
22	There's a slight mark in the corner of this photo, but						
23	Most students end up up their ap						
24	The meal was a bit dull at first but everyone		•	got mere.			
25	I'm either going to fail the exam or just			up a little in the afternoon			
26	There'll be a lot of cloud cover in the morning, but it	Snoula					
				(1 mark per answer)			
) C	omplete the sentences by changing the form of t	he wo	rd in capitals.				
27	Are those flowers real or are they	? AR	т				
28	I'm looking for a flatmate so I'm going to put an ad ir	n the		CLASS			
29	I suppose my biggest fault is that I'm a		PERFECT				
30	The hurricane has caused widespread	along the whole coastal region. <b>DESTROY</b>					
31	My teacher saying that I'd never amount to anything wrong. And I did! <b>STRONG</b>	really .		my resolve to prove him			
32	It's not a real Rolex, unfortunately – just a cheap	· • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	IMITATE				
33	Please contact reception regarding the storing of		in the ho	otel safe. <b>VALUE</b>			
34	The positive relationship between a business and a c difficult to quantify financially. <b>GOOD</b>	ustom	er, often referred to	as '', is			
				(1 mark per answer)			
ЕС	hoose the correct answer.						
35	I always clean the flat before my mum comes round,	39	It's one of the wors	st books I've ever read. Its only			
	but she always finds at least one of			is that it's quite short!			
	dust and says it's filthy!		A aspect B feature	C element D factor			
	A scrap C speck B gust D blade		B reature	Diactor			
	D State	40	With over 500 hits	from the 60s, 70s and 80s, this is			
36			the				
	the street. What's happening?		A exquisite				
	A amount C number B deal D plenty		B satisfactory	D ultimate			
	2 deal 2 pienty	41		by putting metal bars			
37				stronger and more durable.			
	cold weather.  A Herds  C Packs		A reinforced B refurbished				
	B Flocks D Groups		D returbished	D streammed			
	5 с.осре	42	This plate's a colle	ctor's and is actually			
38			worth quite a lot o				
	so far, but we're hoping membership will increase		A bit	C object D item			
	over the next couple of months.  A few C little		B article				
	B a few D a little			(1 mark per answer) Total mark:/50			
				10181 Mark:/50			

# 23 Grammar

#### Verbal complements

#### Verb + -ing form

Sue admitted feeling rather upset.

admit	carry on	detest	escape	give up	mind	resent
adore	compare	discuss	face	include	miss	resist
advocate	consider	dislike	fancy	involve	postpone	risk
appreciate	contemplate	end up	feel like	justify	practise	suggest
avoid	delay	endure	finish	keep (on)	put off	take up
can't help	deny	enjoy	foresee	mention	recommend	·

Watch out

- Many verbs are followed by a preposition + -ing form.
  - ✓ Damien insisted **on going** to the party. ✓ I'm looking forward **to meeting** your brother.
- The verbs feel, hear, see, notice, overhear and watch can also be followed by an object + the bare infinitive (without to).
  - ✓ I saw Martha cross the road. (= I saw all of it.) ✓ I saw Martha crossing the road. (= I saw part of it.)
- When the verb and the gerund refer to different subjects, we can use an object pronoun or a possessive pronoun to make it clear.
  - ✓ Do you mind me/my going out with your sister?

#### Verb + object + -ing form

They caught him taking money from the till.

catch	find	hear	observe	see	watch
feel	glimpse	notice	overhear	smell	

#### **Verb + full infinitive**

Can you afford to buy that car?

offord	attanut	de chi				
afford	attempt	decide	help	offer	resolve	vote
agree	beg	demand	hesitate	opt	rush	wait
aim	cease	deserve	hope	plan	seem	want
appear	choose	desire	learn	prepare	strive	work
apply	claim	expect	manage	pretend	tend	yearn
arrange	come	fail	need	promise	undertake	
aspire	dare	happen	neglect	refuse	volunteer	

#### Verb + object + full infinitive

My sister advised me to tell Jim the truth.

advise	cause	decide	expect	intend	order	raise	signal
allow	challenge	defy	force	invite	permit	recommend	teach
ask	choose	desire	free	lead	persuade	recruit	tell
assign	command	employ	help	motivate	pick	remind	tempt
assist	compel	empower	hire	move	prepare	request	trust
authorise	convince	enable	inspire	need	prompt	select	want
beg	dare	encourage	instruct	nominate	qualify	send	warn

#### Verb + object + bare infinitive

The teacher let the class leave early.

help	let	make	feel	hear	notice	overhear	see	watch



- In passive forms, make is followed by the full infinitive.
  - ✓ Mum made me apologise to my sister.
- ✓ I was made to apologise to my sister.
- The verbs dare and need can be used as modals, in which case they are followed by the bare infinitive.
  - ✓ I don't dare tell Simone what happened. ✓ You needn't invite Ralph if you'd rather not.

#### Verb (+ object) + infinitive or -ing form with little or no change in meaning

begin	can't bear/stand	hate	love	start
bother	continue	intend	prefer	

#### Verb (+ object) + infinitive or -ing form with a change in meaning

		6
	verb (+ object) + infinitive	verb (+ object) + -ing
consider/ imagine	believe; think something is/was I've always considered him to be a friend.	think about We're considering getting engaged.
forget	not do something you were planning to do I forgot to ask Brian about the wedding.	not be able to remember a past event I'll never forget asking Helen to marry me.
go on	stop one action or subject of discussion and start another We chatted about the football for a while and then he went on to tell me about his divorce.	continue How can you <b>go on living</b> with Michael?
like	be in the habit of doing; think it right to do I like to eat with my family once a week.	enjoy I <b>don't like being spoken</b> to in such a rude manner.
mean	intend I'm sure Rania didn't <b>mean to upset</b> you.	involve Being in love <b>means</b> never <b>having</b> to say you're sorry
regret	be sorry about giving someone bad news (used with verbs such as say, tell, inform, etc) We <b>regret to inform</b> you that the hotel is full.	be sorry about what (has) happened <b>Do</b> you <b>regret splitting up</b> with Alec?
remember	do something you are/were planning to do <b>Did</b> you <b>remember to order</b> the flowers?	think of a past event I don't remember asking for your opinion.
stop	interrupt an action to do something else Why <b>didn't</b> you <b>stop to think</b> before you acted?	stop an action  Will you please just stop telling me what to do?
try	make an effort to achieve something  Try not to forget her birthday.	do something as an experiment to solve a problem You could <b>try buying</b> her some flowers.

#### **Preparatory it**

With some verbs, such as find, think or consider, it is often possible to use it as a preparatory object.

✓ I consider it incredible that James and Alice are still together.

#### Subjunctive

The subjunctive is a verb form which does not take -s in the third person singular.

It is possible to use the subjunctive in that clauses after words suggesting that something is necessary or preferable.

✓ The doctor suggested that Sam **take** some time off work. ✓ It is very important that Greg **not know** about this.

The subjunctive forms for be are I be, you be, etc.

✓ It's absolutely essential that I be informed as soon as the President arrives.

We can also use should.

✓ The doctor suggested that Sam (should) take some time off work.

#### A Circle the correct word or phrase.

- 1 I don't know how you could even contemplate to allow / allowing Vicky to go on holiday with her friends.
- 2 The interviewer somehow managed to get / getting the politician to admit his mistake.
- 3 Did you mention to have / having to book the restaurant when you saw Angie?
- 4 We missed our flight so we ended up to sleep / sleeping on the floor in the airport.
- 5 The woman demanded **to know / knowing** who was in charge.
- 6 I can't help to feel / feeling that I've forgotten something.
- 7 The board of directors opted to apply / applying to the bank for a loan.
- 8 What happened when Sandra applied to join / joining the army?
- 9 We don't foresee to need / needing to employ anyone to replace Amy when she's on maternity leave.
- 10 I really wasn't expecting to bump / bumping into Ken in Birmingham.
- 11 I'm beginning to wish I hadn't volunteered to help / helping Sandra move house.
- 12 Please don't hesitate to contact / contacting me if you require further information.

#### B Circle the correct verb form.

Kathy: Erm ... hello. You must be Preston.

Preston: Yes, yes, I am. Kathy, is it? I have to admit (1) to be / to being a bit nervous. This is the first blind date

I've been on.

Kathy: Me too. I almost didn't come (2) to see / seeing you, actually. But then you just have to risk

(3) to meet / meeting someone you don't like, don't you?

**Preston:** Er... yeah. Do you mind (4) to sit / sitting by the window?

**Kathy:** No, that's fine. It was my sister, Jane, who suggested (5) to meet / meeting you.

**Preston:** Right. Did she happen (6) to tell / telling you anything about me?

**Kathy:** She said you work together, but she refused (7) to say / saying anything else.

Preston: Oh. Well, I've been looking forward (8) to meet / to meeting you. Erm ... do you feel like

(9) to order / ordering? I'm starving.

**Kathy:** Okay. I think I fancy (10) to have / having seafood. What about you?

Preston: Seafood sounds good. Can you see our waiter?

#### C Complete using the verbs in the box in the correct form. You may need to add a preposition.

```
allow • ask • buy • commit • promote • prove • put • recycle • rob • wait
```

- 1 How can you justify ...... so many lives at risk like that?
- 2 Everyone voted ...... Mr Greenwood to join the golf club.
- 3 The government have undertaken ..... more than a dozen helicopters from the US military.
- 4 People who have been accused ...... serious crimes are usually sent to prison to await their trial.
- 5 The man claimed ...... by two young men, but something about him made me suspicious.
- 6 We can't afford ...... for everyone to agree or we'll miss this opportunity.
- 7 We are trying to encourage all local people ...... more of their rubbish.
- 8 Why do you keep ..... me about what Susan said?
- 9 I challenge you ...... those accusations!
- 10 The assistant manager hoped ...... before too long.

D	One verb in each sentence is in the wrong form. Underline the incorrect form and rewrite
	it correctly.

- 2 The company has resolved to improve performance in the coming months and plans resisting being forced to close any offices. ......
- 3 Being married involves to make a lot of compromises and being prepared to learn to live with other people's faults. .....
- 5 Health experts recommend taking up a sport, so consider joining a team or, if you can't face to exercise in front of so many people, plan to go running with a friend.
- 6 I detest being kept waiting, and it tends happening at this hotel more than any other, so stop giving me excuses. ......
- 8 Many young people yearn to get involved in making films, but few are prepared to endure to work for years to perfect their acting skills. .....
- $9\,$  I dislike having to pretend getting on with someone when they don't attempt to get to know me.
- 10 If you are considering applying to become a student at Central University, we recommend you to contact the secretary, who needs knowing which course you are planning to follow.

#### E Complete each sentence with a pair of verbs from the box in the correct form.

catch / wish • feel / follow • find / hide • glimpse / walk • hear / say notice / try • observe / interact • see / come • smell / burn • watch / climb

- 1 | couldn't see clearly, but I thought I ...... Lily ...... past the window.
- 3 During the experiment, we ...... the animals ...... with each other.
- 4 Did you turn the oven off? I can ...... something ......
- 5 I looked everywhere for Johnnie and I finally ...... him ...... under the stairs.
- 6 We ...... out of the window and then called the police.
- 8 I thought I ...... somebody ..... me, but when I turned round there was no one there.
- 9 Patrick ...... himself ..... he had never accepted the job in the first place.

#### F Underline twelve verbs in the wrong form and rewrite them correctly.

#### Divorce

Legal and social changes in Britain have led to many more people choosing getting divorced over the last three decades. The Divorce Reform Act (1969) let people to get divorced far more easily and, despite promising staying together for life, over 160,000 couples ended up to get divorced each year during the late 80s and early 90s, compared to just over 27,000 in 1961. Towards the end of the twentieth century, divorce rates tended falling, then started to rise again over the first years of the twenty-first century.

When asked what motivated them getting divorced, people usually mention things like not to feel that the relationship was developing, or their partner making them to feel inadequate. Whatever causes people separating, it is often the children who have to learn living in a different family setting. They often resent to have to change their lives because the adults involved can't manage resolving their difficulties. Divorce has got easier legally, but it hasn't got any easier emotionally.

	2	4       7       10         5       8       11         6       9       12
G	Co	omplete by writing the verb in bold in the correct form in each pair of sentences.
	1 2	I wish you'd stop us you're going to get an A because it's not certain, you know.  Miss Edwards was explaining some grammar to us but she had to stop a couple of the girls to be quiet. <b>tell</b>
	3 4	When you're in town, remember some snacks for this evening.  I remember out of the car and I think I saw the motorbike, but everything after that is a blank. <b>get</b>
	5 6	We regret that flight RA 721 has been cancelled.  I regret that I was going to resign because I changed my mind soon after. announce
	7 8	The lecturer ignored the interruption and went on
	9 10	You're going to be angry, but I forgot to the bank to pay that cheque in.  Don't tell me you've forgotten to the Blue Mountains! It was only last summer. <b>go</b>
		The air conditioner wasn't working so I tried the batteries in the remote control, but it didn't make any difference.  There must be something wrong with the remote control because every time I try channels, nothing happens. <b>change</b>
		We like the car serviced at least once a year, just to be on the safe side.  No, don't! I really don't like my feet tickled like that! have
Н	W	omplete the second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first sentence, using the ord given. Do not change the word given. You must use between three and eight words, cluding the word given.
	1	After working for six hours, I finally managed to finish the report. <b>in</b> I finally the report after working for six hours.
	2	Oscar is qualified to teach Russian because he has a degree in it. <b>to</b> Oscar's Russian degree the language.
	3	I couldn't believe it when they suggested that I should speak to the head teacher about the problem. <b>nominated</b> I couldn't believe it when they to the head teacher about the problem.
	4	I shared a bedroom with my brothers when I was young and I quite liked it. <b>like</b> I useda bedroom with my brothers when I was young.
	5	Tim resolved that he would stay out of trouble when he left prison. <b>to</b> On being released from prison, Tim resolved trouble again.
	6	Are you sorry that you invited Liam to join us on the trip? <b>regret</b> Do Liam to join us on the trip?

8		with			12.
0		on for creating such a fanta su			
Cl	noose the correct answ	er.			
1	When she suggested weekend, I was so angrito quit. A me to working B me to work	y that I threatened	6	didn'tl've been having. A dare telling	ager said this morning, I him about the problems C dare tell D dare to telling
2	The manager requested present a A have been B be	t the meeting.		are still together?	that Veronica and George C find incredibly D find it incredible
3	Didn't youwith Ashley? A think it strange B think strange		8		et Kerry for what you said to her. C leaving D to leaving
4	It's very important that v as there's any change in A be it notified B being notified	veas soon the patient's condition. C were notified D be notified	9		essing when the teacher during the test. C cheat D to cheating
5	a number of members a	C it my duty	10	It's not fair to make the car on such a ho A to wait B waiting	C wait
Wr	ite one word in each g				
		Speed I	Da	ting	
	said. 'Can't you feel ( <b>2</b> ) to be 25 and not married something called 'speed central London with 100	find tha getting getting yet?' they asked. They re dating'. Two days later I other people with name bang is that you have three r	it cert older? comm found dges	ain someone for far Don't you (3) ended (4) (5)	it strange it strange it strange it strange it strange it strange

partners. You keep (6) ...... going like that all night, making a note of anybody you like. So, I sat there as 50 young men passed before my eyes. I didn't (7) ...... tell them that I worked for a young women's magazine, so I pretended to be a hairdresser. Everyone obviously found (8) ...... hard to know what to say – well, what do you say to sell yourself in three minutes? The Kevins, Jonathans and Michaels came and went, and I (9) ...... to feel like I couldn't (10) ...... to hear another potted biography. Speed dating might work for

some, but I think I'll stick to traditional methods to find Mr Right.

I

J

## Relationships and people

#### **Topic vocabulary: Relationships**

see page 241 for definitions

adjacent (adj)	consistent (adj)	exclude (v)	involve (v)
attach (v)	contradict (v)	external (adj)	joint (adj)
bond (v, n)	contrasting (adj)	identify (v)	liken (v)
coexist (v)	cooperate (v)	integral (adj)	link (v, n)
coherent (adj)	correspond (v)	integrate (v)	merge (v)
compatible (adj)	dispute (v, n)	interfere (v)	mutual (adj)
comprise (v)	distinguish (v)	intermediate (adj)	negotiate (v)
compromise (v, n)	diverse (adj)	internal (adj)	related (adj)
conflict (v, n)	divorce (v, n)	intervene (v)	relative (adj)
confront (v)	equivalent (n, adj)	intimate (adj)	resemblance (n)

#### Topic vocabulary: People

see page 242 for definitions

acquaintance (n)	dependant (n)	guardian (n)	sibling (n)
adopt (v)	descendant (n)	introvert (n)	spouse (n)
ancestor (n)	empathise (v)	partner (n)	stepmother/son/etc (n)
citizen (n)	extrovert (n)	peer (n)	successor (n)
companion (n)	foster (v)	predecessor (n)	sympathise (v)

#### **Phrasal verbs**

answer back	reply rudely to someone who has more authority than you	crowd around	move to a particular place at the same time as a lot of other people				
ask out	invite someone to go with you to a cinema, restaurant, etc because you want to start a romantic or sexual relationship with them	go together	if two or more things go together, they frequently exist together; if two things go together, they seem good, natural or				
break up	if two people break up, they end their	man of um	attractive in combination with each other				
	relationship; break something to make smaller pieces; if a meeting or other event	meet up	come together with someone, either unexpectedly or as planned				
	breaks up, or if you break it up, it ends and people leave	open up	talk more about your personal feelings and experiences; open a locked door, container				
bring out	make someone or something show a quality that they have; produce a new product and		or building; make it easier to travel or do business in a country				
huimm to mathem.	start to sell it	pick on	keep treating someone badly or unfairly,				
bring together	· · ·		especially by criticising them				
	do something together, especially when they would not usually do so	sound out	try to find out someone's opinions, ideas, feelings, etc by talking to them				
bump into	meet someone unexpectedly; accidentally hit	take after	look or behave like an older relative				
	against something	take to	begin to like someone or something; start				
cancel out	stop something from having any effect		doing something as a habit				
come between	cause a disagreement or argument between people		- v				

#### Phrases, patterns and collocations

**born** born to do, born on/in, born of, born into, born and bred, born-again, newborn

child as a child, only child, a child of, child abuse, childcare, child's play, child support

**common** have sth in common (with sb), common for sb/sth to do, common to, common language, the common people, common practice

**equal** of equal size/quality/value, equal in size/quality/value, equal to, roughly equal (to), equal rights

family have/start a family, nuclear family, extended family, single-parent family, a family of, in the family, one of the family, family tree, family name, family values

#### Phrases, patterns and collocations

feature feature sb/sth in, a feature of, distinguishing feature, safety features, feature film, feature writer

friend make friends (with), close/good/great friend, old friend, friend of the family, family friend, circle of friends, friends with

generation the older/younger generation, generation gap, Generation X, future generations

human human behaviour, human being, human error, human nature, human race, human rights

love love to do, love doing, give/send your love to, (fall) in love (with sb), love for, true love, love at first sight, love affair, loved ones

marriage (related) by marriage, marriage guidance, marriage vows, marriage of convenience

mother the mother of, mother country, mother-in-law, motherland, Mother Nature, Mother's Day, mother-to-be, mother tongue

national in the national interest, national anthem, national costume/dress, national debt, national holiday

native go native, native to, a native of, native speaker, non-native speaker, native land, native species

near near to (doing sth), the near future, from near and far. a near thing, the nearest thing to, your nearest and dearest

**person** do sth in person, meet sb in person

relative it's (all) relative, relative to, close/near relative, distant relative, a relative of yours, relative clause/

respect respect sb for, respect sb as, gain/lose sb's respect, command/deserve/earn/win respect, treat sb with respect, with respect to, in this/that respect

support support doing sth, support sb (financially), support an idea, support a team, offer support, in support of

wedding wedding anniversary, wedding cake, wedding ceremony, wedding dress, wedding invitation, wedding ring, wedding present

#### Idioms

be born with a silver spoon have advantages because you come from a rich family in your mouth

understand the way another person thinks because you often have the same ideas and be on the same wavelength

opinions they do

get on like a house on fire become good friends very quickly and have a lot to talk to each other about

in sb's bad/good books used for saying that someone is annoyed/pleased with you

like two peas in a pod used for saying that two people look, behave or think exactly the same

on good terms (with) have a good relationship with someone

put sth in perspective provide a sensible way of judging how good, bad, important, etc something is

in comparison with other things

used for saying someone has been weak in the ways most people are weak and should not sb is only human

be blamed for their behaviour

see eye to eye (with sb) agree with someone or have the same opinion as them

your flesh and blood vour relative

intimacy, intimately

#### **Word formation**

appear	disappear, reappear, (dis/re)appearance, apparition, apparent(ly)	loyal observe	(dis)loyalty, disloyal, (dis)loyally observation, observance, observer,
appreciate	appreciation, appreciable, appreciably, (un)appreciative(ly)		observatory, observable, observant, observably
associate	dissociate, association, associate, associated	parent	parenting, parentage, parenthood, parental(ly)
attach	reattach, attachment, (un)attached	perceive	perception, perceptiveness, (im)perceptible,
character	characterise, characterisation,		(im)perceptibly, perceptive(ly)
	(un)characteristic, characterless	person	personalise, impersonate, personality,
connect	disconnect, reconnect, interconnect, (dis/re)connection, (inter)connecting,		personnel, interpersonal, personalised, (im)personal(ly)
	(un/dis/inter)connected, connector	race	racism, racist, interracial, racial(ly)
familiar	familiarise, (un)familiarity, unfamiliar, familiarly	relate	relation, relationship, (un)related, relative(ly)
human	humanise, humanity, humanism, humanist, humanities, humanitarian, humane, humanly	self	(un)selfishness, selflessness, (un)selfish(ly), selfless(ly)
individual	individualise, individualisation, individuality, individualist, individually	separate	separation, (in)separable, separated, separately
inherit	inheritance, heritage, heredity, hereditary	sympathy	sympathise, sympathiser, (un)sympathetic,
intimate	intimacy, intimately	ŀ	(un)sympathetically

young

youngster, youth, youthful

В

## Topic vocabulary: Relationships

A Complete using the correct form of the words in the box.

	attach • comprise • confront • contradict • correspond • dispute • distinguish exclude • identify • integrate • involve • liken • merge • negotiate
1	It's not easy to between Nick and Rick because they're identical twins.
2	Why do you always me and say that what I'm saying isn't true?
3	I love mountaineering, and I suppose I would it to the excitement of winning the lottery.
4	One of the reasons we grow to love characters in films is that we with them.
5	You need to the handle to the drawer using these screws.
6	I wouldn't the possibility that you could be completely wrong on this.
7	Your answer to the maths problem should be the same as mine, but they don't
8	I'm going to Roy about his behaviour because I think it's unacceptable.
9	Don't you think that people who come to live in this country should into our culture?
10	In some countries, children under 16 the majority of the population.
	They say the price for the house is two hundred thousand, but I'm sure they'll
	I'm not the facts – I just don't agree with your interpretation of them.
	Our office is going to with the one in the next town so some people will lose their jobs.
14	Having a successful marriage learning how to keep quiet at the right time.
Cŀ	noose the correct answer.
1	I couldn't believe it when Marcy accused me of in her relationship with Joe.  A intervening B interacting C interfering D intercepting
2	Do you think there might be a between Angie's behaviour and the accident she had?  A link B tie C bond D junction
3	Suddenly, I overheard Melissa and Alex talking about me in theroom.  A attached B beside C near D adjacent
4	It's difficult to translate because there's no for that word in English.  A twin B clone C copy D equivalent
5	Andrea and Theresa are so different! You couldn't have two more sisters.  A dislike B contrasting C conflicting D distinguished
6	Keeping a relationship going is hard enough, without any
7	Having your heart broken is an part of growing up. A inward B inset C integral D internal
8	Getting divorced was a decision, so I don't blame my ex-wife.  A relative B related C cooperative D joint
9	But what you're saying now isn't with what you said last week.  A coherent B consistent C confirmed D continuous
10	You have to go through a number of stages before you become an expert.  A medium B average C moderate D intermediate
11	There's no between Gary and Mark, even though they are brothers.  A resemblance B appearance C correspondence D reflection
12	There's no reason why people of different races can't quite peacefully together.  A endure B be C inhabit D coexist

#### C Complete using the correct form of the words in the box.

```
bond • compatible • compromise • conflict • cooperate • diverse • divorce intimate • mutual • relative
```

# When people are in (1) \_\_\_\_\_\_, it can often help to talk to someone outside the relationship. When the (2) \_\_\_\_\_\_ that holds people together weakens and arguments break out, the (3) \_\_\_\_\_\_ calm of a counsellor's office can make a big difference. Relate is a registered charity in the UK that exists to give advice to couples. It started life as the Marriage Guidance Council in 1943 and was founded by Dr Herbert Gray, who was concerned at the increase in (4) \_\_\_\_\_\_. They have dealt with a (5) \_\_\_\_\_\_ range of problems over the years, from couples who feel that their personalities aren't (6) \_\_\_\_\_\_ to couples who have problems being (7) \_\_\_\_\_\_ with each other. Getting people to (8) \_\_\_\_\_\_ with each other on rebuilding the relationship and encouraging (9) \_\_\_\_\_\_ respect often helps. Often, people need to learn that they can't have exactly what they want and that (10) \_\_\_\_\_\_ is necessary.

#### Topic vocabulary: People

#### D Complete using the words in the box.

that you have to get your legal ....... to sign it, giving you permission to go.

4 I suppose I'm something of a/an ....... I wouldn't exactly describe myself as sociable. I'm quite shy, really, and don't like meeting new people.

5 You need to write your full name at the top of the form. If you're married, write the name of your ...... in the space provided.

6 As I waited at the airport, I saw a rather strange-looking woman who didn't seem to have any luggage. Then I noticed her travelling ......, a small woman of a similar age with four suitcases.

8 When my grandfather arrived in the States, he wanted to become an American ...... as soon as he could. It was very important to him to feel that he belonged here.

#### E Circle the correct word.

- 1 I do **empathise** / **sympathise** with Kim, but I can't say I really understand what she's going through.
- 2 I understand you're trying to be kind, but I don't think you can really **empathise** / **sympathise** with me when you haven't experienced anything similar.
- 3 My parents often **adopted / fostered** children for a few months when I was young and they must have looked after about 50 youngsters altogether.
- 4 I was **adopted / fostered** by Frank and Mavis when I was just six weeks old, so they're the only parents I've ever known.

- 5 To some people, it's very important not to be different from their **partners / peers** and to fit in with the group.
- 6 I thought it strange that the invitation didn't say that partners / peers were invited.
- 7 It was a real blow when Jim lost his job because he's got a large number of **dependants / siblings**, including three children and a mother-in-law.
- 8 I never really got on with any of my dependants / siblings as I was growing up.
- 9 My **ancestor / predecessor** in the job left things in a real mess.
- 10 The family home was built by a/an **ancestor / predecessor** of mine and six generations of Barretts have lived in it since then.
- 11 I have decided to leave the company, but I'm sure my **descendant / successor** will carry on the good work.
- 12 You won't believe me, but I'm a **descendant / successor** of Isaac Newton, although I don't share the same name.

#### Phrasal verbs

- F Write one word in each gap.

  - 2 She really loves him and is determined not to let anything come ...... them.
  - 3 Why don't we meet ......here again on the 12<sup>th</sup>, when I get back from Germany?
  - 4 I didn't take ...... my stepbrother at first, but after a while we grew closer.
  - 5 We should bring everyone ...... and discuss what we're going to do for Grandpa's 80<sup>th</sup> birthday.
  - 6 Being given some responsibility really brought ...... a side of Lindsay's character I hadn't seen before.
  - 7 I'd like to ask Melanie ...... on a date, but I'm afraid of being rejected.
  - 8 I had a row with Elizabeth and it just cancelled ...... all the effort I'd put into getting her to like me.
- G Complete using a phrasal verb with a word from box A in the right form and a word from box B.

```
A answer • bump • crowd • go • open • pick • sound • take

B after • around • back • into • on • out • together • up
```

- 1 Guess who I ...... in town. Our old physics teacher, Mr Watson.
- 2 After I got to know Ben a bit better, he started to ...... about his feelings.
- 3 The jeans and the top are both fine on their own, but they don't really ......
- 4 Don't ...... the other children in your class just because you're bigger than them.
- 5 I wish you would just do as you're told and not ...... every time I ask you to do something.
- 6 You should ...... your parents ..... and see what they think of your plan.
- 7 When the woman fainted in the street, everyone ....... her but no one seemed to know what to do.
- 8 Michael really ...... his grandfather, doesn't he? They've both got the same red hair.

Н	Some phrasal verbs with back, such as answer back, have meanings connected to 'responding to
	other people'. Complete the sentences using the words in the box in the correct form.

call	•	fight	•	fire	•	get	•	hit	•	pay	•	talk	•	write	
------	---	-------	---	------	---	-----	---	-----	---	-----	---	------	---	-------	--

- 1 I'm not aggressive, but if someone attacks me, then I'll ...... back.
- 2 The Prime Minister ...... back at his critics and accused them of being biased.
- 3 Don't be surprised if you get into trouble for ...... back to the teacher.
- 4 The robber shot at the police, who ...... back.
- 5 Nigel rang and he wants you to ...... back as soon as you can.
- 6 Read the e-mail from Carter Brothers and ...... back to them, explaining where their order is.
- 7 Lend me enough money for dinner and I'll ...... you back next week.
- 8 I've got a good plan to ...... back at Charlotte for all the trouble she's caused me.

#### Phrases, patterns and collocations

- One word in each sentence is incorrect. Underline the incorrect word and write the correct word on the line.
  - 1 We didn't share the same father tongue, but we managed to communicate in English.
  - 2 When my brother got married, my sister-in-law very quickly became one from the family.
  - 3 I sometimes find that born speakers of English speak a bit too fast for me. .....
  - 4 We need to get something for Mum and Dad's marriage anniversary next week. .....
  - 5 Since tomorrow's a country holiday, I thought we might drive up into the mountains.
  - 6 I got an e-mail yesterday from a far relative who's researching our family tree.
  - 7 This maths problem should be kid's play to someone with as much talent as you. .....
  - 8 She's not my biological aunt, but she's my aunt with marriage.
  - 9 Following the train crash, people concerned about their liked ones were given a special number to call.
  - 10 The problem of child misuse is much bigger than you might think.
  - 11 It took me a long time to do friends with Justine, but it was worth it in the end.
  - 12 It's only mankind nature to want to settle down, get married and start a family.
- J Write one word in each gap.

# Arranged marriages

K	Fo	r each question, write one word which can be used in all three sentences.
	1	Oh, tell Carrie that I send my when you see her.
		When my mum and dad met, my mum says it was at first sight.  My for travelling comes from the fact that we moved around a lot when I was young.
	2	One of the reasons why Damian and I get on so well is that we have a lot in
	3	I don't really see myself settling down any time in the
	4	The two countries are similar with to the divorce rates.  Of course we argue, but I don't think we're any different from other couples in that
	5	One of the important of the law is that it recognises the rights of unmarried partners. In order to find the woman's missing husband, the police asked if he had any distinguishing
	6	We our son while he was at university so he didn't have to work while he was studying.  My father Chelsea, and so did his father before him, so it was only natural that I would too.  When I saw the results of the survey, I was quite surprised by the number of people who the death penalty.
ldi	or	ns
L	Wi	rite one word in each gap.
1	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	Vivian and I usually agree, but we're not always on the
W	ore	d formation
M	Со	emplete the sentences by changing the form of the word in capitals.
	1	Theo and his brother are always together. They're completely
	2	It's very of you to notice that Sean's not his usual self. <b>PERCEIVE</b>
	3	There was a long legal battle over the, but in the end I did get quite a bit of money. <b>INHERIT</b>
	4 5	I think saying that all black people are lazy is a very remark, to be honest. <b>RACE</b> Despite his lack of concern, I think Gabriel really does care what other people think of him.
	6	APPEAR  Don't feel that you're being to Shoren if you tall me what's betheving you shout her LOVAL
	6 7	Don't feel that you're being to Sharon if you tell me what's bothering you about her. <b>LOYAL</b> James got into trouble for a police officer. <b>PERSON</b>

8 If you have any complaints about a neighbour, take them to your residents'							, V	vhere they				
	9	Marvin us	ed to be qui	te wild,	but he's			calm these	days. <b>RELA</b>	ΤE		
10	0		g to Lionel, lo a link. <b>CONN</b>	_	is job and	then getting o	divorce	d were		, t	out I think	there's
1	1	Young an	imals very qı	uickly fo	orm a stro	ng		to their	mothers. A	<b>ITACH</b>		
12	2	What I do	n't like about	t schoo	l uniform i	s that it comp	oletely	destroys a	I		INDIV	IDUAL
N	Us	e the wor	d given in c	capital	s to form	a word that	fits in	the space	<b>9</b> .			
						Becomin	gap	parent				
	() () () () ()	down and were treat (APPRECIDUR parent connected (7)	all sorts of ed by our p ATE) effect of ts responde to the kind chance you her devotion	arents on who ed to u of pare (SYN will rep to her (HUN	in our (3) we beconst creates ents we beconst (CHARIPATHY) find the second children, MAN) possion, can go	me as paren a model of ecome. It's no as gure who alw ame behavious there's a chable for your objective.	ts. Our paren ts their tays se pur. If y nce th	demands (YOUNG r own (5) ting that i ommon for r own p eemed too your mothe at you too g.	are placed a) can have s (6) people to s parents. If busy to car er was utter will be equa	on you an ( <b>4</b> ) how th you re abou rly ( <b>9</b> ) ally givi	. How we	e ourselves  (INTIMATE)  child-rearing was an u felt, then  o all that is
						ing re	13	join		19	think	**************
			•••••						.,,			
		consider										
	4	count	•••••	10	fill	**********	16	print		22	use	•••••
	5	create		11	fresh		17	produce	***********	23	worry	
	6	cycle	•••••	12	heat		18	say	••••••	24	write	
Р	Co	omplete ti	he sentence	es usin	g words t	ormed in ex	ercise	O in the	correct for	m.		
	1	I'm begin	ning to		n	ny plans for th	ne futu	re.				
	2	Why don	't you		the	soup in the r	nicrow	ave?				
	3	Don't for	get to		yo	ur passport, (	or you	won't be a	ble to come	on holid	day!	
	4	You've sp	oilt coffee on	n my no	tebook! No	ow I'm going t	to have	to		. my wł	nole essa	y!
	5	When my	/ mum lost h	er job,	she decide	ed to	•••••	as a	n engineer.			
	6	Empty th	at bit of Cok	e dowr	the sink a	and then you	can		the b	ottle wi	th water.	
	7	The elec	tion result wa	as so c	lose that t	hey've decide	ed to	•••••	the	votes.		
	8	-				d the area an						
	9	Scientist	s are hoping	to	•••••	the co	ndition	s that exist	ed on Earth	millions	s of years	ago.
1	0.		sily pass the k exams.	exam i	f you can .	•••••		the very g	ood perform	ance yo	ou put in (	during

B

C

# Units 23 and 24

A Use the word given in capitals to form a word that fits in the space.

	Culture clashes
t	One (1)
	(1 mark per answ
Ci	rcle the correct word or phrase.
13 14 15 16 17	We've arranged to meet / meeting Michael at the restaurant at nine.  Would you mind to move / moving a little so I can see the TV?  I'm sorry, but nothing justifies to behave / behaving like that.  Mum didn't like the idea of our neighbour giving me such an expensive present and I was made give / to give it back.  I'll always remember to see / seeing Elvis Presley perform live.  Please don't hesitate to contact / contacting us if you require further information.  I hope we don't end up to miss / missing the boat because of the traffic.  I didn't dare to ask / asking Angus about his argument with Kate.
	(1 mark per answ
WC	omplete the second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first sentence, using the ord given. Do not change the word given. You must use between three and eight words, cluding the word given.
19	Austin and his father are very similar, aren't they? after Austin, doesn't he?
20	I realised that I was standing outside the house I was looking for. myself I outside the house I was looking for.
21	I was surprised Sarah couldn't do the maths problem because it was very easy. <b>play</b> The maths problem, and I was surprised Sarah couldn't do it.
22	Chris's interests are completely different from mine. <b>common</b> I don't

	23	I can spend more time with my grandchildren when I retire. <b>free</b> Retirement more time with my grandchildren.								
	24	When I met my cousin from America for the first time, we really liked each other straight away. <b>house</b> My cousin and I								
	Do you want to go to the cinema this evening? <b>like</b> Do you to the cinema this evening?									
	26	I left my last job because I didn't really agree with my I left my last job because I		- · · ·						
					(2 marks per answer)					
D	Wı	rite one word in each gap.								
	27 28 29 30 31 32 33 34	Nathan was lucky enough to be born	about i half t: it doe nania al but sh	important buildings. the average salary. esn't define the offence we the national interest to join and isn't found anywhere els e did send someone to rep	e. eresent her.					
E	Cł	noose the correct answer.								
	35	What you're saying now what you said earlier. A disputes C comprises B contradicts D interferes	39	After the investigation, the human	e accident was put down to C error D slip					
	36	The speaker stoppedhis notes before continuing. A checking C to check B check D to checking	40	Do you think the generation parents and teenagers is A split B divide						
	37	I read somewhere that the youngest in a family is often the funniest.  A sibling C guardian B spouse D citizen	41	Everyone started to woman on the floor, but n A crowd B spread	around the old o one offered her any help. C put D hang					
	38	Many people consider Davies the finest artist of his generation.  A be C to be B being D to being	42	Rebecca didn't deserve so severely, if you ask me A be B being	punished quite c. C to be D to being  1 mark per answer)					
					Total mark:/50					

#### Reported speech: tense changes

- If the reporting verb is in the past (eg said), we usually have to change the tense of what the person actually said. The general rule is go back one tense but there are some exceptions.
- With past perfect simple and continuous, there is no tense change.

Direct speech	Reported speech
present simple: Sam doesn't play hockey very often.	past simple: Fiona said that Sam didn't play hockey very often.
present continuous: I'm winning!	past continuous: Carol shouted to us that she was winning.
present perfect simple: l' <b>ve</b> never <b>been given</b> a trophy before!	past perfect simple: Paul said that he'd never been given a trophy before.
present perfect continuous: They've been playing for four hours.	past perfect continuous: She told us that they'd been playing for four hours.
past simple: We lost the match.	past perfect simple: Finally he told us that they had lost the match.
past continuous: We were winning until half-time.	past perfect continuous: She said they <b>had been winning</b> until half-time.

- When something is still true, we can change tense but we don't have to.
  - ✓ The article said that fishing is/was the most popular sport in Britain.
- When we are reporting a scientific or historical fact, we don't usually change tense.
  - ✓ Alan told me that Queen Victoria hated Gladstone, the Prime Minister.
- Although we can usually leave out that (Alan told me (that) Queen Victoria ...), we cannot leave out that after the verbs reply and shout.
  - ✓ I replied that going swimming in such cold water was a ridiculous idea.

#### Reported speech: modal and semi-modal changes

- If the reporting verb is in the past (eg said), we sometimes have to change modals and semi-modals.
- Could, would, should, ought to, had better and need do not change.
  - √ 1 could swim when I was three.' said Lizzie. → Lizzie said that she could swim when she was three.

					cara trat one ocara om	Wilch Sile	Tras un c	۲.
Direct speech	will/shall	сап	must	have to	don't/doesn't have to	mustn't	may	am/is/are going to
Reported speech	would	could	must had to be to should	had to	didn't have to	mustn't be not to shouldn't	might	was/were going to

Watch out

- When we are expressing obligation, must in direct speech usually changes to had to, be to or should in reported
  - ✓ You must do what the referee tells you,' said the coach. The coach said that we had to / were to / should do what the referee told us.
- When we are expressing obligation, mustn't can become mustn't, be not to or shouldn't.

  You mustn't cheat under any circumstances! We were told that we mustn't / were not to / shouldn't cheat under any circumstances.
- Must doesn't usually change to had to or should when we are expressing probability.
  - ✓ 'It must have felt wonderful when they won!' said Dave. Dave said that it must have felt wonderful when

#### Reported speech: pronoun and determiner changes

Direct speech	Reported speech
my: It's <b>my</b> turn.	his/her: Eddie pointed out that it was <b>his</b> turn.
this/that + noun: I bought <b>this</b> fishing rod yesterday.	the/that: Linda said she'd bought <b>the</b> fishing rod the day before.
this/that + verb: <b>This</b> is a great game!	it/that: Tony said <b>it</b> was a great game.
these/those + noun: Look at <b>these</b> baseball gloves!	the/those: Alison told us to look at <b>the</b> baseball gloves.
these/those + verb: <b>These</b> are the best baseball gloves I've ever seen.	they: She said <b>they</b> were the best baseball gloves she'd ever seen.
verb + these/those (without an object): I've had these for years.	them: She said she'd had <b>them</b> for years.

# Watch out

- We do not need to change time words/phrases when the information is still true at the moment of speaking/writing.

  I'll see you at the match next week,' said Dave. Dave told us he'd see us at the match next week.
- In narratives, writers often use direct speech time words and phrases for dramatic effect.
   ✓ Carlo turned to Fraser and said that, here, now, they would decide who the champion was once and for all.

#### Reported speech: time and place changes

Direct speech	Reported speech	Direct speech	Reported speech
here	there	now, at the moment	then, at that moment
tomorrow	the following/next day, the day after	next week/year/etc	the following/next week, the week after
tonight	that night	last week/year/etc	the week before, the previous week
yesterday	the day before, the previous day	ago	before, previously, earlier

#### Reported questions

- With reported questions, we make the same changes regarding tense, pronoun and time and place word/phrases as we do with reported speech.
- In reported questions we don't use the question form or question marks.

Direct speech	Reported speech
Questions beginning with the verbs have, do, be and modals ' <b>Do</b> you want to play Monopoly?' asked Cheryl.	Cheryl asked if/whether we wanted to play Monopoly.
Questions with what, who, which, when, where, why and how 'What time did the match start?' asked Jimmy.	Jimmy asked Andrea what time the match had started.



The structure question word + infinitive is very common with reported questions.

✓ She asked me how to tune a piano.
✓ He asked me what to do.

#### Reported commands and requests

Direct speech	Reported speech
Commands ' <b>Put</b> the cricket bats away!' said Alex.	tell / command / order / instruct + sb + full infinitive Alex told me to put the cricket bats away.
Requests 'Would you put the cricket bats away?' asked Alex.	ask + sb + full infinitive  Alex <b>asked me to put</b> the cricket bats away.

#### Reporting verbs

Different reporting verbs take different grammatical patterns. Some verbs can take more than one pattern, eg deny doing, deny sth, deny (that) ....

Common reporting verbs include: accuse, agree, apologise, ask, beg, claim, command, cry, deny, explain, instruct, order, promise, refuse, reply, respond, say, shout, state, suggest, tell, whisper

Α	С	omplete each second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first sentence.				
1 Jimmy said that he definitely wasn't going to the match on Saturday.						
		,' said Jimmy.				
	2	Alison told Ben that he'd forgotten to do the washing-up				
	3	Jason admitted that he had been lying when he'd said he had nothing to do with the breakages.  'Actually, I,' admitted Jason.				
	4	Paul told me that Dawn hadn't been particularly hard-working when she was at university.				
	5	Sharon shouted that she hadn't finished yet. '!' shouted Sharon.				
	6	Rudy said he'd meet us all at the café in half an hour.  ',' said Rudy.				
	7	Belinda's mum told her that she didn't have to eat her sprouts if she didn't want to.  ', Belinda,' said her mum.				
	8	Sebastian announced that he and Tristan were going to set up a website.  'Tristan, 'announced Sebastian.				
	9	Karen asked Diana when she had got married.  ', Diana?' asked Karen.				
	10	Freda asked Bjorn if she could borrow his bike for a couple of hours.  'Bjorn,?' asked Freda.				
В		ircle the correct word or phrase. If both are correct, circle both.  When I told Mr Peters that the dog has / had eaten my homework, he didn't believe me.				
		Adam told me that his girlfriend <b>doesn't / didn't</b> eat meat at all.				
	3	When I saw Ed yesterday morning, he told me that he is / was going to look at a flat in the afternoon.				
	4 Roger told me about the pop quiz. He said his team were / had been doing well in the first few round that it all went / had all gone wrong with the round about dance music.					
	5	When we watched Death Watch III, Paul said he has / had never seen a worse movie in his life!				
	6	Did Galileo say that the Earth <b>goes / went</b> round the sun?				
	/	Phil told me on Friday that he <b>has / had</b> just bumped into Wally Deacon!				
	8	Babs announced to us all last night that she <b>is / was</b> finally giving up smoking.  Did you say that you <b>do / did</b> want sugar in your coffee or not?				
		I told Brian last week that the office <b>isn't / wasn't</b> opening on Tuesday so I don't know why he showed up yesterday morning.				
С	lf	the word or phrase in bold is correct, put a tick. If it is incorrect, rewrite it correctly.				
	1	Bob did tell me that he probably <b>wouldn't</b> be coming in today				
	2	Last week he told us that we <b>don't have to</b> do that exercise and then yesterday he said <b>he'd made</b> a mistake.				
		Did you say these bills <b>had to</b> be paid before tomorrow?				
		Steve said he <b>could</b> play guitar when he was two years old. Do you believe that?				
		Pauline told my mum that <b>she'd had better</b> get a lawyer. I think she's right.				
		When we went to the party, Claudia told me that I <b>must</b> be on my best behaviour all evening. It was very rude of her, I thought.				
	/	Darren said that Mr Taylor was to have forgotten about the meeting, but I'm not so sure. I think he just didn't				

want to come. .....

8 9	I was	When I was a teenager, my dad always told me that <b>I'm not to</b> stay out later than ten o'clock							
10	When	······································							
11		The letter they sent six months ago said that they <b>shall</b> be in touch again soon. Well, I haven't heard anything since!							
12		Seven years ago, the Prime Minister stated that his government <b>will</b> be corruption-free. It doesn't look that way now, does it?							
Wı	rite on	e word in each gap.							
1		o! These shoes don't go with that suit at all!' I ac didn't go with the suit I was planning to	tually really liked the shoes but Maureen told me wear.						
2		play is rubbish!' Susan told us in no uncertain te	The state of the s						
3		ster Unioe's coming to stay for a few days." Wh called Clarissa, isn't she?	y did Derek say that sister's called Chloe?						
4	'This is he'd o	s <i>not</i> what I ordered!' Mike told the waiter – quit rdered.	re rudely in my opinion – that wasn't what						
5		e trainers are far too expensive!' My mum said t em in the end.	hat trainers were too expensive so I didn't						
6	'My nu	ımber's easy. It's 123456.' You don't know Sind number but I stupidly forgot to write it	ly's phone number, do you? She did actually tell me						
7		you put these on the table?' Mum asked me to							
8	'You w		gus and James told me that house was						
Wi	rite on	e word in each gap.							
Th	en		Now						
Se	amus:	Hi Marios! It's Seamus. Listen, what are you	1 Seamus asked Marios what he was doing at						
M	arios:	doing at the moment? Right now? Nothing much. Why?	moment.  2 Marios replied that right he was						
Se	amus:	Well, do you remember last week I told you	not doing anything much.						
		about that new gym? I'm just about to check it out and I wondered if you'd like to come too.	3 Seamus mentioned a conversation they'd had the week.						
Ma	arios:	Yeah, great! Umm to tell you the truth, Seamus, I actually went a couple of days ago.	4 Marios admitted that he'd been to the gym two days						
Se	a <b>mu</b> s:	It's really good! Did you?							
	arios:	Yeah, well, I'm taking part in the London	5 Marios reminded Seamus that he was taking part						
Se	amus.	Marathon next month so I'm trying to get fit.	in the London Marathon month.						

#### round, then. Marios: Absolutely! Look, I was going to call you yesterday to ask you if you wanted to come with me next time, but something came up. No, no problem. Don't worry about it. Seamus: Marios: Thanks. So, where shall we meet? Well, I'm at the office right now and the gym's Seamus: only a few minutes walk from here. Do you want to come here and we'll go together? Marios: Sure. See you in about half an hour.

D

E

Seamus:

Marios:

Okay. Bye!

Bye!

δlo	
1	ow Seamus asked Marios what he was doing at
2	•
3	
4	Marios admitted that he'd been to the gym two days
5	Marios reminded Seamus that he was taking part in the London Marathon month.
6	Marios told Seamus that he had been planning to call him the day
7	Seamus said he was at the office and suggested they meet

F	Co	Complete each second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first sentence.				
	1	'Carol and I went to a great museum when we were in Italy last month,' said Shirley. Shirley told her friends that				
	2	'I only washed these trousers yesterday, Tony!' said his mum.  Tony's mum told				
	3	'You have to get all the letters sent off by tomorrow,' said Jake to his secretary as he was leaving.  As he was leaving, Jake told				
	4	'We shall meet you all back here in exactly half an hour from now.'  Mum told me that				
	5	'Luckily I don't have to go into the office this Saturday,' said Olivia. Olivia said happily that				
	6	'It can't be very nice having all these cars going by all the time.' Alan commented to Ros that				
	7	'I'll put these in water right now.' Daniel's mum said that				
	8	'I told Dan two days ago that this report would have to be rewritten,' said Greg.  Greg told Jeanne that				
G	WC	omplete the second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first sentence, using the ord given. Do not change the word given. You must use between three and eight words, cluding the word given.				
	1	Will you come with me to the concert next Thursday?' Andrea asked Gareth. <b>go</b> Andrea asked Gareth if to the concert the following Thursday.				
	2	'Does the train get in at four o'clock?' asked Pete. <b>whether</b> Pete asked at four o'clock.				
	3	'Have you been talking on the phone all evening, Tim?' asked his dad. <b>if</b> Tim's dad asked on the phone all evening.				
	4	'Are you all coming tomorrow?' Fiona asked us. whether Fiona askedday.				
	5	'Doesn't Jerry live near you anymore?' asked Dominic. <b>me</b> Dominic asked whether				
	6	'Shall I send you an e-mail about it, Trevor?' asked Kevin. <b>him</b> Kevin asked an e-mail about it.				
	7	'Shall I help you do the dishes, Carlo?' said Robert. <b>offered</b> Robert the dishes.				
	8	'Do we really have to go to bed right now?' Toby asked his parents. <b>did</b> Toby asked his parents go to bed right then.				
Н	Ci	rcle the correct word or phrase.				
		Kostas didn't dare ask Eleni where had she / she had been the previous evening.  I was tempted to ask why did Ranji want / Ranji wanted to sit next to Li Han so badly.  We did ask Carol who she had / had she invited but for some reason she wouldn't tell us.  Can you believe it? Fred actually asked me how to / could he send an e-mail!  No one has asked me why didn't I / I didn't come to work yesterday.  I'm going to ask them what on earth did they think / they thought they were doing.  Ask that man over there who should we / to complain to.				
	8	Doug and Sally didn't even ask me how the website was / was the website going.				

	Write a	verb	from	the	box	in	the	correct	form	in	each	gap.
--	---------	------	------	-----	-----	----	-----	---------	------	----	------	------

attack • do • get • like • make • pass • take • talk • turn • use • want • work

- 1 You'd better ask the security guard how ...... into the building at the weekend.
- 2 That was so nice of them to ask whether I ...... to stay the night.
- 3 I know you asked me ...... the washing-up now but it'll only take a minute, I promise.
- 4 Why did the officer order his men ...... when he knew they were outnumbered?
- 5 I would ask you ......judgement until you know all the facts.
- 6 I couldn't believe it when Sandy came out and asked me if I ...... drugs before.
- 7 I don't like asking you ...... on a Saturday, but I'm afraid there's no alternative.
- 8 You should have asked your mother which cloth ....... She'd know.
- 9 It was funny when you were asked by the technician how ...... the computer on.
- 10 She very kindly asked me if I ...... fruit cake and said there was a fruit salad if I preferred.
- 11 Go and ask your dad ...... us a coffee, would you?
- 12 I'm sorry, but we've been instructed ...... to reporters under any circumstances.

#### Choose the correct answer.

- 1 Do you deny ..... this with the defendant on the day in question?
  - A to discuss C of having discussed D to have discussed B discussing
- 2 Why did you refuse ..... the police officer's questions? It only makes you look guilty! A to answer C that you answer
  - B answering D for answering
- 3 It's about time Mrs Richards apologised to me ..... me a gossip in front of everybody.

A to have called

C that she called

B from calling

D for having called

- 4 She may claim ...... a PhD but nobody's ever actually seen the certificate.
  - A having

C to have

B for having

D if she has

5 The kids suggested ...... a pizza tonight.

What do you think?

A to get B we'll get

C getting D for getting

6 I do agree there ..... simple solution to this problem.

A is no

C not to be

B be not

D not being

7 Tammy responded ...... that at least she'd never lied to her parents.

A to sav

C by saying

B that she said

D with having said

8 I'm begging ...... A you to stay

C your staying

B that you stay D you for staying

#### K Write one word in each gap.

#### **Hobbies**

The next time someone asks me (1) ...... my hobbies are, or, indeed, (2) ...... I have any hobbies, I'm tempted to refuse (3) ...... answer. Better still, I'll turn the question round and ask them to (4) ...... me what their hobbies are. Doubtless they'll claim to (5) ...... an avid collector of rare postage stamps, or an expert builder-of-cathedrals-out-of-matchsticks, but I shan't believe it. I don't think we should deny (6) ...... any longer: the hobby is dead. I would like to suggest (7) ...... from now on, the word 'hobby' is erased from our vocabulary. You may accuse me (8) ...... being naïve, but I strongly believe the facts support my case. Ask any teenager – or adult, for that matter – how they (9) ...... their spare time. They'll respond (10) ...... a list of activities – going to the gym, playing computer games, watching TV, downloading music, hanging out with friends, surfing the Internet, going to the pub, playing football – none of which can sensibly be called a hobby.

# 26 Vocabulary

#### Preference and leisure activities

#### **Topic vocabulary: Preference**

see page 243 for definitions

addiction (n)	decline (v)	greedy (adj)	praise (v, n)
adore (v)	dedicated (adj)	impulse (n)	resolve (v)
anticipation (n)	delight (v)	inclined (adj)	sacrifice (v, n)
appeal (v, n)	desire (v, n)	liking (n)	strive (v)
arbitrary (adj)	devote (v)	mediocre (adj)	taste (n)
aspiration (n)	differentiate (v)	motive (n)	tempting (adj)
bear (v)	envy (v, n)	mundane (adj)	urge (v, n)
compulsory (adj)	fancy (v)	obsessed (adj)	welcome (v, adj)
content (adj)	fascination (n)	optional (adj)	worthwhile (adj)
craving (n)	favour (v, n)	passion (n)	yearn (v)

#### Topic vocabulary: Leisure activities

see page 244 for definitions

absorbing (adj) casual (adj)	indulge (v) lifestyle (n)	pursue (v) recreation (n)	solitude (n) tedious (adj)
exhilarating (adj)	leave (n)	respite (n)	trivial (adj)
fatigue (n)	outing (n)	sedentary (adj)	unwind (v)
idle (adj)	pastime (n)	socialise (v)	venue (n)

## Phrasal verbs

centre around	if something centres around someone or	laze around	relax and enjoy yourself, doing no work	
	something, or you centre something around them, they are its main subject of attention or interest	mess about/ around	spend time doing things in a relaxed way; behave in a silly way	
get into	start enjoying something or become enthusiastic about it; if a train, plane, etc gets into a place, it arrives there; become involved in a bad situation	pick up	learn a new skill or start a habit without intending to; go and meet someone or something that you have arranged to take somewhere in a vehicle	
go in for	enjoy a particular thing or activity; choose something as a subject of study or as your career	put in	spend a particular amount of time doing something, or make a particular amount of effort in order to do something input (n)	
go off	stop liking someone or something; explode or be fired; leave a place, especially for a particular purpose; if food or drink goes off, it is no longer fresh	seek out	find someone or something by looking for them in a determined way	
		take in	include something	
		take off	have a particular amount of time away from	
grow on	if something or someone grows on you, you start to like them more		work; become successful or popular very fast take-off (n)	
hang out	spend time in a particular place or with particular people; lean out of a window so that the top part of your body is outside hang-out (n)	take out	take someone to a place like a cinema or a restaurant and usually pay for them	
		warm up	prepare for a sport or activity by doing gentle exercises or practising just before it	
keep up	continue to do something; move at the same speed as someone or something		starts warm-up (n)	

#### Phrases, patterns and collocations

choice make a choice, exercise choice, have no choice, choice between, choice of, personal/parental/consumer choice, informed choice, wide choice, obvious choice

choose choose from, choose between, choose sb/sth as, choose sb/sth out of, choose to do, pick and choose, nothing/little to choose between **decide** decide to do, decide against/in favour of, decide that, decide between, decide for yourself, decide on

**delight** delight in doing, take (great) delight in doing, to sb's delight, with/in delight

## Phrases, patterns and collocations

eager	eager to do, eager for, only too eager to do	opt	opt for, opt to do
free	set sb free, let sb go free, free sb from, walk free, free to do, free from, free and easy, free time	option	have no option (but to do), consider your options, the option of doing, the option to do, keep/leave
impulse	act on impulse, do sth on impulse, control/resist		your options open
	an impulse, an impulse to do	play	play against/for, play at, play by yourself, play for
keen	keen (for sb) to do, keen on, keen interest in		time, play the fool, play sth by ear, at play
leisure	have the leisure to do, at your leisure, leisure centre, leisure pursuits, leisure time	praise	praise sb for doing, win/earn/deserve praise, full of praise for, in praise of
like	like (sb) to do, like doing, like it when, just like, anything/nothing like, it's not like sb to do, like	prefer	prefer sth to, prefer (sb) to do, prefer doing, would prefer (that), would prefer it if
	crazy/mad, like so, something like	rest	rest sth on/against, rest assured that, take/have a
need	need (sb) to do, need do, need doing, meet a		rest (from), get some rest, come to rest, at rest
	need, have no need of, in need (of)	taste	develop/have a taste for, in good/bad taste,
off	have / take / be given the day off, have / take /		sense of taste, acquired taste
	be given time off, off work/college, off sick	want	want (sb) to do, want sth done, for want of

## Idioms

at a loose end	with nothing in particular to do
couch potato	someone who spends a lot of time sitting at home watching television
do sth on a whim	do because of a sudden feeling that you must have or do something
have time on your hands	have more time available than you need
let your hair down	relax and enjoy yourself because you are in a comfortable environment
life and soul of the party	someone who is very lively at social events
put your feet up	sit down and relax, especially with your feet raised off the ground
recharge your batteries	rest after being very busy, so that you will be ready to start working again
set your heart on	decide that you want something very much
variety is the spice of life	used for saying that different experiences and situations make life enjoyable or interesting

## **Word formation**

available	(un)availability, unavailable	relax	relaxation, relaxing, relaxed
choose	chose, chosen, choice, choosy		restlessness, unrest, restive, restful(ly),
desire	(un)desirable, desirous, desired, (un)desirably		restless(ly)
do	overdo, outdo, redo, undo, (over/out/re/un)did,	rhythm	rhythmic(al), rhythmically
	(over/out/re/un)done, doing, doings	satisfy	dissatisfy, (un)satisfactory, (dis)satisfied,
envy	(un)enviable, (un)enviably, envious(ly)		(un)satisfying(ly), satisfactorily
leisure	leisured, leisurely	select	deselect, selection, selective(ly)
motive	(de)motivated, (de)motivator, (de)motivation, (de)motivating, motivational	sport	sportsman/woman/person, sportsmanship, sports, sporting, sporty
obsess	obsession, obsessed, obsessive(ly)	stimulate	stimulation, stimulant, stimulus, stimuli,
play	replay, overplay, downplay, player, playful(ly)		stimulating, stimulated
prefer	preference, preferable, preferred, preferential,	tend	tendency
•	preferably	zeal	zealot, zealous(ly)
pursue	pursuit, pursuer		

#### Topic vocabulary: Preference

#### A Choose the correct answer.

1	Although she would have have children.	e preferred to carry on wo	rking, my mum	her career in order to
	A devoted	B repealed	C sacrificed	D abolished
2	I find the offer quite A tempting	, but I think I'd r B desirous	rather study at Oxford. C inclined	D envious
3	I don't normally like nois A force	y clubs, but I had a sudde B motive	n to see C pressure	what the Blue Parrot was like. D impulse
4	Jerry loves snowboardir A passion	ng so much that it's almost B obsession		D requirement
5	I don't want to do the co A compulsory	ourse in applied statistics, B inevitable	but it's C bound	D indecisive
6	Don't worry about me – A ecstatic	I'm quite to B delighted		ou to come back. D content
7	When I was pregnant, I of A preference	often got a sudden B craving		ines. D greed
8	Thank you for thinking of A decline	of us, but I'm afraid we're g B deny	oing to have to C condemn	your kind invitation. D reject
9	I've never seen anyone A eager	so to their jo B keen	ob as Philip is. C dedicated	D interested
10	Why do you have such a A desire	a with mode B fascination	l railways? C love	D preference
11	I wish you would stop w A welcome	asting so much time on co B enviable	omputer games and do C feasible	something a little more D worthwhile
12	Olivia has always A favoured	to return to the co B yearned	ountry she was born in. C urged	D inclined

#### B Complete using the correct form of the words in the box.

```
adore • appeal • bear • delight • differentiate • fancy • favour • praise resolve • strive • urge • welcome
```

1 Trisha suggested going to Indonesia, but the idea didn't really ...... to me. Young children seem to ...... in showing things they've made at school to their parents. Francis obviously ...... his three children and will do anything for them. 3 I think I just ...... getting a DVD and staying in tonight. The firefighters ...... Mrs Collins for her quick thinking when the fire broke out. 5 We would ...... anyone who values personal freedom to vote against this proposal. The Prime Minister ...... the suggestion from the leader of the opposition and said that the government would consider it carefully. I don't know how Liz can ..... to work at that place. 9 It's important to have clear goals to ...... towards. 10 Parents should try to treat all their children equally and not ...... one over another. It's quite easy to ...... between margarine and butter because butter has a creamier taste. 11 The Board of Directors has ...... to increase sales by at least 20% over the coming year. 12

#### C Circle the correct word.

- 1 Share your chocolate with your brother and don't be so **greedy / obsessed**.
- 2 Claudia's completely **greedy / obsessed** with Jack and doesn't talk about anything else these days.
- 3 I smiled in **anticipation / aspiration** as the waiter brought the desserts to our table.
- 4 Joining the Air Force has always been an **anticipation / aspiration** of mine.
- 5 These two day trips are included in the price of the tour, while the third is **arbitrary / optional** and costs 50 euros extra.
- 6 We don't have any information about the hotels, so we'll just have to make an **arbitrary / optional** decision.
- 7 If you look at Madeleine's house, it's obvious she has a lot of **liking / taste**.
- 8 I've always had a **liking / taste** for Naomi, ever since she moved in next door.
- 9 Life in this small town is really quite **mediocre / mundane** and I can't wait to move to the big city.
- 10 I thought her latest book was **mediocre / mundane** compared to the others, which I really enjoyed.
- 11 Eva got everything she had ever **envied / desired** when she married a rich businessman.
- 12 | **envy / desire** people who can just walk into a room full of strangers and feel at home.

#### Topic vocabulary: Leisure activities

D	If the word in bold is correct, put a tick. If it is incorrect, replace it with one of the words
	in bold from the other sentences.

- 1 It should be guite a **sedentary** event, so don't dress up too much. .....
- 2 Without enough leisure time, people begin to suffer from stress and **solitude**......
- 3 I get 25 days a year **venue**, which is probably about average. .....
- 4 The new Arts Centre should be a great **outing** for concerts. ......
- 5 Last time I had a day off, we went on a family **lifestyle** to the beach.
- 6 Kids just wouldn't fit in with my **fatigue**, so I don't plan to have any at the moment. .....
- 7 I like to be quite active when I've got time off because my job is quite **absorbing**......
- 8 I find nothing so relaxing as reading a really **casual** book. .....
- 9 Work's so **tedious** that I can't wait to meet my friends in the evening.
- 10 The most relaxing things about getting away to the mountains are the peace and **leave**......

#### E Complete using the correct form of the words in the box.

exhilarating • idle • indulge • pastime • pursue • recreation • respite • socialise • trivial • unwind

#### The beginnings of modern leisure

During the first half of the nineteenth century, more and more people were employed in factories, working
14- or 15-hour days that left them little time for hobbies, sport or any other form of (1)
and meant they weren't able to (2) with friends. A key breakthrough in Britain
came with the Ten Hour Act (1847), which limited the working day and ensured that workers got some
(3) from their jobs. People now had at least some time to (4) from
work at the end of the day and (5) themselves.
Not everyone approved. Many members of the middle class hated the idea of the workers being
(6) and believed that they would waste their time on (7)
matters instead of (8) productive activities, such as education or going to church.
The workers, however, found the new freedom (9) and threw themselves into new
(10) with enthusiasm.

#### Phrasal verbs

F	Match	to	make	sentences
	IVEALCIT	w	make	sentences.

1	I suppose I spend a lot of time just hanging	Α	in some fantastic areas of natural beauty.
2	The best thing about camping is just messing	В	for active pastimes; I much prefer reading.
3	Since I'm self-employed, I'm able to take	С	about with all the equipment all day.
4	Drew spends a lot of time seeking	D	a whole month off and just travel.
5	Most of my leisure time seems to centre	Ε	out with friends in the town centre.
6	The tour we're going on next week takes	F	out good spots to go windsurfing.

G around fishing or my other main hobby, water polo.

H up a few songs after just a couple of lessons on the guitar.

G Complete using a phrasal verb with a word from box A in the right form and a word from box B. You need to use one word from box B more than once.

```
A get • go • grow • keep • laze • put • take • warm

B around • in • into • off • on • out • up
```

7 I'm not one of those people who go in ......

8 With a bit of practice, I picked ......

1	I don't have much money these days, so it's hard to my music collection.
2	If you're Amanda this weekend, why don't you go to the Popwave festival?
3	I didn't like this CD at first, but now I'm reallyit.
4	Carl and I just spent the whole day listening to music.
5	I'm still not sure about this track, but I think it's starting tome.
6	Before the concert started, we could hear the band off stage.
7	I used to love this band, but I've them since the lead singer left.
8	You can tell they've a lot of hard work when you listen to their latest album.

H The phrasal verb get into has a meaning connected to the idea of becoming involved in an activity or situation. Tick the sentences where the phrasal verb has a meaning connected to a similar idea.

1	Hove watching TV, but it does <b>bite into</b> my free time
2	Jordan was relieved when she finally <b>broke into</b> the music business
3	When you're flying a model aeroplane, the important thing is not to <b>crash into</b> anything!
4	The council have <b>entered into</b> discussions on building a new sports centre in town
5	To access the online games network, key your username and password into the box below
6	Think carefully before you <b>rush into</b> such a long-term agreement
7	Kelly launched into a detailed account of her plans for the summer
8	Pete is always taking up new hobbies and he really <b>throws</b> himself <b>into</b> them

#### Phrases, patterns and collocations

- 1 It's the boss's birthday next Wednesday, and there's a rumour we might be taken the day off. .....
- 2 I know you'd rather I took up a sport, but it's not your choice to do. ......
- 3 Some of the courses are compulsory, so we can't just pick and select whatever we like. .....

4	If you won't give me a pay rise, then I shall have to think my options.
5	The council said they had no option apart to close the sports centre.
6	Angela travels a lot and is only very eager to experience new places.
7	Jake's been practising as mad to impress the others in the band
8	I can't believe the judge just let the accused be free like that
9	I've decided in favour for joining the local swimming team
10	You should plan things more carefully and not just act with impulse all the time

#### J Circle the correct word.

#### The future of leisure

There is no doubt technology and shorter working hours have (1) got / let / set people free to enjoy their leisure time more than ever before. Many people (2) do / have / make the leisure to pursue hobbies and other activities they (3) like / prefer / want to the work routine. What leisure activities will people (4) choose / decide / opt for in the future?

We can expect to see increased personal (5) choice / decision / option. The range of leisure (6) actions / hobbies / pursuits will expand and people will have the (7) decision / option / preference of following up an interest in almost any activity. Whether at home or at (8) enjoyment / leisure / relaxation centres, there will be an ever-increasing need to provide for people at (9) play / recreation / rest. If the future is not one of increased leisure, then it won't be for (10) need / desire / want of demand.

K	For each	question,	write one	word which	can be	used in	all three sen	tences.
---	----------	-----------	-----------	------------	--------	---------	---------------	---------

1	To our, the boss said that we could have an extra day off work.  Martin always takes great in talking to anyone about fishing.  When Erin finally started to move downhill on the skis for the first time, she laughed in
2	It's important that people feel they can exercise
3	The local council should start a building programme to meet the
4	I had dried frog when I was in Korea, and I would describe the
5	We're quite for our son to go to Cambridge University when he finishes school. I enjoy team sports, like basketball and volleyball, and I'm especially on football. My parents have always taken a interest in my hobbies.
6	I was a bit of a loner when I was younger and I spent a lot of time
7	The headmaster was full of
8	When we finally made it out of the forest, we decided to

#### **Idioms**

L Complete using the words in the box.

	batteries • end • feet • hair • heart • party • potato • spice • time • whim
1	'Oh! I'm exhausted! I've been doing housework all day.' 'Come and put yourup for five minutes and I'll make a cup of tea.'
2	'Do you fancy going to that new jazz club in town?' 'Yes, let's go and let ourdown a bit, shall we?'
3	'Jamie is so much fun!' 'Yes, he really is the life and soul of the
4	'You're not changing jobs again already, are you?' 'Well, they do say that variety is the of life.'
5	'Roger wasn't pleased to get rejected by the team, was he?' 'No. He really had his set on playing for them.'
6	'You look a bit bored.' 'Well, I've been at a loose since I finished the book I was reading.'
7	'You weren't planning to go to Singapore on holiday, were you?' 'No. I got to the travel agent's and just decided to go there on a
8	'I can't believe you built the Eiffel Tower out of matchsticks!' 'I guess I must have had a lot ofon my hands.'
9	'Does Jenny ever move from in front of the TV?' 'I think she's in danger of becoming a bit of a couch
10	'You've got a great suntan!' 'I went away for a few days to recharge my

#### **Word formation**

 ${f M}$  Complete the sentences by changing the form of the word in capitals.

1	The cricket ground and the theatre make this a very area to live in. <b>DESIRE</b>
2	My family have always gone in for traditional country, such as hunting, shooting and fishing. <b>PURSUE</b>
3	What I like about Stravinsky's music is the complexity, which has a powerful effect on the listener. <b>RHYTHM</b>
4	After ten matches, we had the record of played ten, won none, lost ten. ENVY
5	I know you'd rather take your holiday in August, but when the boss is offering you extra days off, I don't think you can afford to be so
6	You don't need to be quite so in your work, and you might find you enjoy it more if you take a little time off. <b>ZEAL</b>
7	You don't have time to do all the sports you'd like to, so you're going to have to be a bit
8	After dinner, we went for a stroll along the seafront. LEISURE
9	We're only two weeks into the school holidays and already my children are
10	I don't mind Annabel spending time on her computer, but playing this latest game has become almost an

N Write a word formed from the words in the box in each gap.

available • do • motive • play • prefer • relax • satisfy • sport • stimulate • tend

## Get Active with Marlston Council

As a local resident, you may already be aware of Marlston Council's 'Get Active' campaign. We'd like to take this opportunity to remind you of the campaign and to give you some simple tips to help you and your family get active.

36	t active.
*	It's impossible to (1) the importance of getting active as a family. We all have a (2) to start off with good intentions and then lose our (3)
*	Don't (5)
*	Children these days get a lot of <b>(8)</b>
*	Playing a sport together will teach your children about fair play, (10)
0	r further information, contact Marlston Council and ask to speak to someone from the 'Get Active' campaign

O Some verbs form nouns using -ence, as in preference. Some form nouns using -ance. Put nouns formed from the following words in the correct category.

accept	attend	differ	ignore	occur	rely
allow	avoid	disturb	inherit	perform	resemble
annoy	clear	endure	insist	persist	resist
appear	correspond	exist	insure	reassure	tolerate
assist	depend	guide	interfere	refer	utter

-ance	-ence	

P Complete the sentences using words formed in exercise 0.

- 5 You need to be really fit to be able to complete an ...... race like the marathon.
- 7 This football team has a proud tradition and has been in ...... since 1890.
- 8 There was a lot of ...... from local people to the government's plans to knock down the stadium.

B

# Units 25 and 26

A Write one word in each gap.

	Teenagers and Inlovinger	
() () () () ()	Until very recently, teenagers have been hooked on television. Parents have worried that their children are becoming fat, lazy (1)	
	(1 mark per ansv	wer)
W	omplete the second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first sentence, using the ord given. Do not change the word given. You must use between three and eight words, cluding the word given.	
11	'I've decided I really want to go on a cruise round the Med this summer,' said Molly. <b>heart</b> Molly says on a cruise round the Med this summer.	
12	He told us that getting a later plane was our only option. <b>but</b> 'Youa later plane,' he said.	
13	'Does Tony follow current affairs closely?' asked Susie. <b>interest</b> Susie asked me	
14	'I'm going to enjoy myself now the exams are over,' said Heidi. <b>hair</b> Heidi said she now the exams were over.	
15	As the plane finally stopped on the runway, it was immediately surrounded by fire engines. <b>rest</b> As the plane finally	
16	Pete said that Josh doesn't usually tell lies. <b>like</b> 'Itlies,' said Pete.	
17	'Let's not make any plans and just see what happens,' said Dawn. <b>ear</b> Dawn suggested and just seeing what happened.	
18	I decided right there and then to buy it and now I really regret it! <b>whim</b> I and now I really regret it!	
	(2 marks per an	ıswer)
C	omplete the sentences by changing the form of the word in capitals.	
19	8 - 1	
20	I don't see why someone should be given treatment at an airport just because they're famous. <b>PREFER</b>	
21	I was given the task of telling the team that funding had been withdrawn from the project. <b>ENVY</b>	

C

-	_							
	22	The Minister attempts	d to the di	couto	coving it was just a r	niner disagrapment DLAV		
			d to the di			-		
	23	he likes. <b>CHOICE</b>	nopping with Carlo – he's so	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	that he to	akes nours to find anything		
	24	I'm afraid I left the chie	cken in the oven a bit long so it	's a li	ttle	DO		
	25	I wouldn't describe my	/self as a p	erso	n, but I do enjoy the o	ccasional game of golf.		
		SPORT						
	26	Aabout his or her learni	learner is less likely to retain t	he co	ntent of the lesson tha	an one who is enthusiastic		
		·	O .					
						(1 mark per answer)		
D	Co	mplete using the wo	rds in the box in the correct	forn	You will not need	one of the words		
		improte doing the no	Tab iii ale box iii ale correct	. 10111	i. Tou will not need	one or the words.		
		contro a got a go	a a grant a maga a night		a talia a mana			
		centre • get • ge	• grow • mess • pick •	seek	• take • warm			
	27	We've never really	in for campin	g holi	days, have we Susan?			
	28	The plot	around a group of pens	ioner	s in a retirement home	Э.		
	29	See you later! Don't	into any troi	ıble, <sup>ı</sup>	will you?			
	30		at first but it's really	-	•			
	31	_	•		•			
	31 Could you me up from school at half past five today?  32 The first volume of her autobiography in her childhood and her arrival in Hollywood.							
						ner arrivar in Flollywood.		
	33		s or so to	up be	fore the game.			
	34	Stop	about!					
						(1 mark per answer)		
						va and per district		
E	Ch	oose the correct ans	swer.					
	25	mat as atmassed at	aul. Ma haud aanatin a 4.	20	Mary the decrease and	-f		
	35	_	ork it's hard sometimes to	39		of yours to		
		ir A unwind	C undergo		play for France? A urge	C anticipation		
		B undo	D untie		B adoration			
		2 4.140	D direct		D addragon	b dopiration		
	36	How dare you accuse	me!	40	Jon asked Todd if	arrested!		
		A to cheat	C that I cheat		A he was ever	C he had ever been		
		B cheating	D of cheating		B was he ever	D had he ever been		
	27	Vou know what thay	: variety is	41	The planting of the series	good but it woodt want bod		
	37	the spice of life!	variety is	41	either	good but it wasn't very bad		
		A say	C speak		A Medium			
		B tell	D state		B Mediocre			
			5 stats		D modicore	5 Wellow		
	38	The interviewer asked		42	Going down white-wa	iter rapids in a canoe must be		
		the question.			extremely! Does your heart			
		A for him answering	C him 12 times		start beating really fa			
		12 times	to answer		A trivial			
		B that he answer			B mundane	D exhilarating		
		12 times	answering			/1 maris may assess		
						(1 mark per answer)		
						Total mark:/50		

# **Progress Test 2: Units 13-26**

A Use the word given in capitals to form a word that fits in the space.

	The RNLI	
I	The RNLI (Royal National Lifeboat Institution) is an organisation (1)(DEPEND) of	
- 1	government control, dedicated to saving lives at sea. The RNLI has an active fleet of several hundred lifeboats around the length and (2) (BROAD) of Britain's coastline.	
5	Since it was founded in 1824, the RNLI has had an extremely (3) (SIGNIFY) impact on maritime safety, saving over 130,000 lives.	
c	Because the RNLI is not funded by the government, it relies on the (4)	
þ	The lifeboat crews are almost all volunteers. They are generally (8)	
	(1 mark per answ	er)
	ord given. Do not change the word given. You must use between three and eight words, cluding the word given.  'I haven't made any firm decisions yet,' said Laurence. open Laurence said he	
12	Paul and Pete share so many similar interests. <b>common</b> PaulPete.	
13	It would be in your interest to take an earlier train on Sunday. <b>off</b> You wouldan earlier train on Sunday.	
14	I've become extremely good at missing the rush hour over the last few weeks. fine I've got missing the rush hour over the last few weeks.	
15	Although Rudy really didn't want to play cricket on Sunday, he agreed in the end. <b>dead</b> Despite cricket on Sunday, Rudy agreed in the end.	
16	Karen should be made responsible for dealing with customer complaints. charge It's high time Karen dealing with customer complaints.	
17	My parents are furious with me for getting a tattoo and so have grounded me. <b>arms</b> My parents, getting a tattoo, have grounded me.	
18	'I don't think we're going to survive, David,' I said, but of course we did. <b>tale</b> I told David I thought we, but of course we did.	
19	I'd prefer to come out on top in the end, though! laugh I'd rather in the end, though!	
20	I wish coffee didn't affect me. <b>effect</b> Ifme.	

B

## C Write one word in each gap.

Krakatoa
Volcanic eruption has been a constant threat to our natural environment for millions of years, but seldom in recent times (21)
Krakatoa, (22) is a volcanic island group in Indonesia, erupted on 27 <sup>th</sup> August 1883.
(23)loud that it was heard as far away
(more than 3,000 km) as Perth in Australia, but it is also recognised as (25) the loudest sound (26) recorded.
Tens of thousands of people in the region were killed, many (27) in the enormous tsunamis which the eruption produced – tsunamis which eventually reached South Africa and the English Channel.
The explosion also had a major effect on the (28)

(1 mark per answer)

		(1 ma
F	or each question, write one word which can be used in all three sentences.	
31	He's actually quite a name in the world of bathroom fittings. It was very of you to admit you were wrong.  There's no need to make such a thing out of this; it's not that impo	rtant.
32	Ted's got a bit of atemper so don't say anything to upset him.  Why do I always seem to draw thestraw?  We're runningof sugar again.	
33	l'Il be with you in a of days. That's not a fact, it's a of opinion. No how much you try, you'll never get me to change my mind.	
34	You'd better get your together and start learning your lines.  They were caught in the of handing over the drugs.  Angie was just putting on an – she wasn't really upset.	
35	We're going to be in trouble if anyone catches us.  There was silence for a second, then everyone started laughing.  Turn left at the corner, and the cathedral's ahead.	
36	The suffering of those poor innocent people just makes me	rt.
37	I hope the judge makes an of him and throws him in jail.  Could you give me a more specific?  As a teacher, you have to set an to the children.	
38	Am I in thinking you've just moved to Basingstoke? You've got no to answer me back like that. Do animals have the concept of and wrong?	
39	Simon, this is Angela, my	
40	You're cutting it, aren't you? The meeting's just about to start.  Make sure you read the	

(1 mark per answer)

E	Ch	oose the correct answ	er.					
	41	My jeansthey're too small for me A reduced B deteriorated	now. C shrank	46	There's no way the police this A enforce B administer	law. C dominate		
	42	Would you like to arrange ? A debt	e to pay by direct C deposit	47	The union is seriously co	······································		
		B debit	D dividend		A activity B action			
	43	I threw some biscuit ground and a whole load down and started eating A grains B specks	of pigeons swooped them.	48	Has Britain's influence in sinc World War? A decayed B worsened	e the Second		
	44	The insects looked and t with force them down.	disgust as I tried to	49	Da Vinci's Mona Lisa is was destroyed no amour replace it.	nt of money could ever		
		A gloated B grinned	C grimaced D chuckled		A priceless B worthless	C valueless D invaluable		
	45	Have you beentetanus in the last ten ye A prescribed B diagnosed	ars?	50	I wouldn't call her a close a/an A ancestor B successor	. really.		
						(1 mark per answer)		
F	Co	omplete using the corre	ect form of the verbs in l	brac	ekets.			
			(we / get) the ho		·			
			listen) to you from the sta					
	54	the state of the s						
	55	highly successful career in journalism.  Frank told me						
	56		/ drive) any faster, I'd be I	orea	king the speed limit!			
	57	It's time for	( <b>you / do</b> ) your ho	mev	vork, young man.			
	58		(I / invite) [			=		
	59		/ be) to hear tomorrow t					
	60	extremely bad mood.	ke) to wait for over an hou	ır to	see a customer services	officer put me in an		
						(1 mark per answer)		

G	Wr	rite one word in each gap.
	62 63 64	I hear Lizzie's taken
		(1 mark per answer)
Н	Co	emplete the sentences by changing the form of the word in capitals.
	72 73 74 75 76 77 78	Why do they put so many
1	Ea	ach of the words in bold is in the wrong sentence. Rewrite them correctly.
	81 82 83 84 85 86 87 88 89 90	I don't mind whether we go out or stay in. It's six of one and half a <b>blot</b> of the other, really.  That new office block really is a <b>face</b> on the landscape, isn't it?  What's it like living right in the middle of the commuter <b>strings</b> ?  I hope Dad doesn't fly off the <b>pride</b> when I tell him I crashed the car.  I found it hard to keep a straight <b>tape</b> when Mr Taylor was telling us off.  If I pull a few <b>dozen</b> , I don't think you'll have any problems getting planning permission.  We were hoping to open next Thursday, but we've been delayed by all the red <b>wavelength</b> .  This hotel really is the last <b>handle</b> in luxury.  This trophy here definitely takes <b>word</b> of place in my collection.  I'm glad we're on the same <b>belt</b> over this; it would be awful if we disagreed.
		11 mark per answerl

J C	omplete using the	words in the	box in the correc	t form. There	is one word	you will not need.
-----	-------------------	--------------	-------------------	---------------	-------------	--------------------

board • break • check • club • crack • hit • paper • put • single • summon • wear

- 91 ......down on illegal immigration is this government's number one priority.
- 92 The report completely ...... over the problem of the shortage of nurses; it just doesn't deal with it at all.
- 93 Shopkeepers in the town centre have ...... up windows in anticipation of rioting during the demonstration.
- 94 We're having a solar-panelled water-heating system ...... in next week.
- 95 The Prime Minister ...... back at critics accusing her of being soft on crime.
- 96 Three firefighters have been ...... out for bravery above and beyond the call of duty.
- 97 I'm thinking of ...... out that new jazz club tonight. Do you want to come along?
- 98 Dad was completely against me getting my ears pierced but I ...... him down in the end.
- 99 Mrs Thompson's leaving at the end of term. Shall we ...... together and get her a leaving present?
- 100 I don't know how I'm going to ...... up the courage to tell George he can't stay here after all.

(1 mark per answer)

## K Write one word in each gap.

Jenny: Hi Penny! Long time no (101) .....!

**Penny:** Hi Jen! Yeah, it has been a long time, hasn't it? I haven't had much free time recently.

I've got such a lot (102) ...... at work at the moment.

Jenny: Getting on (103) ...... of you, is it?

Penny: That's about the (104) ...... of it, yes. The truth is I'm my own

(105) ...... enemy. I take on far too many projects for my own good. I'm going to have to cut back in the very (106) ...... future, otherwise

l'll go mad!

**Jenny:** Well, as a (107) ..... of fact, I'm glad I ran into you. Sharon and

l are having a little get-together on Friday night. Do feel (108) ......to come along. We'd love to see you.

Penny: Thanks! I'll certainly (109) ...... my best.

Jenny: You're in for a (110) ...... if you do make it. Sharon's doing her

wonderful lamb curry!

Penny: Lovely!

(1 mark per answer)

## L Match a word from the box with each phrase. You will not need one of the words.

bully • consultant • curator • dependant • descendant • extrovert • minister monarch • predecessor • sibling • spouse

- 111 a specialising doctor .....
- someone who is cruel to people smaller or weaker than they are ......
- someone who relies on you for financial support .....
- 114 a husband or wife .....
- someone who did your job before you .....
- someone who looks after objects in a museum .....
- 117 a relative of someone from a previous generation ......
- 118 someone who is lively in social situations ......
- 119 a brother or sister .....
- 120 a king or queen .....

(1 mark per answer)

## M Circle the correct word.

- 121 I want you to give this the **tallest / highest** priority.
- 122 At long last / end, a washing powder that really does clean whiter than white.
- 123 Good hairdressers are a bit thin on the land / ground round here.
- 124 Why don't you **table / chair** a proposal at the next meeting?
- 125 Cleaner air would really improve our **quality / standard** of life.
- 126 It's just a **stomach / gut** reaction but I'd say he's lying.
- 127 The King in his graciousness will deign to **consent / grant** your request, Bolitho.
- 128 Teenagers who start smoking often do so as a result of peer **pressure / force**.
- 129 That's a **model / brand** new Rolls Royce!
- 130 The typical **nuclear / atomic** family consists of two parents and two children.

(1 mark per answer)

## N Write one word in each gap.

- 131 Tony doesn't really fancy going out tonight and ....... do I, to be honest.
- 132 If you haven't got ...... money to buy ice creams as well as chocolate, just get the chocolate.
- 133 If ...... the flight got in at a reasonable time.
- 134 .....as we wanted to take the flat, we just couldn't arrange a mortgage in time.
- Even ...... you do feel better tomorrow, it's probably better if you don't go to school.
- 136 The Prime Minister said that we should all carry on as normal ...... the increased risk of attack.
- 137 The film is ...... near as good as the book.
- 138 I do find ...... hard to believe that it will be possible one day to travel through time.
- 139 You're talking as ...... you understood what Sean's going through. You don't, you know!
- 140 ..... did we realise that we were next on the list.

(1 mark per answer)

Total mark: ....../150

# Topic vocabulary database

## Unit 2

Thinking

- assess (v) to carefully consider a situation, person or problem in order to make a judgment: We tried to assess his suitability for the job.
- assess (v) to calculate what something costs or is worth: Our agent will assess the value of your property.
- **assume** (v) to believe that something is true, even though no one has told you or even though you have no proof: Everyone accepted she was telling the truth, although in fact this was quite a lot to assume.
- baffle (v) if a problem, someone's behaviour, etc baffles you, you cannot understand it or solve it: Detectives remain baffled by these murders.
- **biased** (adj) preferring one person, thing or idea to another in a way that is unfair: It was a biased report.
- **concentrate** (v) to give all your attention to the thing you are doing: I was sleeping badly and finding it hard to concentrate.
- consider (v) to think about something carefully before making a decision or developing an opinion: She paused and considered for a moment.
- **consider** (v) to have a particular opinion about someone or something: They consider it inevitable that some jobs will be lost.
- contemplate (v) to consider doing something in the future: I'm contemplating retirement next year.
- **contemplate** (v) to think very carefully about something for a long time: I haven't got time to sit around contemplating the meaning of life.
- **cynical** (adj) someone who is cynical believes that people care only about themselves and are not sincere or honest, or expects things not to be successful or useful: I know that some of you are very cynical about the proposals.
- **deduce** (v) to know something as a result of considering the information or evidence that you have: Finding fossils far inland, he deduced that the area had once been covered by water.
- **deliberate** (v) to think about or discuss something very carefully, especially before you make an important decision: The judges deliberated for an hour before choosing the winner.
- **dilemma** (n) a situation in which you have to make a difficult decision: I'm in a dilemma over whether to tell him or not.
- discriminate (v) to treat someone unfairly because of their religion, race or other personal features: Employers are not allowed to discriminate on the basis of gender.
- discriminate (v) to recognise the difference between things: Long-range missile attacks simply cannot discriminate between military and civilian targets.
- **dubious** (adj) not completely good, safe or honest: The story seemed a bit dubious to me.
- dubious (adj) not sure about the truth or quality of something, or whether you should do something: I'm very dubious about his ability to do the job.
- estimate (n) an amount that you guess or calculate using the information available: According to official estimates, over 25% of carbon emissions come from the United States.
- estimate (n) a statement telling a customer how much money you will charge if they employ you to do a particular piece of work: The committee are currently getting estimates for repairs to the stonework.
- estimate (v) to say what you think an amount or value will be, either by guessing or by using available information to calculate it: It's difficult to estimate the cost of making your house safe.
- faith (n) strong belief in or trust of someone or something: I'm delighted to know you have such faith in me.
- **gather** (v) to believe that something is true, although no one has directly told you about it: You're new here, I gather.

- **genius** (n) someone who is much more intelligent or skilful than other people: She was a mathematical genius.
- **genius** (n) a very high level of skill or ability: Baking allows you to show your creative genius.
- **grasp** (v) to understand something: He was finding it difficult to grasp the rules of the game.
- **guesswork** (n) the process of trying to find the answer to something by guessing, or the answer found by using this method: It was a theory based on pure guesswork.
- hunch (n) a feeling that something is true or will happen, although you do not know any definite facts about it: I've got a hunch there'll be an election soon.
- ideology (n) a system of ideas and principles on which a political or economic theory is based: State control is a fundamental aspect of Marxist ideology.
- ingenious (adj) an ingenious plan, piece of equipment, etc uses new and clever ideas: This is an ingenious device for opening bottles.
- **inspiration** (n) a sudden feeling of enthusiasm or a new idea that helps you to do or create something: *Dreams are a rich source of inspiration for some writers*.
- intuition (n) an ability to know or understand something through your feelings, rather than by considering facts or evidence:

  Archaeologists often use their intuition to decide where to dig.
- **justify** (v) to show that there is a good reason for something, especially something that other people think is wrong: You'll be expected to justify your actions.
- naïve (adj) a naïve person lacks experience of life and tends to trust other people and believe things too easily: I was a naïve 17-year-old at the time.
- **notion** (n) an idea or understanding of something: I haven't the faintest notion what you're talking about.
- optimistic (adj) someone who is optimistic is hopeful about the future and tends to expect that good things will happen: She said that she was optimistic about the future of the company.
- **optimistic** (adj) based on beliefs that are too confident: That's a very optimistic assessment of the overall situation.
- paradox (n) a person, thing or situation that is strange because they have features or qualities that do not normally exist together: We get this apparent paradox of people migrating to an area that has very high unemployment.
- **pessimistic** (adj) someone who is pessimistic is not hopeful about the future and tends to expect that bad things will happen: She said that she was pessimistic about the future of the company.
- **pessimistic** (adj) thinking that the worst thing will happen in every situation: That's a very pessimistic assessment of the overall situation.
- **plausible** (adj) likely to be true, honest or suitable: A bomb was the only plausible explanation for the crash.
- **ponder** (v) to think carefully about something for a long time before reaching a decision: I'm still pondering whether to tell Janine or not.
- prejudiced (adj) someone who is prejudiced has an unreasonable opinion or feeling about someone or something, especially hatred or fear of a particular group of people: Rafferty's reporting was clearly biased and prejudiced against the homeless.
- **presume** (v) to think something is true because it is likely, although you cannot be certain: I presume you've already ordered lunch.
- **query** (n) a question that you ask because you want information or because you are not certain about something: We have a number of queries regarding delivery.
- **query** (v) to ask a question about something because you have doubts about it: It is not for us to query his decisions.
- query (v) to ask something: 'Who would do such a thing?' he gueried.

- **reckon** (v) to believe that something is true: I reckon there's something wrong with him.
- reflect (v) to think about something carefully and seriously: Josie reflected on how easily she could have been killed.
- sceptical/skeptical (adj) having doubts about something that other people think is true or right: Harrison approved the plan, but Riley remained sceptical.
- **speculate** (v) to consider or discuss why something has happened: We can only speculate on the reasons for his sudden resignation.
- **suppose** (v) to believe that something is probably true, based on your experience, your knowledge and any other information that you have: She was about 35, Dexter supposed.

## Learning

- academic (adj) relating to education, especially education in colleges and universities: The book brings together several academic subjects.
- **academic** (adj) good at learning things by studying: She's certainly bright, but she's not very academic.
- academic (adj) not relating to a real situation, and therefore not relevant: Given the lack of funding, any discussion of future plans was somewhat academic.
- academic (n) someone who teaches or does research at a college or university: The meeting was chaired by a leading Japanese academic.
- **conscientious** (adj) working hard and being careful to do things well: Simon is a very conscientious worker.
- cram (v) to study hard in order to learn a lot in a short time, especially for an examination: My exams are in two weeks, so I'm cramming at the moment.
- **curriculum** (n) the subjects that students study at a particular school or college: Our mathematics curriculum is much broader now.
- distance learning (n phr) a system in which students work at home with the help of television and radio broadcasts and send work to their teachers by post or e-mail: Are you doing the course by distance learning?
- graduate (n) someone who has a degree from a university: There aren't many careers for history graduates.
- graduate (v) to complete your studies at a university or college, usually by getting a degree: He graduated from Yale University in 1936.
- ignorant (adj) not knowing something that you should know or need to know: I was ignorant of the terms used in business.
- **inattentive** (adj) not giving much attention to someone or something: *I* hate speaking in front of an inattentive audience.
- intellectual (adj) relating to the ability to think in an intelligent way and to understand things, especially difficult or complicated ideas and subjects: Students were asked which task represented the greatest intellectual challenge.
- intellectual (adj) well educated and interested in art, science, literature, etc at an advanced level: Though not intellectual, my mother was highly intelligent.
- intellectual (n) someone who is well educated and interested in art, science, literature, etc at an advanced level: Though not an intellectual, my mother was highly intelligent.
- intelligent (adj) good at thinking clearly and quickly, at understanding difficult ideas and subjects, and at gaining and using knowledge: Surely an intelligent person like you can deal with this?
- intensive (adj) involving a lot of teaching or training in a short time: It's an intensive language course for beginners.
- knowledgeable (adj) knowing a lot about many different subjects or about one particular subject: He's extremely knowledgeable about business and finance.
- **lecture** (n) a talk to a group of people about a particular subject, especially at a college or university: The course will be taught through a series of lectures and seminars.
- **lecture** (v) to give a lecture or a series of lectures: She lectures on Greek Literature at the Sorbonne.

- mock exam (n phr) an examination you take for practice before an important examination: We've got our mock GCSE exams next month.
- plagiarise (v) to take someone else's work, ideas or words, and use them as if they were your own: They accused her of plagiarising her speech.
- **self-study** (n) work that you do without the help of a teacher: I have to do a lot of self-study on this course.
- **seminar** (n) a class at a college or university in which a small group of students discusses a subject with a teacher: We had a very interesting seminar on climate change.
- special needs (n phr) the particular needs of people who are physically or mentally disabled: If a student has special needs, he or she will be offered additional classes.
- **tuition** (n) the work that a teacher does when they teach a particular subject, especially to one person or a small group: He's been getting private tuition in French.
- **tutorial** (n) a lesson in which a small group of students discuss a subject with a tutor, especially at a university or college: We had a very interesting tutorial on climate change.

## Unit 4

## Change

- adapt (v) to change your ideas or behaviour so that you can deal with a new situation: A successful business is one that adapts to changing situations.
- adjust (v) to change something slightly in order to make it better, more accurate or more effective: You can adjust the volume using this control here.
- alternate (v) if one thing alternates with another, it happens after it and keeps being repeated: You go first this game, and then we'll alternate.
- alternate (adj) happening on one day, week, etc, but not on the day, week, etc that immediately follows: We usually go to visit my grandma on alternate Sundays.
- **alternative** (n) something that you can choose instead of something else: Can you suggest an alternative?
- alternative (adj) different from something else and able to be used instead of it: We're going to have to find an alternative route.
- amend (v) to make changes to a document, law, agreement, etc, especially in order to improve it: Could you amend the report before you send it?
- conservative (adj) not willing to accept much change, especially in the traditional values of society: I grew up in a village where most of the people were quite conservative.
- **convert** (v) to change from one system, use or method to another, or to make something do this: We're converting to a new computer system at work, so it's chaos at the moment.
- convert (v) to change your beliefs, especially your religious beliefs, or to persuade someone to do this: I was rather shocked when my dad converted to Islam.
- convert (n) someone who has changed their beliefs in an important way: I didn't use to like Fiat cars, but now I've become a convert.
- **decay** (v) to be gradually destroyed as a result of a natural process of change, or to destroy something in this way: When leaves decay, chemicals are returned to the soil.
- **decay** (n) the gradual destruction of something as a result of a natural process of change: Too much sugar in our diets is a major cause of tooth decay.
- **deteriorate** (v) to become worse: The situation in the country has deteriorated and tourists are advised not to go there.
- distort (v) to change something such as information so that it is no longer true or accurate: Journalists often distort statistics in order to tell a good story.
- **dynamic** (adj) continuously changing, growing or developing: The world of electronics is a very dynamic area.

- endure (v) to suffer something unpleasant or difficult in a patient way over a long period: I don't know how people endure the conditions in prison.
- endure (v) to last for a long time: Shakespeare's works have endured for over 400 years.
- evolve (v) when a type of plant or animal evolves, its physical form changes over a long period of time: Do you think people will eventually evolve into some kind of superhuman?
- evolve (v) to gradually change and develop over a period of time: As the computer industry has evolved, everything has got faster and cheaper.
- influence (v) to affect the way someone thinks or behaves or affect the way something happens: Don't let yourself be influenced by what she says.
- **influence** (n) the effect that a person or thing has on someone's decisions, opinions or behaviour or on the way something happens: Picasso has had an enormous influence on many painters.
- **innovation** (n) a new idea, method, piece of equipment, etc: This innovation will mean cheap energy for everyone.
- innovative (adj) new, original and advanced: His first album was innovative, but I've been disappointed by the others.
- **last** (v) to continue existing or happening for or until a particular time: The flight lasts five hours.
- maintain (v) to make something stay the same: I find it hard to maintain my weight.
- mature (v) to start behaving like an adult and become more sensible as you get older: As you mature, you'll see that things are much more complicated.
- mature (adj) behaving in the sensible way that you would expect an adult to behave: Why can't you be a bit more mature and stop being so childish?
- modify (v) to change something slightly, especially in order to improve it or to make it less extreme: We've modified the design to solve the problem.
- **novel** (adj) new or unusual: A TV that receives text messages is quite a novel idea.
- **persist** (v) to continue to do or say something in a determined way: You'll get yourself into trouble if you persist in behaving in this way.
- **potential** (n) the possibility to develop or achieve something in the future: Ed's got a lot of potential as an athlete.
- **potential** (adj) possible or likely in the future: I think the book's a potential bestseller.
- **progress (v)** to continue to develop or move forward: Your English has really progressed this term.
- **progress** (n) the process of developing or improving: I'm not sure that all this technological progress is necessarily a good thing.
- radical (adj) a radical change or way of doing something is new and very different from the usual way: That's quite a radical suggestion.
- **refine** (v) to make some changes to something in order to improve it: You need to refine your argument to make it clearer.
- **reform** (v) to improve a situation by correcting things that are wrong or unfair, or make a system work more effectively: The government is planning to reform the health system.
- **reform** (n) a change intended to correct a situation that is wrong or unfair or make a system work more effectively: These reforms don't go far enough, in my opinion.
- remain (v) to continue to be in a particular situation or condition: The interest rate is going to remain at 4%.
- **revise** (v) to change your opinion or judgment of someone or something: I think I'm beginning to revise my opinion of Tim.
- revise (v) to change, improve or make additions to something such as a book, law or piece of writing: Revise your essay and I'll have a look at the changes when you've finished.
- revolution (n) a sudden or major change, especially in ideas or methods: This invention will lead to a revolution in housework.

- **revolution** (n) a situation in which people completely change their government or political system, usually by force: Life was quite difficult in the country following the revolution.
- shift (v) if an idea, attitude or plan shifts or someone shifts it, it changes: The plan has shifted so we'll need to have another meeting.
- **shift** (n) a change in something, for example in someone's ideas or opinions: There has been a real shift in attitudes on this issue.
- spoil (v) to affect something in a way that makes it worse, less attractive or less enjoyable: Your argument with Bill really spoiled the party.
- **status quo** (n phr) the present situation or the way things usually are: Let's just keep the status quo until we know what's happening.
- **steady** (v) to hold something firmly without shaking or moving it: Could you just steady the ladder?
- **steady** (adj) firmly held in a particular position without moving or shaking: *Imogen gave me a steady look*.
- **steady** (adj) staying at the same level, speed, value, etc: Prices should remain steady over the next few months.
- **substitute** (v) to remove one thing and put something else in its place: You can substitute cream with milk, if you have any.
- **substitute** (n) something that is used instead of something else: Margarine is a good substitute for butter.
- sustain (v) to provide the conditions in which something can happen or exist: The atmosphere on Mars won't sustain life.
- **switch** (v) to replace one object with another: Someone switched their briefcase for mine when I wasn't looking.
- **switch** (n) a change from one thing to another: I knew the magician had changed the cards over but I didn't spot the switch.
- switch (n) something such as a button or key that controls the electrical supply to a light, piece of equipment, machine, etc: This switch controls the volume.
- **transform** (v) to make someone or something completely different, usually in a way that makes them more attractive, easier to use, etc: Jill was completely transformed by her time at university.
- **trend** (n) a gradual change or development that produces a particular result: There's a trend towards smaller cars these days.
- **uniform** (adj) the same everywhere: You should find that every Hilton hotel offers a uniform standard of service.

## Technology

- breakthrough (n) a discovery or achievement that comes after a lot of hard work: Scientists have finally made the breakthrough they were hoping for.
- **broadband** (adj) able to send different types of communication signals at the same time: You need a broadband connection to watch the video.
- broadband (n) a high-speed Internet connection: Have you got broadband at home yet?
- **click** (v) to make a computer do something by pressing a button on the mouse: Click here for more results.
- complex (adj) with a lot of details or small parts, which makes something difficult to understand or deal with: The issue is too complex for simple solutions.
- **consumer electronics** (n phr) electrical equipment, such as digital cameras, etc, which is available for the public to buy: *There's* just so much choice in the world of consumer electronics these days.
- **craft** (v) to make or produce something skilfully: You can see that this basket was crafted by a real expert.
- craft (n) a traditional skill of making things by hand, for example furniture or jewellery: It's a shame that traditional crafts are fast disappearing.
- data (n) information in a form that a computer can use: Imagine how much data passes over the Internet each day.

- download (v) to move information to your computer from a computer system or the Internet: Listen to this song I downloaded from the Internet
- download (n) a downloaded computer file: When your download has finished, close this window.
- **file** (n) a set of information on a computer: Make sure you save the file somewhere.
- (games) console (n phr) a small piece of electronic equipment that you connect to a screen, used for playing video games: There's a lot of competition between manufacturers of games consoles.
- manual (adj) operated by people rather than automatically or using computers: The pilot switched to manual control as the plane approached the runway.
- manual (n) a book containing instructions for doing something, especially for operating a machine: See what it says about this problem in the manual.
- **network** (v) to connect computers together so that each computer can send and receive information to and from the other computers: We've networked all the computers in the office so that we can send files to each other more easily.
- **network** (n) a set of computers that are connected to each other so that each computer can send and receive information to and from the other computers: *There seems* to be a virus on the network.
- nuclear (adj) relating to energy produced by changing the structure of the central part of an atom: Nuclear power is the only way we can meet our energy needs.
- **offline** (adj) working on a computer but not connected to the Internet: Download it now and you can read it when you are offline.
- **offline** (adv) working on a computer but not connected to the Internet: You need to go offline to stop the virus spreading.
- online (adj) connected to or available through a computer or a computer network, especially the Internet: I've started an online library of songs.
- online (adv) on the Internet: You can find what you need online.
- **primitive** (adj) at a very simple stage of development, before modern technology: Da Vinci drew pictures of what we might see as a primitive helicopter.
- **programmer** (n) someone whose job is to create computer programs: I'd like to be a programmer and work on computer games.
- **resource** (n) something you can use to help you to achieve something, especially in your work or study: The main resource for my research was the library.
- **technique** (n) a method of doing something using a special skill that you have developed: I've worked out a new technique to get the computer to do what I want.
- upload (v) to send documents or programs from your computer to a larger system using the Internet: I'm just uploading something to my website.

Time

- **abrupt** (adj) sudden and unexpected, often in an unpleasant way: Our friendship came to an abrupt end.
- **anachronism** (n) something that is no longer suitable for or relevant to modern times: She regards the marriage ceremony as a quaint anachronism.
- **annual** (adj) happening once a year: We've got our annual conference next month.
- annual (adj) calculated or considered over a period of one year: You'll receive an annual salary of €100,000.
- antique (adj) old and valuable: We offer a wide range of antique furniture.
- antique (n) an old object such as a piece of furniture or jewellery that is valuable because it is rare, beautiful or well made: The desk is an antique.

- **century** (n) a period of 100 years, usually counted from a year ending in -00. For example, the 20th century is the period from 1900 to 1999: His family has ruled Morocco since the 17th century.
- **chronological** (adj) arranged or described in the order in which events happened: The paintings are presented in chronological order.
- **contemporary** (adj) modern or relating to the present time: I'm not very keen on contemporary art.
- contemporary (adj) alive or existing at the same time as a particular event or person: Contemporary sources offer a very different interpretation.
- contemporary (n) someone alive at the same time as a particular event or person: Most of his contemporaries regarded him as a mere eccentric.
- **decade** (n) a period of ten years, especially one beginning with a year that ends in a 0, for example 1990 to 1999: *Prices have risen sharply in the last decade.*
- **duration** (n) the period of time during which something continues to happen or exist: *The duration of the film is 110 minutes*.
- elapse (v) if time elapses, it passes: Another hour elapsed and still the wind continued to howl.
- era (n) a period of time that has a particular quality or character: We are living in an era in which technology is developing very rapidly.
- **eternal** (adj) continuing for ever or for a very long time: She has earned our eternal gratitude.
- **expire** (v) if an agreement, offer or official document expires, the period of time during which it exists or can be used comes to an end: The loan offer is due to expire this week.
- **frequency** (n) the number of times that something happens during a period of time: Changes in sea temperature will increase the frequency of hurricanes.
- **instantaneous** (adj) immediate: Recently developed medical tests can give instantaneous results.
- interim (adj) intended to last or perform an activity only until someone or something permanent or final is available: This is only an interim report.
- interim (n) the time between one thing happening and another, or while waiting for something permanent or final to become available: In the interim between John Smith dying and Tony Blair becoming leader, Margaret Beckett acted as leader of the Labour Party.
- **interval** (n) a period of time between two events: The normal interval between our meetings is six weeks.
- interval (n) a short break between the parts of something such as a play or concert: How long is the interval?
- lapse (n) a short or temporary period when you fail or forget to do things in the right way: The man admitted driving over the speed limit and apologised for the lapse.
- lapse (n) a period of time between two events: There was a lapse of ten years between his visits.
- lapse (v) to stop gradually or for a short time: At this point the waiter came up with Maggie's drink and conversation lapsed.
- lapse (v) if an official document, decision or right lapses, it is no longer effective: The permit was extended for another year before being left to lapse.
- **lifetime** (n) the period of time when someone is alive: He achieved a lot in his short lifetime.
- **lifetime** (n) the length of time that something exists or works: There are plans to extend the lifetime of the power station.
- long-standing (adj) having existed for a long time: There's a long-standing tradition in our family of giving presents on Christmas Eve.
- **millennium** (n) a period of 1,000 years or the beginning of a period of 1,000 years: People celebrating the millennium filled the streets.
- obsolete (adj) no longer used because of being replaced by something newer and more effective: Most computer hardware rapidly becomes obsolete.

- overdue (adj) if something is overdue, it should have arrived / been done / been paid / etc before now: This change in attitude is long overdue.
- **period** (n) an amount of time during which something happens: The long dry period ended with torrential rain.
- permanent (adj) happening or existing for a long time or for all time in the future: She suffered permanent brain damage as a result of the accident.
- phase (n) a particular period of time during the development of something: The war was about to enter its final phase.
- postpone (v) to decide that something will not be done at the time when it was planned for, but at a later time: Our exam has been postponed until next Monday.
- **prior** (adj) happening, existing or done before a particular time: *lllegally* parked cars may be removed at any time without prior notice.
- prompt (adj) immediate or quick: Prompt action is required.
- **prompt** (adj) happening or arriving at exactly a particular time: The meeting got off to a prompt start at ten o'clock.
- provisional (adj) intended to be temporary, and likely to be changed when other arrangements are made: The provisional government lasted three months.
- **provisional** (adj) if an arrangement is provisional, the people involved have not yet said that they definitely want to do it: We've made a provisional reservation for next week.
- **punctual** (adj) arriving or happening at the time agreed on: Mrs Marsh liked her guests to be punctual.
- seasonal (adj) available only during a particular time of year: The work was well paid but seasonal.
- **seasonal** (adj) suitable or typical of the time of year it is now: We needed to find some seasonal music.
- **simultaneous** (adj) happening or done at the same time: In simultaneous announcements, the two men resigned from their jobs.
- **span** (n) the amount of time that something lasts: Nearly 100 witnesses testified over a span of 20 days.
- **span** (v) to last for a particular period of time, especially a long period: His career spanned half a century.
- **spell** (n) a period of time, usually a short one: I had a two-week spell in hospital.
- stint (n) a period of time spent doing something: He came to California after a brief stint as a waiter in New York.
- **subsequent** (adj) happening or coming after something else: In subsequent interviews, Steele has contradicted his original story.
- **temporary** (adj) existing, done or used for only a limited period of time: These measures are only temporary.
- **timely** (adj) happening at the most suitable time: Thanks to the UN's timely intervention, a crisis was avoided.
- vintage (adj) vintage wine is excellent in quality and was made several years ago: Let's get some vintage champagne!
- vintage (adj) a vintage object or vehicle is old, but kept in good condition because it is interesting or attractive: My father has a number of vintage motorcycles.
- **vintage** (adj) showing the best or most typical qualities of someone: She turned in a vintage display of tennis to win the title.
- vintage (n) all of the wine produced in a particular year, or the year it was produced: This year's vintage will be the best in many years.
- **vintage** (n) the time when something was produced: He's got a collection of guns of all types and vintages.

## Work

- civil service (n phr) a country's government departments and the people who work in them: How long have you worked for the civil service?
- client (n) someone who pays for or uses the services of a professional person such as a doctor or lawyer: She advises clients on their investments.

- colleague (n) someone who works in the same organisation or department as you: Friends and colleagues will remember him with affection.
- consultant (n) an expert or a professional person whose job is to give help and advice on a particular subject: She's a design consultant.
- **consultant** (n) a senior doctor in a hospital who is an expert in a particular medical subject: She's a consultant cardiologist.
- **effective** (adj) someone or something that is effective works well and produces the result that was intended: Humour is often far more effective than shouting.
- efficient (adj) someone or something that is efficient works well and produces good results by using the available time, money, supplies, etc in the most effective way: The new machine is far more efficient than the old one.
- **executive** (n) a senior manager in a business or other organisation: We've arranged a meeting with some of the company's top executives.
- fire (v) to make someone leave their job, sometimes as a punishment: She was fired for refusing to comply with safety regulations.
- **headhunt** (v) to try to persuade someone to leave their job and go to work for another company: He was headhunted by a large electronics company.
- **leave** (n) a period of time away from your job or the armed forces: Tony, who had been granted leave, was home for several weeks.
- **marketing** (n) the ways in which a company encourages people to buy its products by deciding on price, type of customer and advertising policy: *Jim*, *come and meet the firm's new director of marketing*.
- **multinational** (n) a large company that has offices, shops or factories in several countries: My uncle works for a large multinational.
- multinational (adj) a multinational company or business has offices, shops or factories in several countries: My uncle works for a large multinational corporation.
- **private sector** (n phr) all the businesses, industries and services that are not owned or managed by the government: There is less job security in the private sector.
- **promotion** (n) a move to a higher level in a company, institution or sport: We try to fill our executive positions by promotion from within.
- **promotion** (n) the activity of encouraging or supporting something: The campaign is concerned with the promotion of health.
- **promotion** (n) the process of attracting people's attention to a product or event, for example by advertising: *The government's planning to introduce a ban on the promotion of tobacco products.*
- prospects (n pl) the possibility that something will happen, especially something good: The prospects for employment in the technology sector are especially good right now.
- public sector (n phr) the industries and services, for example schools and hospitals, that are supported by tax money and controlled by the government of a country: The typical member of Parliament has worked elsewhere in the public sector.
- recruit (n) a new member of a military force or an organisation, especially someone who has recently joined: She's responsible for training new recruits.
- **recruit** (v) to get someone to work in a company or join an organisation: We won't be recruiting again until next year.
- **recruit** (v) to get someone to help you do something: The club has recruited volunteers to help.
- **redundant** (adj) if someone is redundant, they have been told they must leave their job because they are no longer needed: Five thousand miners were made redundant when the tin market collapsed.
- sack (v) to tell someone they can no longer work at their job: He was sacked after repeatedly arriving late at work.
- **strike** (n) a period of time during which people refuse to work, as a protest about pay or conditions of work: A strike by transport workers was held on 12<sup>th</sup> August.

- strike (v) to refuse to work for a period of time as a protest about your pay or conditions of work: Pilots were striking for a 6% salary increase.
- union (n) an organisation that represents the workers in a particular industry and tries to improve pay, conditions, etc: We encourage all employees to join a union.

Movement

- **accelerate** (v) to happen or make something happen at a faster rate: I started to feel nervous as the car accelerated.
- **approach** (v) to move closer to someone or something: As we approached the airport, we put our seat belts on.
- **approach** (v) to speak to someone about something for the first time, especially in order to ask for help or make an offer: *I decided to approach Dr Wilson for advice*.
- approach (n) a particular way of thinking about or dealing with something: She has an interesting approach to teaching.
- **approach** (n) the fact of coming closer in time or in distance: With the approach of the holidays, we all begin to dream of sunnier places.
- **ascend** (v) to climb a mountain, stairs, etc: As we began to ascend the mountain, the weather got worse.
- **bounce** (v) if a ball or other object bounces, or if you bounce it, it hits a surface then immediately moves away from it: Stop bouncing that ball against the wall.
- **bounce** (n) the movement of a ball or other object when it hits a surface and moves away again: You are allowed one bounce and then you have to catch the ball again.
- **clamber** (v) to climb something with difficulty, using your hands and feet: We quickly clambered up the rocks.
- clench (v) if you clench a part of your body such as your hand or your mouth, or if it clenches, you close it tightly, especially because you are angry or upset: Matt clenched his teeth but didn't say anything.
- clutch (v) to hold someone or something firmly, for example because you are afraid or in pain, or do not want to lose them: I clutched my passport as we made our way through the busy airport.
- crawl (v) to move along the ground on your hands and knees or with your body close to the ground: Most babies begin to crawl when they are a few months old.
- **creep** (v) if someone creeps somewhere, they move there quietly and slowly: The burglar crept along the corridor.
- dash (v) to run or go somewhere very quickly because you are in a hurry: I must just dash to the post office.
- **descend** (v) to go down a mountain or slope, or to go downstairs: We descended the mountain slowly.
- **drift** (v) to be pushed along very slowly by the movement of air or water: The boat must have been drifting for a long time.
- drift (n) a slow and gradual change from one situation or opinion to another: There's been a drift in public opinion away from supporting the policy.
- **drift** (n) the meaning that someone is trying to express: I don't speak French very well, but I got his drift.
- emigrate (v) to leave your country in order to live in another country, on a permanent basis: My brother is thinking of emigrating to Australia.
- float (v) to rest or move slowly on the surface of a liquid and not sink: I was floating in the sea when a wave came over my head.
- flow (v) if a liquid flows, it moves smoothly and continuously in one direction: The River Thames flows from west to east.
- **flow** (n) the continuous movement of a liquid in one direction: The flow of water was so powerful that it knocked me off my feet.
- **fumble** (v) to try to hold, move or find something using your hands in a way that is not skilful or graceful: She fumbled in her bag and finally found a pen.

- **gesture** (v) to make a movement with your hands or head in order to show or tell someone something: Alec gestured towards the photograph on the wall.
- **gesture** (n) a movement that communicates a feeling or instruction: Gestures differ from culture to culture.
- **glide** (v) to move in a smooth and easy way with no noise: The dancer seemed to glide across the floor.
- **grab** (v) to take hold of something in a rough or rude way: It's very rude to grab things out of other people's hands.
- grasp (v) to take and hold something or someone very tightly: Vicky grasped my hand as we crossed the busy road.
- **hop** (v) to move forward by jumping on one foot: Can you hop on one leg?
- **hop** (n) a quick jump on one foot: The little girl jumped over the cat with a hop.
- immigrant (n) someone who comes to live in a country from another country: I don't think it's right that all these immigrants should be allowed to come here.
- jog (v) to run at a slow steady speed, usually for exercise or pleasure: I jog about five miles every morning.
- jog (n) a run for exercise or pleasure at a slow steady speed: Do you want to go for a jog?
- **leap** (v) to jump over something: He leapt over the table and punched me in the face!
- **leap** (n) a jump, especially a long or high one: It'll take a big leap to get over the stream.
- march (v) if soldiers march, they walk in a group with each person matching the speed and movements of the others: They marched for days to get to the border.
- march (n) a walk by a group of soldiers in which each person matches the speed and movements of the others: The soldiers were tired after a long march.
- migrate (v) if a bird or animal migrates, it travels to another part of the world for warmer weather at a particular time of the year: You often see large flocks of birds as they migrate south.
- **point** (v) to show something by holding out your finger or a long thin object: I looked where she was pointing.
- **punch** (v) to hit someone or something with your fist, usually as hard as you can: Tony punched the wall in anger.
- **refugee** (n) someone who leaves their country, especially during a war or other threatening event: More than a million refugees are trying to escape the fighting.
- roam (v) to move or travel with no particular purpose: We spent the afternoon just roaming the hills.
- **roll** (v) to move forward while turning over and over: *l* spotted a ball rolling towards me and picked it up.
- rotate (v) to move in a circle around a fixed central point, or to move something in this way: This part rotates, spraying water on all the dirty dishes.
- **route** (n) the roads or paths that you use when you go from one place to another: I'm just planning our route for tomorrow.
- **sink** (v) to disappear below the surface of the water: The ship sank when it hit an iceberg.
- **skid** (v) to slide across the ground in an uncontrolled way: The car skidded on the wet road.
- **skid** (n) a sudden uncontrolled slide across the ground, especially by a vehicle: We went into a skid because there was ice on the road.
- skip (v) to move forwards by jumping first on one foot and then the other: I loved school when I was young and I used to skip all the way there.
- **slide** (v) to move smoothly and quickly across a surface: Jason slid a pen to me across the table.
- slide (n) a structure that children play on by climbing up steps and sliding down a slope on the other side: Let Tammy have a go on the slide now.

- **slip** (v) if you slip, your feet slide accidentally and you lose your balance or fall over: *I slipped on the stairs*.
- **step** (v) to move by putting one foot down in front of the other: Would you just step this way, sir?
- **step** (n) a short movement made by putting one foot in front of the other: You can get a device that counts how many steps you take in a day.
- **step** (n) one of a series of actions you do in order to achieve a particular aim: What's the next step?
- stride (v) to walk with energy and confidence: The head teacher strode into the room and looked at us.
- stride (n) a long confident step: In a couple of strides, the speaker had crossed the stage and was ready to start.
- **trip** (v) to hit your foot on something and fall down: I tripped as I was going into the bedroom.
- **velocity** (n) the speed that something moves at in one direction: *Bullets* travel at very high velocities.
- wander (v) to travel from place to place, especially on foot, without a particular direction or purpose: I wandered around the art gallery for an hour.
- wave (v) to move your hand to say hello or goodbye or as a signal: We waved to Valerie as the train pulled away.
- wave (n) a movement of your hand used for saying hello or goodbye to someone or for giving a signal: The Queen gave the crowd a quick wave.

## Transport

- airline (n) a company that owns aircraft and takes people or goods by plane from one place to another: I've applied for a job with another airline.
- cargo (n) things that are being sent by ship, plane, train or truck: It took them all morning to load the cargo.
- carriage (n) one of the vehicles that are joined together to make a train: The carriage was practically empty when we got on the train.
- charter (v) to hire a boat, plane or bus, especially for use by a group of people: We decided to charter a plane to take us deeper into the Amazon.
- commute (v) to travel regularly to and from work: I'm getting fed up with commuting every day.
- **destination** (n) the place where someone or something is going: We were all exhausted when we finally reached our destination.
- **hiker** (n) someone who walks for long distances in the countryside for pleasure: A group of hikers came over the hill.
- **hitchhiker** (n) someone who travels by asking other people to take them in their car, by standing at the side of a road and holding out their thumb or a sign: We picked up a hitchhiker outside Oxford.
- jet lag (n) the feeling of being very tired and sometimes confused because you have travelled quickly on a plane across parts of the world where the time is different: Polly was suffering from jet lag for a few days.
- **legroom** (n) the amount of space in front of your seat in which you can stretch your legs: Let's go business class because you get more legroom.
- **load** (v) to put a load onto or into something such as a vehicle or container: Load up the van, and then you can get going.
- **load** (n) the goods that a vehicle carries: Try to spread the load evenly inside the lorry.
- **passerby** (n) someone who is walking past a place, especially when an accident or violent event happens: The accident was reported to police by a passerby.
- pedestrian (n) someone who is walking, especially in a town or city, instead of driving or riding: Pedestrians need to be particularly careful at this crossing.
- pier (n) a structure built out from the land over water and used for getting on and off boats: We walked along the pier and jumped into the boat.

- pilot (v) to fly an aircraft: I wonder what it's like to pilot a jet.
- pilot (n) someone who flies an aircraft: The pilot announced that we were about to hit bad weather.
- **quay** (n) a hard surface next to a sea or river, where boats can stop: There were fishing boats all along the quay.
- **return fare** (n phr) the money you pay for a journey to and from a place: The return fare into town is about a pound.
- **round trip** (n phr) an occasion when you go somewhere and come back to your starting point again: The round trip took me about four days.
- **steer** (v) to control the direction in which a vehicle moves: You steer the hang-glider by moving your weight from side to side.
- **steward** (n) a man whose job is to look after the passengers on a plane, train or ship, especially serving them with food and drink: *The steward brought me a blanket*.

## Unit 10

#### Communication

- allege (v) to say that something is true or that someone has done something wrong or illegal even though this has not been proved: The defence alleges that Jones was beaten up while in police custody.
- ambiguous (adj) not clear or definite, capable of being understood in more than one way: The wording of the law is highly ambiguous.
- assert (v) to state firmly that something is true: He asserted his innocence.
- **blunt** (adj) saying what is true or what you think, even if this offends or upsets people: It was a frank answer to a blunt question.
- **boast** (n) a statement in which you proudly tell other people what you or someone connected with you has done or can do, or about something you own, especially in order to make them admire you: For years, their boast was that they were the best club in Europe.
- **boast** (v) to proudly tell other people about what you or someone connected with you has done or can do, or about something you own, especially in order to make them admire you: He's always boasting of his great sporting achievements.
- **clarification** (n) an explanation that makes something clearer and easier to understand: *Please contact* us if you require clarification of any of these matters.
- **colloquial** (adj) used in informal conversation rather than in writing or formal language: It's a colloquial expression.
- **comprehend** (v) to understand something: How could you possibly comprehend the difficulties of my situation?
- **confide** (v) to tell someone a secret or discuss your private feelings with them: I hope you know that you can always confide in me.
- **confirm** (v) to prove that something is true: The study confirms the findings of earlier research.
- **confirm** (v) to tell someone, usually by writing or telephoning, that something will definitely happen at the time or in the way that has been arranged: The date of the meeting is still to be confirmed.
- context (n) the general situation in which something happens, which helps explain it: These events are meaningless outside their historical context.
- context (n) the words surrounding a particular word that help to give it its meaning: In this context, 'development' means economic growth.
- contradict (v) to say that the opposite of what someone has said is true: He didn't dare contradict his parents.
- contradict (v) if one statement, piece of evidence, story, etc contradicts another, they disagree and cannot both be true: Her account of the accident contradicts that of the other driver.
- convey (v) to communicate ideas or feelings indirectly: A good photograph can often convey far more than words.
- **convey** (v) to give official information or a formal message to someone: Please convey my appreciation to your President.

- **declare** (v) to announce officially that something is true or happening: Australia declared its support for the agreement.
- **denounce** (v) to criticise someone or something severely in public: American trade policies have been denounced by some European governments.
- disclose (v) to give information to people, especially information that was secret: Most of the people interviewed requested that their identity should not be disclosed.
- exaggerate (v) to describe something in a way that makes it seem better, worse, larger, more important, etc than it really is: Don't exaggerate! It wasn't that bad!
- flatter (v) to praise someone in order to get something you want, especially in a way that is not sincere: You're trying to flatter me, and it won't work.
- gist (n) the main idea or most important point of something that someone has written or said: I only got the gist of what he was saying.
- hint (n) something that you say to show what you are thinking or feeling, without saying it directly: He seemed so relaxed and gave no hint that anything was wrong.
- hint (n) a useful suggestion or piece of advice: This leaflet is full of handy hints about safety in the home.
- hint (v) to say what you are thinking or feeling in an indirect way: The Prime Minister hinted that the crisis could continue throughout the summer.
- **illegible** (adj) difficult or impossible to read: Clare's handwriting is completely illegible!
- inkling (n) a slight idea or small piece of information that tells you that something might exist or be happening: The first inkling that something was wrong came on Wednesday.
- **insist** (v) to say very firmly that something must happen or be done: You must see a doctor immediately; I insist.
- insist (v) to keep saying very firmly that something is true, even when other people will not believe you: The school insists that it is doing everything it can to cooperate.
- jargon (n) special words and phrases that are only understood by people who do the same kind of work. This word usually shows that you dislike this type of language: Why do doctors use so much medical jargon in front of patients?
- **literal** (adj) the literal meaning of a word is its most basic meaning: He is clearly not using the word 'dead' in its literal sense.
- **mumble** (n) the saying of something in a way that is not loud or clear enough so that your words are difficult to understand: He started to say something, but all I could hear was a quiet mumble.
- **mumble** (v) to say something in a way that is not loud or clear enough so that your words are difficult to understand: He mumbled something about not wanting to go to work.
- **murmur** (n) something that is said in a very quiet voice: 'Let's go,' he said in a low murmur.
- **murmur** (n) a quiet continuous sound: There was a low murmur of voices coming from the back of the room.
- **murmur** (v) to say something in a very quiet voice: Frances murmured an apology as she left.
- **petition** (n) a document signed by many people that asks someone in authority to do something: More than 300 villagers have signed a petition against the building project.
- placard (n) a large notice in a public place, used for advertising something or carried in order to protest against or support something: The Minister was surrounded by placard-waving demonstrators.
- quibble (v) to argue or complain about things that are not important: There's no point quibbling about the bill.
- rant (n) a long, loud and angry complaint about something: Dom was on a rant about the cost of eating out.

- rant (v) to complain or talk loudly and angrily for a long time, sometimes saying unreasonable things: Ned paced back and forth, ranting about some imagined injustice.
- rave (v) to talk in an angry and uncontrolled way: The boss was raving about nobody doing any work.
- **rave** (v) to speak or write in a very enthusiastic way about something or someone: The critics are raving about her performance.
- relevant (adj) important and directly connected to what is being discussed or considered: Once we have all the relevant information, we can make a decision.
- **scribble** (n) untidy writing or something written in an untidy way: The address was written in a scribble so I found it hard to read.
- **scribble** (v) to write something quickly and carelessly: Tony scribbled the address on the back of an envelope.
- **scribble** (v) to make marks or drawings with no meaning: A child had scribbled on the book.
- slang (adj) slang words or expressions are very informal and are not considered suitable for more formal situations: In some areas 'scran' is a slang word for food.
- slang (n) words or expressions that are very informal and are not considered suitable for more formal situations: I picked up a lot of army slang while I was doing my military service.
- stumble (n) a mistake while speaking: He read well, with only a few small stumbles.
- **stumble** (v) to make a mistake when you are speaking: Children often stumble when reading aloud.
- **stutter** (n) a problem in speaking that causes you to repeat some particular sounds more than you should: When I was small I spoke with a stutter.
- **stutter** (v) to repeat the sounds of words in an uncontrolled way when you speak because you are nervous or have a speech problem: Richard stuttered a reply and sat down, his face red.
- **tip** (n) a useful suggestion: The booklet gives a lot of useful tips on flower arranging.
- utter (v) to say something: As soon as he'd uttered the words he regretted them.
- utter (v) to make a sound: She uttered a sound somewhere between joy and pain.
- vague (adj) not clear or complete: Some aspects of the law were somewhat vague and ill-defined.

## The media

- anchor (n) someone who presents the news on a television or radio news programme: Diane Sawyer is co-anchor of ABC's Prime Time Live.
- anchor (v) to present a television or radio programme, especially the news: The programme has been anchored by McDonald since 2005.
- **broadcast** (n) a programme that is broadcast: Channel 5's main news broadcast is at 9 pm.
- broadcast (v) to send out messages or programmes to be received by radios or televisions: broadcast (something) on something: The President's speech will be broadcast on all channels at 6.00 this evening.
- broadcast (v) to tell people something, especially something that you wanted to be a secret: You don't have to broadcast my news to the whole world!
- **caption** (n) words printed near or on a picture that explain something about the picture: What does the caption beneath the photo say?
- **columnist** (n) a journalist who writes a regular series of articles for a particular newspaper or magazine: She's a columnist for a Sunday newspaper.
- correspondent (n) a newspaper or television reporter, especially one who deals with a particular subject or area: And now, a special report from our political correspondent John Sergeant.

- coverage (n) news about something on television or radio or in the newspapers, sometimes used about the amount of attention that television, radio and newspapers give to something, or the way in which something is reported: Their coverage of the riot was criticised for ignoring its causes.
- coverage (n) information about a range of things, for example in a book or course of education: The course offers good coverage of the subject.
- **critic** (n) someone who does not like something and states their opinion about it: *Critics* say the plan is short-sighted and dangerous.
- critic (n) someone whose job is to write or broadcast their opinions about things such as books, films or plays: Michael is the paper's literary critic.
- **footnote** (n) a note at the bottom of a page that gives more detailed information about something on the page: There's more information on this in the footnote at the bottom.
- ghostwriter (n) someone who writes something for someone else whose name will appear on it as the writer: He didn't really write his autobiography himself – a ghostwriter did it.
- handbook (n) a small book that gives information about a subject or instructions about how to use something: It's a very good handbook for those new to windsurfing.
- manifesto (n) a formal statement expressing the aims and plans of a group or organisation, especially a political party: The Liberal Party has just published its latest manifesto.
- **novelist** (n) someone who writes novels: Several politicians are also successful novelists.
- pamphlet (n) a very thin book with a paper cover, usually given free to people: The nurse gave me a pamphlet about injections you need before going abroad.
- **prerecorded** (adj) prerecorded messages, music, television or radio programmes have been recorded so that they can be used later: The Prime Minister's announcement wasn't live – it was prerecorded.
- **reviewer** (n) someone whose job is to write articles in a newspaper or magazine giving their opinion about a new play, book, art exhibition, etc: *Most of the reviewers loved the exhibition*.
- **spine** (n) the edge of a book where all the pages are fixed together: Don't bend the book back you'll damage the spine.
- subtitles (n) a translation of what people are saying in a foreign language film or television programme that appears at the bottom of the screen: Foreign films in Britain aren't usually dubbed; they have subtitles.
- supplement (n) a separate part of a newspaper or magazine: I love reading the colour supplement that comes with the paper on a Sunday.
- **tabloid** (adj) relating to newspapers with fairly small pages mostly containing stories about famous people and not much serious news: I'd hate to be a tabloid journalist.
- tabloid (n) a newspaper with fairly small pages mostly containing stories about famous people and not much serious news: Never believe anything you read in a tabloid!
- **trailer** (n) an advertisement for a film or television programme that shows a short part of that film or programme: *Did* you see the trailer for the new Samuel L. Jackson movie?

Chance

- **approximate** (v) to calculate something in a way that is not exact: The journey was approximated to take about seven hours.
- **approximate** (adj) not exact, but close to an exact amount, number, time, etc: The approximate time of the incident was 7:30.
- **ascribe** (v) to believe something is the cause of something else: The failure of the business was ascribed to events beyond anyone's control.

- assign (v) to send someone to a particular place, especially in order for them to work there: I've been assigned to the office in Manchester.
- **attribute** (v) to believe that something is the result of a particular situation, event or person's actions: *Police attributed the accident to the bad weather*.
- **blow** (n) an event that causes you to feel very sad, disappointed or shocked: Failing to get into university was a real blow.
- **cause** (v) to make something happen, usually something bad: What caused the building to collapse?
- cause (n) an event, thing or person that makes something happen: The cause of the fire still hasn't been found.
- **coincidence** (n) a situation in which separate things happen by chance at the same time or in the same way: It's just a coincidence that Sandra and I were both in New York at the same time.
- **curse** (v) to use magic powers to make bad things happen to someone: I have such bad luck that sometimes I think I've been cursed.
- **curse** (n) a bad situation or event caused by someone's deliberate use of their magic powers: They say that there's a curse on whoever steals anything from the pyramids.
- deliberate (adj) intended, not done by chance or by accident: I'm sure what she did wasn't deliberate.
- **determine** (v) to calculate something or discover it by examining evidence: Investigators have determined that the crash was the result of human error.
- **fate** (n) a power that some people believe controls everything that happens in their lives: *I like to just leave things to fate.*
- **fluctuate** (v) to change frequently: The price of gold has fluctuated quite a lot in recent months.
- **foresee** (v) to see or know something that will happen in the future: We don't foresee any problems.
- **freak** (n) something with very unusual features that make it very different from other things of its type: People think I'm a bit of a freak because I like silent films.
- **freak** (adj) extremely unusual and unexpected: Some people were injured in a freak storm.
- **gamble** (v) to risk money or something valuable in the hope of winning more if you are lucky or if you guess something correctly: I never gamble what I can't afford to lose.
- haphazard (adj) done in a way that does not seem to be carefully planned or organised: The town seems to have grown in quite a haphazard way.
- **hazard** (n) something that could be dangerous or cause damage or accidents: *Dad suddenly braked because he saw a hazard in the road.*
- inadvertent (adj) not deliberate: Not inviting William was entirely inadvertent, I assure you.
- **instrumental** (adj) involved in an important way in making something happen: He was instrumental in saving the company.
- **jinxed** (adj) someone or something that is jinxed has a lot of bad luck: You must be jinxed if you've been hit by lightning three times.
- **likelihood** (n) how certain it is that something will happen: The likelihood of success is quite low.
- **lucky charm** (n phr) something that people believe brings them luck: I always take my lucky charm into the exam with me.
- meander (v) to move slowly without a particular direction or purpose in mind: We meandered around the park.
- **mishap** (n) a minor mistake or accident: We had a few mishaps on the way, but at least we're here now.
- **mutate** (v) to become physically different from other plants or animals of the same type as a result of a genetic change: *Radiation has caused plants in the area to mutate.*
- **odds** (n) the chances of something happening: What are the odds on winning the lottery?
- **pick** (v) to choose someone or something from a group: Mrs Kay picked me to help her give out the books.

- **pick** (n) choice: We've got lots of different bikes for sale, so take your pick.
- pot luck (n phr) a situation in which you do not know what to expect, but you hope that it will be good: You can't predict the weather in Britain in the summer, so it's just pot luck what it'll be like for our holiday.
- **random** (adj) chosen or happening without any particular method, pattern or purpose: *Think of a random number*.
- **sign** (n) a piece of evidence that something is happening or that something exists: There were signs that someone had been there before us.
- **speculate** (v) to consider or discuss why something has happened: He refused to speculate on what might happen.
- **spontaneous** (adj) happening in a natural way without being planned or thought about: Leaving my job was a spontaneous thing.
- **startle** (v) to make a person or animal feel suddenly frightened or surprised by doing something they do not expect: Liam startled me when he suddenly appeared next to me.
- **statistics** (n) a group of numbers that represent facts or describe a situation: But the statistics simply don't support that view.
- **stray** (v) to move away from the correct place or path: Little Red Riding Hood's grandmother warned her not to stray from the path.
- stray (adj) lost or without a home: The number of stray dogs is becoming a real problem.
- **stray** (n) a pet that is lost or has left its home: There are too many strays around here.
- **superstition** (n) a belief that things such as magic or luck have the power to affect your life: You don't believe that old superstition about the number 13, do you?
- **superstitious** (adj) believing in the power of magic or luck: I'm quite superstitious, so I never walk under ladders.
- **transpire** (v) to happen: Perhaps we will never know what transpired that night.
- uncertainty (n) the fact that something is not known or has not been decided: The passengers began to get angry because of the uncertainty.
- wobble (v) to rock slightly from side to side, or to make something do this: The statue wobbled and then fell over.

## Nature

- **agriculture** (n) the work, business or study of farming: I'm thinking of studying agriculture.
- appreciate (v) to understand the true nature of a situation, and realise why it is important or serious: I'm not sure you appreciate how important this is.
- appreciate (v) to be grateful for something: I really appreciate your help.
- **catastrophe** (n) an event that causes a lot of damage or makes a lot of people suffer: Many people lost their lives in the catastrophe.
- crop (n) a plant grown for food, usually on a farm: Coffee is an important crop in Brazil.
- **drought** (n) a long period of time when there is little or no rain and crops die: The drought means that there's an increased risk of fire.
- **evacuate** (v) to leave a building or other place because it is not safe: When the alarm went off, everyone evacuated the building.
- exploit (v) to use natural resources such as trees, water or oil so that you gain as much as possible: We could make a lot of money if we exploit our natural resources in the right way.
- exploit (v) to treat someone unfairly in order to get some benefit for yourself: In some countries, children are exploited in factories.
- famine (n) a serious lack of food that continues for a long time and causes many people in a country to become ill or die: We're raising money to help victims of the famine.
- **flood** (v) if water floods a place, it covers it: The river flooded the whole city.

- flood (n) a large amount of water that covers an area that was dry before: The flood caused millions of euros of damage.
- **fossil fuels** (n phr) fuels such as coal or oil, made from decayed material from animals or plants that lived many thousands of years ago: Burning fossil fuels gives off carbon dioxide.
- **global warming** (n phr) an increase in the average temperature of the Earth: It's difficult to deny that global warming is really happening.
- greenery (n) green plants that are growing somewhere or used as decoration: I like living here because there's quite a lot of greenery.
- habitat (n) the type of place that an animal normally lives in or a plant normally grows in: The panda is threatened by the disappearance of its habitat.
- **harvest** (v) to collect a crop from the fields: They were harvesting the grapes when we were in France.
- **harvest** (n) the time when a crop is collected: Everyone helps during the harvest.
- **hurricane** (n) a violent storm with extremely strong winds and heavy rain: A hurricane is expected to hit the coast this evening.
- instinct (n) a natural tendency to behave in a particular way that people and animals are born with and that they obey without knowing why: Birds build nests by instinct.
- natural disaster (n phr) something very bad that happens and causes a lot of damage or kills a lot of people: It's not possible to prevent most natural disasters.
- resource (n) things such as coal, trees and oil that exist in nature and can be used by people: The country's main resource is the vast oil fields.
- scarce (adj) if something is scarce, there is not very much of it: Badgers are becoming increasingly scarce in Britain.
- **species** (n) a plant or animal group whose members all have similar general features and are able to produce young plants or animals together: Scientists have discovered a new species of monkey.

## Unit 14

## Quantity

- **abundant** (adj) existing or available in large quantities: The country has an abundant supply of fossil fuels.
- **ample** (adj) enough, and often more than you need: There is ample evidence to prove his guilt.
- **area** (n) a place on the surface of something such as a part of your body: Be sure to apply sunblock to sensitive areas of your skin.
- **area** (n) the amount of space that the surface of a place or shape covers: The surface area of the screen should be at least one square metre.
- average (adj) around a usual or ordinary level or standard: He's about average height.
- average (adj) not very good: It was a decidedly average performance.
- average (adj) calculated by adding a group of numbers together and dividing the total by the amount of numbers: The winds had an average speed of 15 miles per hour.
- average (n) the amount, level, standard, etc that is typical of a group of people or things: Incomes here are nowhere near the national average.
- average (n) an amount that is calculated by adding several numbers together and dividing the total by the original number of things you added together: Add 20, 10 and 30 and find the average.
- **batch** (n) a number of things or people that arrive or are dealt with at the same time: This new batch of students seems very nice.
- **batch** (v) to group things together: Let's batch these envelopes into piles of 100.
- **bulk** (n) something that is very large, wide and solid: We looked up at the great dark bulk of the cathedral.
- **bulk** (n) the majority or largest part of something: Women still undertake the bulk of domestic work in the home.

- **bulk** (n) if something is bought or sold in bulk, it is bought or sold in large quantities: Supermarkets only buy produce in bulk.
- **considerable** (adj) large in size, amount or degree: She made a considerable amount of money.
- **countless** (adj) very many, especially more than you think is reasonable: She's made countless television appearances.
- **dimension** (n) a part of a situation, especially when it influences the way you think about the situation: *Doing voluntary work has added a whole new dimension to my life.*
- **dimension** (n) length, height or width: A hologram represents an object in three dimensions.
- **diminish** (v) to become less: The intensity of the sound diminished gradually.
- **diminish** (v) to make something become less: The delay may well have diminished the impact of their campaign.
- **equation** (n) a statement in mathematics that two sets of numbers or expressions are equal: Solve the equation 5x 3 = 27.
- **equation** (n) all the different aspects that you have to consider in a situation: In a choice between the use of rail and car, the question of cost will come into the equation.
- **equidistant** (adj) at the same distance from two places: The port is conveniently equidistant from the two major manufacturing centres.
- **expand** (v) to become or make larger in size and fill more space: The water froze inside the pipe, causing it to expand and burst.
- **extent** (n) the importance of a problem or situation: We were shocked by the extent of the damage.
- extent (n) the degree to which something happens or is likely to happen: The extent to which your diet is successful depends on your willpower.
- extent (n) the size or area of something: Open the table to its fullest extent.
- **finite** (adj) existing only in limited numbers or amounts or continuing only for a limited time or distance: The world's finite resources must be used wisely.
- **force** (n) physical strength or violence: They accused the police of using excessive force during the arrest.
- **force** (n) the influence or powerful effect that someone has: We have convinced people by the force of our argument.
- **force** (n) a power that makes an object move or changes the way it moves: It fell because of the force of gravity.
- **force** (v) to make someone do something that they do not want to do, for example by using or threatening to use violence: He claims that police officers forced him to sign a confession.
- **force** (v) to use physical force to move something in a particular direction: She forced the package through the slot.
- **fraction** (n) a small part or amount of something: His shares are now worth a fraction of their former value.
- **fraction** (n) a division or part of a whole number, for example 1/2 or 3/4: 0.5 can also be written as a fraction: 1/2.
- **heap** (n) a large pile of something, especially an untidy pile: His clothes were in a crumpled heap on the floor.
- **heap** (v) to make a big untidy pile of things: Bundles of clothing were heaped on the floor.
- **imbalance** (n) a situation in which the balance between two things is not equal or fair: There's an increasing social imbalance in recruitment to higher education.
- **immense** (adj) extremely large: An immense amount of money has already been spent on the project.
- intensity (n) strength: The cross-examination increased in intensity.
- magnitude (n) great size, importance or effect: We hadn't grasped the magnitude of the task we were facing.
- major (adj) important, serious, large or great: Age is a major factor affecting chances of employment.

- mass (n) a large quantity or number: There's a mass of competing antivirus programs you can choose from.
- mass (n) the amount of physical matter an object contains: This rock has a mass of 1 kg.
- **meagre** (adj) smaller or less than you want or need: There was only a meagre food supply.
- **minor** (adj) not very important in comparison with people or things of the same type: Some minor changes may be necessary.
- minute (adi) very small: The soil contained minute quantities of uranium.
- **multiple** (adj) involving or consisting of many people, things or parts: Words can have multiple meanings.
- **multiple** (n) a number that you can divide by a smaller number an exact number of times: 12 is a multiple of four.
- **proportion** (n) a quantity of something that is a part or share of the whole: Only a small proportion of graduates fail to find employment.
- quantify (v) to measure or describe something as a quantity: The benefits are difficult to quantify.
- rate (n) the number of times something happens, or the number of examples of something within a particular period of time: There's been a dramatic fall in the city's crime rate.
- rate (n) the speed at which something happens within a particular period of time: The population was growing at an alarming rate.
- rate (v) to consider that someone or something has a particular quality or has achieved a particular standard or level: In a recent poll, the environment is rated as the number one issue by 30% of the voters.
- ratio (n) a relationship between two things expressed as two numbers or amounts: The ratio of expenditure to revenue was an alarming 4:1.
- ration (n) a limited amount of something, especially food, that you are allowed to have, for example when there is not much available or when someone else is controlling it: There's a ration of two eggs per person.
- ration (v) to control the supply of something such as food so that people are allowed only a fixed amount: During the strike, petrol had to be rationed.
- **shrink** (v) to become or make something smaller in size: Do you think this dress will shrink if I handwash it?
- sufficient (adj) as much as is needed: Bedside lighting alone is not sufficient for most bedrooms.
- sum (n) an amount of money: He was fined a sum of £1,000.
- **sum** (n) a simple calculation: John's just starting to do sums at school.
- **uneven** (adj) not regular in terms of size, length, quality or quantity: The economy has prospered, but growth has been uneven.
- vast (adi) extremely large: We found ourselves on a vast empty plain.
- **volume** (n) an amount of something: The total volume of trade has reached £800 million.
- **volume** (n) the amount of space something takes or can be filled with: The petrol tank has a volume of over 20 gallons.
- widespread (adj) happening or existing in many places, or affecting many people: The project has received widespread public support.

## Money

- **benefit** (n) money or other help that the government gives people who need financial help, for example because they do not have a job: There has been an increase in the number of people claiming benefit.
- **benefit** (n) an advantage you get from a situation: The new sports centre will bring lasting benefit to the community.
- **benefit** (v) to get help or an advantage from something: Thousands of households could benefit under the scheme.
- **compensation** (n) money that someone receives because something bad has happened to them: Victims of the world's largest industrial accident were paid \$470 million compensation.

- damages (n) money that a court orders you to pay someone because you have harmed them or their property: The jury awarded damages of over \$9 million to the victims.
- **debt** (n) an amount of money that you owe: By this time we had debts of over £15,000.
- **deduct** (v) to take an amount or number from a total: Nothing will be deducted from your pay without your consent.
- **deposit** (n) a first payment that you make when you agree to buy or rent something expensive such as a car or house: She paid a £500 deposit, and agreed to pay the balance within six months.
- **deposit** (n) an amount of money that you pay into a bank account: He made a £2,000 cash deposit on  $5^{\mbox{th}}$  April.
- **deposit** (v) to pay money into a bank account: Billions of dollars are deposited in banks every day.
- direct debit (n phr) an order to a bank to regularly pay money from your account to a person or organisation: I pay all my bills by direct debit.
- **dividend** (n) a share of the profits of a company, paid once or twice a year to the people who own the company's shares: The company will not be paying shareholders a dividend this year.
- down payment (n phr) a first payment that you make when you are buying something and are going to pay the rest later: She made a £500 down payment, and agreed to pay the balance within six months.
- **finance** (n) decisions on how money is spent or invested: He's now studying international banking and finance.
- **finance** (n) money that is used to pay for something such as a large project: The college has had to close due to lack of finance.
- **finance** (v) to pay for something such as a large project: The scheme is being financed by the Arts Council.
- insurance (n) an arrangement in which you regularly pay an insurance company or other organisation an amount of money so that they will give you money if something you own is damaged, lost or stolen, or if you die or are ill or injured: You have to take out building and contents insurance as a condition of the mortgage.
- interest (n) money that a person or institution such as a bank charges you for lending you money: You will repay the money with interest, as agreed in the contract.
- investment (n) money used in a way that may earn you more money, for example money used for buying property or shares in a company: Her investments were mainly in technology stocks.
- investment (n) the process of spending money in order to improve something or make it more successful: Lack of investment had led to a decline in public services.
- **lump sum** (n phr) money in a single large payment rather than small separate payments: Are you going to pay the whole amount in one lump sum?
- mortgage (n) a legal agreement in which you borrow money from a bank in order to buy a house. You pay back your mortgage by making monthly payments: On my present salary I can't get a mortgage.
- overdraft (n) an agreement with your bank that allows you to spend money when you have no money left in your account: Hefty fines are payable for those who exceed their overdraft limit.
- pension (n) an amount of money that someone who no longer works because of their age or an illness, etc is paid regularly, either by a company they once worked for or by the government: He started drawing his pension last year.
- share (n) one of the equal parts of a company that you can buy as a way of investing money: The scheme allows employees to buy shares in the company.
- **speculate** (v) to take the risk of investing your money in a company in the hope that you can make a big profit later by selling the shares you buy: Have you been speculating on the stock market?
- withdraw (v) to take money from a bank account: You can withdraw cash at any of our branches.

Materials

- **block** (v) to stop something from moving through or along something else: A large rock blocked our way.
- **block** (n) a solid piece of wood, stone, ice, etc with straight sides: *Have* you ever seen someone make a swan out of a block of ice?
- **brittle** (adj) a brittle substance or object is hard and can easily break into pieces: The plastic had gone brittle from sitting in the sun.
- **chip** (v) if something hard chips, or you chip it, a small piece of it breaks off: I've chipped a tooth.
- **chip** (n) a small piece of something such as wood or glass, especially when it has broken off something: Be careful because there might be chips of glass on the floor.
- **compact** (v) to make something smaller or firmer by pressing it, or to become smaller or firmer like this: Some places compact rubbish so it doesn't take up so much space.
- compact (adj) smaller than most things of the same kind: Our flat is quite compact.
- **concentrate** (v) make a solution of something in water stronger: You can concentrate the solution by heating it.
- crack (v) to damage something so that a line or long narrow hole appears on its surface, but it does not break into pieces: Who cracked the window?
- crack (n) a line on a surface where something is beginning to break apart: How long has that crack in the ceiling been there?
- **crumb** (n) a very small piece that falls off a dry food such as bread or cake: Don't get crumbs on the carpet.
- crush (v) to hit or press something so hard that you damage it severely or destroy it, especially by making its shape flatter: Crush the can and put it in the recycling bin.
- crush (n) a crowd of people all extremely close together in an area that is too small for them: There was quite a crush in the club last night.
- **dense** (adj) a dense substance is very heavy in relation to its size: Lead is a very dense metal.
- **dilute** (v) to make a liquid less strong by adding water or another liquid: I find orange juice a bit strong, so I usually dilute it.
- **dilute** (adj) a dilute liquid has been mixed with another liquid to make it less strong: Use dilute bleach to clean the table.
- dissolve (v) if a solid substance dissolves in a liquid, it is mixed into the liquid so that it becomes included in it: Salt dissolves quite easily in water.
- fabric (n) cloth, especially when it is used for making things such as clothes or curtains: We need to choose the fabric we want for the curtains.
- firm (adj) solid but not hard: When the cake feels firm, remove it from the oven.
- **flake** (v) to come off a surface in small flat pieces: The paint on the door is beginning to flake.
- **flake** (n) a small flat piece of something: The floor was covered in flakes of paint from the old walls.
- **fragile** (adj) easy to break or damage: Be careful with that ornament because it's very fragile.
- **friction** (n) the physical force that makes it difficult for one surface to move over another: If you rub your hands together, friction makes them get warm.
- **grain** (n) a very small individual piece of a substance such as sand, salt or sugar: Each grain of salt is really a tiny cube.
- **gravity** (n) the force that makes something fall to the ground: How do they measure gravity?
- grind (v) to break something into very small pieces or powder, by using a machine or by crushing it between two hard surfaces: I often grind my own spices.
- hollow (adj) empty inside: I was surprised to find that the tree was hollow.

- **liquid** (n) a substance that can flow, has no fixed shape, and is not a solid or gas: *Did* you know that glass is actually a liquid?
- **liquid** (adj) in the form of a liquid: You have to be careful when you're handling liquid explosive.
- lump (v) to put people or things into the same group, although they do not really belong together: You can't just lump all disabled people together like that.
- **lump** (n) a solid piece of something that does not have a regular shape: I tripped over a lump of concrete.
- mineral (n) a natural substance in the earth, for example coal, salt, gold or diamonds: This area is very rich in minerals.
- **mould** (v) to give something a particular shape or form: Mould the clay into the shape of a person.
- **mould** (n) a shaped container into which you pour a liquid that then becomes solid in the shape of the container: *Pour the jelly into the mould and then put it in the fridge.*
- **opaque** (adj) opaque glass, liquid, etc is difficult to see through: We've had opaque glass put into the bathroom.
- pat (v) to touch someone gently several times with a flat hand to show that you care about them or want to make them feel better: He patted me on the shoulder and told me not to worry.
- pat (n) the action of gently touching someone or something several times with a flat hand: I felt a pat on my back and turned round.
- **pile** (v) to put a large number of things on top of each other: Don't just pile your clothes on the bed.
- **pile** (n) a number of things put on top of each other: Could you help me carry this pile of books?
- **polish** (v) to rub the surface of something in order to make it shine: The maid polished the table and then cleaned the floor.
- **polish** (n) a chemical substance that you rub onto an object to make it shine: Put some polish on your cloth and then rub, like this.
- scratch (v) to pull your nails along your skin, especially because you have an itch that makes you want to do this: You'll only make it worse if you scratch.
- scratch (v) to damage a surface by marking it with something sharp or rough: How did you scratch your violin?
- scratch (n) a thin mark on a surface: There's a scratch on my new CD!
- **scrub** (v) to wash or clean something by rubbing it hard, especially with a brush: I've been scrubbing the floor all day.
- **scrub** (n) a thorough wash or clean: What your fingernails need is a good scrub.
- smash (v) to break something noisily into many pieces by dropping or hitting it with a lot of force: You've smashed the glass on my favourite picture!
- **solid** (n) a substance that is not a liquid or a gas: Water is a liquid, but ice is a solid.
- solid (adj) a solid substance is firm and hard and is not a liquid or a gas: The concrete should be solid by now.
- speck (n) a very small spot or mark: There isn't a speck of dust in the house.
- squash (v) to damage something by pressing or crushing it and making it lose its normal shape: She sat on my glasses and squashed them!
- squash (n) a situation in which there are too many people in a small space: It'll be a bit of a squash, but we can get five in the car.
- **squeeze** (v) to press something firmly, especially with your hands: Squeeze the sponge to get all the water out.
- squeeze (n) the action of squeezing something: She gave my hand a quick squeeze.
- **stack** (v) to arrange things so that they stand one on top of another: The assistant was stacking boxes when I walked into the shop.
- stack (n) a pile of things placed one on top of another: I can't believe you knocked over that stack of tins!

- stiff (adj) firm and difficult to bend: Take a stiff piece of card and cut a hole in it.
- **stroke** (v) to gently move your hand over skin, hair or fur: I was only trying to stroke the dog!
- stroke (n) a gentle movement of your hand across skin, hair or fur: I fell asleep while my mum was stroking my hair.
- **stuff** (v) to push something soft into a space or container: I stuffed a few things into a suitcase and set off.
- stuff (n) a variety of objects or things: What's all this stuff on your desk?
- **substance** (n) a particular type of liquid, solid or gas: You're not allowed to take certain substances on a plane.
- **synthetic** (adj) made from artificial materials or substances, not from natural ones: *Nylon is a synthetic material*.
- **tear** (v) to pull something so that it separates into pieces or gets a hole in it, or to become damaged in this way: I've torn my T-shirt on the door handle.
- **tear** (n) a hole in a piece of paper, cloth, etc where it has been torn: There's a big tear in my dress.
- **texture** (n) the way something feels when you touch it: I love the texture of silk.
- **transparent** (adj) a transparent object or substance is clear or thin enough for you to see things through: *Glass is transparent*.

## The built environment

- **built-up** (adj) a built-up area has a lot of buildings in it: This area has become really quite built-up over the last few years.
- **bypass** (v) to avoid the centre of a town or city by using a road that goes round it: *If we take the other road, we can bypass Reading altogether.*
- **bypass** (n) a road that goes round a town or city so that you can avoid going through its centre: I don't think they'll ever finish the new bypass.
- **construct** (v) to build something large or complicated, such as a bridge or road: We plan to construct a new bridge across the river.
- **demolish** (v) to deliberately destroy a building: They've demolished my old school.
- district (n) an area of a town or country: It's quite a nice district to live in
- **dwell** (v) to live somewhere: The little old man dwelt in a run-down cottage.
- estate (n) an area where there are many houses, usually built at the same time by the same company: There's a lot of crime on this estate.
- evict (v) to legally force someone to leave the house they are living in, usually because they have not paid their rent: The letter says they're going to evict us.
- high-rise (adj) a high-rise building is very tall with many floors or levels: I couldn't live in a high-rise block.
- **housing** (n) buildings for people to live in: The government needs to build more housing for the poor.
- infrastructure (n) the set of systems within a place or organisation that affect how well it operates, for example the telephone and transport systems in a country: During the war, a lot of the infrastructure of the country was destroyed.
- inner city (n phr) an area near the centre of a large city where a lot of poverty and other social problems exist: There's some very interesting music coming out of the inner city these days.
- occupy (v) if someone occupies a room, building, area of land, seat, bed or other place during a period of time, they use it: Patients with minor illnesses are occupying beds that are needed for more serious cases.
- **populated** (adj) a populated area has people living there: Luckily, the fire didn't spread to populated areas.
- **skyline** (n) the shapes made by buildings or mountains when you see them against the sky: I love the London skyline.

- **skyscraper** (n) a very tall building containing offices or flats: Skyscrapers started to appear in the 1930s.
- structure (n) something large such as a building or a bridge that is built from different parts: The large structure outside town is going to be the new stadium.
- suburban (adj) relating to an area or town near a large city but away from its centre, where there are many houses, especially for middle-class people: Many people would love to live in suburban areas but can't afford it.
- **surroundings** (n pl) all the things that are present in a place and that form the experience of being there: I wish I lived in more pleasant surroundings.
- urban (adj) relating to towns and cities, or happening there: There needs to be more investment in urban areas.

Reactions

- **acknowledge** (v) to accept or admit that something exists, is true or is real: He never acknowledges his mistakes.
- acknowledge (v) to thank someone for something they have done or given you, especially in writing or by saying it publicly: We gratefully acknowledge the contributions of everyone who helped us.
- acknowledge (v) to show that you have seen someone or that you recognise them, for example by smiling or speaking to them: They barely acknowledge each other in public.
- **agonise** (v) to spend a long time worrying and being upset about something: For years I agonised over whether I could have helped my daughter.
- apathy (n) a feeling of having no interest in or enthusiasm about anything, or of not being willing to make any effort to change things: Few people voted in the election, presumably just because of apathy.
- **avoid** (v) to try to prevent something from happening: *Try to avoid confrontation*.
- avoid (v) to try not to go near someone or something: We went early to avoid the crowds.
- avoid (v) to choose not to do something in order to achieve a better result: When taking this medication it is advisable to avoid alcohol.
- **behaviour** (n) the way that someone or something behaves: Anna was sick of her brother's behaviour.
- chuckle (n) a quiet laugh: There were a couple of chuckles from one member of the audience.
- **chuckle** (v) to laugh quietly, especially in a private or secret way: As she read her book, she chuckled softly.
- comfort (n) a physically relaxed state, without any pain or other unpleasant feelings: The airline is keen to improve passenger comfort.
- **comfort** (n) a feeling of being less sad or worried about something than you were previously: My mother was always there to offer comfort.
- **comfort** (n) a pleasant way of life in which you have everything you need: Now he can live in comfort for the rest of his life.
- **comfort** (v) to make someone feel less sad, worried or disappointed: He went upstairs to comfort the baby.
- **conduct** (n) the way someone behaves, especially in relation to particular rules or accepted ways of behaving: *Two players were* sent off for violent conduct.
- **conduct** (v) to do something in an organised way: The agreement doesn't allow you to conduct business from your home.
- **consequence** (n) a result or effect of something: She said exactly what she felt, without fear of the consequences.
- contentment (n) the happiness you feel when you have everything you want and you enjoy your life: He has found contentment and satisfaction in his work.
- cross (adj) angry: The neighbours got cross every time we put our music on.

- dignity (n) the impressive behaviour of someone who controls their emotions in a difficult situation: She faced all her problems with dignity.
- **disgust** (n) a very strong feeling of not liking something: The idea of eating meat fills me with disgust.
- disgust (v) if something disgusts you, it is so bad or immoral that it makes you angry and upset: Your whole attitude disgusts me.
- disillusioned (adj) disappointed because you have discovered that someone or something is not as good as you had believed: Voters are very disillusioned with the democratic process.
- **fed up** (adj) annoyed or bored with something that you feel you have accepted for too long: I'm fed up with this job.
- giggle (n) a high laugh, especially a nervous or silly one: The sound of giggles came from the girls' room.
- giggle (v) to laugh in a nervous, excited or silly way that is difficult to control: The children whispered and giggled all the way through the film.
- **glance** (n) a quick look at someone or something: She had a quick glance at the newspaper as she gulped down her coffee.
- **glance** (v) to look somewhere quickly and then look away: He glanced over his shoulder nervously.
- glimpse (n) an occasion when you see someone or something for a moment only: The crowd were anxious for a glimpse of the President.
- **glimpse** (v) to see someone or something for a moment or not completely: He glimpsed a short white-haired figure heading for the back gate.
- gloat (v) to show that you are happy and proud at your own success or at someone else's failure: He was there to gloat over their defeat.
- **glum** (adj) looking sad, as if you expect something bad to happen: You look a bit glum. Has something happened?
- **grimace** (n) an ugly expression that you make by twisting your face, for example because you are in pain or do not like something: *His tortured grimace showed he was in pain.*
- grimace (v) to make an ugly expression by twisting your face, for example because you are in pain or do not like something: She grimaced as she swallowed the medicine.
- **grin** (n) a big smile that shows your teeth: 'A great win,' Mike said with a broad grin.
- **grin** (v) to smile showing your teeth: Ruth grinned at him as she waved goodbye.
- handle (v) to take action to deal with a difficult situation: The government was criticised for the way it handled the crisis.
- impatient (adj) annoyed because something is not happening as quickly as you want or in the way you want: 'Come on!' said Maggie, becoming impatient.
- inertia (n) a situation in which something does not change for a long time: There's so much inertia on the committee that nothing ever gets done.
- manners (n) traditionally accepted ways of behaving that show a polite respect for other people: Children learn manners by observing their parents.
- manoeuvre (n) an action or movement that you need care or skill to do: Dexter tried every manoeuvre he could to overtake the truck.
- manoeuvre (v) to move someone or something in a situation that needs care or skill: Katherine's good at manoeuvring her car through heavy traffic.
- **moan** (n) an annoying complaint, especially about something that is not important: I haven't got time to listen to your moans and groans.
- **moan** (n) a long low sound you make because of pain, sadness or pleasure: She let out a low moan of anguish.
- **moan** (v) to complain about something in an annoying way: Ben was moaning about his job again.
- moan (v) if someone moans, they make a long low sound because of pain, sadness or pleasure: James continued to moan loudly as the pain intensified.

- **mock** (v) to make someone or something look stupid by laughing at them, copying them, or saying something that is not kind: Are you trying to mock me?
- neglect (n) the failure to give someone or something the care or attention they need: There's an important need to protect children from abuse and neglect.
- **neglect** (v) to fail to look after someone when you are responsible for them: What should we do about parents who neglect their children?
- neglect (v) to fail to do something that you should do: He couldn't neglect his duties as an officer.
- peep (n) a quick look at something: I'll just take a peep inside.
- **peep** (v) to look at something quickly and secretly, usually from a place where you think you cannot be seen: She tried to peep through the gates to see the garden.
- peer (v) to look very carefully, especially because something is difficult to see: She was peering through the window.
- **prevent** (v) to stop something from happening or stop someone from doing something: Regular cleaning may help prevent infection.
- **rejoice** (v) to feel very happy about something, or to celebrate something in a happy way: Montaigne seemed to rejoice in the humiliation of others.
- **resent** (v) to experience angry, unhappy feelings because you think you have been treated unfairly or without enough respect: The girls in the family resented all the attention that Peter was getting.
- **resolute** (adj) extremely determined: We're resolute in our determination to oppose these measures.
- smirk (n) an unpleasant smile: Wipe that smirk off your face!
- smirk (v) to smile in an unpleasant way because something bad has happened to someone else, or because you think you have achieved an advantage over them: I know you've won, but there's no need to smirk.
- snap (v) to suddenly lose control and become extremely angry or upset because a situation has become too annoying or difficult: She was bound to snap under all that pressure.
- snap (v) to speak to someone in a sudden, angry way: What do you want now?' he snapped angrily.
- tactic (n) a particular method or plan for achieving something: The governor's tactics involved accusing his opponent of being too liberal.
- **terror** (n) a strong feeling of fear: Thousands of islanders fled in terror yesterday as the volcano erupted.
- **terror** (n) violence used for making people very frightened in order to achieve political aims: *This* is a deliberate campaign of terror.

## Health

- **administer** (v) to give someone a drug or medical treatment: The drugs are administered intravenously.
- admit (v) to take someone into hospital for medical treatment: After collapsing, she was rushed to hospital, where she was admitted.
- agony (n) great pain: William fell to the ground, writhing in agony.
- agony (n) a strong and unpleasant feeling, especially great worry or sadness: Waiting for the results was agony.
- **antidote** (n) a substance that prevents a poison from having bad effects: It's a snake bite. Quick get the antidote!
- consultant (n) a senior doctor in a hospital who is an expert in a particular medical subject: She's a consultant cardiologist.
- **diagnosis** (n) a statement about what disease someone has, based on examining them: Her doctor made a diagnosis of appendicitis.
- inoculate (v) to protect someone against a particular disease by injecting a medicine containing a small amount of the disease into them, so that their body becomes immune to it: None of the family had been inoculated against diphtheria.
- **irritation** (n) a painful feeling in a part of the body, often with red skin or swelling: Some drugs can cause stomach irritation.

- numb (adj) a part of your body that is numb has no feeling: After hours of sitting on the floor, her legs had gone numb.
- **numb** (adj) not able to react or to show your emotions, often because of an extreme shock: I was numb with fear.
- **nursing home** (n phr) an institution where old people live when they are too old or ill to look after themselves without help: *My grandmother's moving into a nursing home next week.*
- paralysis (n) the loss of the ability to move your body or a part of it, usually because of an injury or illness: The syndrome can lead to sudden paralysis.
- plaster (n) a thin piece of cloth or plastic that is sticky on one side, and that you put on your skin to cover a cut: I've cut my finger. Have you got a plaster?
- plaster (n) if a part of someone's body is in plaster, it has a hard cover around it to protect a broken bone: One man had his leg in plaster, having broken it in an accident.
- **prescribe** (v) if a doctor prescribes a drug or treatment, they say you should have it: The drug should not be taken unless prescribed by a doctor.
- prevent(at)ive medicine (n phr) medical examinations, treatments, advice, etc intended to prevent illness or discover it before it becomes serious: The government should invest more in preventive medicine.
- **prognosis** (n) a doctor's opinion about the way in which a disease or illness is likely to develop: What's the prognosis, doctor?
- **sick leave** (n phr) a period of time during which you do not work because you are ill: *Mr Jenkins is away on sick leave today.*
- **side effect** (n phr) an effect of a medicine that is not intended and could be unpleasant: The treatment has no significant side effects.
- syringe (n) a needle fitted to a plastic tube, used for taking blood from your body or for putting medicine or drugs into it: Take the syringe and inject the patient.
- vaccine (n) a substance put into the body, usually by injection, in order to provide protection against a disease: Is there an effective vaccine for meningitis?
- ward (n) a large room in a hospital with beds for people to stay in: Jo is a staff nurse working on the maternity ward.

## Unit 20

## Power

- aggression (n) an angry feeling that makes you want to attack or defeat someone else: You're going to have to learn to control your aggression.
- **authority** (n) the power to make decisions or tell people what to do: You don't have the authority to do that.
- benign (adj) kind and nice: He might seem benign, but keep an eye on him.
- **bully** (v) to frighten or hurt someone who is smaller or weaker than you: The boss just tries to bully everyone in the office.
- bully (n) someone who frightens or hurts someone who is smaller or weaker than they are: I was a bit of a bully when I was at school.
- **command** (v) to officially order someone to do something: The general commanded the army to attack.
- command (n) an official order: The dog understands my every command.
- conquer (v) to take control of land or people using soldiers: The Spanish conquered South America in the sixteenth century.
- **conquer** (v) to gain control of a situation or emotion by making a great physical or mental effort: I tried hard to conquer my fear.
- consent (v) to give approval for something: You can't go on the school trip unless your parents consent to it.
- **consent** (n) permission to do something: The police shouldn't be allowed to enter your house without your consent.

- controversy (n) a disagreement, especially about a public policy or a moral issue that a lot of people have strong feelings about: There's a lot of controversy surrounding the new law.
- dictator (n) someone who uses force to take and keep power in a country: How did the dictator come to power?
- dominate (v) to control something or someone, often in a negative way, because you have more power or influence: Don't allow him to dominate the conversation all the time.
- **eliminate** (v) to get rid of something that is not wanted or needed: Will we ever eliminate the threat from pollution?
- enforce (v) to make sure that a law or rule is obeyed by people: It'll be impossible to enforce the new law.
- **entitled** (adj) having the right to do something: Students are entitled to a special discount on books.
- exempt (adj) allowed to ignore something such as a rule, obligation or payment: At the moment, women are exempt from national service.
- **former** (adj) used for describing someone or something that had a particular job, title, status, etc in the past, but not now: The former Prime Minister of India is visiting the UK.
- impose (v) to introduce something such as a new law or new system, and force people to accept it: These rules are being imposed without anyone's opinion being asked.
- inferior (adj) not as good as something else: Street markets often sell inferior quality electrical goods.
- intimidate (v) to deliberately make someone feel frightened especially so that they will do what you want: Richard often tries to intimidate people.
- **label** (v) to use a word or phrase to describe someone or something, especially one that is not completely fair or true: *Don't label all young people in the same way*.
- label (n) a word or phrase that is used to describe someone or something, especially one that is not completely fair or true: I wish people wouldn't try to put a label on me.
- label (n) a piece of paper or material fastened to an object that gives information about it: I don't know what's in this tin because the label has come off.
- **liberate** (v) to give someone the freedom to do what they want, for example by taking them out of a situation in which their behaviour is controlled: Leaving school and getting a job really liberated me.
- mainstream (n) ideas, methods or people that are considered ordinary or normal and accepted by most people: Life can be more difficult if you're not part of the mainstream.
- mainstream (adj) considered ordinary or normal and accepted or used by most people: Most mainstream politicians have dismissed the suggestion.
- master (v) to learn something thoroughly so that you know it or can do it very well: It took me over ten years to master the piano.
- master (n) a man who has control over servants or other people who work for him: Servants should show respect to their master at all times.
- minister (n) an official in charge of a government department in the UK and other countries: The Minister responsible for this decision should resign.
- monarch (n) a king or queen: The monarch represents the country abroad.
- prohibit (v) to officially stop something from being done, especially by making it illegal: The sale of lottery tickets to children is prohibited.
- **reign** (v) if a king or queen reigns, they officially rule a country: Queen Victoria reigned during a time of great change.
- reign (n) the period of time when a king or queen rules a country: What's the longest reign of any king or queen?
- reinforce (v) to make an idea, belief or feeling stronger: Stories like this in the media reinforce the idea that all young black men are criminals.

- **reluctant** (adj) not willing to do something: I'm reluctant to invite Tracy to the wedding.
- resist (v) to oppose or fight against someone or something: The Prime Minister resisted a lot of pressure to change his mind.
- resist (v) to stop yourself from doing something that you would very much like to do: I can't resist chocolate!
- **restrict** (v) to keep something within strict limits: Many parents restrict the number of hours their children watch TV.
- **society** (n) people in general living together in organised communities, with laws and traditions controlling the way they behave towards one another: People have much more freedom in today's society.
- **subject** (v) to make someone experience something unpleasant: They subjected the poor prisoner to torture.
- subject (n) an idea, problem, situation, etc that you discuss or write about: What subject have you chosen for your essay?
- **subject** (n) someone who lives in a country that is controlled by a king or queen: I'm proud to be a British subject.
- **subjective** (adj) based on your own feelings and ideas and not on facts: That's just your subjective opinion.
- **submit** (v) to accept that someone has defeated you or has power over you: The boy only stopped hitting me when I submitted.
- **summon** (v) to officially order someone to come to a place, especially a court of law: She was summoned to appear before the court.
- **superior** (adj) better than someone or something else in quality or skill: His early work is vastly superior to the later pieces.
- undermine (v) to make something or someone become gradually less effective, confident or successful: This unfortunate incident undermines all the hard work we've put in.
- unrest (n) angry or violent behaviour by people who are protesting against something: Politicians held a special meeting to discuss the unrest in the country.
- victimise (v) to treat someone in a deliberately unfair way: It's not right to victimise someone in that way.
- vulnerable (adj) someone who is vulnerable is weak or easy to hurt physically or mentally: I felt quite vulnerable walking home late at night.

## Social issues

- **abolish** (v) to officially get rid of a law, system, practice, etc: The law was abolished in 1963.
- **advocate** (v) to publicly support a particular policy or way of doing things: Do you advocate corporal punishment in schools?
- **alleviate** (v) to make something less painful, severe or serious: These measures are designed to alleviate suffering among the elderly.
- **bureaucracy** (n) a complicated and annoying system of rules and processes: I started to set up my own business but there was too much bureaucracy.
- charity (n) an organisation to which you give money so that it can give money and help to people who are poor or ill, or who need advice and support: There are one or two charities that I make regular donations to.
- class (n) one of the groups into which people in a society are divided according to their family background, education, job or income: My family are very middle class in a lot of ways.
- **community** (n) the people who live in an area: *Politics should begin in the local community.*
- **convict** (v) to prove in a court of law that someone is guilty of a crime: He was convicted of murder.
- **convict** (n) someone who is in prison because they have committed a crime: Two convicts have escaped from the local prison.
- corruption (n) dishonest or illegal behaviour by officials or people in positions of power, especially when they accept money in exchange for doing things for someone: They've started an investigation into corruption.

- **deterrent** (n) something that makes people decide not to do something by making them realise that something unpleasant could happen to them: I think capital punishment serves as a deterrent.
- **heritage** (n) the art, buildings, traditions and beliefs that a society considers important to its history and culture: It's important that we preserve our national heritage.
- **immigration** (n) the process in which people enter a country in order to live there permanently: Is the level of immigration actually rising, or is it falling?
- **industrial action** (n phr) a protest in which workers show that they disagree with a policy of their employer, for example by striking: *Unless something changes, we'll be taking industrial action.*
- institution (n) a large organisation such as a bank, hospital, university or prison: It's hard spending all your life inside an institution like a children's home.
- **legislation** (n) a law or set of laws: There is already legislation to prevent that.
- **prejudice** (n) an unreasonable opinion or feeling, especially the feeling of not liking a particular group of people: Many women have had to deal with prejudice in the workplace.
- **prison reform** (n phr) changes intended to make the prison system fairer or more effective: I'm a great believer in prison reform.
- **privileged** (adj) having advantages and opportunities that other people do not have, because you have a lot of money or high social status: I suppose I come from quite a privileged background.
- **prosecute** (v) to officially accuse someone of a crime and ask a court of law to judge them: The police decided not to prosecute and let him off with a warning.
- **state** (n) the government of a country: The health system is the state's responsibility.

Quality

- aggravate (v) to make something bad become worse, especially a situation or a medical condition: His headache was aggravated by all the noise.
- **better** (v) to achieve a better result than someone or something: Bradman's average score of 96 has never been bettered.
- **better** (v) to improve something: It's an important step towards bettering relations between the two countries.
- **blemish** (n) a mark or spot that spoils the appearance of something: The painting was spoiled for me by a blemish on the frame.
- **chaos** (n) a situation in which everything is confused and in a mess: There have been severe floods, bringing chaos to the region.
- cheapen (v) to make someone or something seem less valuable or respected: This type of advertising cheapens the image of the brand.
- **contaminate** (v) to make something dirty, polluted or poisonous by adding a chemical, waste or infection: *Industrial sewage continues* to contaminate our beaches.
- **decay** (v) to make or become gradually worse in quality, or weaker in power or influence: Too much sugar will decay your teeth.
- **decline** (v) to become less or worse: The number of people buying their own homes has declined.
- **defective** (adj) not made correctly or not working correctly: The car was found to have defective brakes.
- **detrimental** (adj) harmful or damaging: Overexposure to sunlight can have a detrimental effect on the skin.
- **devastate** (v) to seriously damage or completely destroy something: Western India was devastated by a huge earthquake.
- **devastate** (v) to make someone feel very shocked and upset: Mary's sisters were devastated by her disappearance.
- enhance (v) to improve something, or make it more attractive or more valuable: The measures taken should considerably enhance the residents' quality of life.

- evaluate (v) to think carefully about something before making a judgment about its value, importance or quality: The performance of each employee is evaluated once a year.
- exacerbate (v) to make a problem become worse: Complaining will only exacerbate an already difficult situation.
- **exquisite** (adj) extremely beautiful and delicate: It was an exquisite hand-painted vase from China.
- first-rate (adj) of the highest quality: The service is first-rate.
- flaw (n) a mistake or fault in something that makes it useless, less effective or less beautiful: There are serious flaws in the way we train our teachers.
- ideal (adj) of the best or most suitable type: The fair provides an ideal opportunity for job seekers and employers to meet.
- ideal (adj) as good as you can imagine, and probably too good to be real: In an ideal world there would be no poverty.
- inadequate (adj) not enough or not good enough for a particular purpose: We are trying to provide basic education with inadequate resources.
- invaluable (adj) extremely useful: The Internet is an invaluable resource for students.
- **optimum** (adj) best or most suitable within a range of possibilities: *The* warm water provides the optimum conditions for breeding.
- **optimum** (n) the best or most suitable situation, level or amount: The optimum we should be producing is 100 units per hour.
- outclass (v) to be much better than someone or something else: The team was completely outclassed by the opposition.
- **prime** (adj) most important, most suitable or of the highest quality: Our prime concern was the safety of our customers.
- **redeeming feature** (n phr) a positive quality which improves something that is not very good by including something that is good: *Smith's only redeeming feature is that he knows his job.*
- **refurbish** (v) to improve a room or a building by cleaning and painting it, adding new furniture or equipment, etc: *They're planning to refurbish the teachers'* room.
- **reinforce** (v) to make an idea, belief or feeling stronger: The latest figures reinforce the view that economic growth is slowing.
- **reinforce** (v) to make a building, structure or object stronger: Crews started work today to reinforce the seriously damaged bridge.
- **renovate** (v) to make something old look new again by repairing and improving it, especially a building: *The* council's planning to renovate the old fire station.
- **rotten** (adj) something that is rotten has decayed: There was a horrible smell of rotten eggs.
- rotten (adj) of a low quality, standard or ability: She's a rotten singer.
- **rusty** (adj) a rusty metal object is covered in rust: I don't know why you bought that rusty old car.
- **satisfactory** (adj) good enough to be accepted in a particular situation: I have still not received a satisfactory answer to my question.
- **satisfactory** (adj) enjoyable and pleasing: This new arrangement proved highly satisfactory to us all.
- shambles (n) something that is very badly organised and does not operate effectively: Government corruption has left the economy in a shambles.
- shoddy (adj) shoddy work, services or products are of a very low standard: The work they did on the new road was very shoddy in places.
- **sound** (adj) involving the use of good judgment, and therefore likely to be effective: Administrators should make sure the programmes are legally sound.
- **sound** (adj) thorough: You'll need a sound understanding of basic teaching skills before you enter the classroom.
- **stale** (adj) stale food such as bread is old and no longer fresh: Wrap the bread up well or it'll go stale.

- **streamline** (v) to improve a business, organisation, process, etc by making it more modern or simple: We need to streamline the whole process.
- **strengthen** (v) to make something stronger: The bridge will need to be strengthened.
- surpass (v) to be better or greater than something else, or better than what was expected or hoped for: Winning the gold medal surpassed my wildest dreams.
- ultimate (adj) happening at the end of a process or activity: The incident affected the ultimate outcome of the war.
- ultimate (adj) as good or as bad as possible: The house provides the ultimate luxury retreat.
- worsen (v) to become worse, or to make something worse: The weather worsened, and temperatures fell.
- wreck (n) something that has been badly damaged: The car was a wreck after the accident.
- wreck (v) to severely damage: The town has been wrecked by the bombing.

#### The arts

- abstract (adj) abstract art expresses the artist's ideas or feelings rather than showing the exact appearance of people or things: I'm not very keen on abstract paintings.
- abstract (n) an abstract painting or design: You're not supposed to understand what it is; it's an abstract!
- **auction** (n) a public occasion when things are sold to the people who offer the most money for them: They bought the paintings at auction in 1989.
- audition (n) a short performance in which you sing, dance or act so that someone can decide if you are good enough to perform in a particular play, concert, etc: I've got an audition for the school play tomorrow.
- **bestseller** (n) a book that many people buy: His first novel was a bestseller.
- **collector's item** (n phr) a rare or valuable object that collectors want to own: Do you think this watch is a collector's item?
- **curator** (n) someone whose job is to look after the objects in a museum: Ask the curator he'll be able to tell you more about it.
- **fine art** (n phr) objects such as paintings that are created to be looked at because they are beautiful or interesting (note: the fine arts = activities in which people create beautiful or interesting objects, for example painting and sculpture): I'm thinking of studying fine art at university.
- installation (n) a piece of art that consists of several different objects or pictures arranged to produce a particular effect: There's an interesting installation at the Tate Gallery at the moment.
- **lines** (n pl) the words that an actor says in a performance: He forgot his lines.
- lyrics (n pl) the words of a song: I've written the music but haven't written any lyrics yet.
- masterpiece (n) an excellent painting, book, piece of music, etc, or the best work of art that a particular artist, writer, musician, etc has ever produced: Vertigo is the film widely regarded as Hitchcock's masterpiece.
- **paperback** (n) a book with a cover made of thick paper: His collection of poetry is now out in paperback.
- **period** (adj) typical of a particular historical time: Will you be wearing period costumes in the play?
- **period** (n) a particular time in history: Their collection is confined solely to the Roman period.
- priceless (adj) very valuable and impossible to replace: These are priceless jewels.
- recital (n) a performance of music or poetry: Are you coming to the piano recital tonight?
- **retrospective** (adj) relating to or considering things that happened in the past: The show takes a retrospective look at the 1970s.

- **retrospective** (n) an exhibition that includes examples of a particular artist's work from their whole career: I really want to go to the Norman Rockwell retrospective.
- score (n) the music written for a film, play, etc: Who wrote the musical score for Star Wars?
- **sketch** (n) a drawing made quickly that does not have many details: Draw a rough sketch of the dog.
- **sketch** (n) a short funny scene performed within a longer show: She toured Europe with a programme of songs and sketches.
- **sketch** (v) to draw a picture quickly and with few details: I'll just sketch a rough outline of the house.
- work of art (n phr) something such as a painting or sculpture that is of very high quality: There are many priceless works of art in the Louvre.
- work of art (n phr) something that is made or done in a skilful or attractive way: Her house is a real work of art.
- worthless (adj) not having any value or good qualities, or not useful: The country's currency is nearly worthless.

## Unit 24

## Relationships

- adjacent (adj) next to or near something else: The theatre is adjacent to the library.
- **attach** (v) to fasten or join one thing to another: You need to attach these two parts.
- **bond** (v) to fix two things firmly together, usually with glue, or to become fixed in this way: It's not easy to bond plastic and metal together.
- **bond** (n) the way that two surfaces are stuck together, usually with glue: The bond should be strong enough to support quite a lot of weight.
- **bond** (n) something that gives people or groups a reason to love one another or feel they have a duty to one another: We were at school together, so there's quite a strong bond between us.
- **coexist** (v) to live or exist at the same time or in the same place: Two different species of bear coexist in this area.
- **coherent** (adj) a coherent statement is reasonable and sensible: You need to rewrite your essay so that your argument is more coherent.
- **compatible** (adj) likely to have a good relationship because of being similar: I suppose Lisa and I just weren't compatible.
- **comprise** (v) to consist of two or more things: The country comprises a number of independent areas.
- **compromise** (v) to solve a problem or end an argument by accepting that you cannot have everything that you want: Young children have to learn how to compromise.
- **compromise** (n) a way of solving a problem or ending an argument in which both people or groups accept that they cannot have everything they want: You'll just have to find a compromise.
- conflict (v) if different ideas or opinions conflict, they cannot all be right or cannot all happen: This statement conflicts with what the Prime Minister said earlier.
- **conflict** (n) angry disagreement between people or groups: Many people have died in the conflict.
- confront (v) to go close to someone in a threatening way: A man in a suit confronted me as I tried to enter the building.
- **confront** (v) to deal with a difficult situation: It's best to just confront the problem head on.
- consistent (adj) not changing in behaviour, attitudes or qualities: He might be strict, but at least he's consistent.
- **contradict** (v) to say that the opposite of what someone has said is true: I wish you wouldn't contradict me all the time.
- contradict (v) if one statement, piece of evidence, story, etc contradicts another, they disagree and cannot both be true: What the witness said contradicted the accused man's story.

- **contrasting** (adj) different from each other in a noticeable or interesting way: They write in contrasting styles.
- **cooperate** (v) to work with other people to achieve a result that is good for everyone involved: We can achieve more if we cooperate.
- **correspond** (v) to be the same as something else or very much like it: The two accounts of the incident correspond with each other.
- **dispute** (v) to say that something such as a fact is not true or correct: I'm not disputing the facts, just your interpretation of them.
- dispute (n) a serious disagreement, especially one between groups of people that lasts for a long time: The dispute seems likely to continue.
- **distinguish** (v) to recognise the differences between things: I couldn't distinguish between the expensive coffee and the cheap brand.
- **diverse** (adj) very different from each other: Our English teacher knows a lot about quite a diverse range of subjects.
- divorce (v) to take legal action to end your marriage: She divorced her husband about ten years ago.
- **divorce** (n) a legal way of ending a marriage: I've been meaning to tell you for some time now that I'd like a divorce.
- **equivalent** (n) someone or something that has the same size, value, importance or meaning as someone or something else: There's no equivalent for that word in English.
- **equivalent** (adj) of the same size, value, importance or meaning as something else: We can either give you a refund or you can exchange the item for one of equivalent value.
- **exclude** (v) to deliberately not include something: Excluding ourselves, we're inviting 18 people to the party.
- **external** (adj) coming from outside a place or organisation: You'll be interviewed by an external examiner.
- **external** (adj) on or from the outside of something such as a building or someone's body: This cream is for external use only.
- **identify** (v) to recognise someone and be able to say who they are: The witness wasn't able to identify the man.
- identify with (v) feel that you can understand and share someone else's feelings: I could really identify with the character of Melissa in the film.
- integral (adj) forming an essential part of something and needed to make it complete: Learning to forgive is an integral part of growing up.
- integrate (v) to make someone become a full member of a group or society and be involved completely in its activities: I think that people who come to this country should make an effort to integrate.
- interfere (v) to deliberately become involved in a situation and try to influence the way that it develops, although you have no right to do this: Stop interfering in my relationship with Jane!
- intermediate (adj) in between two stages, places, levels, times, etc: You can't become a pilot without going through a lot of intermediate steps along the way.
- intermediate (adj) at an academic level below advanced: This course is aimed at intermediate learners.
- internal (adj) existing or happening inside an object, a building or your body: We've decided to knock down one of the internal walls.
- intervene (v) to become involved in a situation in order to try to stop or change it: The fight could have got ugly if the teacher hadn't intervened.
- intimate (adj) an intimate relationship is a very close personal relationship, especially a sexual one: Martin seems to have problems being intimate with people.
- intimate (adj) relating to very private or personal things: I record all my most intimate thoughts in my diary.
- involve (v) to include something as a necessary part of an activity, event or situation: Getting your degree is going to involve quite a lot of hard work, you know.
- **joint** (adj) involving two or more people or done by them together: We decided to open a joint bank account.

- **liken** (v) to say that someone or something is similar to someone or something else: Mary likened herself to Bill Gates, and I suppose they have got one or two things in common.
- **link** (v) if people, things or events are linked, they are related to each other in some way: Do you think this robbery is linked to the one that happened last week?
- **link** (v) to say or show that two things are related, or that one of the things causes the other: The psychiatrist linked how I felt to the problems I'd had as a child.
- link (n) a connection between two or more people, places, facts or events, especially when one is affected or caused by the other: There's a strong link between the power of the USA and the spread of English.
- **merge** (v) if two organisations merge, or you merge them, they combine to form one bigger organisation: I might lose my job when the two businesses merge.
- mutual (adj) felt or done in the same way by each of two or more people: John doesn't like me, and the feeling is mutual.
- negotiate (v) to try to reach an agreement by discussing something in a formal way, especially in a business or political situation: We've managed to negotiate a discount of 20%.
- **related** (adj) if two or more things are related, there is a connection between them: Your illness is related to the stress you are under at work.
- **relative** (adj) having a particular quality when compared to something else: After the failure of his first film, the last one was a relative success.
- **resemblance** (n) if there is a resemblance between two people or things, they are similar, especially in their appearance: Can you see the resemblance between me and my father?

## People

- **acquaintance** (n) someone you know a little, who is not a close friend: He's not really a friend, more of an acquaintance.
- adopt (v) to decide to start using a particular idea, plan or method: I adopted the method the coach showed me and I played far better.
- adopt (v) to take someone else's child into your family and legally make him or her your own child: After two years in a children's home, Adam was adopted by a very nice young couple.
- ancestor (n) someone who is related to you who lived a long time ago:

  My ancestors all came from the same part of China.
- citizen (n) someone who has the right to live permanently in a particular country and has the right to the legal and social benefits of that country as well as legal obligations towards it: The man took out his passport to prove he was an American citizen.
- **companion** (n) someone who is with you: The prize is a holiday for you and a companion.
- **dependant** (n) a child or other relative to whom you give food, money and a home: I couldn't believe it when I heard how many dependants he's got.
- **descendant** (n) a relative of a person who lived in the past: Did I tell you that I'm a descendant of Lord Byron?
- **empathise** (v) to understand how someone feels because you can imagine what it is like to be them: I've had a similar experience, so I can empathise.
- **extrovert** (n) someone who is very confident, lively and likes social situations: *Michelle* is such an extrovert and loves meeting new people.
- **foster** (v) to look after a child as part of your family for a period of time because the child's parents cannot look after them: *My parents have fostered lots of children over the years*.
- **guardian** (n) someone who is legally responsible for another person such as a child, whose parents have died: You need to get the form signed by a parent or guardian.
- introvert (n) someone who tends to concentrate on their own thoughts and feelings rather than communicating with other people: I'm more of an introvert and prefer to spend time on my own.

- partner (n) someone that you do a particular activity with: Nadine and I are partners at tennis sometimes.
- **partner** (n) someone that you live with and have a sexual relationship with: The invitation is for me and my partner.
- **peer** (n) someone who is of the same age as another person: What your peers think of you can be very important.
- **predecessor** (n) the person who had a job or official position before someone else: I hope to avoid making my predecessor's mistakes.
- **sibling** (n) your siblings are your brothers and sisters: The elder sibling in a family is often more successful in his or her career.
- spouse (n) a husband or wife: Each spouse is responsible for paying their own income tax.
- **stepmother/son/etc** (n) someone's stepmother/son/etc is their mother/son/etc because of a second marriage, not because of a biological connection: When my dad remarried, I didn't really get on with my stepmother.
- **successor** (n) someone who has a position after someone else: I hope my successor enjoys the job as much as I have.
- **sympathise** (v) to behave in a kind way and show that you understand someone's problems: Why can't you sympathise with people, instead of blaming them for their problems?

Preference

- addiction (n) a strong need that someone feels to regularly take an illegal or harmful drug: I developed an addiction to the medicine my doctor had prescribed for me.
- adore (v) to love someone/something very much: I absolutely adore Indian food!
- anticipation (n) a feeling of excitement about something enjoyable that is going to happen soon: I waited in anticipation for the show to begin.
- appeal (v) to ask people to do something or to behave in a particular way, especially in a difficult situation: The Minister has appealed for people not to panic.
- **appeal** (v) if something appeals to you, you like it or want it: A holiday in Ireland doesn't really appeal to me.
- **appeal** (n) a quality that something has that makes people like it or want it: It's difficult to explain the appeal of this book.
- appeal (n) a request for people to do something or to behave in a particular way: Police have made an appeal for witnesses to come forward.
- arbitrary (adj) not based on any particular plan or done for any particular reason: The choice of date for the wedding was just arbitrary.
- **aspiration** (n) something that you want to achieve, or the wish to achieve something: One of my aspirations is to travel the world.
- **bear** (v) if you cannot bear something, you cannot accept or do it because it makes you very unhappy: I can't bear waiting in queues.
- **compulsory** (adj) something that is compulsory must be done because of a rule or law: This course is compulsory for all students.
- content (adj) happy and satisfied with your life: I'm quite content working here.
- **craving** (n) a very strong feeling of wanting something: I had a sudden craving for chocolate ice cream.
- **decline** (v) to say politely that you will not accept something or do something: The Prime Minister declined to answer questions.
- **decline** (v) to become less or worse: The service in this hotel has really declined over the last couple of years.
- **dedicated** (adj) spending all your time and effort on something: Kelly's very dedicated to her job and should go far.
- **delight** (v) to give someone a lot of enjoyment or pleasure: I was delighted by the decision.
- **desire** (v) to want something: It's quite common for people to desire what they can't have.

- **desire** (n) a strong feeling of wanting to have or do something: She had a strong desire to work in the media.
- **devote** (v) to spend a lot of time or effort doing something: Gordon's absolutely devoted to his kids.
- **devote** (v) to use something such as money for a particular purpose: The government has devoted £10 million to the project.
- differentiate (v) to see or show a difference between things: I'm colour blind so I have problems differentiating between red and green.
- envy (v) to have the unhappy feeling of wanting to be like someone else or have what they have: Carla's brother envied her success and wealth.
- envy (n) the unhappy feeling you have when you want very much to do something that someone else does or have something that they have: Envy can destroy a relationship.
- **fancy** (v) to want to have or do something: Where do you fancy going tonight?
- fascination (n) the state of being very interested in something or attracted by something: Carol's always had a fascination with insects.
- **favour** (v) to support an idea and believe that it is better than other ideas that have been suggested: I favour the first suggestion.
- **favour** (v) to help someone and give them an advantage in an unfair way: It's not fair to favour one student over another.
- **favour** (n) something that you do for someone in order to help them: I don't suppose you could do me a favour, could you?
- greedy (adj) wanting more money, things or power than you need: Maybe being sick will teach you not to be so greedy next time.
- **impulse** (n) a sudden strong feeling that you must do something: I couldn't resist the impulse to kiss her.
- inclined (adj) feeling that you want to do something: I am inclined to agree with you.
- **liking** (n) a feeling of enjoying or liking something: I developed a liking for Chinese food when I lived there.
- **mediocre** (adj) average or below average in quality: The restaurant was quite expensive, and the food was only mediocre.
- motive (n) the reason you do something: What was the murderer's motive?
- mundane (adj) ordinary and not interesting or exciting, especially because it happens too regularly: I'm thinking of changing jobs because working in the office has become quite mundane.
- **obsessed** (adj) considering someone or something as so important that you are always thinking about them, in a way that seems extreme to other people: Oliver is totally obsessed with football.
- **optional** (adj) something that is optional is available or possible if you want it, but you do not have to have it or do it: The sunroof is optional on this car, so you have to pay extra.
- **passion** (n) a strong enthusiasm or interest: Alice had a passion for cooking.
- **praise** (v) to express strong approval or admiration for someone or something, especially in public: I felt proud when the teacher praised my work.
- **praise** (n) an expression of strong approval or admiration: Praise usually works far better than criticism.
- **resolve** (v) to make a formal decision, usually after a discussion and a vote at a meeting: The company resolved to appoint a new managing director.
- **sacrifice** (v) to give up something important or valuable so that you or other people can do or have something else: We've had to sacrifice a lot to put our children through private school.
- sacrifice (n) the act of giving up something important or valuable so that you or other people can do or have something else: We all have to make sacrifices now that both your mother and I are out of work.
- **strive** (v) to make a lot of effort to achieve something: You won't achieve your goals unless you strive towards them.

- taste (n) the ability to judge if something is good or bad in things like art, fashion and social behaviour: Michael really has no taste in clothes.
- **tempting** (adj) used for describing something that makes you feel you would like to have it or do it: It's very tempting to blame the government for everything that goes wrong.
- **urge** (v) to advise someone very strongly about what action or attitude they should take: *I* would urge you to speak to a lawyer.
- urge (n) a strong feeling of wanting or needing to do something: I suddenly felt an urge to run from the room.
- welcome (v) to say that you are pleased to accept or consider something such as an opportunity or a question: We welcome the government's proposals.
- welcome (adj) if you are welcome or a welcome visitor at a place, people are pleased that you are there: We were made to feel very welcome.
- worthwhile (adj) if something is worthwhile, it is worth the time, money or effort that you spend on it: Why don't you watch less TV and do something more worthwhile with your time?
- yearn (v) to want something a lot, especially something that you know you may not be able to have: Many people yearn to retire to the country, but not everyone manages it.

## Leisure activities

- **absorbing** (adj) something absorbing is so entertaining that you give it all your attention: The film was so absorbing that time simply flew by.
- casual (adj) relaxed and informal: The party is quite casual, so don't dress too formally.
- **exhilarating** (adj) making you feel extremely happy, excited and full of energy: The funfair was really exhilarating.
- **fatigue** (n) a feeling of being extremely tired, either physically or mentally: Fatigue can lead to mistakes.
- idle (adj) not doing anything, when there are things that you should do: Don't just sit there being idle – there's housework to be done.
- idle (adj) workers who are idle have no work: The company is losing money all the time the workers are idle.

- indulge (v) to allow yourself to have or do something that you enjoy: I decided to indulge myself and had a holiday in the Bahamas.
- **lifestyle** (n) the type of life you have, for example the type of job or house you have or the type of activity you like doing: *This product is ideal for today's busy lifestyles*.
- **leave** (n) a period of time away from your job or the armed forces: My brother comes out of the army on leave next week.
- **outing** (n) a short journey that you take for enjoyment: Let's have an outing to the beach this weekend.
- **pastime** (n) something that you do regularly for fun in your free time: I need to find a pastime that doesn't demand a lot of money.
- **pursue** (v) to follow a course of activity: I'm thinking of pursuing a career in medicine.
- **recreation** (n) things that you do to enjoy yourself: Sport can be a very social form of recreation.
- **respite** (n) a short period of rest from having to deal with a difficult or unpleasant situation: We had a few days of respite from the hot weather, but it soon got warmer again.
- **sedentary** (adj) involving a lot of sitting and not much exercise: I've got quite a sedentary job, so I like to go to the gym once a week.
- **socialise** (v) to spend time with other people socially, for example at a party: We seem to have done a lot of socialising this month.
- **solitude** (n) the state of being completely alone, especially when this is pleasant or relaxing: There's nothing like the peace and solitude you get when you're fishing.
- tedious (adj) boring and continuing for too long: I couldn't believe how tedious that meeting was!
- trivial (adj) not very interesting, serious or valuable: Fran always seems to think that her problems are important, while yours are quite trivial.
- unwind (v) to begin to relax after you have been working hard or feeling nervous: I like to unwind with a good book in the evenings.
- **venue** (n) the place where an activity or event happens: Have they chosen a venue for the wedding yet?

## Phrasal verbs database

- **add up to** combine to produce a particular result or effect: These new measures do not add up to genuine reform.
- add up to if separate amounts add up to a total amount, together they form that total: His business expenses add up to around  $\pounds 4,000$  a year.
- answer back reply rudely to someone who has more authority than you: I got into trouble for answering the teacher back.
- **ask out** invite someone to go with you to a cinema, restaurant, etc because you want to start a romantic or sexual relationship with them: Fred asked Vanessa to go out with him but she said no.
- back down stop asking for something or stop saying that you will do something, because a lot of people oppose you: I'm not going to back down just because a few people disagree with me
- **back up** give support to someone by telling other people that you agree with them backup (n): I didn't believe Simon's story until Janice backed him up.
- back up make a copy of information on your computer backup (n): Make sure you back all your data up, just in case you get a virus.
- black out make a place dark by turning off all the lights, for example so that the enemy cannot see a place at night blackout (n): The whole city was blacked out for nights on end during the war.
- **black out** suddenly become unconscious: He had blacked out as his car hit the tree.
- blend in if someone or something blends in, they are similar to the other people, objects, buildings, etc around them, and so they seem appropriate or you do not notice them: The building doesn't really blend in very well with the others around it.
- **blurt out** say something suddenly and without thinking about the effect it will have, usually because you are nervous or excited: She blurted out his name, then gasped as she realised what she'd done.
- board up cover a window or door with wooden boards: We boarded the house up because we knew a bad storm was coming.
- **break down** divide something such as a total amount into separate parts breakdown (n): The amount doesn't seem quite so bad when you break it down into monthly payments.
- **break up** break something to make smaller pieces: Break that old wardrobe up; then I can put it on the fire.
- break up if a meeting or other event breaks up, or if you break it up, it ends and people leave: The meeting finally broke up after three hours.
- **break up** if two people break up, they end their relationship: When did Diana and James break up?
- **brighten up** if the weather brightens up, it becomes sunnier: It's brightening up, at last.
- **brighten up** start looking or feeling happier: Sarah brightened up considerably as she thought of Emily's words.
- brighten up start to have more colour or light, give something more colour or light: You could brighten up that skirt with a red blouse.
- **bring about** make something happen, especially to cause changes in a situation: It's not something we can bring about overnight.
- **bring out** make someone or something show a quality that they have: That dress really brings out the green in your eyes.
- **bring out** produce a new product and start to sell it: *They've* brought out a new 3D video camera.

- **bring together** create a situation in which people meet and do something together, especially when they would not usually do so: The attack on the city really brought people together.
- **brush up (on)** practise and improve your skills or knowledge of something: I took a class to brush up (on) my German before the trip.
- build up gradually develop: Many popular writers built up their reputations during the war.
- **build up** increase or make something increase: The food industry needs to build up consumer confidence again.
- **build up** make someone bigger, healthier and stronger, especially by making them eat more build-up (n): You need lots of fresh fruit to help build you up.
- **build up** talk about someone or something in a very positive way so that people are impressed with them: They've built him up to be something that he isn't.
- **bump into** accidentally hit against something: It was dark and I bumped into the table.
- **bump into** meet someone unexpectedly: Guess who I bumped into in town?
- **buy off** give someone money so that they do not act against you: Efforts to buy her off have failed.
- **buy out** pay money to your business partner so that you can control all of a business you previously owned together buyout (n): The other directors have offered to buy me out.
- **buy up** buy large amounts of something or all of it that is available: Developers have been buying up old theatres and converting them into cinemas.
- **cancel out** stop something from having any effect: These headphones cancel out any other noise so all you can hear is the music.
- carry over take something that you earn or are given in one year or period of time into the next one carry-over (n): You are not allowed to carry over holiday entitlement from one year into the next.
- **catch on** become popular or fashionable: Sports drinks have caught on as consumers have become more health-conscious.
- catch on understand: He didn't catch on at first.
- **centre around** if something centres around someone or something, or you centre something around them, they are its main subject of attention or interest: *The book centres around a woman who becomes an astronaut.*
- **chance upon** find or see someone or something when you did not expect to: We chanced upon a charming little restaurant.
- **change around** move things so that they are in different places or positions: My friends had changed all the furniture in my room around as a joke.
- change into stop being in one state, condition or form and start being in another, or make something do this: The film was about a man who changes into a werewolf during the full moon.
- **change into** take off the clothes or a piece of clothing you are wearing and put on different ones: Let me just change into something a bit more comfortable.
- change out of take off the clothes or a piece of clothing you are wearing and put on different ones: Come inside and change out of those wet things.
- **check out** examine someone or something in order to be certain that everything is correct, true or satisfactory: I've been taking loads of photographs, just to check out the camera.
- **check out** if information checks out, you feel that it is true after examining it: *Their story just didn't check out*.

- **clock up** reach a particular number or amount: Dawson has clocked up 34 years as a police officer.
- **close up** lock the doors of a building or business: The newsagent was closing up for the evening.
- **club together** if people club together, each of them gives some money so all the money collected can be used to buy something: Let's all club together and get her a nice present.
- **come across** meet someone or find something by chance: I came across a reference to my grandfather in an old book.
- **come (a)round (to)** change your opinion or decision because someone has persuaded you to agree with them: I didn't agree at first but I've come (a)round to the idea now.
- **come between** cause a disagreement or argument between people: I would never let anything come between us.
- **come out** be removed from something such as clothing or cloth by washing or rubbing: The stain finally came out, but I had to wash the T-shirt three times.
- **come out** be spoken, heard or understood in a particular way: That came out wrong. Let me rephrase it.
- **come out** become available to buy or see: The magazine comes out every Thursday.
- **come out** become easy to notice: These differences don't come out until you put the two groups in a room together.
- come out become known: He said it'll all come out in court.
- **come out** have a particular result or end in a particular way: Everything came out all right in the end.
- come out in become covered in spots because you are ill or your body reacts to a food or medicine: She can't eat shellfish without coming out in spots.
- **come out with** say something suddenly, usually something that surprises or shocks people: You never know what the children are going to come out with.
- **come round** become conscious again after being unconscious: *I* felt sick when *I* came round after the operation.
- come round change your opinion or decision because someone has persuaded you to agree with them: We were sure she'd come round in the end.
- come round go to a place where someone is, especially their house, in order to visit them: Why don't you come round after work?
- **come round** if a regular event comes round, it happens again: Jean's annual garden party must be coming round again soon.
- **come up with** think of something such as an idea or a plan: Is that the best you can come up with?
- cool down become cooler, or make something cooler: It's cooled down a lot in the last couple of days.
- cordon off stop people from entering an area by putting something such as a rope around it: Why have they cordoned off the city centre?
- **cotton on** begin to realise or understand something: Suddenly I cottoned on. She'd been lying from the start.
- crack down (on) start dealing with someone or something much more strictly crackdown (n): It's about time they cracked down on people who drop litter.
- crease up laugh a lot, or make someone laugh a lot: You really crease me up!
- **creep up on** move towards someone quietly and slowly, especially because you want to surprise them: I watched a cat as it crept up on a bird.
- **crop up** appear or happen suddenly or unexpectedly: Ben had to go back to work something's cropped up there.
- crowd around move to a particular place at the same time as a lot of other people: Everyone crowded around the actor as he signed autographs.

- **cut back (on)** reduce the amount of something, especially money that you spend: I'm trying to cut back on groceries.
- **cut out** remove something from a larger piece by cutting: Cut out the material you need and make sure it's the right size.
- **cut out** stop eating something or doing something, especially because it is bad for your health: I'm going to have to cut coffee out because it gives me indigestion.
- die out become weaker or less common and then disappear completely: There used to be wolves here but they've died out.
- **dig up** dig holes in an area of land: Police have dug the garden up looking for evidence.
- **dig up** find information by searching carefully: See what you can dig up on the Internet on Mr Anderson.
- **dig up** remove something from under the ground by digging: Archaeologists have dug up a bag of coins from Roman times.
- dive in start doing something in a very enthusiastic way: Sometimes you've just got to take a chance and dive in.
- **do away with** get rid of: Did you hear that they're going to do away with private universities altogether?
- do up fasten (an item of clothing): Do your coat up or you'll catch cold.
- do up repair, paint and improve an old building, car, boat, etc: We bought an old farmhouse in France, intending to do it up.
- **drum up** try to make people support you or buy something from you: Advertisements should help to drum up some business.
- **dry up** if something dries up or is dried up, all the water comes out of it: The river has completely dried up.
- **dry up** stop being available: I'm a TV repairman, but work seems to have dried up lately.
- **dry up** stop talking because you have forgotten what you were going to say: I hope I don't dry up in the middle of my speech.
- end up be in a particular place or state after doing something or because of doing it: Keep on doing that and you'll end up in serious trouble.
- **face up to** accept something and try to deal with it: He was the only one who faced up to the problem.
- **fade away** disappear slowly: To my amazement, the letters on the page slowly faded away.
- fall behind make less progress or be less successful than other people who are doing a similar job or activity: I was off school for two months with my illness and I fell behind the others.
- fall behind move more slowly than other people so that you are behind them: I got tired on the walk and gradually fell behind the rest
- **figure out** be able to understand something or solve a problem or understand what someone is like and why they behave in the way they do: We had to figure out the connection between the two events.
- **fix up** clean, repair or decorate something: Why don't we try to fix up that old bike of yours?
- **follow up** check the health of someone who has received medical treatment in order to be certain that it was effective: The study followed up over 200 heart patients.
- **follow up** try to find out more about something or do something more to deal with it follow-up (n): The police are now following up some new leads.
- **get across** make people understand something: We've got to get the message across more clearly.
- **get (a)round** if news gets (a)round, a lot of people hear it: The rumours got around town very quickly, didn't they?
- **get down** make someone feel sad or lose hope, start feeling sad or losing hope: Doing the same thing every day can get you down.

- get in be elected for a political job: If I get in, there'll be a few changes around here.
- **get into** become involved in a bad situation: Craig started to get into crime while he was still at school.
- **get into** if a train, plane, etc gets into a place, it arrives there: What time do we get into Norwich?
- **get into** start enjoying something or become enthusiastic about it: It took me a while to get into this CD, but now I listen to it all the time.
- **get off** have a particular period of time as a holiday: Will you get Easter off?
- **get off** not be punished severely or at all for something you have been accused of in court: I can't believe he got off when there was so much evidence against him.
- **get off** send something, for example in the post: I'll get those invitations off tomorrow.
- **get over** find a way to solve or deal with a difficult problem: There are many hurdles still to get over before the new restaurant can open.
- **get over** start to feel happy or well again after something bad has happened to you, start to forget someone and feel happy again after a relationship has ended: It can take weeks to get over an illness like that.
- **get through** finish dealing with some work, a subject, etc: I've got a lot of work to get through.
- **get through** manage to deal with a difficult situation or stay alive until it is over: How we got through it I'll never know.
- **get through** use or finish something: We get through a litre of milk a day.
- **get through (to)** be connected to a place by telephone: I tried calling him but I couldn't get through for some reason.
- **get through (to)** make someone understand what you are trying to say: The teacher feels he is not getting through to some of the kids in his class.
- **give in** if you give in to something, you can no longer control the feeling of wanting it: I finally gave in and had a cream cake.
- give in stop competing or arguing and accept that you cannot win: In the end, I gave in and accepted that she was right.
- go astray become lost or go to the wrong place: We went astray but soon found our way again.
- **go down (well/badly) (with sb)** produce a particular reaction: The plan to put rents up has not gone down well with tenants.
- go in for choose something as a subject of study or as your career: I'm going to go in for dentistry.
- go in for enjoy a particular thing or activity: My dad doesn't really go in for parties.
- go off explode or be fired: A bomb has gone off in the shopping mall.
- **go off** if food or drink goes off, it is no longer fresh: Does this milk smell like it's gone off to you?
- **go off** leave a place, especially for a particular purpose: Pete's just gone off to get some chewing gum.
- go off stop liking someone or something: I've gone off peanuts, for some reason.
- **go together** if two or more things go together, they frequently exist together: Why do poverty and crime seem to go together so often?
- **go together** if two things go together, they seem good, natural or attractive in combination with each other: Do this skirt and this top go together?
- **grow on** if something or someone grows on you, you start to like them more: I didn't like that painting at first, but it's growing on me.

- hang out lean out of a window so that the top part of your body is outside: Don't hang out of the window or you'll fall!
- hang out spend time in a particular place or with particular people hang-out (n): We often just hang out at each other's houses.
- head off prevent someone from going somewhere by getting in front of them: One police officer chased the robber while the other went to head him off.
- **head off** prevent something from taking place: The UN has sent emergency aid into the area to head off a catastrophe.
- **heat up** make something hot; become hot: Heat up the baby's milk, would you?
- hit back criticise someone who has criticised you: The Minister hit back at his critics.
- **hit back** deliberately hurt someone who has hurt you: If someone hits you, think before you hit back next time.
- **hit upon** discover something by chance: She was scared he might hit upon the truth.
- **hit upon** suddenly have an idea: They hit upon the idea of celebrating the occasion with a concert.
- **hold back** stop someone or something from moving forwards: The police held back the crowd.
- **keep up** continue to do something: I don't think I can afford to keep up my piano lessons.
- **keep up** move at the same speed as someone or something: Dan walks so fast that it's not easy to keep up with him.
- **key in** put information into a computer or other electronic machine using keys or a keyboard: All you have to do is key your details in and the computer does the rest.
- **kick off (with)** begin (with): I'd like to kick off with a quick look at last month's sales figures.
- **kill off** destroy living things so that most or all of them are dead: The pollution killed off all the fish in the lake.
- knock off stop working: Do you want to knock off early tonight?
- knock/pull/tear down destroy a building or wall: I see they've finally knocked the old factory down.
- knuckle down start working hard, especially when you should have done this earlier: It's time for me to knuckle down and get this finished.
- **lash out** speak angrily to or against someone: They lashed out at the council's move to stop free parking.
- **lash out** try to hit or attack someone suddenly and violently: Occasionally the patients will lash out at the nurses.
- lay off end someone's employment, especially temporarily, because there is not enough work for them: They've had to cut back production and lay off workers.
- lay off stop doing or using something, especially for a short period of time: Lay off teasing your brother, Julie!
- laze around relax and enjoy yourself, doing no work: I'm just planning to laze around this weekend.
- **let on** talk about something that is intended to be a secret: He knows more than he lets on.
- **lie ahead** if something lies ahead, it is going to happen to you in the future: A bright future lies ahead of him.
- **liven up** give something a more interesting appearance, taste or other quality: You can liven up a plain shirt with a colourful scarf.
- **liven up** make something more interesting or exciting, or become more interesting or exciting: What we needed was some music to liven things up.
- **lock up** lock all the doors and windows of a building so that no one can get in: I must have forgotten to lock up when I left this morning.

- **lock up** put someone in a prison: They should lock him up for a very long time, if you ask me.
- make into change someone or something so that they become something else: It's as if my parents are trying to make me into the ideal student, so I'm under a lot of pressure.
- make out see, hear or understand someone or something with difficulty: Can you make out a face here in the photograph?
- make out suggest, imply: It's not as simple as some people make out.
- make over change or improve the appearance of someone or something makeover (n): They made over three contestants on the show. When they'd finished, they looked completely different.
- make up work at different times from usual because you have not worked enough at the normal times: Sorry I'm late; I'll make up the time this evening.
- **meet up** come together with someone, either unexpectedly or as planned: Why don't we meet up when I'm in Berlin, since it's not far from you?
- mess about/around behave in a silly way: Mrs Evans asked the children to stop messing around.
- mess about/around spend time doing things in a relaxed way: There's nothing I like better than messing about in the garden.
- mess up be the cause of someone's physical, emotional or mental problems: Drugs really messed her up.
- mess up make a mistake or do something badly: She says she completely messed up the interview.
- mess up make something dirty or untidy: The wind had messed her hair up.
- mix up put things together without any order: If you put different colas into different glasses and mixed them up, could you tell which was which?
- mix up think that one person or thing is another person or thing mix-up (n): I've only ever mixed the Hampson twins up once, but it was really embarrassing!
- mount up get much larger: The costs are beginning to mount up.
- **move in (with)** start living in a different house or flat (with): When he got divorced, John moved in with me.
- **move on** leave one place and travel to another: My job means that I tend to stay in one city for a year or two and then move on.
- **move on** stop discussing or doing something and begin discussing or doing something different: I think we should move on, or we'll never finish the meeting on time.
- **move out** permanently leave the house or flat where you live or the place where you have your business: I hear you've finally moved out of your parents' place.
- move over change your position in order to make space for someone or something: The woman moved over so that I could sit on the bench.
- **mull over** think carefully about something over a period of time: They'll need time to mull over the proposals.
- open up make it easier to travel or do business in a country: You'd be amazed at how much China has opened up since you were there.
- **open up** open a locked door, container or building: When we opened the box up, we found a puppy inside.
- **open up** talk more about your personal feelings and experiences: Henry doesn't find it easy to open up.
- opt out (of) decide not to take part in something or stop taking part in it: Quite a few of the students have opted out of the school trip.
- paper over hide a problem or disagreement rather than finding a satisfactory solution to it: Fundamental problems were papered over, not resolved.

- pass away/on die (used to avoid saying 'die' when you think this might upset someone): He passed away in his sleep at the age of 84.
- pass on give someone something, for example a message, that someone else has given you: When you've read this message, please pass it on.
- patch up become friends with someone again after a disagreement: The meeting was intended to patch up relations between the two sides.
- **patch up** give basic medical treatment to someone who is injured:
  The nurses managed to patch her up temporarily.
- **patch up** repair something, often quickly and not very well: The road needs resurfacing, not just patching up.
- pay back give someone the same amount of money that you borrowed from them: I'll be able to pay you back next week.
- **pay out** provide money from an amount invested over a period of time: It'll be a few years before our investments start paying out.
- pay out spend or pay money, especially a lot of money: We've paid out thousands of pounds in health insurance over the years.
- **phase out** gradually stop using something: They're phasing out the old style driving licence.
- **pick on** keep treating someone badly or unfairly, especially by criticising them: Why don't you pick on someone your own size?
- pick up go and meet someone or something that you have arranged to take somewhere in a vehicle: I'll pick you up at twelve.
- **pick up** improve: They won't let him out of hospital until his health has picked up quite a lot.
- **pick up** learn a new skill or start a habit without intending to: I picked Chinese up when I was living there.
- **piece together** learn the truth about something by considering all the separate bits of information you have: Detectives are still piecing together the circumstances surrounding the incident.
- **pile up** if something piles up or someone piles it up, the amount of it increases a lot: The washing-up is beginning to pile up, so let's do it together.
- **play up** cause difficulties or pain for someone: The printer's playing up again.
- play up if children play up or play someone up, they behave badly: I'm exhausted! The children have been really playing up this afternoon.
- press ahead/on (with) continue doing something in a determined way, despite difficulties, opposition or interruptions: They pressed ahead regardless of objections.
- **prop up** help a government, system, organisation, etc continue to exist, especially by providing financial or military support: The US has been propping the government up in that country for years.
- **prop up** stop something from falling by putting something under it or against it: *I had to use some books to prop my desk up*.
- **pull over** stop by the side of the road in a car or other vehicle: Could you just pull over for a second?
- **pull through** manage to stay alive after you have been very ill or very badly injured: Don't worry, your dad's going to pull through.
- **pull through** succeed in a very difficult situation, or help someone do this: He said the support of his fans pulled him through.
- **push around** keep telling someone what to do in an unfair or unpleasant way: You really shouldn't let her push you around like that.

- put across/over explain an idea, belief, etc in a way that is easy to understand: Television can be a useful way of putting across health messages.
- **put down to** if you put something down to a particular reason, you think it has happened for that reason: What do you put your success down to?
- put in fix something such as equipment in the place where it will be used and make it ready to use: We're having air conditioning put in tomorrow.
- **put in** make an official request, claim, offer, etc: Don't forget to sign the form when you put in your application.
- **put in** spend a particular amount of time doing something, or make a particular amount of effort in order to do something input (n): Bob's put in a lot of hard work on this project.
- **put together** choose people or things to form a team or group: I'm putting together an expedition to the Andes.
- **put together** make something by joining all its parts: How long did it take you to put that jigsaw together?
- **put together** produce or organise something using many different things: I really enjoyed putting the exhibition together.
- **put up** build something such as a wall, fence or house: Dad's putting a fence up around the garden.
- put up let someone stay in your house: Yes, I can put you up for a few days.
- **puzzle out** solve a confusing or complicated problem by thinking carefully about it: She seemed to be trying to puzzle out who the caller might be.
- read up (on/about) get information on a particular subject by reading a lot about it: I need to read up on my British history.
- run down if an organisation or area is run down, its size, importance and activity is reduced run-down (adj): They've been running the factory down for the last five years.
- **scrape through** succeed in doing something, but not in a very impressive way: He just managed to scrape through the entrance exam.
- seek out find someone or something by looking for them in a determined way: The dogs are trained to seek out drugs.
- **set down** state officially how something should be done: These conditions were set down by the United Nations.
- **set down** write something on a piece of paper so that it will not be forgotten and can be looked at later: She set all these events down in her diary.
- **set out** start doing or working on something in order to achieve an aim outset (n): Did you set out to become a millionaire?
- **set up** build a structure or put it in a particular place: Let's set the tent up over there.
- **set up** make a piece of equipment ready for use: How do you set the pieces up at the start of a game of chess?
- **shout down** make it difficult to hear what someone says by shouting while they are speaking: The Minister was shouted down as he tried to justify the government's decision.
- shrivel up become smaller and thinner than usual and not look fresh and healthy: The leaves had shrivelled up in the summer heat.
- **shrivel up** become weaker or smaller in amount: Funding for the project eventually shrivelled up.
- single out choose one person from a group for special attention: The actor thanked everyone who had helped him and singled out his manager for special thanks.
- size up think carefully and form an opinion about a person or a situation: He sized up the situation and then decided what to do.
- **slip away** leave secretly: After an hour at the party, I managed to slip away without anyone noticing.

- slip up make a careless mistake slip-up (n): We can't afford to slip up this time.
- **smarten up** if you smarten up or smarten yourself up, you make yourself look tidy and clean: I'm going to smarten myself up a bit before the meeting.
- **smarten up** improve the appearance of something, for example by cleaning or painting it: *This room needs smartening up*.
- **snow under** if you are snowed under, you have too much of sth to deal with: I'm snowed under with work at the moment.
- **sound out** try to find out someone's opinions, ideas, feelings, etc by talking to them: The council decided to sound out local opinion.
- **speak out** state your opinion firmly and publicly about something, especially in order to protest against or defend something: He had always spoken out in favour of women's rights.
- **spread out** if people in a group spread out, they move away from one another so that they cover a large area: We've got more chance of finding him if we spread out.
- **spring up** appear or be produced suddenly and quickly: A lot of cafés have sprung up around here lately.
- stand out be easy to see or notice because of being different: His turquoise tie stood out against his black suit.
- **stand out** be much more impressive or important than others outstanding (adj): Germany stands out as the leader in environmental reporting.
- **stand up to** not allow yourself to be treated badly, especially by someone in authority: Why don't you stand up to your boss a bit more?
- **step aside** leave a job so that sb else can take over: The chairman stepped aside to allow a younger person to take over.
- **step aside** move so that sb can pass you: We stepped aside to let someone in a wheelchair through.
- **stop off** visit somewhere before continuing to another place: We can stop off at the bakery on the way to school.
- **store up** do something that will cause problems in the future: If you ignore it, you're just storing up problems for the future.
- **store up** keep a lot of something so that you can use it later: Squirrels store up nuts for the winter.
- **summon up** manage to produce a quality or a reaction that helps you deal with a difficult situation: He couldn't summon up the strength to carry on fighting.
- switch on/off start/stop a machine/light/etc working: It's boiling in here – switch the air conditioning on.
- swot up (on) study something very hard, especially for an examination: I've got to swot up the French Revolution for tomorrow's test.
- **take after** look or behave like an older relative: Doesn't she take after her mother?
- **take apart** separate an object into pieces: I took my computer apart completely, but I still didn't find the problem.
- take away remove one number or quantity from another number or quantity: If you take three away from five, you're left with two.
- **take down** separate a large structure into pieces: After the play, we had to take down all the scenery.
- **take down** write down information or a statement: The police took down my details.
- take in accept something as real or true: He still hasn't really taken in his father's death.
- **take in** include something: The tour takes in some incredible scenery.
- **take in** trick someone into believing something that is not true: Don't be taken in by their promises.

- take in understand and remember something that you hear or read: I'm not sure how much of his explanation she took in.
- **take off** become successful or popular very fast take-off (n): The new design took off immediately.
- **take off** have a particular amount of time away from work: Can I take next Friday off?
- take on accept some work or responsibility: I can't take on any more work at the moment.
- **take on** start to employ someone: We're not taking on any new staff at the moment.
- **take out** take someone to a place like a cinema or a restaurant and usually pay for them: On my birthday, I took everyone out bowling.
- **take over** begin to do something that someone else was doing: When Ivy got tired, I took over the driving.
- take over take control of something: Whenever we start organising something, you always want to take over.
- take to begin to like someone or something: I didn't take to living here straight away.
- **take to** start doing something as a habit: I've taken to getting up much earlier.
- talk down to talk to someone as if you think they are not as clever or important as you are: I hate the way Belinda talks down to people.
- talk over discuss a problem or a plan: I know you're still angry; let's talk it over tonight.
- talk round discuss something in a general way and without dealing with the most important issues: We're just talking round the problem at the moment; let's try to come up with some concrete solutions.
- **talk round** succeed in persuading someone to agree to something: I'm sure I can talk her round.
- **test out** try using something such as a machine or product to find out whether it works correctly or is satisfactory: I'm taking my new model aeroplane to the park to test it out.
- **think over** consider a problem or decision carefully: Let's think over his proposal before we see him again.
- **think through** consider the facts about something in an organised and thorough way: Have you had time to think things through?
- **think up** invent or imagine something, especially an excuse: She'd have to think up a good reason for being late.
- **throw out** force someone to leave a place or group: *Charlie was thrown out of the Scouts.*
- **throw out** get rid of something that you no longer want, for example by putting it in a dustbin: Are you throwing these things out?
- throw out if someone in authority throws out a plan, proposal, etc they refuse to accept it: The Minister threw out the proposed changes.
- **throw up** cause something such as dust or water to rise into the air: As the helicopter landed, it threw up a lot of dust.
- **throw up** produce something new or unexpected: The new rules have thrown up a few problems.
- **tide over** help someone to get to the end of a difficult period of time, especially by giving them money until they can get some more: Could you lend me £50 to tide me over until pay day?
- **tip up** (of an object) have one end move upwards, especially because something heavy has been put at the other end: *The bench began to tip up when I sat on it.*

- **tip up** turn a container upside down so that the things inside it come out: *I tipped the box up and emptied everything onto the table.*
- **touch up** make a surface look better with small improvements: Touch up the paintwork before you try and sell the house.
- **turn into** change or develop into something different: The sofa turns into a bed, so you can stay with us, if you like.
- turn into make someone or something change or develop into something different: Stop trying to turn me into someone I'm not!
- **use up** use all of a supply of something: *Did* you use the butter up when you were making cakes?
- walk out leave a meeting, performance, etc before the end, usually because you are angry or bored: I walked out halfway through the film.
- walk out suddenly leave a relationship, your family, your job, etc: You can't just walk out like this!
- ward off do something to prevent someone or something from harming you: Sheila carried a knife to ward off attacks.
- warm up prepare for a sport or activity by doing gentle exercises or practising just before it starts warm-up (n): It's very important to warm up before you exercise.
- waste away gradually become thinner and weaker over a period of time, usually because of an illness: He hadn't eaten properly for weeks and was starting to waste away.
- water down add water to a drink or liquid in order to make it less strong, dilute: If it's too strong, water it down.
- water down make something such as a statement or newspaper article less offensive, powerful or detailed: The editor watered my article down.
- **wear down** make someone gradually lose their energy or confidence: This constant criticism at work is really wearing me down.
- wear down make something gradually disappear or become thinner by using or rubbing it: These shoes are uncomfortable because the heel has worn down.
- wear out use something a lot so that it no longer works, or can no longer be used: On my walking holiday, I wore out three pairs of boots.
- **weigh down** cause problems for someone or something or make someone worried: The entire industry has been weighed down by economic uncertainty.
- weigh down make someone heavy and unable to move easily: The waiters were weighed down by huge trays of food.
- while away spend time in a relaxed way when you have nothing else to do: We whiled away the Saturday afternoon sitting by the lake.
- wind down end or finish something gradually: The party started to wind down around two am.
- wind down gradually reduce work before stopping completely: The factory will wind down production before closing next year.
- wind down relax after a period of excitement or worry: It's hard to wind down after doing such a stressful job all day.
- write off damage a vehicle so badly that it is not worth repairing: My uncle wrote his car off in an accident last weekend.
- write off decide that someone or something will not succeed and stop giving them your attention and energy write-off (n): He felt hopeless; his teachers had written him off.

## Phrases, patterns and collocations database

- about partly/mainly/all about, do sth about, about time, about to do
- access (have/gain/provide) access to, Internet access, wheelchair access
- account account for, (give) an account of, take into account, take account of, on account of, by all accounts, on sb's account
- act act in good/bad faith, act out of desperation/ necessity, act the part/role of, act on sb's advice/ orders/behalf, put on an act, get your act together, in the act (of doing)
- age act your age, (at/by/from) the age of, under age, school/working/etc age, with age, age limit, age bracket/group, (in the) Stone/Bronze/Iron Age
- ages take/spend ages (doing), ages ago, seems/feels like ages (since)
- answer answer to sb, give sb an answer, answer charges/criticisms, answer a need, answer sb's prayers, answer the description of, (have a lot to) answer for, in answer to
- argument have / get into an argument (with sb), win/lose
  an argument, argument about/over, argument
  for/against, without (an) argument
- arm arm sb with, arm yourself against, take up arms (against), lay down (your) arms, up in arms (about), arms control, arms race
- art have/get sth down to a fine art, art of doing, art to doing, art deco, art form, art gallery, art house
- ask ask yourself sth, ask sb a favour, ask a lot / too much (of sb), ask sb over/round, ask sb in, for the asking, asking for trouble/it/etc, if you ask me
- associate associate sth with
- **authority** have the authority to do, grant sb the authority to do, have authority over, have sth on good authority, in authority, with authority, the authorities, local authority
- back back into sth, back onto sth, back sb (to do)
- bad go bad, go from bad to worse, feel bad (about), bad for, bad at (doing), in a bad way, (in) bad faith, bad apple, bad blood
- balance (hang) in the balance, strike a balance, upset/ alter/redress the balance, balance between/of, on balance, off balance
- basis basis for, on a daily/temporary/etc basis, on the basis of/that
- **behaviour** behaviour towards, pattern of behaviour, on your best behaviour, aggressive/antisocial/violent/ bad/good/exemplary behaviour
- belief express belief(s), belief in/that, contrary to popular belief, beyond belief, in the belief that, popular/widely held/widespread/firm/strong/growing belief
- **bend** bend sth into (shape/a circle/etc), (go) round the bend, sharp/tight bend
- best make the best of, do your best, (all) for the best, at best, at your best, to the best of my knowledge, to the best of sb's ability, the best of both worlds, best friend
- bet bet (sth) on, make a bet (with sb), safe bet

- better get better, get the better of, had better, (all) the better for, better than nothing, better luck next time, better off, better yet, for better or (for) worse, better half
- **big** make a big thing out of, make it big, big on, big of sb (to do), great big, big business, big-headed, big-hearted, Big Bang, big name, big money, big game
- **block** block sb's way, block of flats, apartment block, high-rise block, mental/writer's block
- **book** read sb like a book, (do sth) by the book, book about/on, a closed book, an open book, in my book, in sb's good/bad books
- **born** born to do, born on/in, born of, born into, born and bred, born-again, newborn
- **bottom** come bottom, get to the bottom of, the bottom drops/falls out of, at the bottom (of), from the bottom of my heart, bottom line
- **brain** pick sb's brain(s), rack your brain(s), the brains behind, brainless, brainchild (of), brainstorm, brainwash, brainwave
- break break a habit, break with tradition, make the break (from), take/have/need a break, a welcome break from, lunch/tea/coffee break
- brick bricks and mortar, brick wall, bricklayer
- **certain** know/say for certain, certain to do, make certain, certain of/about, a certain (amount of sth)
- chance take a chance (on), leave to chance, by chance, the/sb's chances of (doing), the chance to do, second chance, last chance, pure/sheer chance, there's every/no chance that
- change change from sth to, change sth into, change sth for, change for the better/worse, change your mind, change the subject, make a change, undergo a change
- **charge** charge sb with, charge sb for, take charge, (put) in charge (of), overall charge
- child as a child, only child, a child of, child abuse, childcare, child's play, child support
- **choice** make a choice, exercise choice, have no choice, choice between, choice of, personal/parental/consumer choice, informed choice, wide choice, obvious choice
- choose choose from, choose between, choose sb/sth as, choose sb/sth out of, choose to do, pick and choose, nothing/little to choose between
- class class sb/sth as, social class, working/middle/upper class, ruling class, class system, class differences, class war
- clean give sth a (good) clean, make a clean break, make a clean breast of, clean and tidy, a clean bill of health, a clean slate/sheet, clean sweep
- clear make/get sth clear, make yourself clear, (have) a clear conscience, clear in your mind (about), clear as a bell, clear as mud, clear case (of), clear evidence/ indication
- **clock** set a clock, watch the clock, against the clock, around the clock, clockwise, clockwork
- come come to a conclusion/decision/etc, come to power, come into view, come as a shock/etc, come to do sth, come true

- **common** have sth in common (with sb), common for sb/sth to do, common to, common language, the common people, common practice
- conclusion bring sth to a conclusion, come to / arrive at / reach a conclusion, jump/leap to conclusions, in conclusion, conclusion of, logical conclusion, foregone conclusion
- consequence accept/face the consequences, consequence of, serious/disastrous/dire consequences, as a consequence, in consequence, of no/little consequence
- **consideration** take into consideration, give consideration to, show consideration for, under consideration, for sb's consideration, out of consideration for
- **course** run its course, in/during the course of, in due course, on a course, course of action/events
- **crime** commit/report/witness/solve a crime, fight/combat crime, the scene of a crime, organised crime, crime prevention, crime rate, crime wave
- cry cry with pain/happiness/relief, cry over/about, cry for help, cry yourself to sleep, cry your eyes/heart out, cry on sb's shoulder, have a (good) cry, cry of, a far cry from
- date date from, date back to, keep (sth) up to date, set/fix a date, go on / make a date (with sb), at a later/future date, to date
- day make sb's day, day by day, from day to day, any day now, in this day and age, day off, day out, day trip
- **dead** go dead, drop dead, dead (set) against (doing), in dead trouble, dead and buried, dead silence, dead centre, dead and gone, dead tired, dead ahead
- deal deal in, deal with, deal a blow to, make a big deal (out) of, cut/make/reach/strike a deal (with), get/have a good deal (on), big deal, a good/great deal of
- **decide** decide to do, decide against / in favour of, decide that, decide between, decide for yourself, decide on
- **delight** delight in doing, take (great) delight in doing, to sb's delight, with/in delight
- **demand** demand sth from sb, meet/satisfy a demand, make a demand, the demand for, in demand, on demand
- **deny** deny sb sth, deny a request, deny that, deny doing, deny having done, deny (all) responsibility for
- **depth** in depth, to/at a depth of, hidden depths, the depths of, out of your depth
- dint by dint of
- **dirty** do the dirty on, do sb's dirty work, get your hands dirty, give sb a dirty look, dirty word, dirty tricks
- **discussion** (have a) discussion about/on, (have a) discussion with, discussion of, in discussion with, under discussion, heated discussion, discussion group
- disposal waste disposal, at sb's disposal, at the disposal of
- doubt doubt that, have your doubts about, cast doubt on, raise doubts, in doubt, doubt as to / about, beyond (any) doubt, (a) reasonable doubt, without a doubt, open to doubt
- **dream** dream of/about/that, have a dream, a dream to, beyond your wildest dreams, a dream come true, in your dreams, like a dream
- **drive** drive (your point) home, drive sb crazy/mad, drive sb to do sth, drive at sth

- **drop** drop sth off sth, drop sth into/onto sth, drop sb at, drop a hint, drop sb (from a team)
- eager eager to do, eager for, only too eager to do
- effect have an/no/little/some effect (on), come into effect, put/bring sth into effect, adverse/beneficial effect, for effect, in effect, with effect from
- end come to an end, bring sth to an end, put an end to, at/by the (very) end (of), no end in sight (to), at an end, (for) hours/weeks/etc on end, in the end
- energy have/lack the energy to do, put/throw your energy into, nuclear energy, source of energy, energy needs, energy crisis
- **equal** of equal size/quality/value, equal in size/quality/value, equal to, roughly equal (to), equal rights
- erect erect (a statue/monument/etc) to sb, stand erect, erect posture
- ever hardly ever, if ever, first/only/etc sth ever (to), bigger/better/etc than ever, as ever, ever since, forever/for ever
- **example** make an example of, set an example, follow an example, give an example, an example of, classic/prime example
- fall fall ill, fall into (a category), fall in love, fall into place, fall short, fall to pieces
- family have/start a family, nuclear family, extended family, single-parent family, a family of, in the family, one of the family, family tree, family name, family values
- fat get/grow fat (on), fat chance, a fat lot of good/help/use
- **feature** feature sb/sth in, a feature of, distinguishing feature, safety features, feature film, feature writer
- **feel** get/have a feel for, feel free, feel like (doing), feel as if/as though, feel strongly about, feel the effects/benefits of, feel guilty, feel your way, feel at home
- **find** find yourself (doing), find sb doing, find sth difficult/interesting/etc, find your way
- **fine** cut it fine, fine by sb, fine details/points, fine line between, with a fine-tooth(ed) comb, fine print
- **floor** take/have the floor, ground/first/etc floor, floor show, floor plan, floorboard
- fly fly a flag/kite, fly by, fly open, fly at
- **focus** focus on, the focus of/for, in focus, out of focus, focus group, main/primary/major focus
- **fold** fold sth in half/two, fold sth neatly/carefully, fold flat, fold your arms
- follow follow sb's argument/etc, follow suit, follow sb's lead, follow sb's advice, as follows
- force force sb to do, force sth on sb, force your way into/through, force a smile, with force, police force, armed forces
- form form an impression of, take/assume the form of, fill in/out a form, in the form of, in good/bad form, application form
- **foundation** lay the foundations of, have no foundation, without foundation, foundation course, foundation stone
- **free** set sb free, let sb go free, free sb from, walk free, free to do, free from, free and easy, free time
- fresh fresh from, fresh out of, fresh-faced, freshwater, fresh start, fresh air

- **friend** make friends (with), close/good/great friend, old friend, friend of the family, family friend, circle of friends, friends with
- **generation** the older/younger generation, generation gap, Generation X, future generations
- get get going, get somewhere, get ill/angry/upset/etc, get sth wet/dirty/etc, get to do sth, get sb sth, get sth done, get sth doing
- go go and do sth, go deaf/grey/crazy/bad/etc, go for days/weeks/etc (without sth), go hungry, go without, go to do sth
- good good (for sb) to do, a good deal, a good many/few, good of sb to do, for sb's own good, no good, it's no good doing
- **grant** grant sth to, grant sb permission/authority, grant a request, grant sb's wish
- **green** green politics, green belt, (give sb) the green light, greenhouse, the greenhouse effect
- guess guess at, guess that, guess right, take/make/hazard a guess (at), rough guess, lucky guess, wild guess, educated guess, at a guess
- happen happen to do, it so happens that, as it happens
- head head towards/for (a place), head a ball, head a committee/etc. head a list
- health good/bad for your health, in good/poor health, ill health, health and safety, health hazard/risk, health centre, health club, health food, health service
- high look/search high and low, high risk of, high priority, in high spirits, high finance, high time, on a high, a new/alltime/record high, high tech, high street
- hours keep regular/late hours, work long hours, for hours (on end), (during) school/working/etc hours, at/until all hours, after hours, out of hours
- **house** move house, on the house, housework, housekeeping, housekeeper, housewife, houseproud
- **human** human behaviour, human being, human error, human nature, human race, human rights
- ill fall / be taken ill (with), critically/seriously/terminally ill
- impression have/give the (false) impression that, do an impression (of), create/make an impression (on sb), under the impression that, first impressions
- **impulse** act on impulse, do sth on impulse, control/resist an impulse, an impulse to do
- job get/find/take/do a job, a good job, leave/lose your job, make/do a good/bad job of, make the best of a bad job, have a job to do / doing, sb's job to do, out of a job, on the job, job losses
- **jump** jump at the chance (to do), jump the queue, jump to conclusions, jump the gun
- keen keen (for sb) to do, keen on, keen interest in
- kind kind of sb to do, respond in kind, kind(s) of, of some/any kind, of a/the kind, kind regards
- **know** know (sth) about, know sb/sth to be/do, know better, get/come to know, let sb know, in the know, know-how
- large (as) large as life, at large, in large measure/part, larger than life, large-scale
- laugh laugh at/about, laugh in sb's face, make sb laugh, have a good laugh, have the last laugh, don't make me laugh, for a laugh, a laugh a minute

- law become law, break/follow/uphold the law, pass/amend/repeal a law, lay down the law, practise law, against the law, above the law, by/under law, law and order
- lead lead sb into, lead the way, lead the world, lead sb to do, lead to/down/through, take/hold the lead, follow sb's lead, in the lead
- **leisure** have the leisure to do, at your leisure, leisure centre, leisure pursuits, leisure time
- length go to great/any/etc lengths, run the length (and breadth) of, of (un)equal length, in length, (for any) length of time, at (some/great) length
- **letter** (get/receive) a letter from, send/write sb a letter, letter of, follow/obey sth to the letter, the letter of the law, letter bomb, letterbox
- life put sb's life at risk, lose a life, bring sth to life, come to life, not on your life, save sb's life, take your own life, that's life, this is the life, quality of life
- **lightning** thunder and lightning, a bolt/flash of lightning, struck by lightning, at lightning speed
- **like** like (sb) to do, like doing, like it when, just like, anything/nothing like, it's not like sb to do, like crazy/mad, like so, something like
- link link to, link sth/sb to/with, click on / follow a link, (find/prove/establish) a link between
- live live a life of crime/luxury, live to the age of, can live with, live and let live, live and learn, live beyond/within your means, live in hope, live a lie, live to tell the tale
- load load sth with/into, take a load off (your feet), a (whole) load of, loads of, a heavy load to bear/carry
- lock lock sth in, lock horns with, under lock and key, locksmith
- long take a long hard look at, at long last, long way, in the long run/term, long time no see, as/so long as, long-distance, all day/week/etc long
- **lot** that's your lot, have a lot on, lots of, a lot of, an awful lot, a lot on your mind, the lot, sb's lot (in life)
- **love** love to do, love doing, give/send your love to, (fall) in love (with sb), love for, true love, love at first sight, love affair, loved ones
- luck push your luck, wish sb luck, trust to luck, bring you luck, the luck of the draw, a stroke/piece of luck, as luck would have it, in luck, with any luck
- mark mark sth with/on, leave a mark on, burn/scratch/etc mark, the halfway mark, be quick/slow off the mark, hit/miss the mark
- marriage (related) by marriage, marriage guidance, marriage vows, marriage of convenience
- material material goods/possessions, material rewards, material resources, raw material(s)
- matter a matter of, in a matter of (days, etc), no matter how, no matter what, to make matters worse, as a matter of fact/course/urgency, a matter of opinion, subject matter
- medicine take medicine, alternative/complementary/ herbal medicine, medicine cabinet
- mental make a mental note (of/about), mental arithmetic, mental illness, mental age, mental health
- metal precious metal, metal detector

- mind make up your mind, cross/slip your mind, have/bear in mind, have a one-track mind, take your mind off, bring to mind, in two minds about, on your mind, state of mind, narrow/broad/open/absent-minded
- misapprehension under the misapprehension that
- moment take/be a moment, just/wait a moment, any moment (now), at the moment, at this/that moment in time, in a moment, the right moment (to/for), the moment of truth
- **money** make/earn/spend/cost/etc money, get your money's worth, put your money where your mouth is, pay good money for, made of money, for my money
- **mother** the mother of, mother country, mother-in-law, motherland, Mother Nature, Mother's Day, mother-to-be, mother tongue
- **move** move it, get a move on, follow sb's every move, make a move. on the move
- **national** in the national interest, national anthem, national costume/dress, national debt, national holiday
- **native** go native, native to, a native of, native speaker, non-native speaker, native land, native species
- **natural** completely/totally natural, natural causes, natural ability, natural resources, natural selection
- **nature** the nature of, by nature, in nature, Mother Nature, human nature, second nature
- **near** near to (doing sth), the near future, from near and far, a near thing, the nearest thing to, your nearest and dearest
- **need** need (sb) to do, need do, need doing, meet a need, have no need of, in need (of)
- **never** you never know, never again, never mind, never mind if/whether/etc, never ever, never-ending
- **new** new to, brand new, whole new, good as new, new-look, new age
- **nice** nice of sb (to do), nice for sb (to do), nice to sb, nice to meet/see sb, nice and warm/comfortable/clean, nice as pie, nice one
- **notice** bring sth to sb's notice, come to sb's notice (that), escape sb's notice, take notice (of), at short / a moment's / a few hours' notice, until further notice
- **now** now is the time to, from now on, for now, up to now, right now, now that, any day/moment/etc now, just now, every now and then/again, nowadays
- **odds** the odds of doing, the odds are (that), the odds are in favour of/against, long odds, against all the odds
- off have / take / be given the day off, have / take / be given time off, off work/college, off sick
- **office** take office, run for office, public office, head office, office holder, office block, office hours, office party
- **old** get/grow old, poor old, old age, old flame, old folk(s), old hand, old hat, old people's home, the Old Testament
- on on time, on and on, on end, from now / that moment / then on, You're on!
- opt opt for, opt to do
- option have no option (but to do), consider your options, the option of doing, the option to do, keep/leave your options open

- paper piece/sheet of paper, (present/write/etc) a paper on, (put sth) on paper, paper over (the cracks), not worth the paper it's written/printed on, paper round, paper qualifications, paperwork
- pay pay dearly for, pay sb a compliment, pay your way, pay your (last) respects to, pay the penalty/price for, it pays to, pay rise, pay and display, pay freeze, take-home pay
- peer peer group, peer pressure
- **pen** put pen to paper, the pen is mightier than the sword, pen-pusher, pen friend/pal
- person do sth in person, meet sb in person
- **perspective** put into perspective, from another / a different / sb's / etc perspective, from the perspective of, in perspective, out of perspective, a sense of perspective
- place change/swap places with, take the place of, take sb's place, put sth in(to) place, in place of, out of place, place of work, no place for
- play play against/for, play at, play by yourself, play for time, play the fool, play sth by ear, at play
- point point at/to/towards sth, get to the point, make a point of doing sth, make your point, miss the point, at some point, beside the point, up to a point, a sore point
- **polite** polite to, polite of, just/only being polite, polite conversation, polite company, polite society
- poor (come a) poor second, poor loser, poor girl/boy/etc, poor relation, a poor man's sth
- power take/seize/hold/exercise/exert/wield/abuse power, in power, beyond sb's power, power to do, power struggle, power structure, power base
- praise praise sb for doing, win/earn/deserve praise, full of praise for, in praise of
- **prefer** prefer sth to, prefer (sb) to do, prefer doing, would prefer (that), would prefer it if
- **principle** have principles, stand by / stick to your principles, principle of sth, principle that, in principle, a matter / an issue of principle, against sb's principles, set of principles
- print print on, print in, in print, out of print
- **prison** go to prison, send sb to prison, in prison, prison term, prison sentence, prison reform, prison officer, open prison
- **process** the process of, in the process of doing, peace process, a process of elimination
- **provoke** provoke sb into doing, provoke a reaction/ protest/response, provoke outrage
- **purpose** serve a purpose, the purpose of doing, sb's purpose in doing, a sense of purpose, on purpose
- quality high/good/top quality, poor/bad/low quality, personal qualities, leadership qualities, quality control, quality of life, quality time
- question beg the question, raise the question (of), a/no question of, in question, out of the question, without question, beyond question, some question over / as to / about, awkward question
- rain rain hard/heavily, pour with rain, heavy/light rain, rainbow, rainwater, caught in the rain
- raise raise your hand, raise sth with sb, raise a child / family, raise doubts, raise sb's hopes/ expectations, raise a smile, raise your voice, raise an army

- react react to, react by doing, react accordingly/appropriately,
   react with, react against
- reaction cause/produce/provoke/trigger a reaction (to), reaction against, adverse/gut/immediate reaction, chain reaction
- read read sb's mind, read sb like a book, read between the lines, read sb's lips, take sth as read, a good/depressing/ etc read
- **reality** escape from reality, face (up to) reality, become a reality, in reality, virtual reality, reality TV
- **record** keep/maintain/compile a record (of), set/put the record straight, on record, on the record, off the record
- **relative** it's (all) relative, relative to, close/near relative, distant relative, a relative of yours, relative clause/pronoun
- respect respect sb for, respect sb as, gain/lose sb's respect, command/deserve/earn/win respect, treat sb with respect, with respect to, in this/that respect
- **response** response to, in response to, response from, no response, response time
- rest rest sth on/against, rest assured that, take/have a rest (from), get some rest, come to rest, at rest
- rich rich in, filthy/stinking rich, rich and famous, (the) rich and (the) poor
- right have a/the/no/every right to do, give sb the right to do, right and wrong, right in saying/thinking/believing, right (of sb) to do, equal rights, human rights, animal rights
- risk risk sth on, risk doing, risk one's life, take a risk, run the risk of, put sth at risk, pose a risk to, the risk of, at the risk of doing
- **rule** break/bend/follow the rules, against the rules, as a rule, rule of law, rule of thumb, rules and regulations
- run run a business/campaign/etc, run riot, run on petrol/electricity/etc, run sb a bath, run through sth, run the risk of doing, run into problems
- rush rush to conclusions, do sth in a rush, in a rush (to do sth), mad rush, rush hour, the Christmas/etc rush
- say have your say, (have) the final say, go without saying (that), say the word, can't say fairer than that, say your piece, a horrible/stupid/strange/etc thing to say
- **second** give/take sb a second to do, in a second, within seconds, seconds later, a split second
- sense sense that, see sense, make sense (of), have the sense to, come to your senses, a sense of, in a/one sense, common sense
- **sentence** sentence sb to, pass sentence, serve a sentence (of five years, etc), prison sentence, death sentence
- **shape** shape sth into, take the shape of, take shape, in / out of shape, all shapes and sizes
- share share with/between/among, share and share alike, share in/of, shareholder, share index, share option, share-out
- **sharp** keep a sharp eye on, sharp rise/increase/drop/fall, sharp criticism, have a sharp tongue
- **short** (run) short of, (have a) short temper/fuse, draw/get the short straw, make short work of, a short while/period/spell, at short notice, short and sweet, shortlist

- sick call in sick, feel sick, make sb sick, sick as a parrot, worried sick, sick and tired (of), sick with fear/worry/ etc, sick at heart, sick bag
- side side with sb, take sides, see both sides (of an argument), look on the bright side, on the plus/minus side, by sb's side, on sb's side, on either side (of)
- **size** that's about the size of it, cut sth to size, in size, full size, size of, downsize
- small feel/look small, (it's a) small world, in a/some/no small way, with a small 'c'/etc, small change, small hours, small screen, small talk
- **smooth** smooth the way for, smooth-talking, smooth sailing, smooth operator
- social social conditions, social contact, social security, social services, social call, social worker, social club, social life
- speak speak well/highly/badly/ill of, speak for yourself, speak your mind, speak out of turn, no sth to speak of, so to speak
- speaking broadly/generally speaking, on speaking terms, speaking of, speaking as
- start have/make a good/fine/bad/etc start, get off to a good/flying/head/bad/etc start, make a start (on/at), (right) from the start, for a start, (at/from the) start of, get (sth) started
- **steady** steady yourself, steady your nerves, hold sth steady, steady relationship, steady growth, steady look, steady pace
- straight set/put sb straight about, set/put the record straight, get/come straight to the point, get sth straight, think/see straight, straight talking, straight answer
- **style** style sth/yourself as, style of, in style, out of style, with style
- subject subject sb to, bring up / get onto a subject, drop/change the subject, subject to, the subject of, British subject
- **sun** sun yourself, in the sun, sunbathe, sunlight, sunrise, sunset, sunshine
- **support** support doing sth, support sb (financially), support an idea, support a team, offer support, in support of
- surface on the surface, beneath/under the surface, surface area, kitchen surface
- **table** set/clear/lay the table, table a proposal, etc, on the table, table manners, timetable
- talk talk sb into / out of (doing), talk your way into / out of (doing), talk sense into, talk the same language as, have a talk (with), be all/just talk, the talk of, talk is cheap
- taste develop/have a taste for, in good/bad taste, sense of taste, acquired taste
- **tell** tell the truth / a lie, tell yourself (that), tell the difference (between), tell the time, tell it like it is, there's no telling, you're telling me, that would be telling
- term in the long/short term, end of term, term of/in office, term time, prison/jail term, fixed term, long-/short- term
- thin have a thin skin, skating on thin ice, out of / from / into thin air, thin on the ground, thin on top
- **threat** pose a threat (to), face a threat, under threat, threat of, idle threat, bomb threat, death threat

- time pass the time, spend time, make time, find the time, take time, in/on time, by the time, time after time, part-time, full-time, time frame, time limit
- tool a tool for (doing), a tool of, toolbar, tool kit, tool box
- top come out on top, sth gets on top of you, at the top of, on top (of), off the top of your head, on top of the world, top prize, top priority, top secret
- tough get tough with, tough on, tough luck, tough love, tough guy
- town town planning, the town of, the outskirts/edge of town, town centre
- track keep track of, lose track of time/etc, on the wrong track, on track (to do)
- treat treat cruelly/badly/fairly/unjustly, treat sb with, treat sb for, treat sb like, treat sb to, treat a/an illness/ disease/patient/etc, in for a treat
- turn turn to do sth, turn a gun/etc on sb, turn to sb, turn cold/nasty/etc, turn 40/etc
- understanding come to / reach an understanding, have an understanding (with sb), an understanding of, on the understanding (that)
- use use sth for (doing), use sth to do, use sth as, use sth properly, have many uses, in use, of (no) use, it's/there's no use doing, what's the use of doing?
- view view sth as, take the view that, take a dim/poor view of, come into view, in view of, with a view to, view on/ about/that, in sb's view, viewpoint, point of view
- want want (sb) to do, want sth done, for want of
- way get in sb's way, know the way, lose your way, get sth out of the way, make way for, in the way, on the way, in this way, a way of doing, by the way
- weak weak at the knees, weak on, on weak ground, weak argument, weak point/spot, weak-willed

- weather good/bad/etc weather, freak weather, in all weathers, under the weather, weather forecast, weatherproof
- web surf the Web, on the Web, website, web page, webcam, World Wide Web, webmaster, weblog (blog)
- wedding wedding anniversary, wedding cake, wedding ceremony, wedding dress, wedding invitation, wedding ring, wedding present
- wheel take the wheel, at/behind the wheel, on wheels, wheel of fortune
- wind light/strong wind, gust of wind, in the wind, winds of change
- window window-shopping, window dressing, out (of) the window, a window on/onto/into
- word put in a (good) word for sb, (have) a word with sb (about), spread the word, put words in sb's mouth, give/say the word, from the word go, word of mouth, in other words
- work work on/in/with/as/at/for, work like magic, work both ways, work a treat, work wonders, work your way (through/around), at work, out of / in work, piece of work
- worse get worse, make matters/things worse, (take a turn) for the worse, worse for wear
- worst do your worst, fear the worst, be your own worst enemy, if (the) worst comes to (the) worst, at worst, the worst of all/both worlds
- write write for a magazine/etc, have sth / be written all over your face, nothing to write home about, writer's block
- year years of age, years old, year on year, for years, not/never in a million years, leap year

### Idioms database

- a drop in the ocean a very small amount that will not have much effect: The cost of a hotel for one night is a drop in the ocean for a big company like that.
- **a home from home** a place where you feel as relaxed as you do in your own home: Everyone knows me at this hotel so it's a real home from home.
- a leopard can't change its spots used for saying that someone will never change their behaviour or character: Jimmy says he's changed, but a leopard can't change its spots, you know.
- a sight for sore eyes someone or something that you are very pleased to see: You're a sight for sore eyes! Thank goodness you're here!
- a stitch in time (saves nine) used for saying that it is better to solve a problem now, rather than leave it until later when it may be more difficult to deal with: If there's a problem with your car, it's better to get it looked at now. You know what they say: 'a stitch in time ...'.
- a stone's throw (away/from) very close (to): Where we live is only a stone's throw from the park.
- Achilles' heel a weak feature of someone or something that could cause failure or be attacked: She's an extremely talented politician, but her Achilles' heel may be her inability to prioritise.
- add fuel to the fire make a bad situation worse: Your refusing to discuss this with Colin is just adding fuel to the fire, in my opinion.
- all in good time used for telling someone to wait for something and not try to make you hurry: You'll get the report when it's finished. All in good time!
- **all mod cons** all modern conveniences, the machines and pieces of equipment in your house that make life easy and comfortable: I'd quite like to move to a place that has all mod cons.
- an act of God an event such as a flood, lightning or an earthquake that is produced by natural forces, and that people have no control over: The insurance doesn't cover acts of God.
- as the crow flies in a straight line (used for measuring distance): It's about 200 miles as the crow flies.
- at a loose end with nothing in particular to do: If you're at a loose end this weekend, why don't we get together?
- at the drop of a hat immediately or in a way that shows that you have no doubts about doing something: Let me know if you need help and I'll be there at the drop of a hat!
- be born with a silver spoon in your mouth have advantages because you come from a rich family: I've always had to work hard because I wasn't born with a silver spoon in my mouth.
- **be on the same wavelength** understand the way another person thinks because you often have the same ideas and opinions they do: It was a difficult meeting because David and I didn't seem to be on the same wavelength.
- before your time used for saying that something happened or existed before you were born or before you lived or worked somewhere: When I was a girl, we didn't have mobile phones. That was before your time, of course.

- **below/under par** below the usual or expected standard: Your essays have been a bit below par recently. Is anything wrong?
- **big mouth** used as a criticism of someone when they say things they should not: *Don't tell Jamie anything you want to remain secret he's got a big mouth!*
- **blot on the landscape** something that makes a place look less attractive, for example an ugly building: *Many people in the town think that the old factory is a blot on the landscape.*
- **break even** if a person or business breaks even, they neither make a profit nor lose money: We didn't make a profit last year, but we did break even.
- **break the mould** change a situation by doing something that is very different from what most people usually do or have done in the past: I thought her last movie really broke the mould.
- **bury your head in the sand** ignore a problem or an unpleasant situation and hope that it will disappear: We shouldn't just bury our heads in the sand and hope that this problem goes away.
- **change your tune** change your opinion or attitude: *Tom often criticised Nadia until he met her, but now he's changed his tune.*
- **clean as a whistle** completely honest or legal: I'm not worried about the tax inspection. This company's accounts are clean as a whistle.
- **clean as a whistle** extremely clean: My mum's coming to visit tomorrow so I want the house to be as clean as a whistle when she gets here.
- come clean (about sth) tell the truth about something that you have kept secret: You'd better come clean and tell Mum it was you who broke the flowerpot.
- come rain or shine used for saying that something always happens or someone always does something despite bad weather or difficult conditions: I'm determined to finish building the house by the end of the month, come rain or shine.
- **commuter belt** area surrounding a large city where many people who work in that city live: *Towns in the commuter belt often seem to lack character.*
- **concrete jungle** unpleasant part of a city where there are a lot of ugly buildings close together: Where we used to live was a bit of a concrete jungle.
- **couch potato** someone who spends a lot of time sitting at home watching television: I've become a bit of a couch potato since I stopped playing football.
- cry over spilt milk waste time feeling upset about something bad that has happened and cannot be changed: I know your CD player's broken, but there's no point crying over spilt milk, is there?
- **do sth on a whim** do because of a sudden feeling that you must have or do something: Wendy decided on a whim to redecorate the whole house.
- **down on your luck** having a long period of difficulty finding work and earning money: The man was obviously down on his luck, so I gave him a little money.

- **draw the line (at)** say that you will definitely not allow or accept something: I don't mind you asking if you can borrow some money, but I draw the line at you taking it out of my purse without asking first.
- draw the short straw be chosen to do something unpleasant: Somebody has to stay home to look after the dog, and I'm afraid you've drawn the short straw.
- **fall short** not reach a particular level or to fail to achieve something you were trying to do: We tried to raise 1,000 euros for charity, but we fell short by about 50 euros.
- **fifty-fifty** equal, or into two equal parts: We split the cost of the meal fifty-fifty.
- fly off the handle suddenly become extremely angry without a good reason: Whatever she says, don't fly off the handle. Stay calm!
- **follow your nose** do what you feel is right in a particular situation, although you are not certain: The detective had learned to follow his nose in situations like this.
- **follow your nose** go straight forward, without turning: Once you go past the traffic lights, just follow your nose.
- **for good** permanently, without the possibility of change in the future: Have Don and Jenny split up for good, do you think, or is it only temporary?
- for the time being for now: I'm staying in rented accommodation for the time being, but hope to buy a place early next year.
- **from time to time** sometimes, but not often: We see Brian from time to time, but not regularly.
- gain/get/have/take the upper hand gain/get/have/ take control or advantage over a person or situation: It looked like Ivor was going to win the game, but I soon got the upper hand.
- get on like a house on fire become good friends very quickly and have a lot to talk to each other about: George and Isabelle seem to be getting on like a house on fire, don't they?
- **get sth off your chest** talk to someone about something that has been worrying you, so that you feel better about it: It feels such a relief to have got this off my chest.
- get the wrong end of the stick understand something completely wrongly: Don said he was going to France and I got the wrong end of the stick and thought he was moving there for ever.
- get/catch sb's drift understand the basic meaning:
  Doreen and I have been having some problems recently, if you catch my drift.
- get/have your way be allowed to have or do what you want: If I had my way, I would stay at home this summer.
- give sb a taste/dose of their own medicine treat someone in the same bad way they treat other people: He got me into trouble, so I'm going to give him a taste of his own medicine!
- **give sb your word** promise to do something: *I give you* my word *I* won't tell anyone.
- **give sth a miss** decide not to do something that you usually do: I think I'll give the office party a miss this year.

- **go halves** share the cost of something with someone so that you each pay 50%: Let's go halves on the meal, shall we?
- go to your head if success goes to your head, it makes you think that you are better or more important than you really are: I hope getting that scholarship doesn't go to Carol's head.
- grin and bear it accept a difficult situation without complaining or showing how you feel: An author just has to grin and bear it when a book gets a bad review.
- have a change of heart change your opinion about something or decide not to do something you were planning to do: William's had a change of heart and decided not to go to university after all.
- have green fingers be good at growing plants: My wife's always had green fingers, whereas I don't know anything about growing plants.
- have time on your hands have more time available than you need: Julie has a lot more time on her hands now that her children have all left home.
- have your wits about you be able to think quickly and make sensible decisions: You've got to have your wits about you when dealing with pushy salespeople.
- (hear sth) on/through the grapevine the way in which information spreads quickly from one person to another through conversation: I heard through the grapevine you might be getting married soon.
- **home sweet home** used for saying that you are happy to be back in your own home: It was a good trip, but there's nothing like home sweet home.
- in/for donkey's years an extremely long time: I haven't been swimming in donkey's years.
- in sb's bad/good books used for saying that someone is annoyed/pleased with you: I don't think I'm in Mrs Patterson's good books at the moment.
- in the dark (about) not knowing very much about something, because other people are keeping it secret from you: The Prime Minister kept even his closest colleagues in the dark about when he would call a general election.
- in the middle of nowhere a long way from any town or city: The car broke down and we realised we were in the middle of nowhere.
- in the nick of time just in time to prevent something bad happening: The swimmers were rescued in the nick of time.
- in the sticks in an area far from the town or city: I don't think I could live so far out in the sticks.
- it's as broad as it's long used for saying that you cannot choose between two things or actions because they are equal: It's as broad as it's long whether we get there on Saturday night or on Sunday morning.
- **keep a straight face** remain serious and not laugh: I couldn't keep a straight face when I saw Mike's new haircut.
- **keep sb posted** regularly give someone information about something they are interested in, for example how a situation is changing or developing: Do please keep me posted about any developments.
- **keep sth under your hat** keep something secret: Keep it under your hat, but we're thinking of buying a new house.

- **keep up with the Joneses** try to be as rich, successful, etc as your neighbours: I don't need a new car, and I'm really not interested in keeping up with the Joneses.
- **keep your hair on** used for telling someone not to get angry or upset: Keep your hair on! There's no need to get annoyed!
- kick yourself be very annoyed because you have made a mistake, missed an opportunity, etc: I could have kicked myself when I realised I'd left my wallet in the restaurant.
- knee-high to a grasshopper very small, because you were very young: When I was knee-high to a grasshopper, I used to believe that a monster lived under my bed.
- **know sth inside out** be very familiar with: *Maria's been in* the business for years and she knows advertising inside out.
- **know what's what** know the important facts about a situation: Ask Tony about the proposed changes. He knows what's what.
- **last word in** the newest and best type of something: The ZD-2000 is the last word in mobile phones.
- lay/put your cards on the table tell people exactly what you are thinking or what you are intending to do: I'm going to lay my cards on the table and offer you an extra £1,000. But that's my final offer!
- **let nature take its course** allow something to develop without trying to influence it: I'm sure sales will improve if we just let nature take its course.
- let off steam shout or do something that allows you to get rid of anger: I was so annoyed I had to go for a long walk to let off steam.
- **let sleeping dogs lie** leave a person or situation alone if they might cause you trouble: I know you think your parents are being unfair, but it's probably best to let sleeping dogs lie and not make it worse by arguing.
- **let your hair down** relax and enjoy yourself because you are in a comfortable environment: It's good to let your hair down after a hard week at work.
- **life and soul of the party** someone who is very lively at social events: Harry's so much fun and everyone says he's the life and soul of the party.
- **like two peas in a pod** used for saying that two people look, behave or think exactly the same: *Irene and her sister are like two peas in a pod.*
- **line your pocket(s)** obtain money, especially by acting dishonestly: He'd been lining his pockets for years before he was finally caught.
- **live and let live** used for saying that you should accept other people's beliefs and way of life, even if they are very different from your own: I don't agree with what he's doing, but live and let live, I say.
- **lock**, **stock and barrel** including every part of a particular thing, situation, place, etc: *They've sold all their* possessions, *lock*, *stock and barrel*.
- **lose your bearings** become confused about where you are and where other things are: I lost my bearings for a moment, but then realised where I was.
- make a beeline for go towards someone or something in the quickest and most direct way: As soon as we arrived at the hotel, Molly made a beeline for the manager to complain.

- make yourself at home feel relaxed and behave in the same way as you do in your own home: Charles will be down in a moment, so please make yourselves at home.
- never/don't look a gift horse in the mouth if you are given something good, you should not complain about it or try to find things that are wrong with it: The flat wasn't in very good condition, but we were staying there rent-free, and you should never look a gift horse in the mouth, should you?
- **no rhyme or reason** used for emphasising that there is no reason or explanation for something: There seems to be no rhyme or reason for the decision.
- **not have a leg to stand on** not have any way of proving that you are right about something: George tried to argue that the world was flat, but of course he didn't have a leg to stand on.
- not see the wood for the trees used for saying that someone cannot understand what is important in a situation because they are thinking too much about small details: Many people can't see the wood for the trees when talking about joining the eurozone; they just think about what's on the notes and coins and don't think about the economic benefits.
- **off the beaten track** away from populated areas or areas popular with tourists: We like to get off the beaten track when we go on holiday.
- **on good terms (with)** have a good relationship with someone: When I left the job, I was still on good terms with everyone in the office.
- on the spur of the moment if you do something on the spur of the moment, you do it suddenly and do not take time to plan it or think carefully about it: We booked the holiday on the spur of the moment. We hadn't been planning to take a break at all this summer.
- **on the street** with no place to live: Life is hard on the street.
- **on the town** spending the evening enjoying yourself in bars, clubs, theatres, etc: *Did* you go out on the town on your birthday?
- once in a blue moon very rarely: To be honest, I only go to museums once in a blue moon. I just don't have time usually.
- **out of the blue** happening in a way that is sudden and unexpected, and does not seem connected with anything that happened before: Then, suddenly, out of the blue, she said she wanted a divorce.
- **out of this world** extremely good or impressive: The food at that restaurant is out of this world!
- **over the top** more than what is considered normal or suitable: Don't you think spending 500 euros on a pair of shoes was a bit over the top?
- **pride of place** in the place that is most central or important: This stamp's extremely rare, and takes pride of place in my stamp collection.
- **pull (a few) strings** use your influence in order to get something you want or to help someone, especially when this is unfair: I don't think it's fair to pull strings in order to get a job.
- put sth in perspective provide a sensible way of judging how good, bad, important, etc something is in comparison with other things: My illness has certainly put everything else in perspective.

- put two and two together guess what is happening or what something means based on what you have seen or heard: He didn't tell us he was retiring, but we could all put two and two together.
- **put your feet up** sit down and relax, especially with your feet raised off the ground: Put your feet up and I'll make dinner.
- quick/slow on the uptake taking a very short/long time to understand or realise something: I'm sure Chad understood what you were suggesting; he's very quick on the uptake.
- recharge your batteries rest after being very busy, so that you will be ready to start working again: Why don't you take a week off work to recharge your batteries?
- **red tape** documents, rules or processes that cause delays: Is there a lot of red tape involved in getting a passport?
- reinvent the wheel waste time and effort trying to do something that someone else has already done well: Just use the same document you used last time, because there's no point reinventing the wheel.
- ring a bell something that rings a bell sounds familiar to you, although you cannot remember the exact details: The name rings a bell but I'm not sure if I've ever met her.
- **round the bend** crazy: That noise is driving me round the bend!
- satellite town town or city that is close to and depends on a larger city: Brentwood is a satellite town just outside London.
- **sb is only human** used for saying someone has been weak in the ways most people are weak and should not be blamed for their behaviour: I'm sorry I made a mistake, but I'm only human.
- **see eye to eye (with sb)** agree with someone or have the same opinion as them: *Imogen and I have never really seen eye* to eye.
- **set your heart on** decide that you want something very much: I had set my heart on getting married on the beach, but the bad weather meant we couldn't.
- six of one (and) half a dozen of the other used for saying that two things are equally good or bad: We could get there on Saturday night or Sunday morning; it's six of one and half a dozen of the other, really.
- **speak volumes** provide a lot of information, especially in an indirect way: What he said to Mandy speaks volumes about the way he treats his staff.
- **split hairs** argue or worry about very small details or differences that are not important: Whether you call them 'terrorists' or 'freedom fighters' is just splitting hairs the point is that they're killing people!
- steal the show receive a lot of attention because you give the best performance in a show or other event: There was one comedian who really stole the show. She was fantastic!
- stick to your guns refuse to change what you are saying or doing despite the opposition or criticism of other people: I admire Kelly for the way she always sticks to her guns.

- **stop dead in your tracks** suddenly stop, for example because you are surprised: When I heard the gunshot, I stopped dead in my tracks.
- take a short cut to follow a path that is quicker and shorter than the usual way: I walked to school and I used to take a short cut along the canal.
- take stock (of) spend some time thinking about the situation you are in before you decide what to do next:

  Let's take a couple of days to take stock of the situation and then we'll make a decision.
- take the law into your own hands punish someone in your own way without involving the police or the courts, often by doing something illegal yourself: I know you're angry, but that's no reason to take the law into your own hands.
- take the scenic route follow a longer path than the usual one because it is more attractive: We're not lost we're just taking the scenic route.
- **tell tales** tell someone in authority about bad things that someone else has done, because you want them to be punished: *Toby*, stop telling tales about your classmates.
- the edge over an advantage that makes someone or something more successful than other people or things: Our product's got the edge over the competition because it's so lightweight.
- the luck of the draw used for saying people have limited control over what life brings them: I never wanted to become a butcher, but I guess that's the luck of the draw.
- **the other day** recently: There was an interesting item on the news the other day.
- **the powers that be** the people who control a situation: *I* don't know if the powers that be will agree to that.
- the tools of the trade the skills and equipment that you need in order to do your job: A good bedside manner is one of the tools of the trade for a doctor.
- **throw the book at sb** punish someone very severely: They'll really throw the book at him this time.
- **tidy sum/amount** large sum/amount: I've managed to put away a tidy sum this year.
- **touch wood** used when you have said that you have had good luck in order to prevent bad luck from happening to you: I'll find a new job before too long, touch wood.
- **turn over a new leaf** change your life by starting to be a better person or stopping a bad habit: *Ralph* seems to have turned over a new leaf this term.
- under sb's thumb completely controlled by someone else: I became self-employed because I was sick of being under someone's thumb.
- **up in arms about** angry and complaining about something: Everyone in the office is up in arms about having to work next weekend.
- variety is the spice of life used for saying that different experiences and situations make life enjoyable or interesting: I do a million different things at work, but I suppose variety is the spice of life.
- your flesh and blood your relative: My family is very important to me because, after all, they're my flesh and blood.

### **Word formation database**

access accessibility, (in)accessible

act enact, react, counteract, interact, transact, overact, overreact, (de/re)activate, acting, actor, actress, action, (in)activity, radioactivity, transaction, activist, activism, interaction, (over)reaction, overacting, reactionary, reactor, transactional, active, hyperactive, radioactive, overactive, (in)active(ly)

adapt adaptation, adaptor, adaptable

add addition, addendum, addenda, additive, additional(ly)

adequate (in)adequacy, inadequate, (in)adequately

adjust readjust, adjustment, adjustable

admire admiration, admirer, admirable, admirably, admiring(ly)

aggression aggressiveness, aggressor, aggressive(ly)

alter alteration, unalterable, unaltered, alternate, alternative

analyse analysis, analyst, analytic(al), analytically

antique antiquity, antiquated

appear disappear, reappear, (dis/re)appearance, apparition, apparent(ly)

**apply** reapply, misapply, applicant, application, (in)applicability, (in)applicable, (mis)applied

appreciate appreciation, appreciable, appreciably, (un)appreciative(ly)

**approve** disapprove, (dis)approval, (dis)approved, (dis)approving(ly)

architect architecture, architectural(ly)

argue argument, argumentative(ly), (un)arguable, arguably

arrange rearrange, (re)arrangement, arranged

art arts, artfulness, artificiality, artist, artiste, artistry,
artlessness, artwork, artifact/artefact, artifice, arty,
artistic(ally), artificial(ly), artful(ly), artless(ly)

assess reassess, (re)assessment, assessor, assessed

associate dissociate, association, associate, associated

assume assumption, assuming, unassuming, assumed

attach reattach, attachment, (un)attached

available (un)availability, unavailable

avoid avoidance, (un)avoidable, unavoidably

awe awfulness, awesomeness, awestruck, awful(ly), awesome(ly)

**believe** disbelieve, belief, disbelief, (un)believer, (un)believable, disbelieving, unbelievably

benefit beneficiary, beneficial(ly)

brief debrief, (de)briefing, brevity, briefs, briefly

brilliant brilliance, brilliantly

broad broaden, breadth, broadly

capable capability, incapable, capably

cause causation, causal, causative

**change** exchange, changeover, (un)changing, (un)changeable, interchangeable

**character** characterise, characterisation, (un)characteristic, characterless

charity charitableness, (un)charitable, (un)charitably

choose chose, chosen, choice, choosy

class outclass, (de)classify, classics, classifieds, classification, classlessness, classmate, classroom, classwork, classic, classy, classless, (de)classified, classical(ly)

collect collector, collection, collectable, collected, collective(ly)

**come** overcome, comeback, newcomer, outcome, income, coming, oncoming, incoming

compete competition, competitor, competitiveness, (un)competitive(ly)

**conceive** conceptualise, concept, conception, conceptual, (in)conceivable, (in)conceivably

confuse confusion, confused, confusing(ly)

connect disconnect, reconnect, interconnect, connector, (dis/re)connection, (inter)connecting, (un/dis/inter) connected

conserve conservation, conservationist, conservatism, conservative(ly)

consider consideration, considered, considering, (in)considerable, considerably

content (dis)contentment, discontent, (dis)contented

continue discontinue, continuity, continuation, continual(ly), continuous(ly)

convert conversion, convertible

convince conviction, (un)convinced, (un)convincing(ly)

crime (de)criminalise, criminal, criminality, criminally

**decide** decision, decider, decisiveness, deciding, (in)decisive(ly)

declare declaration, (un)declared

deep deepen, depth, deeply

define definition, defined, definitive(ly), (in)definite(ly)

dense density, densely

**depend** (in)dependence, dependant, dependency, depending, dependable, (in)dependent(ly)

derive derivation, derivative

desire (un)desirable, desirous, desired, (un)desirably

destroy destroyer, destruction, indestructible, destructive(ly)

distant (equi)distance, equidistant, (equi)distantly

do overdo, outdo, redo, undo, (over/out/re/un)did, (over/out/re/un)done, doing, doings

dominate domineer, domination, (pre)dominance, dominant, domineering, dominating, predominant(ly)

doubt doubter, doubtful(ly), undoubted(ly), doubtless

**draw** withdraw, withdrew, drew, drawn, withdrawal, drawing, overdraft, overdrawn, withdrawn

duty dutiful(ly)

ecology ecologist, ecological(ly)

edit edition, editor, editorship, (un)edited, editorial(ly)

effect (in)effectiveness, (in)effectual, (in)effective(ly)

**electric** electrify, electrician, electricity, electrified, electrifying, electrical(ly)

elude elusiveness, elusive(ly)

**employ** (un)employment, underemployment, employer, employee, (un)employed, underemployed, (un)employable

end ending, unending, endless(ly)

endure endurance, (un)endurable, enduring

envy (un)enviable, (un)enviably, envious(ly)

erode erosion

erupt eruption

event eventuality, (un)eventful, eventual(ly)

evolve evolution, evolutionary, evolving

example exemplify, exemplification, exemplary

exclaim exclamation, exclamatory

expect expectation, expectancy, expectant(ly), (un)expected(ly)

**explain** explanation, explanatory, unexplained, (in)explicable, inexplicably

**express** expression, expressiveness, expressionism, expressionist, expressive(ly), expressionless(ly), expressly

extend extent, extension, (un)extended, extensive(ly)

extinct extinction

familiar familiarise, (un)familiarity, unfamiliar, familiarly

favour favouritism, favourite, (un)favourable, (un)favourably

finite infinity, infinitive, infinite(ly), infinitesimal(ly)

flexible (in)flexibility, inflexible

fold enfold, unfold, folder, (un)folding, foldaway

fortune misfortune, (un)fortunate(ly), fortuitous(ly)

fruit fruitfulness, fruitlessness, fruition, fruitful(ly), fruitless(ly)

future futurist, futuristic(ally)

go undergo, underwent, undergone, for(e)go, for(e)went, for(e)gone, ongoing, outgoing

good goods, goodness, goodwill, goody/goodie

**govern** misgovern, government, governor, governess, governing, governmental, ungovernable

hand handle, handler, handling, handout, handover, handful, handmade, underhand, handy

hard harden, hardship, hardness, hardy, hardly

hear overhear, hearing, hearsay

high heighten, highlight, height, Highness, heightened, highbrow, highly

history historian, historic, historical(ly)

house housing, household(er), houseful

**human** humanise, humanity, humanism, humanist, humanities, humanitarian, humane, humanly

ideal idealise, idealism, idealisation, idealist, idealistic, idealised, ideally

illusion disillusion, disillusionment, disillusioned, illusory

imagine imagination, imaginings, imaginary, (un)imaginative(ly)

imitate imitation, imitator, imitative, inimitable

imply implicate, implication, implicit(ly)

impress impression, (un)impressiveness, impressionism, impressionist, (un)impressed, impressionable, impressionistic, (un)impressive(ly)

improve improvement, improvable, improved

incident incidence, coincidence, incidental(ly), coincidental(ly)

indicate indication, indicator, indicative

individual individualise, individualisation, individuality, individualist, individually

influence influential

inhabit inhabitant, habitat, habitation, habitable, (un)inhabitable, (un)inhabited

inherit inheritance, heritage, heredity, hereditary

insist insistence, insistent

instinct instinctive(ly)

institute institutionalise, institution, institutional, institutionalised

intend intention, (un)intended, (un)intentional(ly)

intimate intimacy, intimately

job jobbing, jobless

judge judg(e)ment, judiciary, judiciousness, judicious, judicial, judg(e)mental, judiciously

**know** acknowledge, knowledge, acknowledgement, knowledgeable, acknowledged, (un)known, knowing

land landing, landed, landless

large enlarge, enlargement, largely

last outlast, lasting, everlasting, lastly

leisure leisured, leisurely

logic (il)logical(ly)

long prolong, lengthen, length, longevity, longhand, longing(ly), longwinded, lengthy, prolonged, lengthways, lengthwise

lot allot, allotment

loyal (dis)loyalty, disloyal, (dis)loyally

magnify magnificence, magnification, magnificent(ly), magnifying

major majority, majorette

manage mismanage, manager, manageress, (mis)management, (un)manageable, mismanaged, managerial, managing

manufacture manufacturer, manufacturing

match matchmaker, matchmaking, matchstick, matchwood, matchbook, matchbox, matching, unmatched, matchless

**material** materialise, materialism, materialistic, immaterial, materially

mature (im)maturity, maturation, immature

mean meaning, meaninglessness, meaningless, meaningful(ly)

metal metallic, metallurgy

might mighty, mightily

minor minority

mobile (im)mobilise, (im)mobility, mobilisation, immobile

**modern** modernise, modernisation, modernism, modernity, modernist

moment momentous, momentary, momentarily

moral moralise, demoralise, (im/a)morality, moralist, morale, (im/a)moral, (im/a)morally

motion motionless

**motive** (de)motivate, (de)motivator, (de)motivation, (de)motivating, motivational

**mount** surmount, mountain, mountaineer(ing), (in)surmountable, mountainous

move mover, movement, (im)movable, moving

mystery mystify, mystification, mysterious(ly)

neglect negligence, negligible, negligibly, negligent(ly), neglectful(ly)

new renew, renewal, newness, renewable, newly, anew

**object** objective, objection, objectivity, objector, (un)objectionable, objectively

observe observation, observance, observer, observatory, observable, observant, observably obsess obsession, obsessed, obsessive(ly)

occur recur, occurrence, recurrence, recurring, recurrent

office officiate, official(dom), officer, officious, (un)official(ly)

opinion opinionated

parent parenting, parentage, parenthood, parental(ly)

pass passage, (im)passable, passing

patient patience, impatient, (im)patiently

**pay** overpay, underpay, repay, overpayment, underpayment, repayment, payback, payee, payer, payload, payoff, payout, payroll, payslip, overpaid, underpaid, payable

perceive perception, perceptiveness, (im)perceptible, (im)perceptibly, perceptive(ly)

perfect (im)perfection, perfectionist, perfectionism, perfectible, perfectly, imperfect(ly)

period periodical, periodic(ally)

permit permission, permissiveness, permissible, permissive

persist persistence, persistent(ly)

person personalise, impersonate, personality, personnel, interpersonal, personalised, (im)personal(ly)

persuade dissuade, persuasion, persuasiveness, persuasive(ly)

phrase rephrase, paraphrase, phrasing, phraseology

place replace, placement, placing, replacement, (ir)replaceable

play replay, overplay, downplay, player, playful(ly)

portion apportion

**power** empower, overpower, empowerment, powerlessness, powerful(ly), powerless(ly)

prefer preference, preferable, preferred, preferential, preferably

prejudice (un)prejudiced, prejudicial

prevent prevention, preventative, preventive, (un)preventable

print reprint, printing, printer, printout, imprint, printed,
 (un)printable

probable (im)probability, improbable, (im)probably

process processor, processing, processed

produce producer, product, productivity, production, counterproductive, (un)productive(ly)

progress progression, progressive(ly)

provoke provocation, provocative(ly)

public publicise, publicity, publication, publicist, publicly

pursue pursuit, pursuer

quality qualitative(ly)

race racism, racist, interracial, racial(ly)

rapid rapidity, rapidly

rational rationalise, rationalisation, rationalist, rationalism, (ir)rationality, (ir)rational(ly)

**reason** reasoning, reasonableness, (un)reasonable, reasoned, (un)reasonably

regret regrettable, regrettably, regretful(ly)

relate relation, relationship, (un)related, relative(ly)

relax relaxation, relaxing, relaxed

repair repairman/men, repairer, reparation, repairable, irreparable, irreparably

reside residence, residency, resident, residing, residential(ly)

resolve (ir)resolution, resoluteness, (un)resolved, (ir)resolute(ly)

respond response, respondent, (un)responsive(ly)

rest restlessness, unrest, restive, restful(ly), restless(ly),

result resultant, resulting

revolt revolutionise, revolution, revolutionary, revolting

rhythm rhythmic(al), rhythmically

rigid rigidity, rigidly

risk risky

**round** surround, surroundings, roundness, roundabout, surrounding, roundly

sane (in)sanity, insane(ly)

**satisfy** dissatisfy, (un)satisfactory, (dis)satisfied, (un)satisfying(ly), satisfactorily

say gainsay, saying, unsaid

seem seeming(ly)

select deselect, selection, selective(ly)

self (un)selfishness, selflessness, (un)selfish(ly), selfless(ly)

sense (de)sensitise, sensation, (in)sensitivity, hypersensitivity, sensibility, senseless(ness), sensuality, sensuousness, sensor, hypersensitive, oversensitive, nonsense, sensory, sensible, nonsensical, sensibly, (in)sensitive(ly), (un)sensational(ly), sensual(ly), sensuous(ly)

separate separation, (in)separable, separated, separately

shelf shelve, shelves, shelving

signify (in)significance, (in)significant(ly)

slip slippage, slippery

soft soften, softener, softly

solid solidify, solidity

space spacing, spaciousness, spacious(ly)

speak spoke, speech, speaker, spokesman/men/woman/ women/person/people, outspokenness, (un)spoken, speechless, unspeakable, unspeakably, outspoken(ly)

speed sped, speeding, speedy, speedily

sport sportsman/woman/person, sportsmanship, sports,
 sporting, sporty

**stable** (de)stabilise, (in)stability, destabilisation, stabiliser, (de)stabilising, unstable

**stand** withstand, withstood, standing, upstanding, outstanding, notwithstanding

**state** restate, overstate, understate, statement, understatement, overstatement, understated, overstated

steady unsteady, (un)steadily

**stimulate** stimulation, stimulant, stimulus, stimuli, stimulating, stimulated

strong strengthen, strength, stronghold, strongly

structure infrastructure, structural(ly), (un)structured

**substance** substantiate, substantiation, unsubstantiated, (in)substantial(ly)

suggest suggestion, suggestibility, suggested, suggestive(ly),
suggestible

**sympathy** sympathise, sympathiser, (un)sympathetic, (un)sympathetically

talk talker, talkie, talkback, talkative

tend tendency

**terror** terrorise, terrify, terrorist, terrorism, terrible, terrific, terrifying, terrified, terribly

think thought, thinker, thinking, thoughtfulness, thoughtlessness, (un)thinkable, thoughtful(ly), thoughtless(ly)

threat threaten, threatened, threatening(ly)

**time** mistime, timer, timing, overtime, timetable, timelessness, (un)timely, timeless(ly)

transit transition, transitory, transitional, transitionally

**type** typeset, typecast, typify, typist, typewriter, typeface, typesetting, typesetter, typescript, typewritten, typical(ly)

up upper, uppermost, upright, upward(s), upwardly

use abuse, misuse, reuse, overuse, (ab)user, usefulness, usage, uselessness, (un)used, (un)usable, reusable, abused, abusive(ly), useful(ly), useless(ly)

**value** revalue, overvalue, evaluate, (re)valuation, evaluation, overvaluation, valuer, valuables, (in)valuable, valueless

weigh weight, weightlifter, weightlifting, weighting, overweight, underweight, weighted, weightless, weighty

wild wilderness, wildlife, wildness, wildly

wise wisdom, (un)wise(ly)

word reword, (re)wording, wordplay, wordy, (re)worded,
 wordless(ly)

**work** rework, overwork, worker, works, reworking, workplace, overworked, working, (un)workable

worth worthlessness, worthy, worthless, worthwhile

write rewrite, (re)wrote, (re)written, writing(s), writer, unwritten

young youngster, youth, youthful

zeal zealot, zealous(ly)

#### **■** Units 1–4

Α	Comp	lete the sentences by changing the form of the word in capitals.
	1	Say anything with enough and people will believe you. <b>CONVINCE</b>
	2	Good eyesight has proved to be a major advantage. <b>EVOLVE</b>
	3	Dominic's decided to get a tattoo for some reason. <b>EXPLAIN</b>
	4	Many of the car parts are virtually now as the factory has closed. <b>PLACE</b>
	5	I'm going to quit my job, move abroad and start completely
	6	comes through experience. <b>WISE</b>
	7	Lucy has to work every Saturday. ALTER
	8	The 'soul' is a fascinating CONCEIVE
В	word	lete the second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first sentence, using the given. Do not change the word given. You must use between three and eight words, ling the word given.
	9	We would always take great care when flying at night. wits We always used when flying at night.
	10	There's no way you're getting a new computer for your birthday, Michael. <b>question</b> Your getting a new computer for your birthday, Michael.
	11	I couldn't stop thinking about the exam despite playing backgammon with Paul. <b>mind</b> Playing backgammon with Paul the exam.
	12	Elaine's very bright so she won't have been taken in, whatever they said. <b>uptake</b> Elaine's very
	13	Don't let her give in however hard they try to persuade her. <b>guns</b> Make sure she
	14	I used to believe in capital punishment but I don't anymore, <b>mind</b> I used to believe in capital punishment but Inow.
	15	Bill changed his ways when he came out of prison. <b>leaf</b> Bill since he came out of prison.
	16	Hardip has been to Edinburgh lots of times so he'll tell you where you should go. <b>inside</b> Hardipso he'll tell you where you should go.
С	Fore	ach question, write one word which can be used in all three sentences.
	17	Katie was in good last night at the dinner party, wasn't she?  The character reappears later in the play in the of a ghost.  Could you just fill out this for me, please?
	18	Please don't get up on my
	19	The hostage-takers have only made oneso far.  Bicycles are always more inin the summer months.  We only order specialist books like that on

2	0	It is, without a, one of the best films I've ever seen.  Whether the government will fulfil its manifesto commitments is open to  The jury felt there was reasonableas to his guilt, and so he was acquitted.				
2	1	You really made an	good of ( on Sheryl that coach ti	last	night.	than train tickets.
2	2	It's no	deal better now I've e complaining to me – I'. many people w	m no	thing to do with this.	
2		She's only working	here on a temporarythat	• • • • • • • • • •		ece.
2	4	I told him in the	ne teenagers today is beyond . that he would a very widely held	l trea	t it confidentially.	
2	5	I can't go with Ellie	outh-east commute by train to to to the concert so do you want s completely out of	to ta	nke my	?
2		I hope you don't thi	of putting milk in t nk I broke your glasses on ould give many youngsters a se	••••	!	in life.
D W	/rite	one word in each	gap.			
2 3 3 3	8 9 0	We're thinking of do Mark's hit	tonight and make a foing the spare become a brilliant idea for a webself all the bacon now – we'll a single reason whethe living room to puzzle which shoes have worn	edroosite. need y I sh ? It lo TV se	om to make it a bit nice some in the morning to ould believe you! oks different. ries she used to be in.	er. 200.
E C	hoos	e the correct ans	wer.			
3	A es	agencies are still stimating educing	<u> </u>	39	That's the last time A I've ever come B I'm ever coming	C I ever came
3(	A do	stillt on't use dn't use	C don't get used	40	How many flats A do you look B are you looking	C have you looked
3		voting in electionsquo. ratus rate	preserves the C statue D statute	41	Relations between the further A decayed B deteriorated	recently. C spoiled
3		he? dge	d the, C corner D bend	42		C we've been D we'd been

### ■ Units 5–8

Α	Write	one	word	in	each	gan.
---	-------	-----	------	----	------	------

			26
	9 0	What was in my mind was the question of whether Dave knew about the incident or not. Everyone played well, but the performance of the star striker was absolutely STAND	UP
	8	The snow has made the road completely	
	7	Women should be treated just the same as men in the	
CC	on	nplete the sentences by changing the form of the word in capitals.	
1	.6	Thanks for the lift home, and if you could just me at the corner, that would be great. Gail wouldn't tell me what she'd got me for my birthday, but she did a hint that it had something to do with music.  I can't believe that the coach decided to me from the team after just one bad match.	
1	.5	We're going to have to get aon or we won't get to the campsite before nightfall.  The police followed the suspected drug dealer's every for months.  Jake's got loads of energy and he seems to be constantly on the	
1	.4	You'll have a persuading your dad to lend you the car.  It's a good it's stopped raining or the picnic would be ruined.  The situation isn't really ideal, but we'll just have to make the best of a bad	
]	13	It's important that parents take out of their schedules to sit down and talk to their children.  It's not going to be easy to finish the work within the frame we've been given.  By the you've finished getting ready, it'll be too late to go!	
]	12	We were aiming to raise one million euros for charity, but we	
]	l 1	We will be writing to you in due regarding the matter.  My doctor has put me on a of tablets to help with the pain in my knees.  During the of the day, I gradually got more and more short-tempered.	
B F	or	each question, write one word which can be used in all three sentences.	
6 7 8	5 1 7 9 8 6 6 6	There was nobody to ask for directions because we were in the	
_		'm working today, but I knock at six, so why don't we meet for a coffee then?  Being told I'd got into the university I wanted to go to really my day.	
		My eyes were bothering me so I had	
-		The new house is almost finished, so we should be able to move before too long. t wasn't too difficult to find our way through the forest and we only astray once or twice.	

				s fairly EVENT					
		ng through something of a							
	23 The accident was ca	used by ala	ck of concentration or	the part of the driver. <b>MOMENT</b>					
	24 Everyone in the offic	e hopes you have a	recovery from	your operation. SPEED					
	25 Cheap rates are only	/ during the I	ow season. APPLY						
	26 The boss was accus	sed of the co	mpany funds. <b>MANAG</b>	E					
D		sentence so that it has a sim nange the word given. You mu ven.							
		people prefer buying a car from s							
		of work at the moment that I car							
	29 We expect the President	dent will start speaking at eleven	. <b>due</b> at eleven.						
		eeting, Ashley summarised what							
		or the following Monday so I spe revising because							
	32 Karen was about to leave the house when the phone rang. <b>point</b> Karen was the house when the phone rang.								
	33 You have to work here for two years before they consider you for promotion. <b>been</b> They will consider you for promotion								
		sidering widening the road for so		now.					
Ε	Choose the correct a	nswer.							
		find any new evidence		me knew that Patrick					
	_	ne has since the		running the company.					
	crime. A spanned	C lapsed	A would	C will					
	B postponed	D elapsed	B can	D may					
	_ postporiou	D clapsed	40 The accused	out to prove					
		men were rescued today after	his innocence.						
	at sea		A put	C set					
	A wandering	C drifting	B had	D took					
	B roaming	D sinking	41 My only ambition	roally is to cottle down and					
	37 By the time we	out on a Sunday, the	41 My Only ambilion	n, really, is to settle down and					
	bathroom was full of		A grow	C bring					
	A have a plumber co	me C got a plumber to come	B raise	D make					
		ning D had a plumber to come							
	38 These days, I only se	e Morgan once in a		there were a number of reasons e Roman Empire.					
	moon.			a number of reasons for the					
	A green	C blue	fall of the Roma						
	B grey	D white	A are said to ha B said to be	ve been C are said being D was said being					

#### ■ Units 9–12

A C	complete the sentences by changing the form of the word in capitals.
	Your article's a little
	2 It's going to be a difficult challenge but the problems aren't
	3 The film is boring! SPEAK
	We've got a serious problem with soil in one of the fields. <b>ERODE</b>
	5 The newspaper article gave us tremendous free PUBLIC
	Do you think you've got that quality that makes someone a star? <b>ELUDE</b>
	7 I dialled Bob's number instead of Ken's, so was surprised when Bob answered.
	8 When was the latest of the dictionary published? <b>EDIT</b>
V	complete the second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first sentence, using the vord given. Do not change the word given. You must use between three and eight words, including the word given.
Ç	I think you misunderstood, Kevin. <b>stick</b> I think you must, Kevin.
	•
	10 Please don't tell anyone but I'm handing in my resignation this afternoon. <b>hat</b> You'd, but I'm handing in my resignation this afternoon.
-	I 1 There are going to be a few changes round here; do you see what I mean, Tim? <b>drift</b> There are going to be a few changes round here, if, Tim.
	I 2 I didn't get home late so Dad wasn't upset with me. <b>books</b> Iif I'd got home late.
	13 It was a bad idea to turn up unexpectedly without calling first. <b>blue</b> You should without calling first.
	14 Actually I wanted to be a politician when I was younger, but then I changed my mind. <b>happens</b> I wanted to be a politician when I was younger, but then I changed my mind.
,	15 Do you happen to know what's on at the cinema tonight? <b>chance</b> Do youknow what's on at the cinema tonight?
	16 It's highly likely I'll be late if the situation doesn't change. <b>every</b> There's the situation changes.
C F	For each question, write one word which can be used in all three sentences.
	17 Somebody had better some sense into Adam.  Let's this over in the meeting on Thursday.  Mum won't let me go to the rock festival but I'm trying to
	18 Feel free to
	19 Just do it by the
	20 Why don't you ever take any of what we think?  They only gave us two hours' before they started digging up the lawn.  No one's allowed to enter the building until further

2	Could I have a quick	from the with you? nainly through		
2		cond in the he to live		
2	Finding such a cheap flat	round depends on the t was a stroke of – we've got one left.		
2	Right, I'm off to my exan	car tonight and some money? n. Wish mevould have it, Lee's going to b	!	!
2	Using a computer is sec	erson by to mo ond to mo ou'll be tomorrow, but that's ju	e now.	the job.
2	You know you're putting	of sounding stupid, what do your health atand say the ar	, don't you?	ally do?
D١	Write one word in each g	ap.		
3 3 3	As soon as Dad cam It took me a while to The opposition are tr What do you put you We're really going to Where did you chance	to anyone yet, but I've just home, Billy blurted	that I'd had a fight at so ct that Ed was kidding. that the government ha expenses from now on. tamp?	ve failed to reduce crime.
E (	Choose the correct answ	er.		
3	35 Do please won't you? A get B have	me posted on this, C make D keep	39 There's so much technic manual that I can't really A jargon B slang	
3	36 As it's not out on DVD ye get it on video, I suppose A also B as well		40 That the obecause it was raining the A mustn't have been B couldn't have been	nat day, not sunny. C shouldn't have been
3	37 for you, I'd courage to enter the tale A Except B Had it not		41 Water is a very the desert. A odd B stray	
3	38 Had the electrician not c last night's A have to have B have to be having	s party by candlelight. C have had to have had	42 Why do I always A draw B pull	the short straw? C drag D pluck

#### ■ Units 13–16

A Write one word in each gap.

	1	Don't spill your drink on my new tablecloth because it'll never come
	2	The accusation that we have wasted public money on this project is entirely foundation.
	3	Mrs Gallagher looked if she'd had some really bad news.
	4	After being unemployed for over a year, Jordan found a job at last.
	5	Our new car is near as economical as our last one.
	6	I think we should set the tent over there, in the shade.
	7	Don't worry – we'll be there on the fifth, no what.
	8	I didn't make any money on my investment, but at least I just about even.
		It was very satisfying to watch our house being built and see itshape.
		This area is rich minerals and oil.
		The dreate ferror minimum transfer and one
В	Foi	r each question, write one word which can be used in all three sentences.
	11	If you're going to roll pastry, you need a flat to do it on.
		The formula for finding the area of a cube is $6<^2$ , where $<$ is the length of one side.
		Kelly seems calm on the, but I think she's actually quite upset.
	1.0	
	12	I don't like parties because I've never been very good at talk.  I wish you wouldn't try to make me look in front of other people.
		We sat up chatting into the hours.
		The sat up chatting into the
	13	The sofa we ordered is too to get into the living room.
		The escaped prisoner is still at and the public are advised not to approach him.
		The company's success is due, in part, to providing a high-quality service.
	14	Something has left a on the car.
	_	You'll have to be quick off the in the sales if you want the real bargains.
		At the halfway, Richardson was in the lead.
	1 5	But and miles
	10	I've got quite aon at work at the moment.  Getting married obviously just wasn't my in life.
		I paid £10 for the
		,
	16	I'm planning to go to the funeral, just to my last respects.
		I was surprised when Caleb said I looked nice because he doesn't usually
		me compliments.  I might not have a lot of money, but I always make sure I my way.
		Tringitt flot flave a lot of filoney, but I always flake sure I fly way.
С	Со	implete the sentences by changing the form of the word in capitals.
		7 The form should be completed by the head of the
		This incident could have done damage to relations between the two countries. <b>REPAIR</b>
		Get the juice I like that doesn't have any artificial ADD
		I always seem to be at the bank at the end of the month. <b>DRAW</b>
		It's important that journalists try to remain when reporting a story. <b>OBJECT</b>
	22	The of Professor Ogden's knowledge impresses everyone who meets him. <b>BROAD</b>

	23 I don't know if people to	oday are more	than	people were in th	e past. <b>MATERIAL</b>
	24 The interviewer asked t	he 107-year-old man what the	secret of	his	was. <b>LONG</b>
		k the leather in water to			
	26 It's a shame when a	of football h	ooligans s	spoil the game for	the rest of us. MINOR
				_	
D	Complete the second se word given. Do not chan including the word given	entence so that it has a sim age the word given. You mu n.	ilar mear st use be	ning to the first s etween three and	sentence, using the d eight words,
	27 You should have told m	e you were having problems v you were	vith the ho	mework. <b>rather</b>	nmework
	28 Dickens is a much bette			solution with the he	ATTOWN THE
	29 I have tried very hard to It seems that	learn how to play chess but	can't. <b>ma</b> I still ca	atter an't learn how to p	lay chess.
	30 Please don't tell anyone	about this for the time being	sooner		
	31 The amount we've save	d is very small compared to h	ow much	we owe. <b>ocean</b>	
		et more people to support our			
	33 The number of violent of There	rimes around here has risen o	lramatical umber of	ly recently. <b>sharp</b> violent crimes aro	ound here recently.
		re satisfying than any job I've			
E	Choose the correct answ	wer.			
	35 Let's go to the beach – sit indoors.	it's a day to		you get those as er, because I can'i	pirin thatin
	A nice enough	C so nice			C diminish
	B too nice	D such nice		ssolve	D dispense
	36 Old Mrs Duckworth was weighed			house I was born ago.	in was some
	A down	C on		icted	C ground
	B out	D off		mashed	D demolished
	37 Everyone in our street s	seems to think that it's very up with the Joneses.		sh I n you told him!	there to see Gabriel's face
	A get	C keep		an be	C would be
	B set	D stay		ould have been	D could have been
	38 When we were in Athens	s. I bought a	42 l'll i	ıst	some ice to go in our drinks
	statuette.	of the define definition of the definition of th		rush	C squash
	A white, beautiful, marb	le, little		queeze	D compact
	B marble, beautiful, little	e, white	_ •	•	
	C beautiful, little, marble				
	D beautiful, little, white,	marble			

#### **Units 17–20**

Α	Cor	nplete the sentences by changing the form of the word in capitals.
	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	The author thanks his editor in the
В	10W	nplete the second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first sentence, using the d given. Do not change the word given. You must use between three and eight words, adding the word given.
	9	That man over there lost his temper in the public meeting. <b>handle</b> That's
	10	We honestly all found it almost impossible not to laugh when we saw Josh's new haircut. <b>face</b> Honestly,
	11	The phone bill was so expensive that Dave was furious. <b>arms</b> Dave was
	12	She vividly described the expedition and that made it seem exciting. <b>life</b> The thing was her vivid description.
	13	You'd better talk to those in charge about that. <b>powers</b> You'd better talk to
	14	You know you're not allowed to cheat, Lucy. against You know, Lucy.
	15	My supervisor had just said I couldn't have the day off when her boss said I could. <b>denied</b> No sooner
	16	Severely punishing people like that hardly ever has any effect. <b>book</b> Hardly ever people like that have any effect.
С	For	each question, write one word which can be used in all three sentences.
	17	What is he going to specialise in at university? I'm a British, which means I have the right to live and work in Britain. He's always getting off the in his lessons so we have to study the coursebook ourselves
	18	The arrow hit the target centre.  Why are you so set against having a flatmate?  You're in trouble!
	19	The band certainly use the stage to full on their latest tour.  She's just saying that for; she doesn't mean it.  When will the new regulations come into?

20	20 They invited us to dinner so it's only right that we respond in				
21	I have to work one Satu	to the truce, but you urday a month, but I can to tell the		with that.	ou?
22	The Conservative Party	e to are the natural party of ho take the		and order.	
23	I have it on good	one inthat the fa will be provided by your	actory's goi	ng to be closed down.	
24	Divide by eight and mu	on Saturday evenings any Itiply by five is a good of law has completely		of thumb.	
25	The judge said she was	nto s going to make an erof		of Watkins to dete	er other burglars.
26	You've got no	n drinking water should l to take my th ght the difference betwe	nings withou	ıt asking me first.	
D Wr	ite one word in each g	gap.			
28 29 30 31 32 33	People began to cotton I've come The police are planning You were lucky to get I would single this poen Carl's speech went The Prime Minister had	the courage that Dougon that Dougon that Dougon to crack with just a with just a work were well at the to back	g was leavinck. on drink-drivwarning. onderful use e reception	ig when he started em ving over the holiday p e of imagery. I, didn't it?	ptying his desk. eriod.
E Ch	oose the correct answ	ver.			
35	museum decided to ins A So B Such		39	I didn't get the job, bu and bear it, w A smile B grin	
36	Evenl work all A although B if	night I won't finish. C so D when	40	This drug has no kno A fringe B corner	wneffects. C edge D side
37	Little that it wa A my realising B for me to realise	C I realised	41	as I'd love to A Though B Despite	, I won't be able to come. C Even D Much
38	Do you think you could me and get someone a my drawings? A strings B chords	•	42	_	nt reduces the amount of I to start a new company. C red D yellow

#### ■ Units 21–24

#### A Write one word in each gap.

	1	Did you know that I went to the same school as David Beckham, footballer?
	2	The team I support has just gone from bad to this season.
	3	Bradley seemed to take skiing the very first time he tried it.
	4	There's a line between helping someone with a problem and interfering.
	5	You have to people with respect if you want them to respect you.
	6	Things were really getting on of me at work so I took a holiday.
	7	The meal we had at the restaurant you recommended was of this world!
	8	To the of my knowledge, no one has touched anything on your desk.
	9	You should smarten yourself if you want to make a good impression.
	10	I'm sure you'll do well at university if you're in your mind about what you want to achieve.
В	For	each question, write one word which can be used in all three sentences.
	11	Try to keep your room and tidy for when your friends come round.
		After examining me, the doctor gave me a bill of health.
		You should make a break and tell Joel you don't want to see him again.
	12	We hope it won't be too long before we start a
		My dad thought that the whole thing reflected badly on the name.  Our dog's got a great personality and we all treat her like one of the
	13	I moved to Birmingham, determined to make a start.
		I'm afraid we're out of bananas.
		The new manager is from university and doesn't have much experience, in my opinion.
	14	There's a crack in the of my glass.
		I had all my money invested in gold when the
	1.5	The police officer was determined to get to the of things and asked a lot of questions.
	15	You rarely see such
		What's the most important you look for in someone applying for a job here?  Ask yourself whether you spend enough time with your children.
	16	
	10	The youth club should be opening in the future.  People came from and far to attend the festival.
		The car didn't hit me, but it was a very thing.
С	Co	mplete the sentences by changing the form of the word in capitals.
		Astronomers at the have announced that they have discovered a new comet. <b>OBSERVE</b>
		The man was later charged with a police officer. <b>PERSON</b>
	19	I think that having a baby is an responsibility. AWE
	20	We were all absolutely when we heard the gunshot. <b>TERROR</b>
		The model was wearing a blue dress with shoes. MATCH
	22	Passengers are requested to themselves with the safety features of the aircraft. <b>FAMILIAR</b>
	23	I don't wish to appear, but you are at least partly to blame for the situation, you know. <b>SYMPATHY</b>
	24	Your concern for animals is very, but are you sure you aren't accidentally making the problem worse? ADMIRE

	25	Brendan's	rudeness is really j	ust ir	security. APPEAR						
	26	Many people are rath	ner when	they	first get involved in politi	cs, but they often change.					
D	WO	Complete the second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first sentence, using the vord given. Do not change the word given. You must use between three and eight words, including the word given.									
		<del>-</del>	ey to spend on luxury items. on luxury i								
			ade a big effort with the scho			y.					
		l wonder why Grant quit l wonder	his job. <b>prompted</b> his	s job.							
		l passed the exam, but o	only just! <b>scrape</b>	the e	xam.						
			ell coming from the kitchen so in the kitch								
		•	orove soon or we won't surviv		•						
33 My parents made me redo my homework. <b>made</b> I my homework by my parents.											
			me in my car in the end. <b>end</b> home.	ed							
Ε	Ch	oose the correct answ	er.								
		The sky suddenly went d of birds pa A herd B flock		39	My relationship with Isaa respect. A mutual B compatible	C relative D integral					
		The salesman neglected price didn't include delive A in mentioning B mentioning	that the ery. C mention D to mention	40	A sudden of my hand. A speck B grain	of wind blew the letter out C flake D gust					
		of the stud A Only a few B Much	dents did well in the test. C Little D Only a little	41	My younger sister's in A the year 7 at school B a year 7 at the schoo						
		What kind of world do yo your? A ancestors B predecessors	ou want to leave behind for C descendants D siblings	42	PMy old home was a sight after I'd been away for s A injured B hurting						

### **Photocopiable Revision Answer Key**

#### Ε Test 1: Units 1-4 35C 36D 37A 38D 39B 40C 41B 42D Α 1 conviction Test 2: Units 5-8 2 evolutionary 3 inexplicable Α 4 irreplaceable 1 in 5 anew 2 went 6 Wisdom 3 them 7 alternate 4 off 8 concept 5 made 6 middle B (2 marks per answer) 7 track 9 to have/keep our wits about us 8 age 10 is out of the question 9 away 11 failed to / didn't take my mind off 10 sore 12 quick on the uptake 13 sticks to her guns В 14 have changed my mind 11 15 course has turned over a new leaf 12 fell 16 knows Edinburgh inside out 13 time 14 doj С 15 move 17 form 16 drop 18 account 19 demand С 20 doubt 17 workplace 21 impression 22 18 impassable good 19 uppermost 23 basis 20 outstanding 24 belief 21 uneventful 25 place 22 transitional / transition 26 purpose 23 momentary 24 speedy D 25 applicable 27 over 26 mismanaging 28 up 29 on / upon **D** (2 marks per answer) 30 uр 27 31 are known to prefer with 28 am snowed under with/at work 32 (a)round 29 is due to start speaking 33 out 30 kicked off the meeting / kicked the meeting 34 out off with

31 I was / we were going to have a test	D
32 (just) on the point of leaving	27 on
33 once/when/after you've been working here	28 out
34 has been under consideration	29 on
	30 across
E	31 down
35D 36C 37C 38C 39A 40C 41B 42A	32 back / down
	33 upon
	34 up
Test 3: Units 9–12	·
	E
Α	35D 36B 37C 38C 39A 40B 41D 42A
1 wordy	
2 insurmountable	
3 unspeakably	Test 4: Units 13-16
4 erosion	
5 publicity	A
6 elusive	1 out
7 unintentionally	2 without
8 edition	3 as
Californ	
<b>B</b> (2 marks per answer)	4 long 5 nowhere
·	
3	6 up
, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	7 matter
you catch/get my drift	8 broke
would have been in Dad's bad books	9 take
not have turned up out of the blue	10 in
14 as it happens	_
by any chance	В
every chance/likelihood/possibility I'll be late	11 surface
unless	12 small
_	13 large
C	14 mark
17 talk	15 lot
18 speak	16 pay
19 book	
20 notice	С
21 word	17 household
22 chance	18 irreparable
23 luck	19 additives
24 luck	20 overdrawn
25 nature	21 objective
26 risk	22 breadth
	23 materialistic
	24 longevity
	25 soften
	26 minority

<b>D</b> (0	01 "
<b>D</b> (2 marks per answer)	21 live
would rather you had told me	22 law
28 nothing like as good a writer as	23 authority
29 no matter how hard I try	24 rule
30 would sooner you didn't	25 example
31 a drop in the ocean	26 right
32 we were able to / could drum up more	
33 has been a sharp rise/increase in	D
34 (by) far and away the most satisfying	27 up
,,,	28 on
E	29 out
35B 36A 37C 38D 39B 40D 41D 42A	30 down
33D 30A 37C 30D 33D 40D 41D 42A	
Test 5: Units 17-20	32 out
lest 5. Utilts 17-20	33 down
	34 down
A	
1 acknowledgement(s)	E
2 negligible	35B 36B 37D 38A 39B 40D 41D 42C
3 handful	
4 desensitise	
5 arguably	Test 6: Units 21 – 24
6 exemplary	
7 prejudicial	Α
8 provocation	1 the
	2 worse
<b>B</b> (2 marks per answer)	3 to
O the man who that flow off the boards	0 10
9 the man who/that flew off the handle	4 fine
,	4 fine
10 (our) keeping a straight face was	4 fine 5 treat
10 (our) keeping a straight face was 11 up in arms about such	4 fine 5 treat 6 top
<ul> <li>(our) keeping a straight face was</li> <li>up in arms about such</li> <li>which/that brought the expedition to life</li> </ul>	4 fine 5 treat 6 top 7 out
10 (our) keeping a straight face was 11 up in arms about such 12 which/that brought the expedition to life 13 the powers that be	4 fine 5 treat 6 top 7 out 8 best
10 (our) keeping a straight face was 11 up in arms about such 12 which/that brought the expedition to life 13 the powers that be 14 cheating is against the rules / it's against	4 fine 5 treat 6 top 7 out 8 best 9 up
<ul> <li>(our) keeping a straight face was</li> <li>up in arms about such</li> <li>which/that brought the expedition to life</li> <li>the powers that be</li> <li>cheating is against the rules / it's against the rules to cheat</li> </ul>	4 fine 5 treat 6 top 7 out 8 best
<ul> <li>(our) keeping a straight face was</li> <li>up in arms about such</li> <li>which/that brought the expedition to life</li> <li>the powers that be</li> <li>cheating is against the rules / it's against the rules to cheat</li> <li>had my supervisor denied my request to</li> </ul>	4 fine 5 treat 6 top 7 out 8 best 9 up 10 clear
<ul> <li>(our) keeping a straight face was</li> <li>up in arms about such</li> <li>which/that brought the expedition to life</li> <li>the powers that be</li> <li>cheating is against the rules / it's against the rules to cheat</li> <li>had my supervisor denied my request to have / me</li> </ul>	4 fine 5 treat 6 top 7 out 8 best 9 up 10 clear
<ul> <li>(our) keeping a straight face was</li> <li>up in arms about such</li> <li>which/that brought the expedition to life</li> <li>the powers that be</li> <li>cheating is against the rules / it's against the rules to cheat</li> <li>had my supervisor denied my request to</li> </ul>	4 fine 5 treat 6 top 7 out 8 best 9 up 10 clear  B 11 clean
<ul> <li>(our) keeping a straight face was</li> <li>up in arms about such</li> <li>which/that brought the expedition to life</li> <li>the powers that be</li> <li>cheating is against the rules / it's against the rules to cheat</li> <li>had my supervisor denied my request to have / me</li> <li>does throwing the book at</li> </ul>	4 fine 5 treat 6 top 7 out 8 best 9 up 10 clear   B 11 clean 12 family
<ul> <li>(our) keeping a straight face was</li> <li>up in arms about such</li> <li>which/that brought the expedition to life</li> <li>the powers that be</li> <li>cheating is against the rules / it's against the rules to cheat</li> <li>had my supervisor denied my request to have / me</li> <li>does throwing the book at</li> </ul>	4 fine 5 treat 6 top 7 out 8 best 9 up 10 clear   B 11 clean 12 family 13 fresh
<ul> <li>(our) keeping a straight face was</li> <li>up in arms about such</li> <li>which/that brought the expedition to life</li> <li>the powers that be</li> <li>cheating is against the rules / it's against the rules to cheat</li> <li>had my supervisor denied my request to have / me</li> <li>does throwing the book at</li> </ul>	4 fine 5 treat 6 top 7 out 8 best 9 up 10 clear   B 11 clean 12 family 13 fresh 14 bottom
<ul> <li>(our) keeping a straight face was</li> <li>up in arms about such</li> <li>which/that brought the expedition to life</li> <li>the powers that be</li> <li>cheating is against the rules / it's against the rules to cheat</li> <li>had my supervisor denied my request to have / me</li> <li>does throwing the book at</li> </ul> C Subject dead	4 fine 5 treat 6 top 7 out 8 best 9 up 10 clear   B 11 clean 12 family 13 fresh 14 bottom 15 quality
<ul> <li>(our) keeping a straight face was</li> <li>up in arms about such</li> <li>which/that brought the expedition to life</li> <li>the powers that be</li> <li>cheating is against the rules / it's against the rules to cheat</li> <li>had my supervisor denied my request to have / me</li> <li>does throwing the book at</li> </ul>	4 fine 5 treat 6 top 7 out 8 best 9 up 10 clear   B 11 clean 12 family 13 fresh 14 bottom

С		<b>D</b> (2 marks per answer)
17	observatory	27 can't afford to spend money
18	impersonating	28 a great deal of effort
19	awesome	29 what prompted Grant to quit
20	terrified	30 to scrape through
21	matching	31 smelt something burning
22	familiarise	32 business doesn't pick up soon
23	unsympathetic	33 was made to redo
24	admirable	34 ended up driving Bob and Sheil
25	apparent	
26	idealistic	E
		35B 36D 37A 38C 39A 40D 41C 42D

### ANSWER KEY

14 I'm not really working

Ur	nit 1	15	I'm trying	5	been thinking
-		16	don't you do	6	been driving
Α		17	I don't like	7	been standing
1	is doing don't see	18	that focuses	8	worked/been working
	doesn't get	19	That sounds		
	are getting	20	Do you think	Н	
				1	I've sent off
	go turn does float	D		1	
		1			you've ever eaten
	are getting	1	means	3	We've been waiting have you
	doesn't eat	2	only costs	1	been
	aren't listening	3	doesn't matter		Have you just received
	walks	4	I'm ringing	3	we haven't got We've been
	are phoning		l recognise		expecting they haven't shown
	Do order		does the nut cake contain	c	up
	are walking spots		I really don't agree	6	I've been drawing up I haven't
	has	8	aren't you playing	7	got Have you had
	GIVES	9	doesn't concern	7	mum's been meaning
15	is always telling	10	resemble		
16	doesn't wear does wear/wears	11	you're not watching	1	
		12	does not exist	1	just
В			includes	2	recently
1	always		We're having	3	since
	present	15	involves	4	already
	moment	_		5	SO
4	being	E		6	until
5	rarely	1	am looking looks	7	already/just
6	every	2	do feel doesn't feel/isn't	8	for
7	most/much/some		feeling	9	already
8	never	3	are considering do consider	10	ever
9	time	4	are having Do have	11	yet
10	right	5	appeals are appealing	12	before
11	time	6	doesn't smell are smelling	13	since
12	days	7	am depending depends	14	still
	whenever/when/if	8	is are being/are	15	
14	for	9	do think is thinking		just
15	lt/That	10	is seeing see		yet
С		F		J	
C		1	han hann	1	havo
1	are you doing	1	has been	2	have Since
2	I'm just doing	2	written	3	been
3	How's it going	3	haven't	4	meant/involved
4	it's going well	4	l've	5	led
5	I'm looking	5	broken	6	not
6	I'm contacting	6	come	7	do
7	mum drives	7	haven't you told	8	is
8	she says	8	has lived/has been living	9	appears/seems
9	it doesn't	0		10	
10	she doesn't need	G		11	There
11	What's happening	1	filled	12	
12	Do you have	2	been following caught	13	
13	I don't even have	3	seen	14	_
1.4	I'm not rootly working	Λ	hoard	15	hac

4 heard

15 has

U	nit 2	6	C	K	
A		7	E	1	never crossed my mind
		F		2	come to/arrived at/reached the
1 2	pessimistic biased				conclusion
3	dubious	1	think	3	give an account of
4	naïve	2	up with	4	gave the false impression
5	plausible	3	up to	5	strike a balance between
6	baffle	4	up on	6	out of consideration for
7	assess	5	come to	Ŭ	out or consideration for
8	justify	6	up on	L	
9	estimate	7	make	_	
10	presume	8	out	1	bell
		9	reading	2	hairs
B		•		3	what
1		G		4	wits
1	grasp	1		5	head
2	deliberating	2		6	two
3	gather	3		7	bend
4	concentrate	5		8	stock
5	considering/contemplating	7		9	dark
6 7	reckon/suppose	9		10	wood
	suppose pondered/considered/	10		11	uptake
0	contemplated			12	leg
9	contemplate/consider	Н		12	icg
,	contemplate/consider	1	under	M	
C		2	on	141	
		3	out	1	confusion
1	dilemma	4	on	2	irrationally
2	faith	5	in	3	brilliance
3	genius	6	with	4	definitive
	guesswork	7	in	5	inexplicable
	hunch/intuition	8	in	6	disbelief
6	ideology	9	out	7	indecisive
7	inspiration	10	into	8	imaginary
8	intuition	11	of	9	insanity
9	query	12	on	10	illogical
10 11	notion	13	On	10	illogical
11	paradox	14	into	N	
D		15	In	14	
		10		1	
	C	1		3	
	D			5	
	A	1	straight	6	
	В	2	mental	7	
	A	3	impression		
	D	4	brains	0	
	C	5	sense		
	C	6	dream	1	concept
	D	7	consideration	2	assumption
10	В	200		3	undoubtedly/doubtless
-		J		4	unthinkable
E		1	against	5	nonsense
1	D		in	6	conviction
	A		have	7	wisdom
	В		of		reasoning
	G		view		judg(e)ment
	F		mind	10	opinionated
		•	···	10	Spirioliatou

R	eview 1	40	A	D	
A		41	C	1	told
		42	В	2	is/has been
1	explanation			3	knew
2	definition	11	nit 3	4	had never visited
3	assumption	O,	int 9	5	put
4	Logically	A		6	rang
5	reasonable	1	told	7	saw
6	thought	2		8	passed
7	confusion	3	Did you meet had become	O	passed
8 9	concept undoubtedly	4	got	E	
10	sensible	5	has been	Rese	
10	Selisible	6	had	1	have been exercising
В		7	have finished	2	3
		8	were	3	have been practising
11	forget to take Darren's views	9	gave	4	
	into account/forget to take into	10	haven't worked	5	wasn't sleeping
	account Darren's views/forget	11	were never allowed	6	was thinking
	to take account of Darren's	12	sent	7	have been digging
10	views				
12	does she come up with	В		F	
13 14	is still under the impression	1	were passing	1	had left got
14	have you made up your mind/	2	stopped	2	met had seen
15	have you made your mind up in the (mistaken) belief	3	was reading	3	was had ever been
16	is out of the question	4	had	4	said had had
17	you've (now) come to your	5	was getting	5	had finished asked
1,	senses	6	Was thinking	6	had just reached told
18	you are under the	7	did swim	7	had done decided
10	misapprehension	8	attracted	8	didn't want had just cleaned
	·····cappi circincion	9	was put	9	was had forgotten
C		10	was working	10	got had read
10	wite	11	arrived	10	got flad read
19 20	wits	12	was created	G	
21	wood bell			G	
22	head	C		1	$\sqrt{}$
23	dark	1	started	2	seemed
24	bend	2	were/had been working	3	$\checkmark$
25	leg	3	was getting	4	have become
	uptake	4	was raining	5	$\checkmark$
	5,5 55.75	5	was travelling	6	has spread
D		6	went	7	has been
	ninon	7	was waiting	8	$\checkmark$
28	piece take	8	saw	9	missed
29	think	9	was wearing	10	have become
30	over	10	reminded	11	$\checkmark$
31	come	11	opened	12	$\checkmark$
32	to		took		
	figure	13	checked	Н	
	swot		looked	1	I had been working for
0 '			made	2	_
E			meant	3	
	۸		pressed	3	has been learning Russian for about
	A		appeared	1	
36 37	D		have kidnapped	4	
	В		have completed	5	0
	D	21	disappeared/was disappearing raced	c	dream
55		44	Taccu	6	never used to enjoy

		2	distorted	7	miyad up
1			distorted amended		mixed up made/turned into
	has		maintain	O	made/ turned sinto
	have		remain	H	
	used	7	adjust		taka ua
	was	8	adapt		take up cheer up √
	had	9	alternate		cheer up √ brush up √
	was would	10	alternative		make up
	had		persist		tidy up √
	usad		sustain		bring up
	heen		converted		dress up √
			transformed		turn up
J		15	spoil		
1	D	16	deteriorate	1	
2	A	D		1	break
3	C	D		2	demand/need
4	C	1	network		know
5	В	2	broadband	4	surfing/on
6	A	3	primitive	5	link
7	D	4	nuclear	6	changed
8	В	5	√ aanaala	7	at/behind
9	C	6 7	console	8 9	access
10	В	8	technique √	10	good energy
11	A	9	data	11	date
12	Α	10	resource	12	tool
11.			10004100		
UI	nit 4	E		J	
Α				1	4.0
		i	nrogrammer		10
	andura	1 2	programmer	1 2	to from
1	endure	2	manual	2 3	from
1 2	shift	2	manual electronics	2	
1 2 3	shift innovation	2 3 4	manual electronics downloading	2 3 4 5	from good tool in
1 2 3 4	shift innovation potential	2	manual electronics downloading files	2 3 4	from good tool in make
1 2 3	shift innovation potential mature	2 3 4 5	manual electronics downloading	2 3 4 5 6 7	from good tool in make deal
1 2 3 4 5	shift innovation potential mature switched	2 3 4 5	manual electronics downloading files upload	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	from good tool in make deal know
1 2 3 4 5 6 7	shift innovation potential mature	2 3 4 5 6 7	manual electronics downloading files upload complex	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	from good tool in make deal know from
1 2 3 4 5 6 7	shift innovation potential mature switched progress	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	manual electronics downloading files upload complex online	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	from good tool in make deal know from place
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	shift innovation potential mature switched progress substitute	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	manual electronics downloading files upload complex online Click	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	from good tool in make deal know from place make
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	shift innovation potential mature switched progress substitute decay	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	manual electronics downloading files upload complex online Click	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	from good tool in make deal know from place
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	shift innovation potential mature switched progress substitute decay	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	manual electronics downloading files upload complex online Click offline	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	from good tool in make deal know from place make
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	shift innovation potential mature switched progress substitute decay	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 <b>F</b>	manual electronics downloading files upload complex online Click	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	from good tool in make deal know from place make at
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	shift innovation potential mature switched progress substitute decay modified	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 <b>F</b>	manual electronics downloading files upload complex online Click offline  change out of	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 <b>K</b>	from good tool in make deal know from place make at
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	shift innovation potential mature switched progress substitute decay modified  C	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 <b>F</b>	manual electronics downloading files upload complex online Click offline  change out of faded away	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 <b>K</b>	from good tool in make deal know from place make at  use reality
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 <b>B</b>	shift innovation potential mature switched progress substitute decay modified  C A	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 <b>F</b> 1 2 3	manual electronics downloading files upload complex online Click offline  change out of faded away test out back up used up	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 <b>K</b>	from good tool in make deal know from place make at  use reality place
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 <b>B</b> 1 2 3 4 5	shift innovation potential mature switched progress substitute decay modified  C A B A D	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 <b>F</b> 1 2 3 4 5 6	manual electronics downloading files upload complex online Click offline  change out of faded away test out back up used up doing away with	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 <b>K</b>	from good tool in make deal know from place make at  use reality
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 <b>B</b> 1 2 3 4 5 6	shift innovation potential mature switched progress substitute decay modified  C A B A D B	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 <b>F</b> 1 2 3 4 5 6 7	manual electronics downloading files upload complex online Click offline  change out of faded away test out back up used up doing away with key	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 <b>K</b>	from good tool in make deal know from place make at  use reality place purpose
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 <b>B</b> 1 2 3 4 5 6 7	shift innovation potential mature switched progress substitute decay modified  C A B A D B C	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 <b>F</b> 1 2 3 4 5 6	manual electronics downloading files upload complex online Click offline  change out of faded away test out back up used up doing away with	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 <b>K</b> 1 2 3 4 5 6 7	from good tool in make deal know from place make at  use reality place purpose clock form process
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 <b>B</b> 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8	shift innovation potential mature switched progress substitute decay modified  C A B A D B C D	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 <b>F</b> 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	manual electronics downloading files upload complex online Click offline  change out of faded away test out back up used up doing away with key	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 <b>K</b> 1 2 3 4 5 6	from good tool in make deal know from place make at  use reality place purpose clock form
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 <b>B</b> 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	shift innovation potential mature switched progress substitute decay modified  C A B A D B C D A	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 <b>F</b> 1 2 3 4 5 6 7	manual electronics downloading files upload complex online Click offline  change out of faded away test out back up used up doing away with key	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 <b>K</b> 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	from good tool in make deal know from place make at  use reality place purpose clock form process
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 <b>B</b> 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	shift innovation potential mature switched progress substitute decay modified  C A B A D B C D A D D	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 <b>F</b> 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	manual electronics downloading files upload complex online Click offline  change out of faded away test out back up used up doing away with key	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 <b>K</b> 1 2 3 4 5 6 7	from good tool in make deal know from place make at  use reality place purpose clock form process
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 <b>B</b> 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11	shift innovation potential mature switched progress substitute decay modified  C A B A D B C D A D C C	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 <b>F</b> 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 <b>G</b> 1 2	manual electronics downloading files upload complex online Click offline  change out of faded away test out back up used up doing away with key do up  switch on took apart	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 <b>K</b> 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	from good tool in make deal know from place make at  use reality place purpose clock form process
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 <b>B</b> 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	shift innovation potential mature switched progress substitute decay modified  C A B A D B C D A D C C	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 <b>F</b> 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 <b>G</b> 1	manual electronics downloading files upload complex online Click offline  change out of faded away test out back up used up doing away with key do up  switch on took apart changed around	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 <b>K</b> 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	from good tool in make deal know from place make at  use reality place purpose clock form process led  break the mould
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 <b>B</b> 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 12 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 18 18 18 18 18 18 18 18 18 18 18 18	shift innovation potential mature switched progress substitute decay modified  C A B A D B C D A D C C	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 <b>F</b> 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 <b>G</b> 1 2 3 4	manual electronics downloading files upload complex online Click offline  change out of faded away test out back up used up doing away with key do up  switch on took apart changed around turns into/changes into	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 <b>K</b> 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 <b>L</b>	from good tool in make deal know from place make at  use reality place purpose clock form process led  break the mould had a change of heart turned over a new leaf
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 <b>B</b> 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11	shift innovation potential mature switched progress substitute decay modified  C A B A D B C D A D C A D C A A D C A A D C A A D C A A D C A A D C A A A	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 <b>F</b> 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 <b>G</b> 1 2 3 4 5	manual electronics downloading files upload complex online Click offline  change out of faded away test out back up used up doing away with key do up  switch on took apart changed around turns into/changes into wore out	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 <b>K</b> 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 <b>L</b> 1 2 3 4	from good tool in make deal know from place make at  use reality place purpose clock form process led  break the mould had a change of heart turned over a new leaf reinventing the wheel
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 <b>B</b> 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 12 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 18 18 18 18 18 18 18 18 18 18 18 18	shift innovation potential mature switched progress substitute decay modified  C A B A D B C D A D C C	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 <b>F</b> 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 <b>G</b> 1 2 3 4	manual electronics downloading files upload complex online Click offline  change out of faded away test out back up used up doing away with key do up  switch on took apart changed around turns into/changes into	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 <b>K</b> 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 <b>L</b> 1 2 3	from good tool in make deal know from place make at  use reality place purpose clock form process led  break the mould had a change of heart turned over a new leaf

7 changed your tune/had a 22 no good complaining to me 8 shall change of heart 9 I won't have about 8 the tools of the trade 23 working against the clock 10 is she going to 9 all mod cons 24 became a reality 10 knows inside out 25 mix Sean up with /mix up Sean C with 1 I'll come M 26 change places with/swap 2 will you show places with/trade places with 1 continual/continuous/continuing 3 it's going to snow/it'll snow 2 evolving 4 We're going to/We'll miss D 3 revolutionary 5 The winner will be/is going to 4 flexibility be/is being/is announced 27 in 5 adjustments 6 I'm going (to go) 28 in 6 adaptable 7 They won't sack/They're not 29 to 7 influential going to sack/They aren't 30 for 8 capability sacking/won't be sacking 31 at 9 unaltered 8 Is Jenny going to find/Isn't 32 on 10 electrifying Jenny going to find/Will Jenny 33 on find/Won't Jenny find 34 in/on N 9 I won't be/I'm not going to be 10 The new version will be/is 1 changeable E going to be/is (being) launched 2 maturity 11 I'll order 35 B 3 modernised 12 some people will be made/ 36 D 4 persistently some people are going to be 37 B 5 endurance made/ some people are being 38 D 6 processed 39 A 7 rearrange 13 does the train leave/will the 40 A 8 renewable train leave/is the train leaving/ 41 C 9 conversion is the train going to leave 42 C 10 irreplaceable D Unit 5 Review 2 1 √ A 2 will have been 3 We'll have become 1 going to fall 1 enduring 4 I'll have been taking/I'll have 2 going to be 2 revolutionised been taken 3 going/going to go alternative 5 will you already have had 4 replacement 4 going to get 6 You'll have been driving 5 capability/capabilities 5 going to realise 7 will have been appointed 6 processor 6 opening/going to open 8 won't have finished 7 electricity 7 having/going to have 9 won't have been expecting/ 8 modernise 8 going to fall won't have been expected 9 persistently 9 applying/going to apply 10 √ 10 discontinued 10 discussing/going to discuss 11 √ 11 being/going to be 12 won't all have been delivered B 12 going to be 13 handing/going to hand 11 saw E 12 had already seen 14 going to become 1 Ed will have applied 15 going to have 13 had heard 2 I'll hopefully be running 14 used to 3 we'll have lived/we'll have been B 15 was 16 was always getting 1 we're visiting 4 Will Gemma already have arrived 17 had been playing 2 will answer 5 you won't have been travelling/ 18 were used to cooking 3 does your plane arrive/is your be travelling you'll have had/

plane arriving?

6 Are you going to

7 leaves/is leaving

4 I'm looking

5 Shall

C

19 we did up

20 the use of me/my offering

21 turned over a new leaf since

be having

jumped

6 We'll be waiting

1,000 people will have been

jumping/1,000 people will have

8	The boys will be signing/	7	were would/should/might	C	
9	The boys will have been signing will you be interviewing	8	were	1	В
10	Terry won't have seen	9	to	2	В
11	will you be doing			3	Α
12	We won't be seeing	J		4	A
		1	will	5	В
F		2	have	6 7	B B
1	the bell rings/has rung	3	soon/long	8	A
2	Ahmed asks the questions/is	4	happens	9	В
	asking the questions	5	will	10	В
3	you've been a trainee for three	6	still	11	Α
4	months Mr Dawkins is recording/	7	be	12	A
4	records the interviews	8	working	13	В
5	(soon as) the sales figures	9	be	14	В
	come in	10	doing	D	
6	you've worked for us for over	11	while		ter er
	a year/been working for us for	12	are	1	multinational
7	over a year	13	become	2	marketing consultant
/	they start selling in much larger	14	been	4	executive
8	quantities am offered a contract (by the	15	by	5	effective
U	publishing company)/have	K		6	efficient
	been offered a contract (by the	·N		7	redundant
	publishing company)	1	С	8	leave
_		2	В	9	strike
G		3	D	10 11	fire headhunted
1	arrive	4	C	12	sacked
2	will be shown	5	A	12	Sacked
3	have given/give	6	D	E	
4	will be taken/ will be shown	7	В	1	civil
5 6	are waiting/wait are called	8	A	2	sector
7	will last	11.	nit 6	3	prospects
8	will be recorded/are recorded	UI	IIIL O	4	promotion
9	is	A		5	colleagues
	will be destroyed/are destroyed	1	tomporani	6	union
11	will be notified	1 2	temporary timely	7	recruit
12	is drawn up/has been drawn up	3	seasonal	F	
Н		4	punctual		
		5	simultaneous	1	С
1	is just about to	6	obsolete	2	В
2	are (just) on the point of deciding am due to give	7	provisional	4	A D
4	(just) about to go	8	overdue	5	C
5	aren't on the verge of (having)			6	В
6	are the inspectors due (to arrive)	В		7	Α
7	not to tell	1	0.40	8	В
		1 2	era	•	
1		3	spell	G	
1	was	3 4	century millennium	1	take on
2	would	5	frequency	2	ended up
3	Was	6	stint/spell	3	kick off
4 5	had Were	7	span	4 5	while away lies ahead
6	was	8	phase	6	knuckle down
,		0	p400	J	MINIONIC GOVIII

7	knock off	M		17	will (only/just) take me a
8	dived in	1	expectations	1.0	second to
Н			outlast	10	3 at the drop of a hat
		3	employee	C	
1		4	competitors		) I .
5		5	applicants		under
7		6 7	periodically		) over . up
8			endless timeless		on
9 10			futuristic		3 away
10			eventuality		l off
1			counterproductive/unproductive		ahead/on
			, ,		off
1	of/in	N			
2	on	1	counterintelligence	D	
3	as		countermeasures	27	7 I'll be lazing
4	any of	3	counterbalance/counteract	28	
5 6	out	4	counteroffensive/counterattack	29	Shall I/Should I
7	if/whether	5	counterpart	30	) she gets/she's got
8	By	6	counteract	31	
O	Бу	7	counterculture		? I'm going to be
J		8	counterattack		3 we'll decide
		•		34	- √
1	put an end to/put a stop to	0		E	
2	is the only person ever to/is the	1	a coincidence/coincidental		
2	only one ever to		momentous		5 D
3 4	made a start (on/at) sorting I just take a second to/you just	3	antiquated	36	
4	give me a second to	4	competitive	37	
5	like (it's been) ages since/like it	5	productivity	38	
J	was ages ago when	6 7	management workers	39 40	
6	this moment in time	8	unemployment	40	
7	made a good job of painting		jobless	42	
	and a good joe or painting		untimely	72	. 0
K		11	historians		
1	now			U	nit 7
2	day	_		٨	
3	about	Re	eview 3	Α	
4	moment	Α		1	was issued
5	age			2	√ 
6	office	1	Workers	3	Has been confirmed
7	course		overtime	4	had been invited
8	on		management/managers productivity/production	5 6	was invented was discussed
			competitive	7	√ Vas uiscusseu
L		6	employer	8	was invaded
1	donkey's	7	employees	9	√ √
2	time		Periodically	10	being treated
3	other	9	antiquated	11	were shown
4	nick	10	inapplicable	12	$\checkmark$
5	being				
6	moon	В		В	
7	for	11	worked like magic	1	were found
8	time		got off to a flying start	2	to be shown
9	spur		(every) now and again	3	were asked
10	hat		put an end/bring an end	4	being given
11	good		in this day and age	5	were written
12	stitch	16	(just) on the point of leaving		

_					
6	is lit/has been lit		professional do	U	nit 8
/	being allowed	4	Having our car stolen/Getting		
8	to be met		our car stolen	Α	
9 10	was made to be known	5	get your parents to help/have	1 2	grabbed fumbled
		6	your parents help	3	clutching
C		O	got us all dancing/had us all	4	pointed
1	to be caused	7	dancing	5	waved
2	are estimated	/	to get me to do/to have me do	6	punched
3	has been reported	8	having your hair cut	7	gestured/pointed
4	to have used	9	got Karen to show/had Karen	8	clenched
5	is calculated		show	9	grasped
6	are understood	10	getting their essays written/	10	crept
7	to eat		having their essays written	11	hop
8	were meant				jog
9	lt	H			step
10	to be delivered	1	was kept waiting	14	dashed
D		2	being considered a star	15	crawl
U				16	
1	has been called	3	is reported to be making/is	17	strode/stepped
2	was sold		said to be making/has been	18	leapt
3	being named/having been named	4	reported to be making	19 20	skipped drifting
4	was	4	staff were/was provided with	21	roam
5	transported	_	extra training by	22	wandered
6 7	was granted	5	this computer program	23	slipped
/	(should/could/ought to) be built		explaining to	24	
E		6	has been under construction	25	tripped
-		7	Craig was made to stay/they	26	skidded
1	I will have been in training as/to		got Craig to stay		
	be an accountant for a/one	8	have him send	B	
2	year			1	clambered ascended
2		1		1	descend
3	(by the council) for some time have been in progress for over	1	С	2	gliding velocity accelerate
5	two weeks	2	D	_	flow sinking approached
4	will be on display at the library			3	migrates float route
·	this weekend	3	A	4	bounce roll rotates
5	seems to have been under	4	C	5	emigrated immigrants
	construction for a long time	5	C		refugees
		6	D	-	
F		7	A	C	
1	$\sqrt{}$	8	D	1	commute
2	it delivered	9	C	2	carriage
3	checked	10	В	3	airline
4	$\sqrt{}$	2000		4	charter
5	got	J		5	destinations
6	come	1	being	6	legroom
7	work	2	are	7	stewards
8	it running	3	in/under	8	jet lag
10	to come out	4	is	-	
10	V	5	with	D	
G		6	be	1	quay
		7		2	piers
1	get your teacher to explain/	/ 0	been	3	pedestrians
^	have your teacher explain	8	has	4	passersby
2 3	got me feeling/had me feeling	9	have	5	steer
ა ი	get a professional to do/have a	10	be	6	pilot
C.					

7	hitchhiker	8	way	0	
8 9	hikers	9	on	1	dehydrate
10	round trip return fare	10	jump	2	deregulate
11	load	J		3	decaffeinated
	cargo	J		4	demotivate
12	cargo	1	drove	5	desensitise
E		2	head	6	deform
N-m		3	come	7	devalue
1	on	4	steady	/	uevalue
2	off	5	point		
3	over	6	turned	D	eview 4
4	aside	7	followed	П	eview 4
5	off	8	running	A	
6 7	up				
	out	K		1	was
8	behind	1	crow	2	on
F		2	middle	3	is
		3	beeline	4	every
1	pulled over	4	tracks	5	in
2	held back	5	track	6	itself
3	walked out	6	nose	7	on
4	stop off	7	bearings	8	can
5	creep up	8	stone's	9	There
6	slipped away	9	route	10	it
7	moving in	10	take		
8	went astray			В	
•		L			
G		1	upper	11	comeback
1		1 2	upper inaccessible	12	unsteady
2		3	mobility	13	moving
4		4	overcome	14	passage
6		5	undergone	15	progressive
7		6	progressively	16	destabilised
		7	rapidly	17	notwithstanding
H		8	landing	18	speeding
1	get a move on	9	movement		
2	fell in love	10	withstand	C	
3	did it in a rush/wrote it in a rush	10	Williama	10	
4	jump at the chance	M		19	running
5	backs onto			20	raise
6	raise your hopes	1	steadily	21	point
7	went and told	2	impassable		jumped
8	fly at	3	ongoing	23	follow
9	get it out of the way/get that	4	speedy	24	fell
	out of the way	5	outstanding	25	turn
10	keep track of	6 7	stability transition	26	go
11	drop me at	8	motionless		
12	get them wet	0	Hotioniess	D	
1		N		27	was given the ball by
_				28	are reported to have been
1	came	1		29	not to fall behind
2	raise	3		30	has been cordoned off by
3	at	4		31	had a friend of ours fix
4	open	5 6			makes a point of welcoming
5 6	rush	8		33	soon had the audience laughing
7	go raise	10			get this work out of the way
/	1 0130	10		54	get this work out of the way

E		D		5	to
35	С	1	better see	6	got
	D		would forget wouldn't	7	must/should/dare
37	C		might have invited/could have	8	need/might
	D		invited/ought to have invited/	9	had/needed/wanted
39	В		should have invited		well
40	C	4	oughtn't to have bought/	11	will
	A	7	shouldn't have bought	12	be
	В	5	will/do won't/don't	13	should
12			might as well see/may as well	14	should/need
		Ŭ	see	15	had
Uı	nit 9	7	Hadn't you	1.1	
			probably ought have asked	H	
Α			. , , ,	1	That'll
1	couldn't could	E		2	be
2	can/could	1	noodn't	3	can't
3	could I'd be able to/I could		needn't	4	must
4	could		have needn't	5	can't/couldn't
5	can't/won't be able to	3 4	had	6	wouldn't
6	managed to	5	doesn't	7	may/might
7	go/have gone	6	Will	8	might
8	be able to	7	have	9	have landed
9	will humans be able to		has	10	might
10	may		must		
11	have caught		got	I	
12	Can't	10	got	1	may not have been/gone/might
	could/was able to	F		1	not have been/gone
14	May/Can			2	may well have been lying/might
15	were allowed to	1	don't have to pay/don't need to	۷	well have been lying
			pay/needn't pay	3	must have been awarded the
В		2	have to be kept/need to be	J	medal
1	4.		kept/must be kept	1	ought not to have arrived
J	do	3	doesn't have to be picked up/		will the winner definitely not
2	feel		doesn't need to be picked up/	5	have been
3	to recover		needn't be picked up/doesn't	6	may well have been
4 5	invite have	4	need picking up	7	couldn't be/can't be
_	to sit/to eat	4	won't have to rely/won't need		Couldn't boy carre bo
6 7	eat/have	5	to rely	J	
8	speak	5	must be sent off/will have to		
9	to work		be sent off/need to be sent off/need sending off	1	C
10	have stood	6	had to get/needed to get	2	D
11	be provided	7	Did you have to make/Did you	3	D
12	have gone	,	need to make	4	В
	navo gono	8	mustn't believe	5	D C
C		9	didn't have to put/didn't need	6 7	D
		,	to put		
1	get	10	do farmers have to get up/do	8 9	A B
2	have		farmers need to get up/must	10	A
3	given		farmers get up	10	A
4	had	11	to have to commute		
5	should		needn't have done	11	nit 10
6	√ might/may			J	
7	might/may	G		Α	
8	√ hottor		to	1	ovaggerating
10	better	1	to	1 2	exaggerating contradicted
10 11	will	2	done	3	boast
	would	4	ought/claims do	4	flattering
12	might/could/should	4	uo	4	nattering

5	asserted	E		4	record
6	insist			5	notice
7	alleged	1	pass on	6	book
8	utter	2	blurted out	7	answer
9	confide	3	talk round	•	
10	confirm	4	get across	K	
11	disclosed	5	talked over		.,
12		6	speak out	1	mouth
	convey	7	shouted down	2	posted
13	murmuring	8	dry up	3	tales
14	stumbles			4	volumes
15	stuttering	F		5	grapevine
16	mumble	1	let	6 7	chest
17	raving	2	comes		cards
18	scribbling	3	gets	8 9	hat
19	quibbling	4	_	10	clean word
20	rants		came	11	drift
21	tip	5	put	12	stick
22	clarification	6	set	12	SUCK
23	gist	7	caught	L	
24	context	8	get	L	
24	Context	^		1	expressionless
В		G		2	publicity
D		1		3	unspeakably
1	jargon	3		4	wording
2	comprehend	4		5	talkative
3	vague	5			exclamation
4	ambiguous	6		7	typecast
5	inkling	7			suggestible
9	~			9	unprintable
6	illogible	9			
6	illegible	9		10	insistent
7	denounce	9		10	
7 8	denounce blunt	12			
7	denounce	12 <b>H</b>		10 <b>M</b>	
7 8 9	denounce blunt	12 <b>H</b> 1	without	10 <b>M</b> 1	
7 8	denounce blunt	12 <b>H</b> 1 2	between	10 M 1 2	
7 8 9 <b>C</b>	denounce blunt petition	12 <b>H</b> 1	between out	10 M 1 2 3	
7 8 9 <b>C</b>	denounce blunt petition prerecorded	12 <b>H</b> 1 2 3 4	between out to	10 M 1 2 3 4	
7 8 9 <b>C</b> 1 2	denounce blunt petition  prerecorded correspondent	12 H 1 2 3 4 5	between out	10 M 1 2 3 4 5	
7 8 9 <b>C</b> 1 2 3	denounce blunt petition  prerecorded correspondent spine	12 <b>H</b> 1 2 3 4	between out to	10 M 1 2 3 4	
7 8 9 <b>C</b> 1 2 3 4	denounce blunt petition  prerecorded correspondent spine anchor	12 H 1 2 3 4 5 6 7	between out to for	10 M 1 2 3 4 5 6	
7 8 9 <b>C</b> 1 2 3 4 5	denounce blunt petition  prerecorded correspondent spine anchor coverage	12 H 1 2 3 4 5 6	between out to for In	10 M 1 2 3 4 5 6 7	
7 8 9 <b>C</b> 1 2 3 4 5 6	denounce blunt petition  prerecorded correspondent spine anchor coverage trailer	12 H 1 2 3 4 5 6 7	between out to for In to	10 M 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	
7 8 9 <b>C</b> 1 2 3 4 5 6 7	denounce blunt petition  prerecorded correspondent spine anchor coverage trailer caption	12 H 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	between out to for In to on	10 M 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	
7 8 9 <b>C</b> 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	denounce blunt petition  prerecorded correspondent spine anchor coverage trailer caption footnote	12 H 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	between out to for In to on	10 M 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	
7 8 9 <b>C</b> 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	denounce blunt petition  prerecorded correspondent spine anchor coverage trailer caption footnote broadcast	12 H 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	between out to for In to on over	10 M 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	
7 8 9 <b>C</b> 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	denounce blunt petition  prerecorded correspondent spine anchor coverage trailer caption footnote	12 H 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	between out to for In to on over	10 M 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 15	
7 8 9 <b>C</b> 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	denounce blunt petition  prerecorded correspondent spine anchor coverage trailer caption footnote broadcast	12 H 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	between out to for In to on over  to tell the difference between the articles and	10 M 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 15 16	
7 8 9 <b>C</b> 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	denounce blunt petition  prerecorded correspondent spine anchor coverage trailer caption footnote broadcast	12 H 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 I 1 2	between out to for In to on over  to tell the difference between the articles and take it as read (that)	10 M 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 15 16 17	
7 8 9 <b>C</b> 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	denounce blunt petition  prerecorded correspondent spine anchor coverage trailer caption footnote broadcast pamphlet	12 H 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 I 1 2 3	between out to for In to on over  to tell the difference between the articles and take it as read (that) talk the editor out of publishing	10 M 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 15 16	
7 8 9 <b>C</b> 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 <b>D</b>	denounce blunt petition  prerecorded correspondent spine anchor coverage trailer caption footnote broadcast pamphlet  novelist	12 H 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 I 1 2 3 4	between out to for In to on over  to tell the difference between the articles and take it as read (that) talk the editor out of publishing got into an argument with Terry	10 M 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 15 16 17 20	
7 8 9 <b>C</b> 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 <b>D</b>	denounce blunt petition  prerecorded correspondent spine anchor coverage trailer caption footnote broadcast pamphlet  novelist supplements	12 H 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 I 1 2 3	between out to for In to on over  to tell the difference between the articles and take it as read (that) talk the editor out of publishing got into an argument with Terry come to an understanding/	10 M 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 15 16 17	
7 8 9 <b>C</b> 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 <b>D</b>	denounce blunt petition  prerecorded correspondent spine anchor coverage trailer caption footnote broadcast pamphlet  novelist supplements subtitles	12 H 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 I 1 2 3 4 5	between out to for In to on over  to tell the difference between the articles and take it as read (that) talk the editor out of publishing got into an argument with Terry come to an understanding/ reach an understanding	10 M 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 15 16 17 20 N	insistent
7 8 9 <b>C</b> 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 <b>D</b> 1 2 3 4	denounce blunt petition  prerecorded correspondent spine anchor coverage trailer caption footnote broadcast pamphlet  novelist supplements subtitles manifesto	12 H 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 I 1 2 3 4 5	between out to for In to on over  to tell the difference between the articles and take it as read (that) talk the editor out of publishing got into an argument with Terry come to an understanding/ reach an understanding have a discussion with Phil	10 M 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 15 16 17 20 N	overcooked/overdone
7 8 9 <b>C</b> 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 <b>D</b> 1 2 3 4 5	denounce blunt petition  prerecorded correspondent spine anchor coverage trailer caption footnote broadcast pamphlet  novelist supplements subtitles manifesto handbook	12 H 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 I 1 2 3 4 5	between out to for In to on over  to tell the difference between the articles and take it as read (that) talk the editor out of publishing got into an argument with Terry come to an understanding/ reach an understanding	10 M 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 15 16 17 20 N	overcooked/overdone overdressed
7 8 9 <b>C</b> 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 <b>D</b> 1 2 3 4 5 6	denounce blunt petition  prerecorded correspondent spine anchor coverage trailer caption footnote broadcast pamphlet  novelist supplements subtitles manifesto handbook columnist	12 H 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 I 1 2 3 4 5 6	between out to for In to on over  to tell the difference between the articles and take it as read (that) talk the editor out of publishing got into an argument with Terry come to an understanding/ reach an understanding have a discussion with Phil	10 M 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 15 16 17 20 N	overcooked/overdone overdressed overspent
7 8 9 <b>C</b> 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 <b>D</b> 1 2 3 4 5	denounce blunt petition  prerecorded correspondent spine anchor coverage trailer caption footnote broadcast pamphlet  novelist supplements subtitles manifesto handbook	12 H 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 I 1 2 3 4 5	between out to for In to on over  to tell the difference between the articles and take it as read (that) talk the editor out of publishing got into an argument with Terry come to an understanding/ reach an understanding have a discussion with Phil	10 M 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 15 16 17 20 N	overcooked/overdone overdressed overspent overexcited
7 8 9 <b>C</b> 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 <b>D</b> 1 2 3 4 5 6	denounce blunt petition  prerecorded correspondent spine anchor coverage trailer caption footnote broadcast pamphlet  novelist supplements subtitles manifesto handbook columnist	12 H 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 I 1 2 3 4 5 6	between out to for In to on over  to tell the difference between the articles and take it as read (that) talk the editor out of publishing got into an argument with Terry come to an understanding/ reach an understanding have a discussion with Phil about this	10 M 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 15 16 17 20 N 1 2 3 4 5	overcooked/overdone overdressed overspent overexcited overstepped
7 8 9 <b>C</b> 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 <b>D</b> 1 2 3 4 5 6 7	denounce blunt petition  prerecorded correspondent spine anchor coverage trailer caption footnote broadcast pamphlet  novelist supplements subtitles manifesto handbook columnist critic	12 H 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 I 1 2 3 4 5 5 6 J 1	between out to for In to on over  to tell the difference between the articles and take it as read (that) talk the editor out of publishing got into an argument with Terry come to an understanding/ reach an understanding have a discussion with Phil	10 M 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 15 16 17 20 N	overcooked/overdone overdressed overspent overexcited overstepped overgrown
7 8 9 <b>C</b> 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 <b>D</b> 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	denounce blunt petition  prerecorded correspondent spine anchor coverage trailer caption footnote broadcast pamphlet  novelist supplements subtitles manifesto handbook columnist critic reviewer	12 H 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 I 1 2 3 4 5 6	between out to for In to on over  to tell the difference between the articles and take it as read (that) talk the editor out of publishing got into an argument with Terry come to an understanding/ reach an understanding have a discussion with Phil about this	10 M 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 15 16 17 20 N 1 2 3 4 5 6	overcooked/overdone overdressed overspent overexcited overstepped

#### 0 29 over C 30 on 1 saying hadn't done 31 out 2 outspoken would have had 32 up 3 declaration 3 asked 33 out 4 meaningless 4 are booked/have been booked 34 down 5 writings 5 have/will have 6 editor get/have got E 7 rephrase 7 have happened 8 statement 8 had been 35 A 9 implication 9 wander 36 A 10 hearsay 37 D 10 not have been 11 hadn't started 38 C 12 have happened 39 B Review 5 40 D D 41 A 42 B 1 be 1 В Should 2 C 3 Had they not 3 D Unit 11 4 had worked 4 D 5 have 5 Α 6 be worrying 6 С 1 | 7 had he not 7 C 8 Were we not 2 J 8 В 3 D 9 had gone 9 Α 10 should 4 Α 10 D 5 11 Should you not G В 12 were B 6 7 Н am not in my dad's good books/ E 8 C am in my dad's bad books 9 F 1 SO 12 goes without saving 10 E long 13 reading between the lines provided 14 on speaking terms B unless 15 not have talked Adrian into lying 5 case 16 must have had a word (with 1 had got me a birthday present, suppose Bob) about/would have had a I would have got her one otherwise word (with Bob) about/will have 2 hadn't made a mistake with our condition had a word (with Bob) about order, we would have paid them 17 have got the wrong end of the on time F 3 the climate wasn't/weren't 18 don't need to give me your undergoing such radical 1 it word/don't have to give me changes, scientists wouldn't be 2 been your word 3 so worried to 4 But 4 California have become an C 5 if important area if they hadn't 19 editorship 6 should found gold there 20 hearsay 7 were 5 wasn't/weren't for the sunset. 21 implications 8 for tourists wouldn't be attracted/ 22 an understatement 9 had go to that place 23 talkative 10 should/do 6 hadn't been a traffic jam on the 24 an unwritten motorway, I wouldn't have been G 25 exclamation late for my interview 26 expressly 7 you, I would use a sunblock and 1 won the contract if it hadn't then you wouldn't go red been for Debbie's fantastic D 8 had been paying attention to presentation/won the contract

the road, the accident wouldn't

have happened

had it not been for Debbie's

fantastic presentation

27 out

28 round

2	the eventual arrival of the ferry,	Uı	nit 12	3	famine
	a fight would have broken out			4	drought
	amongst the passengers	A		5	appreciate
3	for the driver's quick reaction,	1	foresee	6	exploit
	(some of) the passengers	2	gamble	7	global warming
	would have been injured	3	mutated	8	natural disaster
4	Wendy turns up soon, we'll have	4	attributed	9	floods
7	to cancel the meeting	5	started	10	hurricanes
5		6	fluctuate		
5	not for his daughter's visits, Mr	7	determine	F	
_	Jones would be quite lonely	8	wobble	1	al = =
6	you need it, here's my phone	9	pick	1	down
	number	10	meander	2	on
7	you are back by midnight, you	10	meanuer	3	up
	can go/you agree to be back	В		4	down
	by midnight, you can go	D		5	through
8	not been for Officer Hughes,	1	Α	6	out
	the robbers would have	2	C	7	up
	escaped	3	C	8	off
		4	D	_	
Н		5	В	G	
		6	D	1	chanced upon/came across
1	C	7	A	2	slip up
2	В	8	D	3	throw out
3	D	_		4	store up
4	В	C			thrown up
5	A				chanced upon/came across
6	D	1	spontaneous	7	dug up
7	C	2	haphazard	8	sprung up
,	O .	- 2	blow	U	Sprung up
Q	R	3			-
8	В	4	mishaps		
9	A	4 5	mishaps freak	н	
		4	mishaps freak inadvertent		cross off √
9	A	4 5 6 7	mishaps freak inadvertent statistics	<b>H</b> 1 2	
9	A	4 5 6 7 8	mishaps freak inadvertent statistics odds	<b>H</b>	cross off $\sqrt{}$
9 10	A D	4 5 6 7 8 9	mishaps freak inadvertent statistics odds jinxed	<b>H</b> 1 2	cross off $$ wiped off $$ shave off $$ gone off
9 10 1	A D it	4 5 6 7 8 9	mishaps freak inadvertent statistics odds jinxed superstitious	H 1 2 3	cross off $$ wiped off $$ shave off $$
9 10 1 1 2	A D it were	4 5 6 7 8 9 10	mishaps freak inadvertent statistics odds jinxed superstitious assigned	H 1 2 3 4	cross off $$ wiped off $$ shave off $$ gone off
9 10 1 1 2 3	A D it were would	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	mishaps freak inadvertent statistics odds jinxed superstitious	H 1 2 3 4 5	cross off $\sqrt{}$ wiped off $\sqrt{}$ shave off $\sqrt{}$ gone off chop off $\sqrt{}$
9 10 1 1 2 3 4	A D it were would was	4 5 6 7 8 9 10	mishaps freak inadvertent statistics odds jinxed superstitious assigned	H 1 2 3 4 5 6	cross off $\sqrt{}$ wiped off $\sqrt{}$ shave off $\sqrt{}$ gone off chop off $\sqrt{}$ drop off
9 10 1 1 2 3 4 5	A D it were would was were	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	mishaps freak inadvertent statistics odds jinxed superstitious assigned ascribed	H 1 2 3 4 5 6 7	cross off √ wiped off √ shave off √ gone off chop off √ drop off set off
9 10 1 1 2 3 4 5 6	A D  it were would was were would/could	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	mishaps freak inadvertent statistics odds jinxed superstitious assigned ascribed stray random caused	H 1 2 3 4 5 6 7	cross off √ wiped off √ shave off √ gone off chop off √ drop off set off
9 10 1 1 2 3 4 5 6 7	A D  it were would was were would/could if	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	mishaps freak inadvertent statistics odds jinxed superstitious assigned ascribed stray random caused	H 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	cross off √ wiped off √ shave off √ gone off chop off √ drop off set off peel off √
9 10 1 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	A D  it were would was were would/could if are/get	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	mishaps freak inadvertent statistics odds jinxed superstitious assigned ascribed stray random caused	H 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	cross off √ wiped off √ shave off √ gone off chop off drop off set off peel off √
9 10 1 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	A D  it were would was were would/could if are/get not/never	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	mishaps freak inadvertent statistics odds jinxed superstitious assigned ascribed stray random caused	H 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	cross off √ wiped off √ shave off √ gone off chop off √ drop off set off peel off √  by in
9 10 1 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	A D  it were would was were would/could if are/get not/never had	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	mishaps freak inadvertent statistics odds jinxed superstitious assigned ascribed stray random caused transpired	H 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 1 1 2 3	cross off √ wiped off √ shave off √ gone off chop off √ drop off set off peel off √  by in by
9 10 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	A D  it were would was were would/could if are/get not/never had had	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	mishaps freak inadvertent statistics odds jinxed superstitious assigned ascribed stray random caused transpired  catastrophe	H 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 1 1 2 3 4	cross off √ wiped off √ shave off √ gone off chop off drop off set off peel off √  by in by of
9 10 1 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	A D  it were would was were would/could if are/get not/never had	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 <b>D</b>	mishaps freak inadvertent statistics odds jinxed superstitious assigned ascribed stray random caused transpired  catastrophe evacuate	H 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 1 1 2 3 4 5	cross off √ wiped off √ shave off √ gone off chop off drop off set off peel off √  by in by of on
9 10 1 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	A D  it were would was were would/could if are/get not/never had had	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 <b>D</b>	mishaps freak inadvertent statistics odds jinxed superstitious assigned ascribed stray random caused transpired  catastrophe evacuate fossil fuels	H 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 1 1 2 3 4 5 6	cross off √ wiped off √ shave off √ gone off chop off drop off set off peel off √  by in by of on in
9 10 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	A D  it were would was were would/could if are/get not/never had had	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 <b>D</b>	mishaps freak inadvertent statistics odds jinxed superstitious assigned ascribed stray random caused transpired  catastrophe evacuate fossil fuels greenery	H 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 1 1 2 3 4 5 6 7	cross off √ wiped off √ shave off √ gone off chop off drop off set off peel off √  by in by of on in in
9 10 1 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	it were would was were would/could if are/get not/never had had for	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 <b>D</b>	mishaps freak inadvertent statistics odds jinxed superstitious assigned ascribed stray random caused transpired  catastrophe evacuate fossil fuels greenery habitat	H 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 1 1 2 3 4 5 6	cross off √ wiped off √ shave off √ gone off chop off drop off set off peel off √  by in by of on in
9 10 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 <b>J</b>	it were would was were would/could if are/get not/never had had for	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 <b>D</b>	mishaps freak inadvertent statistics odds jinxed superstitious assigned ascribed stray random caused transpired  catastrophe evacuate fossil fuels greenery habitat harvest	H 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 1 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	cross off √ wiped off √ shave off √ gone off chop off drop off set off peel off √  by in by of on in in
9 10 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 <b>J</b>	it were would was were would/could if are/get not/never had had for  it not been for (that) there are no changes to	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 <b>D</b>	mishaps freak inadvertent statistics odds jinxed superstitious assigned ascribed stray random caused transpired  catastrophe evacuate fossil fuels greenery habitat harvest instinct	H 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 1 1 2 3 4 5 6 7	cross off √ wiped off √ shave off √ gone off chop off drop off set off peel off √  by in by of on in in
9 10 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 <b>J</b>	it were would was were would/could if are/get not/never had had for it not been for (that) there are no changes to you to apply now	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 <b>D</b> 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	mishaps freak inadvertent statistics odds jinxed superstitious assigned ascribed stray random caused transpired  catastrophe evacuate fossil fuels greenery habitat harvest instinct resource	H 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 1 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	cross off √ wiped off √ shave off √ gone off chop off drop off set off peel off √  by in by of on in in by
9 10 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 <b>J</b>	it were would was were would/could if are/get not/never had had for  it not been for (that) there are no changes to	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 <b>D</b> 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	mishaps freak inadvertent statistics odds jinxed superstitious assigned ascribed stray random caused transpired  catastrophe evacuate fossil fuels greenery habitat harvest instinct resource [tick]	H 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 1 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 J	cross off √ wiped off √ shave off √ gone off chop off drop off set off peel off √  by in by of on in in by guess
9 10 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 1 2 3	it were would was were would/could if are/get not/never had had for it not been for (that) there are no changes to you to apply now	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 <b>D</b> 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	mishaps freak inadvertent statistics odds jinxed superstitious assigned ascribed stray random caused transpired  catastrophe evacuate fossil fuels greenery habitat harvest instinct resource	H 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 1 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 J 1 2	cross off √ wiped off √ shave off √ gone off chop off drop off set off peel off √  by in by of on in in by guess every/a
9 10 1 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 3 4	it were would was were would/could if are/get not/never had had for  it not been for (that) there are no changes to you to apply now I would have offered	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 <b>D</b> 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	mishaps freak inadvertent statistics odds jinxed superstitious assigned ascribed stray random caused transpired  catastrophe evacuate fossil fuels greenery habitat harvest instinct resource [tick]	H 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 1 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 J	cross off √ wiped off √ shave off √ gone off chop off drop off set off peel off √  by in by of on in in by guess every/a to
9 10 1 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 3 4 5 5	it were would was were would/could if are/get not/never had had for  it not been for (that) there are no changes to you to apply now I would have offered in case it gets	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 <b>D</b> 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	mishaps freak inadvertent statistics odds jinxed superstitious assigned ascribed stray random caused transpired  catastrophe evacuate fossil fuels greenery habitat harvest instinct resource [tick]	H 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 1 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 J 1 2 3 4	cross off √ wiped off √ shave off √ gone off chop off drop off set off peel off √  by in by of on in in by guess every/a to their
9 10 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 3 4 5 6 7	it were would was were would/could if are/get not/never had had for  it not been for (that) there are no changes to you to apply now I would have offered in case it gets if not for having/I not having people seen this film ten years	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 <b>D</b> 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 <b>D</b>	mishaps freak inadvertent statistics odds jinxed superstitious assigned ascribed stray random caused transpired  catastrophe evacuate fossil fuels greenery habitat harvest instinct resource [tick] species	H 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 1 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 J 1 2 3 4 5	cross off √ wiped off √ shave off √ gone off chop off drop off set off peel off √  by in by of on in in by  guess every/a to their the
9 10 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 3 4 5 6 7	it were would was were would/could if are/get not/never had had for  it not been for (that) there are no changes to you to apply now I would have offered in case it gets if not for having/I not having	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 <b>D</b> 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	mishaps freak inadvertent statistics odds jinxed superstitious assigned ascribed stray random caused transpired  catastrophe evacuate fossil fuels greenery habitat harvest instinct resource [tick]	H 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 1 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 J 1 2 3 4	cross off √ wiped off √ shave off √ gone off chop off drop off set off peel off √  by in by of on in in by guess every/a to their

8	risk	8 favourable	E
9	of against	9 elusive	35 B
10	against	10 eruption	36 C
		P	37 C
K			38 C
1	say	brainy bumpy curly guilty	39 D
2	natural	hairy hasty juicy lucky lumpy meaty milky	40 A
3	make	scary shiny sporty spotty	41 A
4	green	tasty watery wealthy	42 D
5	second		
6	pushing	Davison C	
7 8	pose/present pour	Review 6	Progress Test 1:
O	poul	A	Units 1-12
L		1 insurmountable	Α
1	found	2 favourable	A
2	nature	3 reassessment	1 newcomer
3	chance	4 seemingly	2 undergone
4	weather	5 improbable	3 unfavourable
5	luck	6 wilderness	4 convertible
6	happens	7 threatened 8 extinction	5 production
7	certain	8 extinction 9 ecological	<ul><li>6 understatement</li><li>7 revolutionary</li></ul>
8	guess	10 mysterious	8 adjustable
M			9 processors
1	down on her luck	В	10 outlasts
2	let nature take its course	11 hadn't	
3	out of the blue	12 should	В
4	come rain or shine	13 in case	11 on
5	the luck of the draw	14 have had	11 011 12 in
6	act of God	15 had been	13 at
7 8	no rhyme or reason	16 Unless 17 but for	14 in
9	drew the short straw touch wood	18 providing	15 on
10	had green fingers	10 providing	16 on
	3. co. m.go. c	C	17 to
N		19 it not been for the cost	18 on
1	conservation	20 put the (reason for the) failure	
2	intention	down	C
3	wildlife	21 under the weather	19 until we have been working for
4	ecologists	22 the council to stop wasting	20 on the verge of asking
5	threatened	23 let nature take its course	21 were meant to be/were meant
6 7	extinction Fortunately	24 so long as they can 25 if I hadn't slipped up/had I not	to have been
8	probably	slipped up	22 have the car looked at/get the
9	insurmountable	26 chances of being picked	car looked at
10	seemingly	0.	23 may well not have got/might
		D	well not have got
0		27 at	24 oughtn't to have let/shouldn't
1	occurrence	28 by	have let
2	causal	29 At	25 had better not forget
3	erosion	30 at	26 had it not been for my dad's advice
4 5	instinctive mysterious	31 in 32 as	27 will fail unless/are going to fail
6	risky	32 as 33 to	unless
7	assessment	34 on	28 is due to start

D		ı		4	В
29	ambiguous	75	В	5	A
30	provisional	76	C	6	В
31	ingenious	77	A		
32	colloquial	78	C	D	
33	abrupt	79	D	1	had grown up
34	timely	80	A	2	had been dragged
35	a simultaneous	81 82	D C	3	was going/were going
_		02	C	4	had been doing
E		J		5	had had
36	take/spend			6	wishes
37	into	83	C	7	was rolling/were rolling
38	at	84 85	C A	8 9	wasn't/weren't had happened
39	in	86	В	9	пай паррепей
40	for	87	C	E	
41	time	88	D		
42 43	in	89	В	1	did you want
44	was out	90	С	2	was looking
45	as			3	were wondering/wondered wanted
46	on		mit 12	4	Were you planning/Did you plan
47	(a)round	U	nit 13	5	Did you wish/Were you wishing
48	difference	A		6	Were you looking
49	escaped	1	had had	7	Did you want
50	if	2	Were we	8	was hoping/hoped/had hoped
-		3	Had the Romans been		'd give
F		4	had employed	9	did you intend/were you intending
51	out/up	5	did not have	10	was wondering/wondered
52	out	6	hadn't (been) developed		would be paying/would pay
53	down	7	were/was		
54	on	8	did	F	
55	apart	9 10	hadn't been/wasn't/weren't hadn't done	1	stopped
56	up	10	nadii t done	2	looked/were looking
57 58	up	В		3	bought
59	over up	1	had	4	to do
60	through	2	decided	5	started
00		3	were/had been saying/said	6	to get up
G		4	didn't have	7 8	were given to be made
61	impression	5	hadn't been invented	9	was allowed
62	run	6	stopped	10	to go
63	basis	7	had just been told	11	learnt/were learning to
64	thrown	8	could		to call
65	process	9	spoke		
66	record	10	was proved /were proved /had been proved	G	
		11	became	1	had
Н			were given/had been given	2	I came back
67	stuck	13	woke	3	you didn't tell
68	speaks/spoke	14	were	4	we got went
69	come	15	couldn't	5	was living/lived
70	follow	0		6	she was sent/were sent
71	made	C		7	we didn't talk/not talk
72	take	1	A	8	you'd told
73 74	knows put	2	A	9	have
	THIL	3	В	10	they hadn't stayed

Н		9	force	н	
1	had	10	uneven	1	long
2	ran/were running	11	mass	2	share
3	hadn't left	12	intensity/force	3	of
4	didn't		•	4	thin
5	would come	C		5	at
6	sang/could sing			6	in
7	have gone	1	damages	7	in
8	_	2	compensation	8	at
9	to speak	3	deduct	9	poor
	hope	4	withdraw	10	fat
10 11	they would give him	5	down payment	11	rich
12	luck	6	lump sum	12	for
	was/had been	7	deposit	13	load
13	you'd been	8	speculating		
14	wasn't going	9	debit	T	
15	hadn't been	10	finance		
1		10	mance	1	fat
1		D		2	high
1	A	U		3	breadth
2	D	1	interest	4	see
3	A	2	overdraft	5	Bang
4	A	3	mortgage	6	worth
5	В	4	insurance	7	display
6	C	5	benefits	8	alike
7	C	6	pension	9	thin
8	В	7	debt	10	ground
Ŭ					
J		8	shares	J	
		9	investment	1	short
1	would rather not be given	10	dividend	2	
2	only we had got/we had only got			3	pays lot
3	wish they'd stop	E			
4	I could have seen	1	up	4	high
5	about time they brought	2	down	5 6	big
6	if Cynthia hadn't rung	3		0	small
		4	up	K	
			down	N.	
U	nit 14	5	away	1	go to any lengths
Α		6	back	2	making (such) a big deal (out) of
A		7	up	3	was (completely/totally) out of
1	A	8	to		his depth
2	Α	9	out	4	in no small way
3	A			5	high and low
4	C	F		6	at (great) length
5	В	1	D		
6	С			L	
7	С	2	G	1	ماه ماه
8	D	3	A	1	short
		4	В	2	
B		5	E	3	broad
		6	С	4	grasshopper
1	average	7	F	5	pockets
2	quantity			6	ocean
3	ration	G		7	barrel
4	expand			8	halves/fifty-fifty
5	finite	1		9	dozen
6	vast	3		10	tidy
7	equidistant	5		11	even
8	imbalance	6		12	keep

M	9 (re)payments 10 minority	7	restless √
1 apportion	10 minority	8 9	spicy
2 height	В	10	angry
3 withdrawal	11 skating on thin ice	11	√ √
4 longevity 5 majority	<ul><li>11 skating on thin ice</li><li>12 has (got) a short temper/has</li></ul>	12	tired
6 magnification	(got) a short fuse		
7 (re)payments	13 it pays to shop	B	
8 equidistant	14 got my money's worth	1	hard a day
9 beneficial	15 has (got) a lot (of things) on his	2	frightening an experience
10 Brevity	mind	3	difficult a task
<ul><li>11 lengthened</li><li>12 prolong</li></ul>	16 you had searched high and low	4	moving a performance
12 prolong 13 allotted	17 I wasn't out of my depth in	5	good a memory
13 dilotted	/with/weren't out of my depth in /with	6 7	tempting an offer successful a career
N	18 hadn't drawn the short straw	8	good a pianist
1 broadened			good a pianist
2 considerable	C	C	
3 extent	19 mortgage	1	a gorgeous little African
4 Additionally	20 debit	2	black leather climbing
5 largely	21 payment	3	fantastic pink Russian silk ballet
6 extension 7 minority	22 sum	4	beautiful cream cotton wedding
8 depth	23 pension 24 overdraft	5 6	ugly blue foreign tiny green Amazonian
9 weighty	25 deposit	7	lovely long white sheepskin
10 infinite	26 compensation	8	funny red plastic
-		9	horrible wide yellow
0	D	10	dreadful short French nylon
put in/on make bring into	27 club	D	
(a) effect encode enable enforce	28 drum 29 clocked	1	С
endanger endear	30 mounting	2	В
enlist enrich	31 size	3	B C
enrage enslave enthrone	32 break	4	ВС
entomb	33 pay	5	В
entrap	34 buying	6	C
D	E	7	C D
<b>P</b>	35 C	E	
<ul><li>1 enlisting</li><li>2 enable</li></ul>	36 D	1	funnier than
3 enforce	37 A	2	less reliable than
4 encircled	38 B		a more demanding
5 endangering	39 B		the hardest
6 enlarge	40 B		the ugliest
	41 D		longer
Davids 7	42 B		Less valuable than the least observant
Review 7			the slightest
Α	Unit 15		the fewer
1 highlights/highlighted	Α	F	
2 extent			
3 apportioned	1 unhappy 2 √	1	deal
4 lengths			far
5 Additionally	3 calm	~	little more
5 Additionally 6 withdrawn	3 calm 4 dreadful		little more
•	3 calm 4 dreadful 5 √	4	by
6 withdrawn	4 dreadful	4 5	

Second   3   8   10   10   10   10   10   10   10	7 8 9 10	quite any no good	<b>K</b> 1 2	C A	7 8 9 10	surroundings occupies urban dwell
2 nothing like as committed as Richard (is) 8 D 3 skylore a skylore later when you argue about it, the later when you argue about you argue about you argue about you argue argue it it, the later when you argue when you argue argue it is built you argue		8				
2					D	
Richard (is)						· ·
3 more you argue about it, the later   1	_					_
A half as expensive as   5	3			1.10		
5   5   5   5   5   5   5   5   5   5	1		UI	nit 16		-
For the carry as adventurous as   1   pile   9   structure   9   structure   1   1   pile   1   9   structure   1   1   pile   1   9   structure   1   1   pile   1   1   pile   1   1   pile   1   1   pile			A			
Imps		isn't nearly as adventurous as/	1	pile		
Was nowhere near as successful as   Secret   S	7	-	2	lumps	_	
Successful as					10	infrastructure
H	Ü				E	
1 very						un
1 very	Н					
2 fairly 3 absolutely 4 very 11 polished 5 down 5 utterly 12 stroke 6 too 13 scrub 6 too 13 scrub 7 a bit 8 very 16 grind 17 squash 18 lear 1 set up/put up 18 lear 2 Cut out 2 hardly 20 smashed 3 water down 1 fagile 5 come out 4 fair 1 squige 1 fairly 20 smashed 3 hard 2 transparent 5 fairly 23 stiff 6 fairly 24 opaque 5 free 25 brittle 8 freely 9 free 27 hollow 10 high 11 friction solids liquid gravity 12 high 13 crush 14 set up/put up 15 crush 16 set up/put up 16 set up/put up 17 put together 18 lear 19 cracked 19 cracked 19 cracked 10 popped up 19 cracked 10 popped up 19 cracked 10 popped up 10 popped up 10 popped up 11 polished 12 transparent 13 set up/put up 14 propped up 15 come out 16 spread out 17 put together 18 worn down 19 leas 10 lightly 10 lightly 11 polished 10 populated 11 smooth sailing 12 on the house 11 smooth sailing 12 on the house 13 raw materials 14 than 14 dissolve dilute concentrate 15 the 16 more 17 far 18 bypass 18 raw materials 19 less 19 inner city 10 onthing 10 populated 11 foricks and mortar 11 as 19 suburban 19 less 10 nothing 10 populated 10 bricks and mortar 11 ont of shape		-		•		
1		•				
Strick   S		_		·		
1						
7 a bit 8 very 15 crush 16 grind 17 squash 18 Tear 1 per 2 Cut out 1 hard 2 hardly 3 hard 4 fair 5 fairly 6 fairly 7 free 10 fairly 11 per 22 transparent 12 per 23 stiff 13 put together 14 fair 15 crush 18 Tear 19 cracked 30 water down 21 fragile 50 come out 4 fair 22 transparent 5 fairly 23 stiff 7 put together 6 fairly 24 opaque 8 freely 26 dense 9 free 27 hollow 10 high 28 stuffed 11 highly 29 stacking 12 high 30 mould 4  Triction solids liquid gravity 10 high 11 friction solids liquid gravity 12 high 11 much 12 synthetic fabric texture 13 deal 14 than 15 the 16 more 17 far 1 bypass 18 most 29 construct 19 less 31 inner city 5 on the house 10 nothing 4 populated 5 suburban 7 out of shape		•				
1					Ū	
1	8	very			F	
18   lear	1			squash	1	set up/put up
2 hardly 3 hard 4 fair 5 fairly 2 transparent 5 fairly 6 fairly 7 free 8 freely 9 free 10 high 11 highly 2 popel 12 high 1 much 2 no 3 deal 4 than 4 dissolve dilute concentrate 1 smooth sailing 6 more 7 far 8 most 9 less 10 nothing 11 bypass 12 construct 13 mould 14 dissolve dilute concentrate 14 the town of epicks and mortar 15 on the table 16 bricks and mortar 17 out of shape		hard				
3 hard 4 fair 5 fairly 2 transparent 5 fairly 2 opaque 6 fairly 7 free 8 freely 9 free 27 hollow 10 high 11 highly 12 high 1 much 2 no 3 deal 4 than 5 the 6 more 7 far 8 most 9 less 10 nothing 11 bypass 12 construct 13 fragile 5 come out 6 spread out 7 put together 8 worn down 7 put together 9 worn down 7 put opether 9 worn down 7 put together 9 worn down 7 put together 9 worn down 8 worn down 1 friction solids liquid gravity 4 dissolve dilute concentrate 8 liquid gravity 9 con texture 10 liquid gravity 11 smooth sailing 11 smooth sailing 12 on the house 13 raw materials 14 the town of 14 the town of 15 on the table 16 bricks and mortar 17 out of shape						
4 fair 5 fairly 2 stiff 6 fairly 7 free 8 freely 9 free 27 hollow 10 high 11 highly 29 stacking 12 high 1 much 2 no 3 deal 4 than 5 the 6 more 7 far 1 bypass 6 most 9 less 10 nothing 11 bypass 12 construct 13 stiff 14 opaque 15 stuffed 16 spread out 7 put together 8 worn down 7 put together 9 ke worn down 7 put together 8 worn down 7 put together 8 worn down 1 strick divided gravity 4 dissolve dilute concentrate 8 most 9 less 1 smooth sailing 2 on the house 7 far 1 bypass 3 raw materials 4 the town of 9 less 3 inner city 5 on the table 10 nothing 4 populated 6 bricks and mortar 7 out of shape		=				
fairly 24 opaque 8 worn down  free 25 brittle 8  freely 26 dense 9  free 27 hollow 1  high 28 stuffed 1  highly 29 stacking 2  high 30 mould 4   much 1 friction solids liquid gravity 2  no 2 synthetic fabric texture 3  deal 3 compacts substance mineral 4 than 4 dissolve dilute concentrate 4  than 4 dissolve dilute concentrate 5  the 6 more 7  far 1 bypass 3 raw materials 4  most 2 construct 4 the town of 9 less 3 inner city 5 on the table 10  nothing 4 populated 6 bricks and mortar 11 as 5 suburban 7 out of shape				transparent		
7 free 25 brittle 8 freely 26 dense 9 free 27 hollow 10 high 28 stuffed 1 11 highly 29 stacking 2 12 high 30 mould 4   The much 2 synthetic fabric texture 3 deal 4 than 4 dissolve dilute concentrate  The more 7 far 1 bypass 3 raw materials 8 most 2 construct 4 the town of 9 less 3 inner city 5 on the table 10 nothing 4 populated 10 nothing 4 populated 10 since texture 5 substance miner al 4 populated 6 bricks and mortar 7 out of shape		-				
8 freely 9 free 27 hollow 10 high 11 highly 12 stacking 12 high 12 high 13 mould 14 15 much 1 much 1 friction solids liquid gravity 2 no 3 deal 4 than 4 dissolve dilute concentrate 1 smooth sailing 6 more 7 far 1 bypass 8 most 9 less 10 smooth sailing 2 on the house 7 far 1 bypass 8 most 9 less 1 smooth sailing 2 on the town of 9 less 1 sinner city 5 on the table 10 nothing 1 populated 6 bricks and mortar 1 as 5 suburban 6 for concentrate 7 out of shape		-			8	worn down
9 free 27 hollow 10 high 28 stuffed 1 11 highly 29 stacking 2 12 high 30 mould 4   B 7  1 much 1 friction solids liquid gravity 2 no 2 synthetic fabric texture 3 deal 3 compacts substance mineral 4 than 4 dissolve dilute concentrate  5 the C C 1 smooth sailing 2 on the house 7 far 1 bypass 3 raw materials 8 most 2 construct 4 the town of 9 less 3 inner city 5 on the table 10 nothing 4 populated 6 bricks and mortar 11 as 5 suburban 7 out of shape					G	
11 highly 29 stacking 2 4 12 high 30 mould 4  B 7  1 much 1 friction solids liquid gravity 2 synthetic fabric texture 3 compacts substance mineral 4 than 4 dissolve dilute concentrate	9					
12 high  B  B  Friction solids liquid gravity 2 no 3 deal 4 than 5 the 6 more 7 far 8 most 9 less 10 bypass 8 most 2 construct 9 less 10 smooth sailing 2 on the house 7 far 1 bypass 2 construct 9 less 10 on the table 10 on thing 1 bypalated 1 populated 5 suburban 7 out of shape		=				
B I much I friction solids liquid gravity 2 no 3 deal 4 than 5 the 6 more 7 far I moch 7 light fabric texture 3 deal 4 than 5 the 6 more 7 far 9 less 1 bypass 1 smooth sailing 2 on the house 3 raw materials 4 the town of 9 less 1 inner city 1 on othing 1 populated 5 suburban 7 out of shape				_		
The much of the property of th	14	IIIgii				
2 no 2 synthetic fabric texture 3 compacts substance mineral 4 than 4 dissolve dilute concentrate  The far 1 bypass 3 raw materials 4 the town of 9 less 3 inner city 5 on the table 10 nothing 4 populated 10 synthetic fabric texture 10 fabric texture 11 smooth sailing 2 on the house 2 on the house 3 raw materials 4 the town of 5 on the table 6 bricks and mortar 7 out of shape	J		В		7	
2 synthetic fabric texture 3 deal 4 than 5 the 6 more 7 far 8 most 9 less 10 bypass 10 on the table 10 nothing 11 as 2 synthetic fabric texture 3 compacts substance mineral 4 dissolve dilute concentrate  C 1 smooth sailing 2 on the house 2 on the house 3 raw materials 4 the town of 5 on the table 6 bricks and mortar 7 out of shape	1	much	1	friction solids liquid gravity		
4 than 4 dissolve dilute concentrate  5 the 6 more 7 far 1 bypass 8 most 9 less 10 nothing 1 smooth sailing 2 on the house 3 raw materials 4 the town of 5 on the table 6 bricks and mortar 7 out of shape					10	
than					Н	
6 more 7 far 1 bypass 3 raw materials 8 most 9 less 3 inner city 5 on the town of 5 on the table 10 nothing 4 populated 6 bricks and mortar 11 as 5 suburban 7 out of shape			4	dissolve dilute concentrate		smooth sailing
7 far 1 bypass 3 raw materials 8 most 2 construct 4 the town of 9 less 3 inner city 5 on the table 10 nothing 4 populated 6 bricks and mortar 11 as 5 suburban 7 out of shape			C			_
8 most 2 construct 4 the town of 9 less 3 inner city 5 on the table 10 nothing 4 populated 6 bricks and mortar 11 as 5 suburban 7 out of shape	7		1	bypass		raw materials
10 nothing4 populated6 bricks and mortar11 as5 suburban7 out of shape			2	construct	•	
11 as 5 suburban 7 out of shape					_	
·		_			-	

		N		22	a great deal more experience
1	on	1	blacken		than/a good deal more experience than
2	your/the		brighten	23	of watering his statement
3	make		broaden	23	down/of watering down his
4	on/into/onto	5	dampen		statement
5	matter	6	deepen	24	smooth the way for
6	under(neath)/beneath		frighten		is so talented a
7	way		harden		a blot on the landscape
8	into	9	lengthen		
9	to	10 12	loosen redden	D	
10	had	13	shorten	27	vourself (vourselves
J		14		27 28	yourself/yourselves off
J			tighten	20 29	matter
1	foundation		weaken	30	on
2	tough		widen	31	on
3	matter			32	window
4	floor	0		33	round
5	mark	1	widen	34	opinion
6	fold	1 2	strengthens/strengthened	51	ориноп
1/		3	reddened	E	
K		4	shorten		
1	landscape	5	tighten		A
2	jungle	6	brighten	36	D
3	home	7	harden	37	C
4	town	8	weaken	38	C
5	belt	_		39	D
6	sticks			40	В
7	town	R	eview 8	41	D
8	home			42	В
9	atraat				
	street	Α			
10	home	1	residence	11	nit 17
10			residence surroundings	U	nit 17
		1 2	surroundings solidity	U.	nit 17
10		1 2 3 4	surroundings solidity architectural	Α	
10 <b>L</b>	home	1 2 3 4 5	surroundings solidity architectural manufacturers	<b>A</b>	whose
10 <b>L</b> 11	manufacturing surrounding solidify	1 2 3 4 5 6	surroundings solidity architectural manufacturers spacious	<b>A</b> 1 2	whose why
10 L 11 12 13 14	manufacturing surrounding solidify householder	1 2 3 4 5 6 7	surroundings solidity architectural manufacturers spacious shelves/shelving	<b>A</b> 1 2 3	whose why which
10 L 11 12 13 14 15	manufacturing surrounding solidify householder softly	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	surroundings solidity architectural manufacturers spacious shelves/shelving infrastructure	1 2 3 4	whose why which whose
10 L 11 12 13 14 15 16	manufacturing surrounding solidify householder softly slippery/slippy	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	surroundings solidity architectural manufacturers spacious shelves/shelving infrastructure (in)habitable	1 2 3 4 5	whose why which whose when who
10 L 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	manufacturing surrounding solidify householder softly slippery/slippy metallic	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	surroundings solidity architectural manufacturers spacious shelves/shelving infrastructure	1 2 3 4	whose why which whose when who where
10 <b>L</b> 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	manufacturing surrounding solidify householder softly slippery/slippy metallic substantial	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	surroundings solidity architectural manufacturers spacious shelves/shelving infrastructure (in)habitable	1 2 3 4 5 6 7	whose why which whose when who where which
10 L 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	manufacturing surrounding solidify householder softly slippery/slippy metallic substantial rigidly	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	surroundings solidity architectural manufacturers spacious shelves/shelving infrastructure (in)habitable residential	1 2 3 4 5 6	whose why which whose when who where which when
10 <b>L</b> 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	manufacturing surrounding solidify householder softly slippery/slippy metallic substantial	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 <b>B</b>	surroundings solidity architectural manufacturers spacious shelves/shelving infrastructure (in)habitable residential  considerably	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	whose why which whose when who where which
10 L 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	manufacturing surrounding solidify householder softly slippery/slippy metallic substantial rigidly structural	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 <b>B</b>	surroundings solidity architectural manufacturers spacious shelves/shelving infrastructure (in)habitable residential  considerably nothing	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	whose why which whose when who where which when which
10 L 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	manufacturing surrounding solidify householder softly slippery/slippy metallic substantial rigidly structural	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 <b>B</b>	surroundings solidity architectural manufacturers spacious shelves/shelving infrastructure (in)habitable residential  considerably nothing near	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	whose why which whose when who where which when which who
10 L 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	manufacturing surrounding solidify householder softly slippery/slippy metallic substantial rigidly structural	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 <b>B</b> 11 12 13 14	surroundings solidity architectural manufacturers spacious shelves/shelving infrastructure (in)habitable residential  considerably nothing near hard	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	whose why which whose when who where which when which who which who which
10 L 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	manufacturing surrounding solidify householder softly slippery/slippy metallic substantial rigidly structural	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 <b>B</b> 11 12 13 14 15	surroundings solidity architectural manufacturers spacious shelves/shelving infrastructure (in)habitable residential  considerably nothing near hard quite	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	whose why which whose when who where which when which who which who which who which whom What which
10 L 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	manufacturing surrounding solidify householder softly slippery/slippy metallic substantial rigidly structural analysts	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 <b>B</b> 11 12 13 14 15 16	surroundings solidity architectural manufacturers spacious shelves/shelving infrastructure (in)habitable residential  considerably nothing near hard quite the	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	whose why which whose when who where which when which who which who which who which whom What which
10 L 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 M	manufacturing surrounding solidify householder softly slippery/slippy metallic substantial rigidly structural  analysts shelved	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 <b>B</b> 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	surroundings solidity architectural manufacturers spacious shelves/shelving infrastructure (in)habitable residential  considerably nothing near hard quite the free	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	whose why which whose when who where which when which who which who which who which whom What which
10 L 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 M	manufacturing surrounding solidify householder softly slippery/slippy metallic substantial rigidly structural  analysts shelved materialised irreparably spacious	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 <b>B</b> 11 12 13 14 15 16	surroundings solidity architectural manufacturers spacious shelves/shelving infrastructure (in)habitable residential  considerably nothing near hard quite the	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 <b>B</b>	whose why which whose when who where which when which who which who Which whom What which Who
10 L 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 M 1 2 3 4	manufacturing surrounding solidify householder softly slippery/slippy metallic substantial rigidly structural  analysts shelved materialised irreparably spacious residents	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 <b>B</b> 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	surroundings solidity architectural manufacturers spacious shelves/shelving infrastructure (in)habitable residential  considerably nothing near hard quite the free	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 <b>B</b> 2 w	whose why which whose when who where which when which who which who What which Who Who Who What which Who Who Who Who Who What which Who Who Who Who Who Who Who Who Who Wh
10 L 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 M 1 2 3 4 5 6 7	manufacturing surrounding solidify householder softly slippery/slippy metallic substantial rigidly structural  analysts shelved materialised irreparably spacious residents habitable/inhabitable	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 <b>B</b> 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	surroundings solidity architectural manufacturers spacious shelves/shelving infrastructure (in)habitable residential  considerably nothing near hard quite the free absolutely	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 <b>B</b> 2 w	whose why which whose when who where which when which who which who Which whom What which Who
10 L 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 M 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	manufacturing surrounding solidify householder softly slippery/slippy metallic substantial rigidly structural  analysts shelved materialised irreparably spacious residents habitable/inhabitable objections	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 <b>B</b> 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	surroundings solidity architectural manufacturers spacious shelves/shelving infrastructure (in)habitable residential  considerably nothing near hard quite the free absolutely	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 <b>B</b> 2 w 8 w	whose why which whose when who where which when which who which who What which Who  hy 3 which 5 who 7 which hen 9 which 14 who
10 L 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 M 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	manufacturing surrounding solidify householder softly slippery/slippy metallic substantial rigidly structural  analysts shelved materialised irreparably spacious residents habitable/inhabitable objections densely	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 <b>B</b> 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	surroundings solidity architectural manufacturers spacious shelves/shelving infrastructure (in)habitable residential  considerably nothing near hard quite the free absolutely  have no foundation/are without foundation	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 <b>B</b> 2 w 8 w	whose why which whose when who where which when which who which who What which Who  hy 3 which 5 who 7 which hen 9 which 14 who
10 L 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 M 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	manufacturing surrounding solidify householder softly slippery/slippy metallic substantial rigidly structural  analysts shelved materialised irreparably spacious residents habitable/inhabitable objections	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 <b>B</b> 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	surroundings solidity architectural manufacturers spacious shelves/shelving infrastructure (in)habitable residential  considerably nothing near hard quite the free absolutely	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 B 2 w 8 w C 2 w	whose why which whose when who where which when which who which who What which Who  hy 3 which 5 who 7 which hen 9 which 14 who

#### D they do a great pepper steak. spite of (our) not having been 6 This book, which was given to 1 (which/that) we'd found me by my great aunt, was once as he might 2 whose owned by Sir Francis Drake. 6 loudly she might have shouted 3 when/that/on which 7 Why did Danny, who's totally 7 as I begged (him to) 4 √ unfit, decide to enter the though we were 5 √ marathon? 6 (which) I really want to see 8 Guy, whose sister is married to 7 vou were born my brother, is now engaged to 8 C 1 my sister. 9 which 2 C 10 What 3 Α H 11 Whose car you just hit 4 D eating/having eaten 5 B E 2 having been told 6 D 3 Given 2 The film, which was directed 4 keeping/who was keeping M by Mel Gibson, is actually in 5 Having seen Hebrew. 1 which 6 injured 4 | bumped into Katherine the 2 whose 7 Not being other day, which was a strange 3 Having 8 having made coincidence. 4 where 9 Shown/Having been shown 6 The best man at my wedding, 5 this 10 Listening who used to live in Germany, 6 who/that 11 To get/Getting has just moved to China. 7 in 12 to make 8 Warwick University, where I 8 However spent three wonderful years, is 9 made 1 one of the top ten universities 10 Although/Though/Whereas in the country. 1 given 11 taken 2 getting/having got 12 which/that F 3 arrested 13 Despite 4 complainingly/having 14 to 1 in complained 15 if/when 2 for 5 Having seen 3 of 6 Swimming 4 on 7 Having applied Unit 18 5 for 8 starting 6 of A 9 Not wanting 7 by 10 to wait 8 To/With 1 manners 11 Shot 2 behaviour 9 of 12 To make/Making 3 prevent 10 at 11 in 4 avoid J 12 of 5 giggling 1 B 6 chuckled G 2 C 7 grinning 3 A 8 smirking 1 That tree, which my 4 D 9 glimpsed grandfather planted 60 years 5 D 10 glanced ago, is an oak. 6 Α 11 peer 2 Tina and Charlie, who are 7 В 12 peep identical twins, are having a 8 C 13 fed up party this Saturday. 9 C 14 cross 3 On the Friday, when the ferry 10 B 15 manoeuvre was delayed, we spent most of 16 tactics the day sitting in the port. K 4 Barbara, who you met at B Libby's last Thursday, used 1 though he (had) looked to work in the Personnel 2 even if they start 1 mock Department. 3 in spite of the fact (that) 2 gloat

4 spite of (our) not being given/

3 grimace

5 Let's go to da Vinci's, where

4	√	7	up	6	has been take ill with
5	terror	8	out	M	
6 7	snap	G		IVE	
	contentment	G		1	miss
8 9	neglect	1	pulled through	2	kicked
10	handle conduct	2	go down	3	grin
10	conduct	3	cotton on	4	Keep
C		4	lashing out	5	handle
C		5	blacked out	6	steam
1	agonising	6	ward off	7	medicine
2	rejoicing	7	followed up	8	arms
3	acknowledge	8	passed away	9	horse
4	moaning			10	dogs
5	disgusted	Н		11	milk
6 7	resent comfort	1 \	√ 3√ 4√ 5√ 6√	12	straight
8 9	resolute glum	1		N	
10	disillusioned	1	on	1	activist
11		2	in	2	derivation
	consequences	3		3	overreact
12	dignity		by	4	sensation
13	inertia	4 5	to in	5	unfolding
14	apathy	6	of	6	prevention
D		7		7	negligently
ע			in in	8	fruitless
1	antidote	8 9	in	9	impatiently
2	vaccines	10	as in	10	fruition
3	inoculated	10	Ш	11	disapproval
4	irritation	J		12	disillusionment
5	a plaster	J		13	neglectful
6	plaster	1	health	14	regretful
7	diagnosis	2	quality	15	regrettable
8	prognosis	3	aggressive	16	discontent(ment)
9	Preventive	4	adverse		unresponsive
10	home	5	polite		
		6	dire	0	
E		7	alternative		
1	agony			1	unresolved
1 2	agony leave	K		2	ineffective
3	prescribed	1	dead	3	unavoidable
	admitted	2	kind	4	independently
4 5	ward	3	life	5	resolutely
6	consultant	4	sick	6	acknowledge
_		5	laugh	7	insensitive
7 8	diagnosis administer	6	effect		knowledge
9		O	enect	9	resulting/resultant
10	syringe side	L		10	handle
11	numb	-			
12		1	a far cry from	_	
12	paralysis	2	feel the benefits of the	R	eview 9
F			medicine/see the benefits of the medicine	Α	
1	up	3	was just acting on the	1	out
2	down		sergeant's orders	2	to
3	up	4	would cause such a violent	3	like
4	over		reaction	4	with
5	up	5	treat them with a bit more	5	on
6	round		respect	6	of

7 over been installed F 8 spilt 7 had we started 1 was a cricket ball which/that 9 grin 8 the crowd began broke the window 10 putting 9 was the new park finished/had 2 which I heard I'd got into my the new park been finished chosen university is one I will B 10 had Keith arrived never forget 11 who /that went down badly 3 Glynn became a social worker B with/ was to help people less who /that was received badly by 1 In no way fortunate than himself 12 caught in the act of driving 2 Not 4 the athlete wanted was to get 13 a far cry from 3 Only after through the summer without 14 with effect from 4 On no account/Under no getting injured 15 take their own life circumstances 5 was (that) the driver didn't see 16 in for a treat 5 Not only the motorcyclist 17 keeping a straight face 6 At no point 6 who discovered America was 18 whose parents are up in arms 7 Little Christopher Columbus 8 Rarely 7 made me feel guilty was seeing C Under no circumstances/On no Patricia cry like that account 8 we had to do was (to) decide 19 insensitive 10 Never where to meet 20 handy 9 where we go camping has lots 21 dependants C of facilities 22 disapproval 10 Einstein proved is/was that 23 activist 1 can construction continue energy and mass are basically 24 folder 2 did the announcement affect the same thing 25 negligible 3 do you see 26 fruition 4 did Jerry forget/has Jerry G forgotten D 5 was lasked/had lbeen asked 1 SO 6 I checked/had checked 2 27 cottoned enough 7 did Caroline realise 3 28 come SO 8 should you sign 4 such 29 creased 9 did it appear 5 SO 30 passed 10 will the space shuttle be 6 such 31 pull allowed 7 too 32 blacked 8 enough 33 ward D 9 SO 34 playing 10 such 1 is/goes E 11 SO 2 was 12 too 3 was/sat 35 B 4 came 36 B H 5 was 37 C 6 stood 1 I had cleared the spare room 38 A lay/was/sat could I 39 C appeared/was/stood 2 had I put the phone down when 40 A 3 had the Watsons moved to 41 C E London than 42 C 4 did I realise (that) 1 do I 5 was Charlie who told 2 is it Unit 19 6 is it possible to buy 3 we could 7 one (single) question did they 4 has my mum ask me/a (single) question did 5 was the media interest they ask me 1 had I sat down 6 last season was/was last 8 no circumstances will we allow 2  $\sqrt{}$ season 3 √ 7 is China 1 does the government change 8 the French do/do the French had they finished 9 was the pressure C 1 had the new computer system 10 was he В 2

3 A 4 D 5 D 6 C 7 D 8 A 9 B 10 D J 1 do 2 is 3 So 4 too	9 victimise 10 undermine  D  1 reform 2 institutions 3 deterrent 4 convicts 5 community 6 corruption 7 prejudice 8 state 9 legislation 10 bureaucracy	5 gives 6 into 7 in 8 having 9 of 10 group  1 rule 2 charged 3 authority 4 example 5 denied 6 law
5 to 6 such 7 only 8 also 9 no 10 Not	E 1 abolish 2 charity 3 heritage 4 action 5 advocate	K 1 C 2 C 3 D 4 A 5 B
Unit 20 A 1 consent	6 class 7 prosecute 8 √ 9 alleviate 10 immigration	6 C 7 A 8 B 9 B 10 D
<ul> <li>2 entitled</li> <li>3 commands</li> <li>4 eliminate</li> <li>5 monarch</li> <li>6 enforce</li> <li>7 master</li> <li>8 bully</li> <li>9 authority</li> <li>10 controversy</li> </ul>	F  1 D 2 F 3 G 4 B 5 H 6 E 7 A 8 C	L 1 head 2 strings 3 law 4 thumb 5 hand 6 live 7 powers 8 tape
former mainstream superior reluctant subjective benign vulnerable minister inferior society	f phasing opt cracking blend stand singled talk pushing	9 way 10 book  M 1 powerless 2 institutionalised 3 dutifully 4 officious 5 permissible 6 significantly 7 indicator/indication 8 criminal
C	Н	9 persuasive 10 arguably
<ul> <li>subject/subjected</li> <li>impose</li> <li>restrict</li> <li>summon</li> <li>dominate</li> <li>resist</li> <li>liberate</li> <li>labelled</li> </ul>	$2\sqrt{3}\sqrt{5}\sqrt{6}\sqrt{7}\sqrt{8}$ I onto 2 as 3 against 4 in	

6 7	prejudiced aggressive	В		11 12	advice jewellery
8	exemplary	11	harden		chocolate/chocolates
9	governing		exemplifies/exemplified		knowledge
10	provocation		demoralised	15	politics
11	argumentative		powerlessness		'
12	hard	15	decriminalise	В	
13	unofficially		insignificant		14/
14	insignificant	17	provocation	1	Was
15	ungovernable	18	ungovernable	2	have increased
16	dissuade	C		3	Is/Was
		C		4 5	are/were
0		19	as		is/was
1	$\sqrt{}$	20	in	6 7	Is/Are need
2	√ √	21	to		
3	√ √	22	served	8 9	Is/Was
4	√ √		under		is/was
5	<b>√</b>	24	above	10 11	are eating is
6	<b>V</b>	25	down	12	are/were
7	√ √	26	make		
8	V			14	is/was
9	, √	D		15	has gone off/is going off
10	1	27	under no circumstances are	13	were
11	√ √		lock horns with	C	
13	√ √		after all bags have been	C	
15	√ √		checked can passengers	1	bar
16	$\sqrt{}$	30	denied me access to	2	pack
17	V		sooner had we arrived than	3	piece/slice/bit
19	$\sqrt{}$		have it on good authority/got it	4	drop/bit
20	$\checkmark$		on good authority	5	breath/bit
21	$\checkmark$	33	so much concern about the	6	herd
22	$\checkmark$		situation was	7	pair
		34	gives the right	8	loaf
P				9	bunch
1	misheard/misunderstood	E		10	gust
2	misfortune	35	A		speck/bit
3	misusing/mismanaging	36		12	$\sqrt{}$
4	miscalculated	37			flock
5	misbehave	38		14	•
6	misspell	39		15	√ 
7	misjudged	40	C		block/lump/bit/piece
8	misfired	41	D	17	
•	THIS III CG	42		18	√
		-	_	19	lump
R	eview 10			20	sheet/bit/piece
		U	nit 21	D	
Α				U	
1	does/can/will	Α		1	work works
2	sand	1	sheep	2	damage damages
3	not	2	sisters-in-law	3	cakes cake
4	in	3	fish/fishes	4	help help
5	up	4	news	5	hairs hair
6	no	5	hair/hairs	6	glass glasses
7	are	6	information	7	arm arms
8	down	7	furniture	8	wood(s) wood
9	not	8	permission	9	knowledge knowledge
10	be	9	Physics	10	· ·
		10	money	11	paper papers

12		chickens chicken	6	a	10	priceless
13		times time	7	Each/Every	11	•
14	4	chocolate chocolates	8	any	12	works
	<b>,</b>		9	few		
	E		10	number	D	
	1	a couple of	11	the	1	mactarniacas
2	2	a number of	12	the	2	masterpieces installations
3	3	a little		many/some/several	3	auction
4	4	a little	14	entire/whole	4	sketches
	5	A few	15	amount	5	fine
	ŝ	a small amount of			6	
	7	much of	11	nit 22	7	items
8	3	Very few/Too few	O.	III 22		abstract
	-		A		8	period
-	F		1	streamline	E	
1	1	any/some		renovated		
	2	any	3	exacerbating/aggravating	1	brush
3	3	Only a few/Few/A few	4	evaluating	2	written
	4	a little/a small amount of	5	contaminated	3	stands
	5	Neither of the	6	bettered	4	pick
	6	All/Most/Many	7	enhance	5	check
	7	None/Half/Each	8	declined	6	scraped
	3	Each/Every	9	surpass	7	touch
	9	little/not much	10	wrecked/worsened	8	make
10	J	plenty/a lot/lots	11	cheapened		
	G		12	shambles	,F	
,	u		13	blemish	1	V
	l	a the	÷ <u> </u>		2	messed
	2	the the an a	В		3	patched
	3	A an	1	exquisite	4	pateried
	4	the the	2	redeeming	5	run
ŗ	)	The the (or no article)	3	rusty	6	√
,	_	no article	4	inadequate	7	smartened
(	)	no article no article	5	shoddy		wasted
-	7	no article a the a	6	defective	O	wasted
•	,	the no article the a no article	7	rotten		
5	3	the the the		prime	G	
	9	a an	9	invaluable	u,	
10		the a a a	10	satisfactory	1	make
			11	stale	2	nice
I	H		12 13	detrimental		head
1	1	С	13	ultimate sound	4	fine
	2	A	15	ideal	5	best
	3	В		first-rate	6	brand
2		D	17		7	enemy
	5	D	- '	openia.	8	blood
	5	В	C		9	work
	7	D		h a ata alla u	10	down
	3	Α	1 2	bestseller	199	
			3	paperback lines	Н	
1			4	lyrics	1	best
1	1	an/the	5	recital	2	fresh
	2	every/each	6	score	3	clean
	3	the	7	retrospective	4	style
	1	great	8	curator	5	old
	ō	the	9	worthless	6	better

1		11	valuable	D	
			worthless		
1	worse		matching	27	artificial
2	in hottom /hoort	14	imitation(s)	28	classifieds
3 4	bottom/heart to	15	indestructible	29	perfectionist
5	made	16	goods	30	destruction
6	worst			31 32	strengthened imitation
7	quality	M			valuables
8	form	1	X		goodwill
9	at	2	√ √	54	goodwiii
10	its	3	X	E	
11	fine	4	×		0
-		5	×	35	C
J		6	X	36 37	C B
1	word	7	X	38	В
2	pride	8	$\checkmark$	39	В
3	sight	9	$\checkmark$	40	D
4	heel	10	X	41	A
5	world			42	D
6	par				
7	show	R	eview 11		
8	line	Α		Un	it 23
9	top	^			
10	fuel	1	show	A	
11	whistle	2	out	1	allowing
12	edge	3	up	2	to get
K		4	new	3	having
11		5	stand	4	sleeping
1	classics	6	at	5	to know
2	inimitable	7	down	6	feeling
3	destruction	8	in/with	7	to apply
4	admiration	9	out	8	to join
5 6	impressionable perfectionist	10	pride	9	needing
7	idealist	В			to bump
8	inadequacy			11	to help
9	worthwhile	11	a fine line	12	to contact
10	valuation	12	from the bottom of my heart	D	
11	declassified	13	the best of my knowledge	B	
12	awesome	14	make myself clear/make it	1	to being
13	worthy		clear/make (clear) exactly what	2	to see
14	artefacts/artifacts/artworks	1 5	I mean (clear)	3	meeting
15	terrifying	15 16	is getting on top of	4	sitting
16	reusable	16	have (got) a (completely) clear conscience	5	meeting
17	qualitative	17	get to the bottom of	6	to tell
			took a turn for the worse	7	to say
L		10	took a turn for the worse	8 9	to meeting
1	classified	C		10	ordering having
2	impressive			10	Having
3	improvement	19	pick	C	
4	terrific	20	write		
5	collector's/collectable	21	run(s)	1	putting
6	artificial	22 23	touch	2	to allow
7 8	Collectors unused	23 24	smartening livened/brightened	3	to buy
9	imperfections	25	scrape	4 5	of committing to have been robbed
10	strengths	26	brighten	6	to wait
-0	33.18.110	20	STIPLICE!	U	to wait

7	to recycle	Н		3	D
8	(on) asking	1	succeeded in finishing	4	D
9	to prove	2	qualifies him to teach	5	В
10	to be promoted		•	6	Α
		3	nominated me to speak	7	С
D		4	to quite like sharing	8	D
		5	not to get into/never to get into	9	В
1	clearing	6	you regret inviting	10	D
2	to resist	7	have arranged for you to stay/	11	A
3	making		have made arrangements for	12	D
4	being		you to stay	12	D
5	exercising	8	inspired you to create	C	
6	to happen			C	
7	to apply	1		1	conflict
8	working		5	2	bond
9	to get	1	D	3	relative
10	to know	2	В	4	
		3	A	5	diverse
E		4	D	6	compatible
1	glimpsed walking	5	С	7	intimate
1 2	• .	6	C	8	cooperate
3	<b>3</b> . 3 C	7	D	9	mutual
		8	A		
4	smell burning	9	В	10	compromise
5	found hiding watched climb	10	С	-	
6 7	noticing trying			D	
8	felt following	J		1	acquaintance
9	caught wishing	,	1.	2	•
10	saw/glimpsed coming/walking	1	to	3	guardian
10	saw/giiripseu Corning/waiking	2	yourself	4	introvert
F		3	find/think/consider	5	spouse
1		4	me	6	companion
1	to get	5	myself	7	extrovert
2	get	6 7	on dare	8	citizen
3	to stay	8	it	Ü	01112011
4	getting	9	started/began	E	
5	to fall	10	stand/bear	Bare .	
6	to get	10	Startay bear	1	sympathise
7	feeling			2	•
8	feel	1.	Init 24	3	fostered
9	to separate	U	1111 Z T	4	adopted
10	to live	A		5	peers
11	having			6	partners
12		1	distinguish	7	dependants
		2		8	siblings
G		3		9	predecessor
		4	•	10	an ancestor
1	telling	5		11	successor
2	to tell	6		12	descendant
3	to get	7	,		
4	getting	8 9		F	
5	to announce	10	•		
6	announcing	11	·	1	up
7	talking	12	•	2	between
8	to talk	13	. 0	3	up
9	to go	14		4	to
10	•	14	IIIVOIVC3	5	together
11	changing	E		6	out
12	9			7	out
13		1		8	out
14	having	2	Α		

bumped into   5 flesh   1 reconsider/rethink   2 open up   6 silver   2 reheat   3 go together   7 peas   3 renew   4 pick on   8 see   4 redo/rewrite   5 answer back   9 puts   5 retrain   7 recount   7 recount   7 recount   7 recount   8 takes after   M   8 rejoined   9 recreate   8 rejoined   9 recreate   8 rejoined   9 recreate   9 recreate   9 recreate   9 representation   9 rejoined   9 rejoi	•				-	
1	G		4	house	P	
2   2   2   2   2   2   2   2   2   2	1	bumped into			1	reconsider/rethink
Societies   Soci		The state of the s				
Sound out   10   books   5   retrain   10   cooks   6   refill   7   recount   10   books   6   refill   7   recount   10   books   6   refill   7   recount   10   reproduce   10   reproduce   10   reproduce   10   reproduce   10   reproduce   11   fight/hit   3   inheritance   12   hit/lought   4   racist   13   racist   14   responsible   15   reproduce   16   reproduce   16   reproduce   17   recount   16   reproduce   17   recount   16   reproduce   17   recount   16   reproduce   17   reproduce   18   reproduce   18   reproduce   19   reproduce   10   re						
Sound out   10   books   6   refill						
Tecound   Teco	_			· ·		
Record   R	_		10	DOOKS		
The content of the			M			
Fight/hit   2 perceptive   10 reproduce	0	takes after	141			
fight/hit   3 inheritance   2 perceptive   3 inheritance   3 inheritance   4   7 inheritance   4   7 inheritance   5   3 apparent   5   4   6   6   6   6   6   6   6   6   6	Н			inseparable		
2 hit/fought	11				- •	
Staking			3	inheritance		
4 fred/fought   6 disloyal   7 impersonating   1 characteristic		_	4	racist	R	eview 12
5 call   7 impersonating   1 characteristic   7 impersonating   1 characteristic   7 pay   9 relatively   3 unfamiliar   7 impersonating   2 separately   3 unfamiliar   7 pay   9 relatively   4 racism   7 payer   7 paye		_	5	apparent	۸	
6 write/get		_	6	disloyal	A	
Pay   9   relatively   3   unfamiliar			7	impersonating	1	characteristic
Section   10		<del>-</del>	8	association		
I			9	relatively	3	
mother	8	get	10	unconnected		
mother			11	attachment		
Note	1		12	individuality		
3	1	mother				
Name	2	of	N			
Netdornal   2 unfamiliar   3   3   5   5   5   6   6   6   6   6   6   6	3	native	1	paranthand (paranting		
Table   Common   Co		_			10	relative
distant					B	
8 by 5 observation(s) 12 moving 9 loved 6 intimately 13 behaving 10 abuse 7 characteristics 14 to give 11 make 8 unsympathetic 15 seeing 16 to contact 17 missing 18 to ask 16 love 17 love 18 love 19 love 10 love 10 love 11 love 12 love 11 love 12 love 11 love 1						
Solution				* *		
10 abuse 7 characteristics 14 to give 15 seeing 11 make 8 unsympathetic 15 seeing 12 human 9 selfless 16 to contact 17 missing 18 to ask 16 to ask 17 missing 18 to ask 17 missing 18 to ask 17 missing 18 to ask 18 to ask 19 to ask 19 to ask 19 to ask 19 takes after his father 19 to ask 19 to any						<del>-</del>
11 make						
12 human						
1						
Tall	12	human				
Tall			10	Hurriarily		
Tall 2 into 1 $\sqrt{}$ 1 $\sqrt{}$ 2 $\sqrt{}$ 19 takes after his father found myself standing found myself standing found myself standing sas as 4 $\sqrt{}$ 21 was child's play anything in common with/ have much in common with will free me (up) to spend any interests in common with will free me (up) to spend got on like a house on fire feel like going didn't really see eye to eye  The common supported supported supported feel with a feet and feel wi	J		0		10	to dan
2 into 3 for 3 for 4 in 3 √ 4 in 3 √ 20 found myself standing 5 as 4 √ 21 was child's play 6 gap 5 √ 7 with 6 √ 8 √ 22 have anything in common with/have any interests in common with/have any interests in common with 8 √ 23 will free me (up) to spend 9 √ 24 got on like a house on fire 6 feel like going 1 love 1 1 √ 2 feel like going 2 didn't really see eye to eye   D 1 respect 1 1 √ 2 features 1 1 √ 3 near 1 1 3 √ 4 respect 5 features 1 1 √ 5 features 1 1 √ 5 features 1 1 √ 7 √ 8 √ 9 √ 9 √ 1 2 √ 9 √ 1 2 √ 9 √ 1 2 √ 9 √ 1 3 √ 1 3 √ 1 5 ame 2 1 √ 1 3 √ 2 9 to 3 1 in 1 same 2 1 √ 3 3 in	1	fall	•		C	
4 in 3 √ 20 found myself standing 5 as 4 √ 21 was child's play 6 gap 5 √ 22 have anything in common with/ 7 with 6 √ 23 will free me (up) to spend 8 √ 23 will free me (up) to spend 9 √ 24 got on like a house on fire 10 √ 25 feel like going 1 love 11 √ 25 feel like going 1 love 11 √ 26 didn't really see eye to eye 2 common 12 √ 27 into 3 near 13 √ 28 in 4 respect 14 √ 29 to 5 features 16 √ 29 to 19 √ 30 in 1 same 21 √ 32 to 2 terms 22 √ 33 in		into		√.		
5 as $4 \ \sqrt{}$ was child's play 6 gap $5 \ \sqrt{}$ with $6 \ \sqrt{}$ will free me (up) to spend any interests in common with/have any interests in common with $8 \ \sqrt{}$ will free me (up) to spend $8 \ \sqrt{}$ will free me (up) to spend $9 \ \sqrt{}$ will free me (up) to spend $9 \ \sqrt{}$ got on like a house on fire $9 \ \sqrt{}$ got on lik	3	for				
6 gap $\begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$		in				
7 with 6 $\sqrt{}$ with 6 $\sqrt{}$ have much in common with/have any interests in common with/have any interests in common with 8 $\sqrt{}$ will free me (up) to spend will free me (up) to spend got on like a house on fire feel like going didn't really see eye to eye  1 love 11 $\sqrt{}$ 25 feel like going didn't really see eye to eye  2 common 12 $\sqrt{}$ D  4 respect 14 $\sqrt{}$ 27 into 5 features 16 $\sqrt{}$ 28 in 5 supported 17 $\sqrt{}$ 29 to 19 $\sqrt{}$ 30 in 1 same 21 $\sqrt{}$ 32 to 2 terms 22 $\sqrt{}$ 33 in		as				
8 of $\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$					22	
K  8 $\sqrt{}$ 1 love  1 love  2 common  3 near  4 respect  5 features  6 supported  1 $\sqrt{}$ 1 $\sqrt{}$ 2 will free me (up) to spend got on like a house on fire 25 feel like going 26 didn't really see eye to eye 26 didn't really see eye to eye 27 into 28 in 29 to 30 in 30 in 31 in 32 to 32 to 33 in 33 in 34 didn't really see eye to eye 32 to 33 in 33 in 34 didn't really see eye to eye 32 will free me (up) to spend got on like a house on fire 25 feel like going 32 to 32 to 33 in 34 didn't really see eye to eye 32 didn't really see eye to eye 33 in 34 didn't really see eye to eye 34 didn't really see eye to eye 35 didn't really see eye to eye 36 didn't really see eye to eye 37 didn't really see eye to eye 38 didn't re						
K9 $\sqrt{}$ 24got on like a house on fire1love10 $\sqrt{}$ 25feel like going2common11 $\sqrt{}$ 26didn't really see eye to eye3near13 $\sqrt{}$ D4respect14 $\sqrt{}$ 27into5features16 $\sqrt{}$ 28in6supported17 $\sqrt{}$ 29toL19 $\sqrt{}$ 30in1same21 $\sqrt{}$ 32to2terms22 $\sqrt{}$ 33in	8	of			23	
1 love 10 $\sqrt{}$ 25 feel like going 26 didn't really see eye to eye 2 common 12 $\sqrt{}$ 3 near 13 $\sqrt{}$ 27 into 28 in 29 to 19 $\sqrt{}$ 29 to 19 $\sqrt{}$ 30 in 1 same 21 $\sqrt{}$ 32 to 22 terms 25 feel like going 26 didn't really see eye to eye 26 didn't really see eye to eye 32 didn't really see eye to eye 33 in 34 didn't really see eye to eye 32 didn't really see eye to eye 33 didn't really see eye to eye 33 didn't really see eye to eye 34 didn't really see eye to eye 35 didn't really see eye 45 didn't really s	1/			,		
1 love       10 $\sqrt{}$ 26 didn't really see eye to eye         2 common       12 $\sqrt{}$ 3 near       13 $\sqrt{}$ 4 respect       14 $\sqrt{}$ 27 into         5 features       16 $\sqrt{}$ 28 in         6 supported       17 $\sqrt{}$ 29 to         1 same       20 $\sqrt{}$ 31 in         1 same       21 $\sqrt{}$ 32 to         2 terms       22 $\sqrt{}$ 33 in	K			1		
$ \begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	1	love		1		
3 near       13 $\sqrt{}$ 4 respect       14 $\sqrt{}$ 27 into         5 features       16 $\sqrt{}$ 28 in         6 supported       17 $\sqrt{}$ 29 to         L       19 $\sqrt{}$ 30 in         20 $\sqrt{}$ 31 in         1 same       21 $\sqrt{}$ 32 to         2 terms       22 $\sqrt{}$ 33 in	2	common		,		
4 respect $14 \sqrt{}$ 27 into         5 features $16 \sqrt{}$ 28 in         6 supported $17 \sqrt{}$ 29 to         19 $\sqrt{}$ 30 in         20 $\sqrt{}$ 31 in         1 same       21 $\sqrt{}$ 32 to         2 terms       22 $\sqrt{}$ 33 in	3	near			D	
$ \begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	4	respect				into
$ \begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	5	features		,		
$ \begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	6	supported				
$ \begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$				1		
$\begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	L			1		
2 terms 22 √ 33 in	1	same		1		
	2					
- · · ·						

E

35 B

36 C

37 A

38 C

39 C

40 D

41 A

42 C

#### Unit 25

## A

- 1 I'm definitely not going to the match on Saturday
- 2 You've forgotten to do the washing-up
- 3 was lying when I said I had (had) nothing to do with the breakages
- 4 Dawn wasn't particularly hard-working when she was at university
- 5 I haven't finished yet
- 6 I'll meet you all at the café in half an hour
- 7 You don't have to eat your sprouts if you don't want to/You haven't got to eat your sprouts if you don't want to
- 8 and I are going to set up a website
- 9 When did you get married
- 10 can I borrow your bike for a couple of hours/could I borrow your bike for a couple of hours

#### B

- 1 had
- 2 doesn't/didn't
- 3 was
- 4 were/had been all went/had all gone
- 5 had
- 6 goes/went
- 7 had
- 8 is/was
- 9 do/did
- 10 wasn't

#### C

- 1 √
- 2 didn't have to √
- 3 √
- 4 √
- 5 she'd better

- 6 had to/was to/should
- 7 must
- 8 I wasn't to/mustn't/shouldn't
- 9 could
- 10 didn't have to did have to
- 11 would/should
- 12 would

#### D

- 1 they
- 2 the/that
- 3 his
- 4 it/that
- 5 the/those
- 6 her
- 7 them
- 8 their

#### E

- 1 that
- 2 then
- 3 previous
- 4 before/previously/earlier
- 5 the following/next
- 6 before
- 7 there

#### F

- she and Carol had been to a great museum when they were/ had been in Italy the previous month/the month before/she and Carol had gone to a great museum when they had been/ were in Italy the previous month /the month before/
- 2 him that she had only washed the trousers the day before /the previous day/ him that she had only washed those trousers the day before /the previous day
- 3 his secretary that he/she had to /was to/should get all the letters sent off by the next /following day/the day after.
- 4 they would meet us all back there in exactly half an hour from then /that time/moment
- 5 she didn't have to go into the office that /on (the) Saturday
- 6 it couldn't be very nice having all the /those cars going by all the time
- 7 she would put them in water right then /right away/ immediately

8 he had told Dan two days previously/before that the/ report would have to be rewritten

#### G

- 1 he would go with her
- 2 whether the train got in
- 3 (him) if he'd been talking
- 4 us whether we were all coming the following (/next)/us whether we were all going the following (/next)
- 5 Jerry lived near me/Jerry lives near me
- 6 Trevor if (/whether) he should send him
- 7 offered to (help Carlo) do
- 8 if (/whether) they really did have to

#### H

- 1 she had
- 2 Ranji wanted
- 3 she had
- 4 to
- 5 I didn't
- 6 they thought
- 7 to
- 8 the website was

#### 1

- l to get
- 2 wanted/would like
- 3 not to do
- 4 to attack
- 5 not to pass
- 6 had taken
- 7 to work
- 8 to use
- 9 to turn
- 10 liked/wanted/didn't like/didn't want
- 11 to make/get
- 12 not to talk

#### J

- 1 B
- 2 A
- 3 D
- 4 C
- 5 C
- 6 A
- 7 C
- 8 A

		-			
K		D		5	but/except
1	what	1	casual	6	too
2	if/whether	2	fatigue	7	like
3		3	leave	8	go
	to	4	venue	9	of
4	tell	5		10	on
5	be	6	outing	-	
6	it	7	lifestyle	J	
7	that		sedentary	1	set
8	of	8	absorbing √	2	have
9	spend/fill	9		3	prefer
10	with	10	solitude	4	opt
		-		5	choice
		E		6	
Uı	nit 26	1	recreation	7	pursuits
-		2	socialise		option
A		3	respite	8	leisure
1	С	4	unwind	9	play
1		5	indulge	10	want
2	A	6	idle	W	
3	D	7	trivial	K	
4	С	8	pursuing	1	delight
5	A	9	exhilarating	2	
6	D	10	pastimes	3	need
7	В	10	pasumes	4	taste
8	Α	F		5	keen
9	С	100		6	playing
10	В	1	E	7	praise
11	D	2	С	8	rest
12	В	3	D	Ü	icst
1.2	В	4	F	L	
В		5	G	-	
D		6	A	1	feet
1	appeal	7	В	2	hair
2	delight	8	Н	3	party
	adores	Ü	11	4	spice
4	fancy	G		5	heart
5	praised			6	end
6	urge	1	keep up	7	whim
7	welcomed	2	taking out	8	time
8	bear	3	getting into	9	potato
9	strive	4	lazing around	10	batteries
10	favour	5	grow on		
11	differentiate	6	warming up	M	
12	resolved	7	gone off	1	dooirabla
12	resolved	8	put in	$\frac{1}{2}$	desirable
C				2	•
C		Н		3	
1	greedy	2	.1	4	
2	obsessed	2		5	choosy
3	anticipation	4		6	zealous
4	aspiration	6		7	selective
5	optional	7		8	-
6	arbitrary	8	V	9	restless/restive
7	taste	191		10	obsession
8	liking	1			
9	mundane	1	given	N	
10	mediocre	2	make	1	overplay
11	desired	3	choose	2	tendency
12	envy	4	consider	3	motivation
27	City	+	CONSIDER	J	motivation

- 4 dissatisfied
- 5 overdo
- 6 preferred
- 7 relaxing
- 8 stimulation
- 9 availability
- 10 sportsmanship

#### 0

#### -ance

acceptance, allowance, annoyance, appearance, assistance, attendance, avoidance, clearance, disturbance, endurance, guidance, ignorance, inheritance, insurance, performance, reassurance, reliance, resemblance, resistance, tolerance, utterance

#### -ence

correspondence, dependence, difference, existence, insistence, interference, occurrence, persistence, reference

#### P

- 1 assistance/guidance
- 2 resemblance
- 3 reference
- 4 disturbance
- 5 endurance
- 6 persistence
- 7 existence
- 8 resistance

#### Review 13

#### A

- 1 couch
- 2 to
- 3 gone
- 4 between
- 5 meets/answers/fulfils
- 6 end
- 7 out
- 8 taken
- 9 too
- 10 want

## B

11 (that) she has set her heart on going/her heart is set on going

- 12 have (got) no option but to get
- 13 whether/if Tony takes/had a close interest in/whether/if Tony has/had a keen interest
- 14 was going to let her hair down
- 15 came to rest
- 16 isn't like Josh to tell
- 17 playing it by ear
- 18 bought it on a whim

#### C

- 19 tendency
- 20 preferential
- 21 unenviable
- 22 downplay
- 23 choosy
- 24 overdone
- 25 sporty
- 26 demotivated

#### D

- 27 gone
- 28 centres/centred
- 29 get
- 30 grown
- 31 pick
- 32 takes/took
- 33 warm
- 34 messing

#### E

- 35 A
- 36 D
- 37 A
- 38 C
- 39 D
- 40 C
- 41 B
- 42 D
- 42 D

# Progress Test 2: Units 13-26

#### Α

- 1 independent
- 2 breadth
- 3 significant
- 4 goodwill
- 5 charitable
- 6 objections
- 7 invaluable
- 8 acknowledged/known
- 9 exemplary
- 10 selflessness

#### В

- 11 had (still) left his options open/had (still) kept his options open/was (still) leaving his options open/was (still) keeping his options open
- 12 has so much in common with/has so many interests in common with
- 13 be better off taking
- 14 down to a fine art
- 15 (him/his) being dead (set) against playing
- 16 was (put) in charge of
- 17 who are up in arms about my /me
- 18 wouldn't live to tell the tale
- 19 have had the last laugh/l had the last laugh
- 20 only coffee had no effect on/ only coffee didn't have an/any effect on

#### C

- 21 has
- 22 which
- 23 Not
- 24 so
- 25 being 26 ever
- 26 ever
- 27 drowning/dying/perishing
- 28 entire/whole
- 29 amount
- 30 did

#### D

- 31 big
- 32 short
- 33 matter
- 34 act
- 35 dead
- 36 sick
- 37 example
- 38 right
- 39 better 40 fine
- E
- 41 C
- 42 B
- 43 D
- 44 C
- 45 D
- 46 A
- 47 B
- 48 C
- 49 A
- 50 C

F		93	boarded
		94	
51	we got	95	•
52	Had I listened	96	
	you hadn't told	97	
54	Having studied	98	wore
55	he had been	99	
56	I drove/I was driving/I were	100	summon
<b>5</b> 7	driving/I were to drive		
57 58	you to do I didn't invite	K	
		101	see
60	Were you Being made	101	
00	being made	103	
G			size/extent
			worst
61	to		near
62	off		matter
63	out	108	
64	down	109	
65	through	110	
66	around		
67 68	away	L	
69	on	111	consultant
70	up in/up		bully
70	пуир		dependant
Н		114	
			predecessor
71	additives	116	curator
72	enlarge		descendant
73	apportion	118	
74	irreparable	119	
75 76	spacious	120	_
76	unsubstantiated		
77 70	transactions/activity/acts	M	
78 79	illusory		
	hardahin		highast
	hardship	121	highest
80	hardship indestructible	121 122	last
80		121 122 123	last ground
80 I	indestructible	121 122 123 124	last ground table
80 <b>I</b> 81	indestructible dozen	121 122 123 124 125	last ground table quality
80 <b>I</b> 81 82	indestructible  dozen blot	121 122 123 124 125 126	last ground table quality gut
80 81 82 83	dozen blot belt	121 122 123 124 125 126 127	last ground table quality gut grant
80 81 82 83 84	indestructible  dozen blot belt handle	121 122 123 124 125 126 127 128	last ground table quality gut grant pressure
80 81 82 83 84 85	indestructible  dozen blot belt handle face	121 122 123 124 125 126 127	last ground table quality gut grant pressure brand
80 81 82 83 84 85 86	dozen blot belt handle face strings	121 122 123 124 125 126 127 128 129	last ground table quality gut grant pressure brand
80 81 82 83 84 85 86 87	dozen blot belt handle face strings tape	121 122 123 124 125 126 127 128 129	last ground table quality gut grant pressure brand
80 81 82 83 84 85 86 87 88	dozen blot belt handle face strings tape word	121 122 123 124 125 126 127 128 129 130	last ground table quality gut grant pressure brand nuclear
80 81 82 83 84 85 86 87 88 89	indestructible  dozen blot belt handle face strings tape word pride	121 122 123 124 125 126 127 128 129 130	last ground table quality gut grant pressure brand nuclear
80 81 82 83 84 85 86 87 88	dozen blot belt handle face strings tape word	121 122 123 124 125 126 127 128 129 130 <b>N</b>	last ground table quality gut grant pressure brand nuclear  neither/nor enough
80 81 82 83 84 85 86 87 88 89 90	indestructible  dozen blot belt handle face strings tape word pride	121 122 123 124 125 126 127 128 129 130 <b>N</b>	last ground table quality gut grant pressure brand nuclear  neither/nor enough only
80 81 82 83 84 85 86 87 88 89 90	dozen blot belt handle face strings tape word pride wavelength	121 122 123 124 125 126 127 128 129 130 <b>N</b> 131 132 133 134	last ground table quality gut grant pressure brand nuclear  neither/nor enough only Much
80 81 82 83 84 85 86 87 88 89 90 <b>J</b>	dozen blot belt handle face strings tape word pride wavelength  Cracking	121 122 123 124 125 126 127 128 129 130 <b>N</b> 131 132 133 134 135	last ground table quality gut grant pressure brand nuclear  neither/nor enough only Much if
80 81 82 83 84 85 86 87 88 89 90	dozen blot belt handle face strings tape word pride wavelength	121 122 123 124 125 126 127 128 129 130 <b>N</b> 131 132 133 134	last ground table quality gut grant pressure brand nuclear  neither/nor enough only Much if despite

138 it 139 if/though 140 Little

# Destination C1&C2

## Grammar and Vocabulary

**Destination C1 & C2: Grammar and Vocabulary** is the ideal grammar and vocabulary practice book for all advanced students preparing to take any C1 & C2 level exam: e.g. Cambridge CAE and Cambridge CPE.

#### **Key features:**

- 26 units, with alternating grammar and vocabulary units
- 13 reviews
- 2 progress tests
- presentation and systematic practice of all key grammar, vocabulary and lexico-grammatical areas required for C1 and C2 level exams
- clear, comprehensive presentation tables
- a wide range of exercise types, including those found in the main C1 and C2 level exams
- a strong emphasis on revision and consolidation
- a useful Reference Section including topic vocabulary, phrasal verbs, phrases, patterns and collocations, idioms and word formation

The **With Key** edition includes the complete answer key and seven extra photocopiable revision tests.

#### **Components:**

Destination C1 & C2:

Grammar and Vocabulary with key, ISBN: 978-0-230-03540-9

Destination C1 & C2:

Grammar and Vocabulary without key, ISBN: 978-0-230-03541-6



